

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

FOUNDED BY JAMES LOEB, LL.D.

EDITED BY

† T. E. PAGE, C.H., LITT.D.

† E. CAPPS, PH.D., LL.D.

† W. H. D. ROUSE, LITT.D.

L. A. POST, M.A.    E. H. WARMINGTON, M.A., F.R.HIST.SOC.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

VII



# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY  
EARNEST CARY, PH.D.

ON THE BASIS OF THE VERSION OF  
HERBERT BALDWIN FOSTER, PH.D.

IN NINE VOLUMES

VII



CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON  
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
MCMMLV

*First Printed 1924*  
*Reprinted 1955*

*Printed in Great Britain*



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
BOOK LVI	2
FRAGMENTS OF BOOK LVI	108
BOOK LVII	110
BOOK LVIII	184
FRAGMENTS OF BOOK LVIII	258
BOOK LIX	260
BOOK LX	366
INDEX	443



# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

## BOOK LVI

Τάδε ἔνεστιν ἐν τῷ πεντηκοστῷ ἔκτῳ τῶν Δίωνος Ῥωμαϊκῶν

- α Ὡς τοῖς τὰ τέκνα ἔχουσι καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τοῖς ἀτέκνοις καὶ ἀγάμοις ὁ Αὐγουστος διελέχθη, καὶ ὅσα ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ὤρισεν
- β Ὡς Κυῖντίλιος Οὐᾶρος ἡττηθεὶς ὑπὸ Κελτῶν ἀπέθανεν
- γ Ὡς τὸ Ὀμονόειον καθιερώθη
- δ Ὡς ἡ Διονύας στοὰ καθιερώθη
- ε Ὡς Αὐγουστος μετέλλαξεν

Χρόνου πλῆθος ἔτη ἕξ, ἐν οἷς ἄρχοντες οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἷδε ἐγένοντο

Κ Σουλπίκιος Κ υἱ Καμερίνος ὕπ  
 Γ. Ποππαῖος Κ υἱ Σαβίνος  
 Π Κορνήλιος Π υἱ Δολοβέλλας ὕπ  
 Γ Ἰούνιος Γ υἱ<sup>1</sup> Σιλανός  
 Μ Αἰμίλιος Κ υἱ Λέπιδος ὕπ  
 Τ Στατίλιος Τ υἱ Ταῦρος  
 Γερμανικὸς Τι Καίσαρος υἱ Καῖσαρ ὕπ  
 Γ Φοντέιος<sup>2</sup> Γ υἱ Καπίτων  
 Λ Μουνάτιος Λ υἱ Πλάγκος  
 Γ. Σίλιος Γ υἱ Καϊκίνα Λάργος<sup>3</sup> ὕπ  
 Σέξτος Πομπήιος Σέξτου υἱ.  
 Σέξτος Ἀπουλείος<sup>4</sup> Σέξτου υἱ ὕπ

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἄλλοι καθήρουν, ὁ δὲ δὴ Τιβέριος ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην, μετὰ τὸν χειμῶνα ἐν ᾧ Κύιντος Σουλπίκιος καὶ Γάιος Σαβίνος ὑπάτευσαν, ἀνεκομίσθη· καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ Αὐγουστος ἐς

<sup>1</sup> Γ υἱ supplied by Bs      <sup>2</sup> Φοντέιος Bs, φοντοῖος M  
<sup>3</sup> Καϊκίνα Λάργος Bs, καικιναλαργος M

# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

## BOOK LVI

The following is contained in the Fifty-sixth of Dio's *Rome* —

How Augustus addressed those who were fathers and afterwards the childless and unmarried, and the recompenses that he established for them (chaps 1-10)

How Quintilius Varus was defeated by the Germans and perished (chaps. 18-24)

How the temple of Concord was dedicated (chap. 25)

How the Portico of Livia<sup>1</sup> was dedicated (chap 27)

How Augustus passed away (chaps 29-47)

Duration of time, six years, in which there were the magistrates (consuls) here enumerated. —

A D

9 Q Sulpicius Q f Camerinus, C Poppaeus Q. f Sabinus

10 P Cornelius P. f Dolabella, C Iunius C f. Silanus

11 M. Aemilius Q f Lepidus, T Statilius T f Taurus.

12 Germanicus T<sup>i</sup> Caesaris f Caesar, C Fonteius C f. Capito

13 L Munatius L f Plancus, C Silius C f Caecina Largus

14 Sextus Pompeius Sexti f, Sextus Apuleius Sexti f

WHILE others were reducing these places, Tiberius A.D 9 returned to Rome after the winter in which Quintus Sulpicius and Gaius Sabinus became consuls. Even Augustus himself went out into the suburbs to meet

<sup>1</sup> The compiler of this synopsis had before him a faulty reading in chap 27 (see critical note on that passage); the Porticus Iulia is meant.

---

<sup>4</sup> Ἀπουλείως Bs, ἀπούλιος M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τὸ προάστειον ἀπαντήσας ἤλθέ τε μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰ Σέπτα, κἀνταῦθα ἀπὸ βήματος τὸν δῆμον ἡσπάσατο, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τά τε ἄλλα τὰ προσήκοντα ἐπὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις ἐποίησε καὶ θεάς
- 2 ἐπινικίους διὰ τῶν ὑπάτων. ἐπειδὴ τε οἱ ἱππῆς πολλῇ ἐν αὐταῖς σπουδῇ τὸν νόμον τὸν περὶ τῶν μήτε<sup>1</sup> γαμούντων μήτε τεκνούντων καταλυθῆναι ἤξιουν, ἤθροισεν ἐς τὴν ἀγορὰν χωρὶς μὲν τοὺς ἀγυναίους σφῶν χωρὶς δὲ τοὺς γεγαμηκότας ἢ καὶ τέκνα ἔχοντας, καὶ ἰδὼν πολὺ τούτους ἐκείνων ἐλάττους ἤλγησέ τε καὶ διελέξατο αὐτοῖς τοιαύδε
- 2 “ Εἰ καὶ ὀλίγοι παντάπασιν, ὥς γε ἱπρὸς τοσοῦτον ὄγκον πόλεως εἰπεῖν, καὶ πολλῶν καταδεέστεροι τῶν ἐτέρων τῶν μηδὲν τῶν δεόντων πράττειν ἐθελόντων ἐστέ, ἀλλ' ἔγωγε καὶ κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο μᾶλλον ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ καὶ πολλὴν χάριν ὑμῖν ἔχω, ὅτι καὶ ἐπείσθητε καὶ τὴν πατρίδα συμπληθύετε.
- 2 ἐκ γὰρ τῶν οὕτω βιούντων παμπληθεῖς οἱ μετὰ ταῦτα Ῥωμαῖοι γενήσονται· καὶ γὰρ τὸ κατ' ἀρχὰς καὶ πάνυ βραχεῖς ὄντες, ἔπειτα γάμων ἐπιμεληθέντες καὶ τέκνα ποιησάμενοι πάντας ἀνθρώπους οὐκ εὐανδρίᾳ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ πο-
- 3 λυανθρωπίᾳ ὑπερέφυνεν. ὧν χρή μεμνημένους τὸ θνητὸν τῆς φύσεως ἡμῶν αἰδίῳ διαδοχῇ γενῶν ὥσπερ τινῶν λαμπαδίων παραμυθεῖσθαι, ἵν' ἐν ᾧ μόνῳ τῆς θείας εὐδαιμονίας ἡττώμεθα, τοῦτ'
- 4 ἐξ ἀλλήλων ἀθάνατον καθιστώμεθα. διὰ γὰρ τοῦτο καὶ τὰ μάλιστα ὁ πρῶτος καὶ μέγιστος ἐκείνος θεός, ὁ τεκτηνάμενος ἡμᾶς, διχῇ τε διεῖλε τὸ θνητὸν γένος, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἄρρεν αὐτοῦ τὸ δὲ

<sup>1</sup> μήτε Bk , μὴ M

## BOOK LVI

him, accompanied him to the Saepta, and there from A.D. 9  
a tribunal greeted the people Following this he performed all the ceremonies proper to such occasions, and caused the consuls to give triumphal games And when the knights were very urgent, during the games, in seeking the repeal of the law regarding the unmarried and the childless, he assembled in one part of the Forum the unmarried men of their number, and in another those who were married, including those who also had children Then, perceiving that the latter were much fewer in number than the former, he was filled with grief and addressed them somewhat as follows :

“ Though you are but few altogether, in comparison with the vast throng that inhabits this city, and are far less numerous than the others, who are unwilling to perform any of their duties, yet for this very reason I for my part praise you the more, and am heartily grateful to you because you have shown yourselves obedient and are helping to replenish the fatherland For it is by lives so conducted that the Romans of later days will become a mighty multitude We were at first a mere handful, you know, but when we had recourse to marriage and begot us children, we came to surpass all mankind not only in the manliness of our citizens but in the size of our population as well Bearing this in mind, we must console the mortal side of our nature with an endless succession of generations that shall be like the torch-bearers in a race, so that though one another we may render immortal the one side of our nature in which we fall short of divine bliss It was for this cause most of all that that first and greatest god, who fashioned us, divided the race of mortals in

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- θῆλυ ἀποδείξας ἔρωτα καὶ ἀνάγκην σφίσι τῆς πρὸς ἀλλήλους συνουσίας ἐνέβαλε, καὶ γόνιμον τὴν ὁμιλίαν αὐτῶν ἐποίησεν, ὅπως ἐκ τῶν αἰὲν γεννωμένων αἰδίου τρόπον τινὰ καὶ τὸ θνητὸν
- 5 ἀπεργάσῃται. καίτοι καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν θεῶν οἱ μὲν ἄρρενες αἱ δὲ θήλειαι νομίζονται, καὶ οἱ μὲν γεγεννηκέναι τινὰς οἱ δ' ἐκ τινῶν γεγεννησθαι παραδέδονται· οὕτω καὶ παρ' ἐκείνοις τοῖς μηδὲν τούτων δεομένοις καλὸν εἶναι δέδοκται καὶ γάμος καὶ τέκνωσις.
- 3 “Ὡστε ὀρθῶς μὲν ἐποιήσατε τοὺς θεοὺς μιμησάμενοι, ὀρθῶς δὲ καὶ τοὺς πατέρας ζηλώσαντες, ἵν' ὥσπερ ὑμᾶς ἐκεῖνοι ἐγέννησαν, οὕτω καὶ ὑμεῖς ἄλλους τεκνώσῃτε, καὶ καθάπερ ἐκείνους ὑμεῖς προγόνους καὶ ἡγείσθε καὶ ὀνομάζετε, οὕτω καὶ
- 2 ὑμᾶς ἕτεροι καὶ νομίσωσι καὶ προσείπωσι, τά τε ἔργα ὅσα ἐκεῖνοι καλῶς πράξαντες ὑμῖν μετ' εὐκλείας παρέδωκαν, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἄλλοις παραδῶτε, καὶ τὰ κτήματα ὅσα αὐτοὶ κτησάμενοι κατέλιπον ὑμῖν, καὶ ὑμεῖς ἑτέροις ἐξ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν γεγονόσι
- 3 καταλίπητε. πῶς μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἄριστον γυνῇ σώφρων οἰκουρὸς οἰκονόμος παιδοτρόφος ὑγιαίνοντά τε εὐφρᾶναι καὶ ἀσθενοῦντα θεραπεῦσαι, εὐτυχοῦντί τε συγγενέσθαι καὶ δυστυχοῦντα παραμυθῆσασθαι, τοῦ τε νέου τὴν ἐμμανὴ φύσιν καθεῖρξαι καὶ τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου τὴν ἔξωρον
- 4 αὐστηρότητα κεράσαι ; πῶς δ' οὐχ ἡδὺ ἀνελέσθαι τέκνον ἐξ ἀμφοῖν συμπεφυκὸς καὶ θρέψαι καὶ παιδεῦσαι, εἰκόνα μὲν τοῦ σώματος εἰκόνα δὲ καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς, ὥστε ἐν ἐκείνῳ ἀυξηθέντι ἕτερον αὐτὸν
- 5 γενέσθαι ; πῶς δ' οὐ μακαριστόν, ἀπαλλαττόμενον ἐκ τοῦ βίου, διάδοχον καὶ κληρονόμον οἰκεῖον ἐξ
- 6



## BOOK LVI

twain, making one half of it male and the other half female, and implanted in them love and compulsion to mutual intercourse, making their association fruitful, that by the young continually born he might in a way render even mortality eternal. Indeed, even of the gods themselves some are accounted male and others female, and the tradition prevails that some have begotten others and some have been begotten of others. So even among those beings, who need no such device, marriage and the begetting of children have been approved as a noble thing.

A.D. 9

“You have done right, therefore, to imitate the gods and right to emulate your fathers, so that, just as they begot you, you also may bring others into the world; that, just as you consider them and name them ancestors, others also may regard you and address you in similar fashion, that the works which they nobly achieved and handed down to you with glory, you also may hand on to others; and that the possessions which they acquired and left to you, you also may leave to others sprung from your own loins. For is there anything better than a wife who is chaste, domestic, a good house-keeper, a rearer of children; one to gladden you in health, to tend you in sickness; to be your partner in good fortune, to console you in misfortune, to restrain the mad passion of youth and to temper the unseasonable harshness of old age? And is it not a delight to acknowledge a child who shows the endowments of both parents, to nurture and educate it, at once the physical and the spiritual image of yourself, so that in its growth another self lives again? Is it not blessed, on departing from life, to leave behind as

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἑαυτοῦ γεγονότα καὶ τοῦ γένους καὶ τῆς οὐσίας  
 καταλιπεῖν, καὶ τῇ μὲν φύσει τῇ ἀνθρωπίνῃ δια-  
 λυθῆναι τῇ δὲ ἐκείνου διαδοχῇ ζῆσαι, καὶ μῆτ' ἐπ'  
 ἄλλοτρίοις ὥσπερ ἐν πολέμῳ γενέσθαι μῆτε ἄρδην  
 6 ὥστε ἐν πολέμῳ γε<sup>1</sup> ἀπολέσθαι, καὶ ταῦτα μὲν  
 τὰ κέρδη ἰδιά που τοῖς γαμοῦσι καὶ τεκνοποιοῦσιν  
 ὑπάρχει· τῷ δὲ δὴ κοινῷ, οὐπερ ἕνεκα καὶ παρὰ  
 γνώμην πολλὰ ποιεῖν ὀφείλομεν, πῶς μὲν οὐ  
 καλὸν πῶς δ' οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον, εἴπερ αἴ τε πόλεις  
 7 καὶ οἱ δῆμοι ἔσονται, καὶ ὑμεῖς τε ἐτέρων ἄρξετε  
 καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὑμῖν ὑπακούσουσι, πολυπληθία<sup>2</sup>  
 ἔν τε εἰρήνῃ γῆν ἐργάσασθαι καὶ ναυτιλίας<sup>3</sup>  
 ναυτίλασθαι τέχνας τε ἀσκῆσαι καὶ δημιουργίας  
 ἐπιτηδεῦσαι, καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ τὰ τε ὄντα προ-  
 θυμότερον διὰ τὰ γένη σῶσαι καὶ ἀντὶ τῶν  
 8 ἀπολλυμένων ἐτέρους ἀντικαταστήσαι; ὑμᾶς  
 μὲν οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες (μόνοι γὰρ ἂν<sup>4</sup> ἄνδρες δικαίως  
 ὀνομάζοισθε), καὶ ὦ πατέρες (καὶ γὰρ ταύτην  
 ἄξιοι τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ὁμοίως ἐμοὶ ἔχειν ἐστέ) καὶ  
 φιλῶ διὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἐπαινῶ, καὶ τούτοις τε οἷς  
 ἔθηκα ἄθλοισι ἀγάλλω, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἄλλαις  
 καὶ τιμαῖς καὶ ἀρχαῖς ἐπιγαυρώσω, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς  
 τε μεγάλα καρπώσασθαι καὶ τοῖς παισὶ μὴ  
 9 ἐλάττω καταλιπεῖν. μεταβήσομαι δὲ δὴ καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς οὔτε τι τῶν ὁμοίων ὑμῖν πε-  
 ποιηκότας καὶ πάντων διὰ τοῦτο τῶν ἐναντίων  
 τευξομένους, ἵνα μὴ μόνον ἐκ τῶν λόγων ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον καταμάθῃτε  
 ὅσον αὐτῶν διαφέρετε."

<sup>1</sup> ἐν πολέμῳ γε corrupt Dindorf rejected it altogether  
 as a mere repetition from the line above, Capps suggests ἐν  
 λοιμῷ

## BOOK LVI

successor and heir to your blood and substance one A.D. 9  
 that is your own, sprung from your own loins, and to have only the human part of you waste away, while you live in the child as your successor, so that you need not fall into the hands of aliens, as in war, nor perish utterly, as in a pestilence? These, now, are the private advantages that accrue to those who marry and beget children; but for the State, for whose sake we ought to do many things that are even distasteful to us, how excellent and how necessary it is, if cities and peoples are to exist, and if you are to rule others and all the world is to obey you, that there should be a multitude of men, to till the earth in time of peace, to make voyages, practise arts, and follow handicrafts, and, in time of war, to protect what we already have with all the greater zeal because of family ties and to replace those that fall by others. Therefore, men,—for you alone may properly be called men,—and fathers,—for you are as worthy to hold this title as I myself,—I love you and praise you for this, and I not only bestow the prizes I have already offered but will distinguish you still further by other honours and offices, so that you may not only reap great benefits yourselves but may also leave them to your children undiminished. I will now go over to the other group, whose actions will bear no comparison with yours and whose reward, therefore, will be directly the opposite. You will thus learn not alone from my words, but even more from my deeds, how far you excel them.”

---

<sup>2</sup> πολυπληθία Bk, πολυπληθίαι M

<sup>3</sup> ναυτιλίας Rk, ναυτιλίαι M.

<sup>4</sup> ἄν supplied by Dind.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 Ταῦτ' εἰπών, καὶ τὰ μὲν παραχρῆμα δούς τισιν αὐτῶν τὰ δ' ὑποσχόμενος, μετῆλθέ τε πρὸς τοὺς ἑτέρους καὶ ἔλεξε καὶ ἐκείνοις τάδε·
- 2 “Θαυμαστὸν μὲν τι πέπονθα, ὦ τί ἂν ὀνομάσαιμι ὑμᾶς ; ἄνδρας ; ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνδρῶν ἔργον παρέχεσθε. πολίτας , ἀλλ' ὅσον ἐφ' ὑμῖν, ἡ πόλις ἀπόλλυται Ῥωμαίους ; ἀλλ' ἐπιχειρεῖτε τὸ ὄνομα τοῦτο καταλῦσαι. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἔγωγε, οἵτινές ποτέ ἐστε καὶ ὅτιδῆποτε χαίρετε ὀνομαζόμενοι, παράδοξον μὲν τι πάθος πέπονθα· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς πολυανθρωπίας ὑμῶν αἰέ τε πάντα ποιῶν καὶ νῦν ἐπιτιμῆσειν ὑμῖν μέλλων, ἀηδῶς ὑμᾶς ὁρῶ πολλοὺς ὄντας, καὶ μᾶλλον ἂν ἡβουλόμην τοσούτους μὲν τοὺς ἑτέρους ἐκείνους, οἷς προδιείλεγμαί,<sup>1</sup> εἶναι, ὅσοι<sup>2</sup> ὑμεῖς ὀράσθε, ὑμᾶς δὲ δὴ μάλιστα μὲν σὺν ἐκείνοις τετάχθαι, εἰ δὲ μή, μηδὲ εἶναι·
- 4 οἵτινες οὔτε τῆς τῶν θεῶν προνοίας οὔτε τῆς τῶν προπατόρων ἐπιμελείας ἐνθυμηθέντες ἐπιθυμεῖτε πᾶν μὲν τὸ γένος ἡμῶν ἀφανίσαι καὶ θνητὸν ὄντως ποιῆσαι, πᾶν δὲ τὸ Ῥωμαίων ἔθνος φθεῖραι καὶ παῦσαι. τί μὲν γὰρ ἂν ὑπολειφθεῖη σπέρμα ἀνθρώπινον, ἂν τὰ αὐτὰ ὑμῖν καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες πράξωσιν ; ὦν ἀρχηγοὶ γεγονότες εὐλόγως ἂν
- 5 τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς πανωλεθρίας ἔχοιτε<sup>3</sup> πῶς δ' οὐ, καὶ<sup>4</sup> μηδένες ἄλλοι ζηλώσωσιν ὑμᾶς, εἰκότως· ἂν καὶ δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο μισοῖσθε, ὅτι παρορᾶτέ τε ἂ μηδεῖς ἂν ἄλλος παρίδοι καὶ ἀμελεῖτε ὦν οὐδεὶς ἂν<sup>5</sup> ἄλλος ἀμελήσειε, καὶ νόμους καὶ ἐπιτηδεύ-

<sup>1</sup> προδιείλεγμαί R Steph , προδιείλεγμαί M

<sup>2</sup> ὅσοι Rk , ἡ ὅσοι M <sup>3</sup> ἔχοιτε Bk , ἔχητε M

<sup>4</sup> πῶς δ' οὐ, καὶ Cobet, πῶς δ' οὐκ, ἂν M

<sup>5</sup> ἂν supplied by R Steph

## BOOK LVI

After this speech he made presents to some of A.D. 9  
them at once and promised to make others; he then  
went over to the other crowd and spoke to them as  
follows

“ A strange experience has been mine, O—what shall I call you? Men? But you are not performing any of the offices of men Citizens? But for all that you are doing, the city is perishing Romans? But you are undertaking to blot out this name altogether Well, at any rate, whatever you are and by whatever name you delight to be called, mine has been an astonishing experience; for though I am always doing everything to promote an increase of population among you and am now about to rebuke you, I grieve to see that there are a great many of you I could rather have wished that those others to whom I have just spoken were as numerous as you prove to be, and that preferably you were ranged with them, or otherwise did not exist at all For you, heedless alike of the providence of the gods and of the watchful care of your forefathers, are bent upon annihilating our entire race and making it in truth mortal, are bent upon destroying and bringing to an end the entire Roman nation For what seed of human beings would be left, if all the rest of mankind should do what you are doing? For you have become their leaders, and so would rightly bear the responsibility for the universal destruction And even if no others emulate you, would you not be justly hated for the very reason that you overlook what no one else would overlook, and neglect what no one else would neglect, introducing customs and practices which, if imitated,

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ματα τοιαῦτα ἐσφέρετε ἃ ζηλώσαντες μὲν πάντες  
 ἂν ἀπόλοιτο, μισήσαντες δ' ὑμᾶς ἂν δικαιώσαιαν  
 6 οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τῶν φονέων φειδόμεθα ὅτι μὴ  
 πάντες φονεύουσιν, οὐδὲ τοὺς ἱεροσύλους ἀφίεμεν  
 ὅτι μὴ πάντες ἱεροσυλοῦσιν, ἀλλ' ὅστις<sup>1</sup> ἂν τῶν  
 ἀπειρημένων τι πράττων ἄλῳ, καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ  
 τούτου κολάζεται, ὅτι μόνος ἢ καὶ μετ' ὀλίγων  
 5 ποιεῖ τι τοιοῦτον ὃ μηδεὶς ἕτερος. καίτοι καὶ τὰ  
 μέγιστα τις ἀδικήματα ὀνομάσῃ, οὐδέν ἐστι τᾶλλα  
 πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ νῦν ὑφ' ὑμῶν γιγνόμενον, οὐχ ὅτι  
 ἐν πρὸς ἐν ἐξεταζόμενα, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὁμοῦ πάντα  
 πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἐν παραβαλλόμενα. καὶ γὰρ  
 μαιφονεῖτε, μηδὲ τεκνοῦντες ἀρχὴν τοὺς ἐξ  
 2 ὑμῶν γεννηθῆναι ὀφείλοντας, καὶ ἀνοσιουργεῖτε,  
 τά τε ὀνόματα καὶ τὰς τιμὰς τῶν προγόνων  
 παύοντες, καὶ ἀσεβεῖτε, τά τε γένη ὑμῶν τὰ  
 καταδειχθέντα ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν ἀφανίζοντες, καὶ τὸ  
 μέγιστον τῶν ἀναθημάτων αὐτῶν, τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην  
 φύσιν, ἀπολλύντες, τά τε ἱερὰ διὰ τούτου καὶ  
 3 τοὺς ναοὺς αὐτῶν ἀνατρέποντες. καὶ μέντοι καὶ  
 τὴν πολιτείαν καταλύετε, μὴ πειθόμενοι τοῖς  
 νόμοις, καὶ τὴν πατρίδα προδίδετε, στερίφην τε  
 αὐτὴν καὶ ἄγονον ἀπεργαζόμενοι, μᾶλλον δὲ ἄρδην  
 κατασκάπτετε, ἔρημον τῶν οἰκησόντων ποιοῦντες.  
 ἄνθρωποι γὰρ πού τις πόλις ἐστίν, ἀλλ' οὐκ οἰκίαι  
 οὐδὲ στοαὶ οὐδ' ἀγοραὶ ἀνδρῶν κεναί.  
 4 “Ἐνθυμήθητε οὖν, τίνα μὲν οὐκ ἂν ὀργὴν ὁ  
 Ῥωμύλος ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀρχηγέτης ἡμῶν δικαίως

<sup>1</sup> ἀλλ' ὅστις Rk , ἢ ἄλλος ὅστις M

<sup>1</sup> Compare the words of Nicias (in Thuc vii 77) ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις, καὶ οὐ τεῖχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί (it is men that

## BOOK LVI

would lead to the extermination of all mankind, and, A D. 9  
 if abhorred, would end in your own punishment? We do not spare murderers, you know, because not every man commits murder, nor do we let temple-robbers go because not everyone robs temples, but anybody who is convicted of committing a forbidden act is punished for the very reason that he alone or in company with a few others does something that no one else would do. Yet, if one were to name over all the worst crimes, the others are as naught in comparison with this one you are now committing, whether you consider them crime for crime or even set all of them together over against this single crime of yours. For you are committing murder in not begetting in the first place those who ought to be your descendants, you are committing sacrilege in putting an end to the names and honours of your ancestors, and you are guilty of impiety in that you are abolishing your families, which were instituted by the gods, and destroying the greatest of offerings to them,—human life,—thus overthrowing their rites and their temples. Moreover, you are destroying the State by disobeying its laws, and you are betraying your country by rendering her barren and childless; nay more, you are laying her even with the dust by making her destitute of future inhabitants. For it is human beings that constitute a city, we are told,<sup>1</sup> not houses or porticos or market-places empty of men.

“Bethink you, therefore, what wrath would justly seize the great Romulus, the founder of our race, if

constitute a city, not walls or ships empty of men) Compare also Soph., *O R* 55 f

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

λάβοι, λογισάμενος τά τε καθ' ἑαυτόν, ὅθεν  
 ἐγεννήθη, καὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα, ὅτι οὐδὲ ἐκ νομίμων  
 5 γάμων παιδοποιεῖσθαι ἐθέλετε· τίνα δ' οὐκ ἂν  
 οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> Ῥωμαῖοι, ἐννοήσαντες ὅτι αὐτοὶ  
 μὲν καὶ τὰς ἀλλοτρίας κόρας ἥρπασαν, ὑμεῖς δὲ  
 οὐδὲ τὰς οἰκείας ἀγαπᾶτε, καὶ οἱ μὲν καὶ ἐκ τῶν  
 πολεμίων ἐπαιδοποιήσαντο, ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐδὲ ἐκ  
 τῶν πολιτίδων τεκνοῦτε· τίνα ὁ Κούρτιος ὁ καὶ  
 ἀποθανεῖν ὑπομείνας, ἵνα μὴ στερηθῶσι τῶν  
 γυναικῶν οἱ γεγαμηκότες· τίνα Ἑρσιλία ἡ καὶ  
 τῇ θυγατρὶ ἀκολουθήσασα καὶ τὰ γαμικὰ πάνθ'  
 6 ἡμῖν καταδείξασα. ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν πατέρες ἡμῶν  
 καὶ ἐπολέμησαν πρὸς Σαβίνους ὑπὲρ τῶν γάμων,  
 καὶ κατελύσαντο τῶν τε γυναικῶν αὐτῶν καὶ  
 τῶν τέκνων συναλλαξάντων σφᾶς, ὄρκους τε ἐπὶ  
 τούτοις ἐπήγαγον καὶ συνθήκας τινὰς ἐποίησαντο·  
 7 ὑμεῖς δὲ καὶ ἐκεῖνα πάντα συγχέετε. διὰ τί,  
 ἢ ἵνα καὶ αὐτοὶ αἰεὶ ἄγυνοι ᾗτε, ὥσπερ αἱ ἱέρειαι  
 αἱ ἀειπαρθένοι ἄνανδροί εἰσιν, οὐκοῦν καὶ κο-  
 λάζεσθε, ἂν ἀσελγαίνητέ τι, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐκεῖναι.  
 8 “Πικρῶς εὖ οἶδ’ ὅτι καὶ τραχέως δοκῶ ὑμῖν  
 διαλέγεσθαι. ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν λογίσασθε ὅτι  
 καὶ οἱ ἱατροὶ συχνοὺς καὶ καίοντες καὶ τέμνοντες,  
 ὅταν μὴ δύνωνται ἄλλως πὼς ὑγιεῖς γενέσθαι,  
 2 θεραπεύουσιν, ἔπειτα δὲ ὅτι οὔτε ἐκὼν οὔθ’  
 ἡδέως αὐτὰ λέγω, ὥστε ἐγὼ μὲν καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦθ’  
 ὑμῖν ἐγκαλῶ ὅτι με ἐς τούτους τοὺς λόγους  
 προηγάγετε, ὑμεῖς δ’ εἴπερ ἄχθεσθε τοῖς εἰρη-  
 μένοις, μὴ ποιεῖτε ταῦτα ἐφ’ οἷς ἀναγκαίως κακῶς  
 ἀκούετε. εἰ γὰρ δὴ δάκνει τινὰς ὑμῶν τὰ ὑπ’  
 ἐμοῦ λεγόμενα, πῶς οὐ πολὺ μᾶλλον καὶ ἐμὲ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ Leuncl., αὐτὸν M



## BOOK LVI

he could reflect on the circumstances of his own A D 9  
 birth and then upon your conduct in refusing to  
 beget children even by lawful marriages! How  
 wrathful would the Romans who were his followers  
 be, if they could realize that after they themselves  
 had even seized foreign girls, you are not satisfied  
 even with those of your own race, and after they had  
 got children even by enemy wives, you will not  
 beget them even of women who are citizens! How  
 angry would Curtius be, who was willing to die that  
 the married men might not be bereft of their wives!  
 How indignant Hersilia, who attended her daughter  
 at her wedding and instituted for us all the rites of  
 marriage! Nay, our fathers even fought the Sabines  
 to obtain brides and made peace through the inter-  
 cession of their wives and children, they adminis-  
 tered oaths and made sundry treaties for this very  
 purpose, but you are binging all their efforts to  
 naught And why? Do you desue to live apart  
 from women always, even as the Vestal Virgins live  
 apart from men? Then you should also be punished  
 as they are if you are guilty of any lewdness.

"I know that I seem to you to speak bitterly and  
 harshly But reflect, in the first place, that physicians,  
 too, treat many patients by cautery and surgery,  
 when they cannot be cured in any other way; and,  
 in the second place, that it is not my wish or my  
 pleasure to speak thus Hence I have this further  
 reproach to bring against you, that you have pro-  
 voked me to this discourse As for yourselves, if  
 you do not like what I say, do not continue this  
 conduct for which you are being and must ever be  
 reproached If my words do wound some of you,  
 how much more do your actions wound both me and

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Ῥωμαίους πάντας τὰ ὑφ' ὑμῶν  
 3 ποιούμενα ; οὐκοῦν εἶπερ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀσχάλλετε,  
 μεταβάλεσθε,<sup>1</sup> ἵνα καὶ ἐπαινέσω ὑμᾶς καὶ δια-  
 μείψωμαι. ὅτι γὰρ οὔτε τῇ φύσει χαλεπός εἰμι,  
 πάντα τε ὅσα προσήκον ἦν τὸν ἀγαθὸν νομοθέτην  
 πρᾶξαι ἀνθρωπίνως προκατεστησάμην, οὐδ' αὐτοὶ  
 ἀγνοεῖτε.
- 4 “Ἦν μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ πρόσθεν ἔξδὸν ἀμελεῖν τισι  
 παιδοποιίας καὶ γάμων καὶ γὰρ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς εὐθύς  
 ἅμα τῇ πρώτῃ τῆς πολιτείας καταστάσει ἀκριβῶς  
 περὶ αὐτῶν ἐνομοθετήθη, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πολλὰ  
 καὶ τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ ἔδοξεν, ἃ περιττὸν  
 5 ἂν εἶη καταλέγειν· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπηύξησα μὲν τὰ  
 ἐπιτίμια τοῖς ἀπειθοῦσιν, ἵνα φόβῳ τοῦ περι-  
 πεσεῖν αὐτοῖς σωφρονίζοισθε, ἔθηκα δὲ καὶ ἄθλα  
 τοῖς πειθαρχοῦσι τοσαῦτα καὶ τηλικοῦτα ἡλίκα  
 καὶ ὅσα<sup>2</sup> ἐπ' οὐδεμιᾷ ἄλλῃ ἀνδραγαθίᾳ δίδονται,  
 ἵν' εἰ καὶ διὰ μηδὲν ἄλλο, διὰ γε ταῦτα καὶ  
 6 γαμεῖν καὶ παιδοποιεῖν ἀναπείθοισθε. ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς  
 οὔτε ἐκείνων τινὸς ὀριγνηθέντες οὔτε τῶν ἐπιτι-  
 μίων τι φοβηθέντες πάντα τε αὐτὰ κατεφρονήσατε  
 καὶ πάντα αὐτὰ ὡς οὐδὲ ἐν πόλει τινὶ οἰκούντες  
 κατεπατήσατε καὶ φατὲ μὲν τὸν εὖζωνον δὴ  
 τοῦτον καὶ ἐλεύθερον βίον τὸν ἄγνον καὶ ἄτεκνον  
 ἐπανηρῆσθαι, ληστῶν δὲ δὴ καὶ θηρίων τῶν  
 7 ἀγριωτάτων οὐδὲν διαφέρετε. οὐ γὰρ δήπου<sup>3</sup>  
 μοναυλία χαίρετε, ἵν' ἄνευ γυναικῶν διάγητε, οὐδὲ  
 ἔστιν ὅστις ὑμῶν ἢ σιτεῖται μόνος ἢ καθεύδει  
 μόνος, ἀλλ' ἐξουσίαν καὶ ὑβρίζειν καὶ ἀσελγαίνειν

<sup>1</sup> μεταβάλεσθε Bk , μεταβάλλεσθε M.

<sup>2</sup> ὅσα Dind , οἷα M

<sup>3</sup> δήπου Rk , δὴ δήπου M.

## BOOK LVI

all the rest of the Romans ! Accordingly, if you are A.D. 9  
vexed in very truth, change your course, so that I  
may praise and recompense you, for that I am not  
harsh by nature and that I have accomplished,  
subject to human limitations, everything it was  
proper for a good law-giver to do, even you cannot  
fail to realize

“ Indeed, it was never permitted to any man, even  
in olden times, to neglect marriage and the begetting  
of children, but from the very outset, when the  
government was first established, strict laws were  
made regarding these matters, and subsequently  
many decrees were passed by both the senate and  
the people, which it would be superfluous to enumer-  
ate here. I, now, have increased the penalties for  
the disobedient, in order that through fear of be-  
coming liable to them you might be brought to  
your senses, and to the obedient I have offered  
more numerous and greater prizes than are given  
for any other display of excellence, in order that for  
this reason, if for no other, you might be persuaded  
to marry and beget children. Yet you have not  
striven for any of the recompenses nor feared any of  
the penalties, but have shown contempt for all these  
measures and have trodden them all underfoot, as  
if you were not living in a civilized community. You  
talk, forsooth, about this ‘free’ and ‘untrammelled’  
life that you have adopted, without wives and  
without children, but you are not a whit better than  
brigands or the most savage of beasts. For surely it  
is not your delight in a solitary existence that leads  
you to live without wives, nor is there one of you  
who either eats alone or sleeps alone, no, what you  
want is to have full liberty for wantonness and

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 ἔχειν ἐθέλετε. καίτοι καὶ μνηστεύειν ὑμῖν ἀπαλὰς  
 ἔτι κόρας καὶ μηδέπω γάμων ὥραιας<sup>1</sup> ἐπέτρεψα,  
 ἵνα τὸ ὄνομα τῶν μελλονυμφίων ἔχοντες οἰκ-  
 ωφελῶς βιώητε, καὶ ἐξελευθέρας τοῖς γε ἔξω  
 τοῦ βουλευτικοῦ οὖσιν ἄγεσθαι συνεχώρησα, ἵν'  
 εἰ καὶ τις ἐξ ἔρωτος ἢ καὶ συνηθείας τινὸς ἐς  
 3 τοῦθ' ὑπαχθείη, ἐννόμως αὐτὸ ποιοίῃ καὶ οὐδὲ  
 ἐς ταῦτα μέντοι κατήπειξα ὑμᾶς, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν  
 πρῶτον τρία ἔτη ὅλα πρὸς παρασκευὴν ὑμῖν  
 ἔδωκα, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον δύο ἄλλ' οὐδὲν οὐδ'  
 οὕτως οὔτ' ἀπειλῶν οὔτε προτρέπων, οὔτ' ἀνα-  
 4 βαλλόμενος οὔτε δεόμενός τι πεποίηκα. ὁρᾶτε  
 γὰρ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὅσῳ πλείους τῶν γεγαμηκότων  
 ἐστέ οὓς ἐχρῆν ἤδη τοσούτους ἐτέρους, μᾶλλον  
 δὲ πολλαπλασίους παῖδας ἡμῖν παρεσχέκναι.  
 πῶς μὲν γὰρ ἂν ἄλλως τὰ γένη διαμείνειε, πῶς  
 δ' ἂν τὸ κοινὸν διασωθείη μήτε γαμούντων ἡμῶν  
 5 μήτε παιδοποιουμένων, οὐ γάρ που καὶ ἐκ τῆς  
 γῆς προσδοκᾷτε τινὰς ἀναφύσεσθαι<sup>2</sup> τοὺς δια-  
 δεχομένους τὰ τε ὑμέτερα καὶ τὰ δημόσια, ὥσπερ  
 οἱ μῦθοι λέγουσιν. οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ὅσιον ἢ καὶ  
 καλῶς ἔχον ἐστὶ τὸ μὲν ἡμέτερον γένος παύσασθαι  
 καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τὸ Ῥωμαίων ἐν ἡμῖν ἀποσβῆναι,  
 ἄλλοις δὲ τισιν ἀνθρώποις Ἑλλησιν ἢ καὶ βαρ-  
 6 βάροις τὴν πόλιν ἐκδοθῆναι. ἢ τοὺς μὲν δούλους  
 δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο μάλιστα ἐλευθεροῦμεν, ὅπως ὥς  
 πλείστους ἐξ αὐτῶν πολίτας ποιῶμεθα, τοῖς τε  
 συμμάχοις τῆς πολιτείας μεταδίδομεν ὅπως πλη-  
 θύνωμεν· αὐτοὶ δ' ὑμεῖς οἱ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς Ῥωμαῖοι,  
 οἱ<sup>3</sup> τοὺς προγόνους ἐκείνους τοὺς Μαρκίους<sup>4</sup> τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> ὥραιας R Steph, ᾠρας M.

<sup>2</sup> ἀναφύσεσθαι Bk, ἀναφύεσθαι M

## BOOK LVI

licentiousness. Yet I allowed you to pay your court A.D. 9  
to girls still of tender years and not yet ripe for  
marriage, in order that, classed as prospective bride-  
grooms, you might live as family men should; and  
I permitted those not in the senatorial order to  
wed freedwomen, so that, if anyone through love or  
intimacy of any sort should be disposed to such a  
course, he might go about it lawfully. And I did  
not limit you rigidly even to this, but at first gave  
you three whole years in which to make your prepara-  
tions, and later two. Yet not even so, by threaten-  
ing, or urging, or postponing, or entreating, have I  
accomplished anything. For you see for yourselves  
how much more numerous you are than the married  
men, when you ought by this time to have provided  
us with as many children besides, or rather with  
several times your number. How otherwise can  
families continue? How can the State be preserved,  
if we neither marry nor have children? For surely  
you are not expecting men to spring up from the  
ground to succeed to your goods and to the public  
interests, as the myths describe<sup>1</sup>. And yet it is  
neither right nor creditable that our race should  
cease, and the name of Romans be blotted out with  
us, and the city be given over to foreigners—Greeks  
or even barbarians. Do we not free our slaves chiefly  
for the express purpose of making out of them as  
many citizens as possible? And do we not give our  
allies a share in the government in order that our  
numbers may increase? And do you, then, who are  
Romans from the beginning and claim as your

---

<sup>3</sup> *oi* supplied by Bk

<sup>4</sup> *Μαρκίους* Reim, *μάρκου* M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- Φαβίους τοὺς Κυντίους<sup>1</sup> τοὺς Οὐαλερίους τοὺς Ἰουλίους<sup>2</sup> καταλέγοντες, ἐπιθυμεῖτε μεθ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ γένη ἅμα καὶ τὰ ὀνόματα ἀπο-
- 8 λέσαι ; ἀλλ' ἔγωγε αἰσχύνομαι καὶ ὅτι τοιοῦτον εἰπεῖν προήχθην. παύσασθε οὖν μαινόμενοι, καὶ λογίσασθε ἤδη ποτὲ ὅτι ἀδύνατόν ἐστι, πολλῶν μὲν ἐν ταῖς νόσοις πολλῶν δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις ἐκάστοτε τελευτῶντων, σωθῆναι τὴν πόλιν, ἂν μὴ τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῆς ἐκ τῶν αἰὲ ἐπιγιγνομένων ἀναπληρῶται.
- 2 “ Καὶ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν οἰέσθω με ἀγνοεῖν ὅτι ἔστι τινὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ γάμφῳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τεκνοποιῷα καὶ δυσχερῇ καὶ λυπηρᾷ· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο ἐνθυμεῖσθε, ὅτι οὐδ' ἄλλο τι ἀγαθὸν ἔχομεν ὧ μὴ καὶ ἀνιάρῳ τι παραμέμικται, καὶ τοῖς γε πλείστοις καὶ μεγίστοις αὐτῶν πλείστα καὶ μέγιστα συμπέφυκεν
- 3 ὥστ' εἰ ταῦτ' ἐκκλίνετε, μηδὲ ἐκείνων ἐπορέγεσθε πᾶσι γὰρ ὥς εἰπεῖν τοῖς ἀρετὴν καὶ ἡδονὴν τινα εἰλικρινῇ ἔχουσι καὶ προπονεῖν καὶ συμπονεῖν καὶ ἐπιπονεῖν χρή· τί γὰρ δεῖ καθ' ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἐπεξιόντα μακρηγορεῖν, οὐκοῦν εἰ καὶ ἐν τῷ γῆμαι καὶ ἐν τῷ τεκνῶσαι ἀνιάρᾳ τινα ἔνεστιν, ἀντιλογίζεσθε καὶ τὰ ἀμείνονα, καὶ πλείω τε καὶ
- 4 ἀναγκαιότερα αὐτὰ εὐρήσετε πρὸς γὰρ δὴ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀγαθοῖς τοῖς φύσει προσοῦσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν νόμων ἄθλα, ὧν πολλοστὸν μέρος καὶ ἀποθνήσκειν συχνοὺς ἀναπείθει, πάντα ἄν τινα πειθαρχῆσαί μοι ὑπαγάγοιτο· καίτοι πῶς οὐκ αἰσχρόν, ὑπὲρ ὧν ἕτεροι καὶ ἑαυτοὺς προίενται,

<sup>1</sup> Κυντίους Reim, κύντους M

<sup>2</sup> Ἰουλίους R Steph ἰούλλους M.

## BOOK LVI

ancestors the famous *Maenii*, the *Fabii*, the *Quintii*, A.D. 9  
the *Valerii*, and the *Julii*, do you desire that your families and names alike shall perish with you? Nay, I for my part am ashamed that I have been forced even to mention such a thing. Have done with your madness, then, and stop at last to reflect, that with many dying all the time by disease and many in war it is impossible for the city to maintain itself, unless its population is continually renewed by those who are ever and anon being born.

“And let none of you imagine that I fail to realize that there are disagreeable and painful things incident to marriage and the begetting of children. But bear this in mind, that we do not possess any other good with which some unpleasantness is not mingled, and that in our most abundant and greatest blessings there reside the most abundant and greatest evils. Therefore, if you decline to accept the latter, do not seek to obtain the former, either, since for practically everything that has any genuine excellence or enjoyment one must strive beforehand, strive at the time, and strive afterwards. But why should I prolong my speech by going into all these details? Even if there are, then, some unpleasant things incident to marriage and the begetting of children, set over against them the advantages, and you will find these to be at once more numerous and more compelling. For, in addition to all the other blessings that naturally inhere in this state of life, the prizes offered by the laws should induce everyone to obey me, for a very small part of these inspires many to undergo even death. And is it not disgraceful that for rewards which lead others to

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὑπὲρ τούτων ὑμᾶς μήτε γυναῖκας ἄγεσθαι μήτε τέκνα τρέφειν βούλεσθαι,

- 9 “Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες πολῖται (νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς νῦν γε πεπεικέναι καὶ ἐν τῷ τῶν πολιτῶν ὀνόματι ἔμμεῖναι καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν τε πατέρων προσηγορίαν προσλαβεῖν), ταῦθ' ὑμῖν ἐπετίμησα ἀηδῶς μὲν ἀναγκαίως δέ, οὐχ ὥς ἐχθρὸς οὐδ' ὥς μισῶν ὑμᾶς, ἀλλὰ φιλῶν, καὶ ἐπιθυμῶν καὶ ἐτέρους ὁμοίους ὑμῖν πολλοὺς κτήσασθαι, ἵν' ἐστίας ἐννόμους οἰκοῦντες καὶ οἰκίας πλήρεις γενῶν ἔχοντες τοῖς τε θεοῖς μετὰ τε τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ μετὰ τῶν παίδων προσερχώμεθα, καὶ ἀλλήλοισι ὀμιλῶμεν πάντα τε ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου παραβαλλόμενοι καὶ τὰς ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἐλπίδας ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου καρπούμενοι. ἢ πῶς μὲν ἂν καλῶς ἄρχοιμι ὑμῶν, ἂν ἐλάττους
- 3 ὑμᾶς αἰεὶ γιγνομένους ὀρῶν ἀνέχωμαι, πῶς δ' ἂν ἔτι πατὴρ ὑμῶν ὀρθῶς ὀνομαζοίμην, ἂν μὴ καὶ παῖδας τρέφητε; ὥστ' εἴπερ ὄντως τά τε ἄλλα ἀγαπᾷτέ με, καὶ ταύτην μοι τὴν προσηγορίαν οὐχ ὥς κολακεύοντες ἀλλ' ὥς τιμῶντες ἐδώκατε, ἐπιθυμήσατε καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ πατέρες γενέσθαι, ἵνα καὶ αὐτοὶ τῆς ἐπωνυμίας ταύτης μεταλάβητε καὶ ἐμὲ φερώνυμον αὐτῆς ποιήσητε.”
- 10 Τότε μὲν τοιαῦτα ἀμφοτέροις αὐτοῖς διελέχθη, μετὰ δὲ δὴ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν τὰ τέκνα ἔχουσι πᾶ γέρα προσεπηύξησε, τοὺς δὲ γεγαμηκότας ὑπὸ τῶν ἀγύνων τῷ τῶν ἐπιτιμιῶν διαφόρῳ διεχώρισε, καὶ ἐνιαυτὸν ἑκατέροις<sup>1</sup> ἐς τὸ τοὺς πειθαρχήσαντάς οἱ ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἀναιτίους γενέσθαι
- 2 προσεπέδωκε. τῶν τε γυναικῶν τισι καὶ παρὰ τὸν Οὐοκῶνειον νόμον, καθ' ὃν οὐδεμιᾷ αὐτῶν

<sup>1</sup> ἑκατέροις R Steph, ἑκατέρους M



## BOOK LVI

sacrifice even their lives you should be unwilling either to marry wives or to rear children? A.D. 9

"Therefore, fellow-citizens,—for I believe that I have now persuaded you both to hold fast to the name of citizens and to secure the title of men and fathers as well,—I have administered this rebuke to you not for my own pleasure but from necessity, and not as your enemy nor as one who hates you but rather loving you and wishing to obtain many others like you, in order that we may have lawful homes to dwell in and houses full of descendants, so that we may approach the gods together with our wives and our children, and in partnership with one another may risk our all in equal measure and reap in like degree the hopes we cherish in them. How, indeed, could I be a good ruler over you, if I could endure to see you growing constantly fewer in number? How could I any longer be rightfully called father by you, if you rear no children? Therefore, if you really hold me in affection, and particularly if you have given me this title not out of flattery but as an honour, be eager now to become both men and fathers, in order that you may not only share this title yourselves but may also justify it as applied to me."

Such were his words to the two groups at that time. Afterwards he increased the rewards to those who had children and in the case of the others made a distinction between the married men and the unmarried by imposing different penalties, furthermore, he granted a year's time to those who were remiss in either respect, in which to obey him and thus escape the penalties. Contrary to the *Lex Voconia*, according to which no woman could inherit property

- οὐδενὸς ὑπὲρ δύο ἡμισυ μυριάδας οὐσίας κληρονομεῖν ἐξῆν, συνεχώρησε τοῦτο ποιεῖν· καὶ ταῖς ἀειπαρθένοις πάνθ' ὅσαπερ αἱ τεκοῦσαι<sup>1</sup> εἶχον
- 3 ἐχαρίσατο. καὶ τοῦτου ὃ τε Πάπιος καὶ ὁ Ποππαῖος νόμος ὑπὸ τε Μάρκου Παπίου Μουτίλου καὶ ὑπὸ Κυνίου Ποππαίου Σεκούνδου,<sup>2</sup> τῶν τότε ἐν μέρει τοῦ ἔτους ὑπατευόντων, ἐτέθησαν. καὶ συνέβη γὰρ ἀμφοτέρους σφᾶς μὴ ὅτι παῖδας, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ γυναῖκας ἔχειν· καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦτου ἡ ἀνάγκη τοῦ νόμου κατεφωράθη.
- 11 Ἐν μὲν οὖν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ταύτ' ἐπράχθη, Γερμανικὸς δὲ ἐν τούτῳ ἄλλα τε χωρία Δελματικὰ εἶλε καὶ Σπλαῦνον, καίπερ τῇ τε φύσει ἰσχυρὸν ὃν καὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν εὖ πεφραγμένον τοὺς τε ἀμυνομένους παμπληθεῖς ἔχον. οὐκουν οὔτε μηχαναῖς οὔτε προσβολαῖς ἡδυνήθητι ἐξεργάσασθαι, ἀλλ' ἐκ
- 2 τοιαύδε αὐτὸ συντυχίας ἔλαβε. Πουσίῳν ἱππεὺς Κελτὸς λίθον ἐς τὸ τεῖχος ἀφείδς οὕτω τὴν ἑπαλξιν διέσεισεν ὥστε αὐτὴν τε αὐτίκα πεσεῖν καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἐπικεκλιμένον οἱ συγκατασπάσαι. γενομένου δὲ τοῦτου ἐκπλαγέντες οἱ ἄλλοι καὶ φοβηθέντες τό τε τεῖχος ἐκείνο ἐξέλιπον καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀνέδραμον, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ ταύτην καὶ ἑαυτοὺς παρέδωσαν.
- 3 Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπὶ Ῥαίτινον ἐλθόντες οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀπήλλαξαν. οἱ γὰρ ἐναντίοι βιαζόμενοι τῷ πλήθει σφῶν, καὶ μὴ δυνάμενοι ἀντέχειν, πῦρ ἐθελούσιοι ἐς τε τὸν κύκλον πέριξ καὶ ἐς τὰ οἰκοδομήματα πλησίον αὐτοῦ ἐνέβαλον, μηχανησάμενοι ὅπως ὅτι μάλιστα μὴ παραχρῆμα

<sup>1</sup> τεκοῦσαι R Steph , τεκνοῦσαι M

## BOOK LVI

to the value of more than one hundred thousand A.D. 9  
sesterces, he permitted some women to inherit larger amounts, and he granted the Vestal Virgins all the privileges enjoyed by women who had borne children. Later the Lex Papia Poppaea was framed by Marcus Papus Mutilus and by Quintus Poppaeus Secundus, who were consuls at the time for a part of the year. Now it chanced that both of them were not only childless but were not even married, and from this very circumstance the need of the law was apparent. These were the events in Rome.

Germanicus in the meantime captured Splonum among other places in Dalmatia, in spite of the fact that it occupied a site well fortified by nature, was well protected by walls, and had a vast number of defenders. Consequently he had been unable to make any headway either with engines or by assaults; but he took it as the result of the following incident. Pusio, a German horseman, hurled a stone against the wall and so shook the parapet that it immediately fell and dragged down with it a man who was leaning against it. At this the rest became alarmed and in their fear abandoned that part of the wall and ran up to the citadel, and later they surrendered both the citadel and themselves.

From there the troops of Germanicus came to Raetinum, but did not fare so well here. For the enemy, overwhelmed by their numbers and unable to withstand them, set fire of their own accord to the encircling wall and to the houses adjoining it, contriving, however, to keep it so far as possible from blazing up at once and to make it go unnoticed.

---

<sup>2</sup> Σεκούδου R. Steph., σκεκούδου M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 ἐκλάμψη ἀλλ' ἐπὶ χρόνον τινὰ διαλάβῃ. καὶ οἱ μὲν τοῦτο ποιήσαντες ἐς τὴν ἄκραν ἀνεχώρησαν· ἀγνοοῦντες δὲ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι το πεπραγμένον ἐπεσέπεσον ὥς καὶ αὐτοβοεῖ<sup>1</sup> πάντα διαρπάσοντες, καὶ εἴσω τε τῆς τοῦ πυρὸς περιβολῆς ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὐ πρότερον εἶδον αὐτό, πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους τὸν νοῦν ἔχοντες, πρὶν πανταχόθεν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ περι-
- 5 ληφθῆναι. τότε δὲ ἐν παντὶ κινδύνου ἐγένοντο, ἄνωθεν μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βαλλόμενοι, ἔξωθεν δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς φλογὸς κακούμενοι, καὶ μήτε κατὰ χώραν ἀσφαλῶς μεῖναι μήτε πῃ διαπεσεῖν ἀκινδύνως δυνάμενοι. εἴτε γὰρ ἔξω βέλους ἀφίσταντο, πρὸς τοῦ πυρὸς ἀναλοῦντο, εἴτ' ἀπὸ τῆς φλογὸς ἀπεπήδων, πρὸς τῶν βαλλόντων ἐφθεί-
- 6 ροντο καὶ τινες ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἀπώλυντο, τῇ μὲν τιτρωσκόμενοι τῇ δὲ καίόμενοι. οἱ μὲν οὖν πλείους τῶν ἐσελθόντων οὕτως ἀπήλλαξαν· ὀλίγοι δὲ τινες νεκροὺς ἐς αὐτὴν τὴν φλόγα ἐμβάλλοντες, καὶ δίοδόν σφισι δι' αὐτῶν καθάπερ ἐπὶ γεφύρας ποιήσαντες, διέφυγον·
- 7 οὕτω γάρ που τὸ πῦρ ἐπεκράτησεν ὥστε μηδὲ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ὄντας κατὰ χώραν μεῖναι, ἀλλὰ τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτὴν ἐκλιπεῖν καὶ ἐς οἰκήματα κατάρυχα κατακρυφθῆναι.
- 12 Ἐκεῖ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐγένετο, Σερέτιον δέ, ὅπερ ποτὲ ὁ Τιβέριος πολιορκήσας οὐχ ἡρήκει, ἐχειρώθη, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ ῥᾶον προσεκτῆθη. τῶν δ' οὖν λοιπῶν καὶ ὥς ἀνταιρόντων, καὶ τοῦ τε πολέμου μηκυνομένου καὶ λιμοῦ δι' αὐτὸν οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ γενομένου, τὸν Τιβέριον ὁ Αὐγουστος ἐς τὴν Δελματίαν αὖθις

## BOOK LVI

for some time; after doing this they retired to the citadel. The Romans, ignorant of what they had done, rushed in after them, expecting to sack the whole place without striking a blow; thus they got inside the circle of fire, and, with their minds intent upon the enemy, saw nothing of it until they were surrounded by it on all sides. Then they found themselves in the direst peril, being pelted by the men from above and injured by the fire from without. They could neither remain where they were safely nor force their way out anywhere without danger. For if they stood out of range of the missiles, they were scorched by the fire, or, if they leaped back from the flames, they were destroyed by the missiles; and some who got caught in a tight place perished from both causes at once, being wounded on one side and burned on the other. The majority of those who had rushed into the town met this fate, but some few escaped by casting corpses into the flames and making a passage for themselves by using the bodies as a bridge. The fire gained such headway that even those on the citadel could not remain there, but abandoned it in the night and hid themselves in subterranean chambers. These were the operations at that point.

Seretium, which Tiberius had once besieged but had not captured, was reduced, and after this some other places were more easily won. But since in spite of these reverses the remainder of the Dalmatians rose and the war kept dragging on and famine occurred in Italy, largely because of the war, Augustus sent Tiberius once more into Dalmatia.

---

<sup>1</sup> *αὐτοβοῦλ* R Steph, *αὐτοβοῖ* M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 ἔπεμψε. καὶ ὃς ἰδὼν τοὺς στρατιώτας μηκέτι τὴν τριβὴν φέροντας ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ κινδύνου διαπολεμῆσαί πως ἐπιθυμοῦντας, καὶ φοβηθεὶς μὴ καὶ καθ' ἐν ὄντες στασιάσωσι, τριχῇ διεΐλεν αὐτούς, καὶ τοὺς μὲν τῷ Σιλουανῷ<sup>1</sup> τοὺς δὲ Μάρκῳ Λεπίδῳ προστάξας ἐπὶ τὸν Βάτωνα μετὰ
- 3 τῶν λοιπῶν σὺν τῷ Γερμανικῷ ὥρμησε. καὶ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐ χαλεπῶς τοὺς ἀντιταχθέντας σφίσι μάχαις κατεστρέψαντο, αὐτὸς δὲ διὰ πάσης τε ὡς εἰπεῖν τῆς χώρας ἐπλανήθη, τοῦ Βάτωνος ἄλλη καὶ ἄλλη περιφοιτῶντος, καὶ τέλος καταφυγόντι<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ ἐς Ἀνδήτριον<sup>3</sup> τεῖχος ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ Σαλῶνῃ ἐπφικισ-
- 4 μένον προσεδρεύσας δεινῶς ἐπόνησε. τό τε γὰρ φρούριον ἐπ' εὐερκοῦς πάνυ καὶ δυσπροσβάτου πέτρας ἐτετείχιστο, φάραγξι βαθείαις ποταμοὺς χειμάρρους ἔχουσας ἐγκεκλειμένον,<sup>4</sup> καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι πάντα ἐς αὐτὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τὰ μὲν προεσσηνόχεσαν τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν ὧν
- 5 ἐκράτουν ἐπήγοντο, καὶ προσέτι καὶ τὴν σιτοπομπίαν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐνεδρεύοντες ἐκώλουν, ὥστε τὸν Τιβέριον, πολιορκεῖν σφας δοκοῦντα, αὐτὸν τὰ τῶν πολιορκουμένων πάσχειν.
- 13 Ἀποροῦντος οὖν αὐτοῦ καὶ μὴ εὐρίσκοντος ὅ τι πράξῃ (ἥ τε γὰρ προσεδρεῖα καὶ ματαία καὶ ἐπικίνδυνος ἐγίνετο καὶ ἡ ἀποχώρησις ἐπαισυχῆς ἐφαίνετο) ἐθορύβησαν οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ τοσαύτη γε καὶ τηλικαύτῃ βοῇ ἐχρήσαντο ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους τοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει αὐλιζομένους ἐκ-
- 2 πλαγῇναί τε καὶ ἀναχωρῆσαι ἕξ οὖν τούτων τοῦ

<sup>1</sup> Σιλουανῷ Reim, σιλανῶι M

<sup>2</sup> καταφυγόντι R Steph, καταφυγόντα M.

<sup>3</sup> Ἀνδήτριον Bs, ἀνδήριον M

## BOOK LVI

Tiberius saw that the soldiers were impatient of longer delay and were eager to end the war in some way, even if it involved danger, and fearing that if they all remained together they would mutiny, he made three divisions of them. one he assigned to Silvanus and one to Marcus Lepidus, and with the rest he marched with Germanicus against Bato. The first two commanders easily overcame their opponents in battle; but Tiberius had to wander over practically the whole country as Bato went about from place to place, and finally, when the other took refuge in Andetrium, a fortress erected only a short distance from Salonae itself, he found himself in sore straits when he undertook to besiege him. For the place was built upon a rocky height, well fortified and difficult of access, and was encircled by deep ravines through which torrents poured, and the enemy, moreover, had all the necessary provisions, part of which they had previously stored there, while a part they were still bringing from the mountains, which were in their hands. Besides all this, by means of ambuscades they interfered with the Romans' provision trains. Hence Tiberius, though supposed to be besieging them, was himself placed in the position of a besieged force.

He was accordingly at a loss what to do, and could not devise any plan of action, for the siege was proving fruitless and dangerous and a retreat seemed disgraceful. This led to a tumult on the part of the soldiers, who raised an outcry so mighty and so prolonged that the enemy, who were encamped at the foot of the fort, became terrified and retreated. In consequence he was both angry and pleased, and

---

<sup>4</sup> ἐγκεκλειμένον Δινδ, ἐγκεκλωμένον Μ.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- μὲν ὀργισθεῖς τοῦ δὲ ἡσθεῖς συνεκάλεσέ τε αὐτούς,  
 καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐπιτιμήσας σφίσι τὰ δὲ καὶ παραι-  
 νέσας οὔτε ἐθρασύνατο οὔτ' ἀπανέστη, ἀλλὰ κατὰ  
 χώραν ἡσυχάζων ἔμεινε, μέχρις οὗ ὁ Βάτων  
 ἀπογνοὺς τὴν ἐπικράτησιν (τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα πλὴν  
 ὀλίγων ἐκεχείρωτο, καὶ ἡ δύναμις ἦν εἶχε τῆς  
 τότε ἀντικαθεστηκυίας οἱ ἡλαττοῦτο) διεκηρυ-  
 3 κεύσατο πρὸς αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ μὴ ἔπεισε καὶ  
 τοὺς ἄλλους σπείσασθαι, ἐγκατέλιπεν αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐκέτ' οὐδ' ἄλλω τινί, καίπερ πολλῶν  
 αὐτὸν ἐπικαλουμένων, ἐβοήθησεν· ὁ δὲ δὴ Τι-  
 βέριος καταφρονήσας ἐκ τούτου τῶν λοιπῶν τῶν  
 ἐν τῷ τείχει ὄντων, καὶ νομίσας ἀναιμωτί σφῶν  
 κρατήσειν, οὐδὲν ἔτι τοῦ χωρίου προείδετο, ἀλλὰ  
 4 καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸ τὸ ἐρυμνὸν ἐχώρησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μήτε  
 ὁμαλὸν τι ἦν μήτε ἐπικατέβαινον οἱ πολέμιοι,  
 αὐτὸς<sup>1</sup> μὲν ἐπὶ βήματος ἐν περιφανείᾳ ἰδρύθη, ὅπως  
 τά τε ἐπιγιγνόμενα καθορώη, πρὸς τὸ προθυμότερον  
 τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀγωνίσασθαι, καὶ ἐν καιρῷ  
 σφισιν, ἃν πού δεήσῃ, προσαμύνη (καὶ γὰρ  
 μέρος ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο τοῦ στρατοῦ, πολὺ γὰρ τῷ  
 5 πλήθει περιῆν, κατέσχευ), οἱ δ' ἄλλοι τὸ μὲν  
 πρῶτον ἐν πλαισίῳ πυκνῷ συντεταγμένοι βάδην  
 ἀνεπορεύοντο, ἔπειτα δ' ὑπὸ τε τοῦ ὀρθίου καὶ  
 ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνωμαλίας τοῦ ὄρους (χαραδρῶδες τε  
 γὰρ ἦν καὶ ἐς φάραγγας πολλαχῇ κατετέτμητο)  
 διεσπάσθησαν, καὶ οἱ μὲν θᾶσσον οἱ δὲ βραδύ-  
 τερον προσανήεσαν  
 14 Ἰδόντες δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Δελμάται ἔξω τε τοῦ  
 τείχους ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ κρημνώδους παρετά-  
 ξαντο, καὶ λίθους πολλοὺς τοὺς μὲν σφενδόνας

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸς Leuncl., καὶ αὐτὸς M



## BOOK LVI

calling the troops together, he administered some rebukes and some admonitions. He displayed no rashness nor did he withdraw, but remained quietly on the spot until Bato, despairing of victory, sent a herald to him to ask for terms. Bato was reduced to this necessity, because all but a few of his possessions had been captured, and because the force that he had was inferior to the one then opposing it, but he could not persuade the rest to ask for a truce, and so abandoned them, nor did he again go to the aid of anyone else, though he received many requests for aid. Tiberius, accordingly, conceived a contempt for those still left in the fortress, and thinking that he could conquer them without serious loss, paid no further heed to the terrain, but advanced straight against the stronghold. And since there was no level ground and the enemy would not come down against them, he himself took his seat on a platform in full view of all, in order not only to watch the struggle,—since this would cause his men to fight more zealously,—but also to be able to render opportune assistance, should there be any need of it. In fact, he was holding a part of the army in reserve for this very purpose, inasmuch as he was vastly superior to the foe in point of numbers. The rest, drawn up in a dense square, at first proceeded at a walk; but later they were separated by the steepness and unevenness of the mountain, which was full of gullies and at many points was cut up into ravines, so that some ascended more rapidly and others more slowly.

The Dalmatians, when they observed this, arrayed themselves outside their wall, at the top of the steep, and hurled down quantities of stones upon them,

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἔβαλλον τοὺς δὲ καὶ κατεκυλίνδουν.  
 ἄλλοι τροχούς, ἄλλοι ὑμάξας ὅλας πλήρεις πε-  
 τρῶν, ἄλλοι κιβωτοὺς περιφερεῖς, ἐπιχωρίως πως  
 2 πεπονημένους καὶ λίθων γεμούσας, ἠφίεσαν. καὶ  
 ταῦτά τε<sup>1</sup> πάντα ἅμα πολλῇ ῥύμῃ καταφερόμενα  
 διεσφενδονᾶτο, καὶ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους διέσπα τε ἔτι  
 καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπ' ἑλλήλων καὶ συνηλόα<sup>2</sup> καὶ  
 ἕτεροι, οἱ μὲν βέλη οἱ δὲ δοράτια ἀφιέντες,<sup>3</sup> συ-  
 3 χνοὺς αὐτῶν κατέβαλλον. κὰν τούτῳ πολλὴ  
 μὲν τῶν μαχομένων φιλοτιμία ἐγίγνετο, τῶν μὲν  
 ἀναβῆναί τε καὶ ἐπικρατῆσαι τῶν<sup>4</sup> ἄκρων, τῶν δὲ  
 ἀποκρούσασθαί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπαράξαι<sup>5</sup> πειρω-  
 μένων, πολλὴ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τε ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 τείχους ὁρώντων τὰ γιγνόμενα καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν  
 4 Τιβέριον ὄντων. τοῖς τε γὰρ σφετέροις ἑκάτεροι  
 παρεκελεύοντο, τοὺς μὲν προθυμουμένους σφῶν  
 ἐπιρρωννύντες, τοῖς δ' ὑπείκουσί πῃ ἐπιτιμῶντες,  
 καὶ ἄθροοι καὶ καθ' ἑκάστους· καὶ ὅσοι ὑπὲρ  
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἐγεγώνισκον, καὶ τοὺς θεοὺς ἅμα  
 ἀνεκάλουν, ὑπὲρ τε τῆς αὐτίκα τῶν μαχομένων  
 ἀμφότεροι σωτηρίας καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἐς τὸ  
 ἔπειτα οἱ μὲν ἐλευθερίας οἱ δὲ εἰρήνης ἐπιβοώ-  
 5 μενοι. κὰν παιτελῶς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι μάτην ἐκινδύ-  
 νενσαν, ἅτε πρὸς δύο ἅμα, τὴν τε τῶν τόπων  
 φύσιν καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀντιπάλων ἀντίταξιν, τὸν  
 ἀγῶνα ποιούμενοι, εἰ μὴ ὁ Τιβέριος ἐκείνους τε  
 ἀκραιφνέσι βοηθείαις φυγεῖν ἐκώλυσε καὶ τοὺς  
 πολεμίους ἐτέρων, ἠωῇ ἀνίτητον ἐς τὸ χωρίον

<sup>1</sup> τε Pflugk, γε M

<sup>2</sup> συνηλόα Rk, συνήλου M

<sup>3</sup> ἀφιέντες R Steph, ἐφιέντες M

<sup>4</sup> τῶν R Steph, τῆς τῶν M

## BOOK LVI

throwing some from slings and rolling down others A D 9  
 Some let loose wheels, others whole waggons full of  
 rocks, and still others circular chests constructed  
 in a fashion peculiar to that country and packed full  
 of stones. All these objects rushing down at once  
 with great impetus kept striking here and there, as  
 if discharged from a sling, separating the Romans  
 from one another even more than before and crushing  
 them. Others of the enemy were striking many  
 of them down with the missiles and spears that they  
 hurled. Meanwhile there was great rivalry on the  
 part of the combatants, as the one side endeavoured  
 to ascend and conquer the heights, the other to  
 repulse them and hurl them back; and there was  
 great rivalry also on the part of the others, both  
 those who were watching the action from the walls  
 and those with Tiberius. Each side, both individu-  
 ally and collectively, was encouraging its own men,  
 trying to hearten those who showed zeal and chiding  
 those who gave way at any point. Those whose  
 voices could be heard above the rest were also  
 invoking the gods at the same time, both sides pray-  
 ing for the safety of their warriors at the moment,  
 and one side begging for its freedom, the other for  
 peace, in the future. The Romans would certainly  
 have risked their lives all to no purpose, being obliged,  
 as they were, to contend against two difficulties  
 at once,—the nature of the country and the lines  
 of their opponents,—had not Tiberius by repeated  
 reinforcements prevented them from taking to flight,  
 and at the same time thrown the enemy into con-  
 fusion by sending a detachment of soldiers around

---

<sup>5</sup> ἀπαράξαι Bs, ἀποράξαι M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐκ πλείονος περιελθοῦσιν ἣν περιπέμψει ἐτάραξε.<sup>1</sup>  
 6 καὶ τούτου οἱ μὲν τραπέντες οὐδὲ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος  
 ἐσελθεῖν ἠδυνήθησαν, ἀλλὰ ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη, προ-  
 απορρίψαντες τὰ ὄπλα ὥστε κουφίζειν, ἐσκεδά-  
 σθησαν οἱ δὲ ἐπιδιώκοντές σφας (πάνυ τε γὰρ  
 διαπολεμῆσαι ἐγλίχοντο, καὶ οὐκ ἐβούλοντο συ-  
 7 σθαι) ἐπίπαν ἐπεξῆλθον, καὶ ἐκείνων τε τοὺς  
 πλείους ἐν ταῖς ὕλαις κρυπτομένους ἀνευρόντες  
 ὥσπερ θηρία ἀπέκτειναν, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ  
 τοὺς ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ προσχωρήσαντας ἔλ-  
 βον.

Καὶ τούτοις μὲν ὁ Τιβέριος τά τε ἄλλα καὶ δὴ  
 15 καὶ τὰ ὁμολογηθέντα σφίσι καθίστατο, Γερ-  
 μανικὸς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθεστηκότας ἔτ' ἐτράπετο.<sup>2</sup>  
 αὐτόμολοι γὰρ παρ' αὐτοῖς συχνοὶ ὄντες οὐκ εἶων  
 σφᾶς συμβῆναι. καὶ ἐδουλώσατο μὲν χωρίον τι  
 Ἄρδουβαν, οὐ μέντοι καὶ τῇ οἰκείᾳ δυνάμει, καίτοι  
 πολὺ πλείονι τῶν ἐναντίων οὔσῃ, ἠδυνήθη τοῦτο  
 ποιῆσαι· αὐτό τε γὰρ ἰσχυρῶς ὠχύρωτο, καὶ  
 ποταμὸς ῥοώδης τοὺς πρόποδας αὐτοῦ κύκλω  
 2 πλὴν βραχέος περιρρεῖ· ἀλλ' οἱ αὐτόμολοι στα-  
 σιάσαντες πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους ἐπειδὴ τῶν  
 σπονδῶν ὠρέγοντο, ἐς χεῖρας αὐτοῖς ἦλθον, καὶ  
 συλλαβομένων σφίσι τῶν γυναικῶν τῶν ἐν τῷ  
 τείχει οὐσῶν (τῆς τε γὰρ ἐλευθερίας καὶ παρὰ  
 τὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν γνώμην ἐφίεντο, καὶ πᾶν ὅτιοῦν  
 πρὸ τοῦ δουλεῦσαι παθεῖν ἤρουντο) μάχῃ τε

<sup>1</sup> ἐτέρων      ἐτάραξε a corrupt passage in M L' has ἐτέ-  
 ρωθεν ἄλλοις στρατιώταις ἐς τὸ ἅπαντες τοῦ χωρίου ἐς πλείονος  
 περιελθοῦσι ἐτάραξε, an obvious paraphrase Polak proposes  
 ἐτέρων, ὅπη ἀνιτητον ἐς τὸ χωρίον ἐκ πλείονος περιελθοῦσιν ἦν,

## BOOK LVI

to a point where by a wide circuit the place could be ascended. As a result, the enemy were routed and could not even get into the fortress, but were scattered up and down the mountain sides, first having cast aside their armour, so as to be unencumbered by its weight. Their pursuers followed them at every point, for they were very eager to end the war once for all, and did not want the foe to unite again and cause them further trouble. They discovered most of them hiding in the forests and slew them as they would so many wild beasts, after which they took over the men in the fort, who had capitulated. A D 9

Tiberius was now engaged in arranging the affairs of the enemies who had surrendered, and in carrying out the terms of their capitulation; but Germanicus turned his attention to those who still offered resistance, for many deserters who were with them prevented them from making terms. He succeeded in subjugating a place called Arduba, but could not accomplish it with his own force, though this was far greater than his opponents' army. For the place itself had been strongly fortified and a river with a swift current flows all around its base except for a short distance. But the deserters fell into a dispute with the inhabitants, because the latter were anxious for peace, and came to blows with them. They were assisted by the women in the fort, for these, contrary to the decision of the men, craved liberty and were ready to suffer any fate whatever rather than servitude. Accordingly a fierce struggle ensued, and the

---

*ἐπιπέμψει ἐτάραζε*, which with two slight changes (omitting *ἐς* and reading *περιπέμψει*) seems very plausible.

<sup>2</sup> *ἐτ' ἐτράπετο* Bs., *ἐτετράπετο* M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἰσχυρὰ ἐγένετο, καὶ κρατηθέντες αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐνέ-  
 3 δσαν, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν καὶ διέφυγον, αἱ δὲ δὴ  
 γυναῖκες τὰ παιδιά ἀρπάσασαι αἱ μὲν ἐς πῦρ  
 ἑαυτὰς ἐνέβαλον, αἱ δὲ ἐς ποταμὸν κατεκρήμνισαν.  
 καὶ οὕτω καὶ ἐκείνου τοῦ φρουρίου ὑλόντος, καὶ  
 τᾶλλα τὰ πλησία αὐτῷ ἐθέλουσι τῷ Γερμανικῷ  
 ὁμολόγησεν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα πράξας πρὸς τὸν  
 Τιβερίον ἀνεχώρησεν, ὁ δὲ δὴ Ποστούμιος τὰ  
 16 λοιπὰ προσκατειργάσατο. κὰν τούτῳ καὶ ὁ  
 Βάτων, Σκευᾶν τὸν υἱὸν πρὸς Τιβερίον πέμψας,  
 παραδώσειν οἱ καὶ ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ  
 2 πάντας ὑπέσχετο, ἂν τῆς ἀδείας τύχῃ. καὶ μετὰ  
 τοῦτο πίστιν λαβὼν νυκτός τε ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 αὐτοῦ ἐσῆλθε, καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ βήματος αὐτῷ  
 καθημένῳ προσαχθεὶς ὑπὲρ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ οὐδέν  
 ἐδεήθη, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν προέτεινεν ὥστ'  
 ἀποκοπῆναι, ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων πολλὰ ἀπελογή-  
 3 σατο. καὶ τέλος ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιβερίου "τί  
 ὑμῖν ἔδοξε καὶ ἀποστήναι καὶ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἡμῖν  
 χρόνον ἀντιπολεμῆσαι," ἔφη ὅτι "ὑμεῖς τούτων  
 αἰτιοὶ ἐστε· ἐπὶ γὰρ τὰς ἀγέλας ὑμῶν φύλακας  
 οὐ κύνας οὐδὲ νομέας ἀλλὰ λύκους πέμπετε."  
 4 Ὁ μὲν οὖν πόλεμος τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἔσχε,  
 πολλῶν μὲν καὶ ἀνδρῶν, πλείστων δὲ δὴ καὶ  
 χρημάτων ἀπολομένων· πάμπολλά τε γὰρ ἐς  
 αὐτὸν στρατόπεδα ἐτράφη καὶ λεία ἐλαχίστη  
 17 ἐάλω. ἀνήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τότε τὴν νίκην ὁ Γερ-  
 μανικός, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῷ μὲν Αὐγούστῳ καὶ  
 τῷ Τιβερίῳ τό τε τὸ<sup>1</sup> τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ὄνομα  
 προσθέσθαι καὶ τὸ τὰ ἐπινίκια πέμψαι, ἀλλὰ

<sup>1</sup> τὸ supplied by Bk.

## BOOK LVI

deserters were worsted and surrendered, though some of them made their escape, but the women, catching up their children, either threw themselves into the flames or hurled themselves into the river below. Thus that fort also was taken, whereupon the other places in its vicinity voluntarily made terms with Germanicus, and he, after accomplishing this much, rejoined Tiberius, leaving Postumius<sup>1</sup> to complete the subjugation of the remaining districts. In the meantime Bato sent his son Scaeva to Tiberius, promising to surrender both himself and all his followers if he obtained pardon. And when he later received a pledge, he came by night to Tiberius' camp and on the following day was led before him as he sat on a tribunal. Bato asked nothing for himself, even holding his head forward to await the stroke, but in behalf of the others he made a long defence. Finally, upon being asked by Tiberius why his people had taken it into their heads to revolt and to war against the Romans so long, he replied "You Romans are to blame for this, for you send as guardians of your flocks, not dogs or shepherds, but wolves."

In this way the war was ended after the loss of many men and immense treasure; for ever so many legions were maintained for this campaign and but very little booty was taken. On this occasion, also, Germanicus announced the victory, and because of it Augustus and Tiberius were permitted to add the title of *imperator* to their other titles and to celebrate a triumph, and they received other honours, besides,

<sup>1</sup> C. Vibius Postumus is doubtless the person meant.

- τὲ τινες τιμαὶ καὶ ἀψίδες<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῇ Παννονίᾳ τρο-  
 2 παιοφόροι δύο ἐδόθησαν (ταῦτα γὰρ ἀπὸ πολλῶν  
 τῶν ψηφισθέντων σφίσιν ὁ Αὐγουστος ἐδέξατο),  
 τῷ δὲ δὴ Γερμανικῷ αἴ τε νικητῆριοι τιμαί, ὅπερ  
 που καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιάρχοις ὑπῆρξε, καὶ  
 αἱ στρατηγικαί, τό τε τὴν γνώμην πρώτῳ μετὰ  
 τοὺς ὑπατευκότας ἀποφαίνεσθαι, καὶ τὸ τὴν  
 ὑπατείαν θᾶσσον παρὰ τὸ νενομισμένον λαβεῖν.  
 3 καὶ τῷ Δρούσῳ δὲ τῷ τοῦ Τιβερίου υἱεῖ, καίτοι  
 μὴ μετασχόντι τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ ἐς τὸ συνέδριον  
 συμφοιτᾶν πρὶν βουλευσάμενος, καὶ ἐπειδὴν ταμιεύση  
 γνώμην πρὸς<sup>2</sup> τῶν ἐστρατηγηκότων ποιεῖσθαι,  
 ἐψηφίσθη.
- 18 Ἄρτι τε ταῦτα ἐδέδοκτο, καὶ ἀγγελία δεινὴ  
 ἐκ τῆς Γερμανίας ἔλθοῦσα ἐκώλυσέ σφας διεορ-  
 τάσαι. ἐν γὰρ τῷ αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ χρόνῳ καὶ ἐν τῇ  
 Κελτικῇ τάδε συνηνέχθη. εἶχόν τινα οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι  
 αὐτῆς, οὐκ ἀθρόα ἀλλ' ὥς που καὶ ἔτυχε χειρω-  
 2 θέντα, διὸ οὐδὲ ἐς ἱστορίας μνήμην ἀφίκετο· καὶ  
 στρατιῶταί τε αὐτῶν ἐκεῖ ἐχείμαζον καὶ πόλεις  
 συνωκίζοντο, ἔς τε τὸν κόσμον σφῶν οἱ βάρβαροι  
 μετερρυθμίζοντο καὶ ἀγορὰς ἐνόμιζον συνόδους τε  
 εἰρηνικὰς ἐποιοῦντο. οὐ μέντοι καὶ τῶν πατρίων  
 ἡθῶν τῶν τε συμφύτων τρόπων καὶ τῆς αὐτονομίας  
 διαίτης τῆς τε ἐκ τῶν ὅπλων ἐξουσίας ἐκλελησ-  
 3 μένοι ἦσαν. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο, τέως μὲν κατὰ βραχὺ  
 καὶ ὁδῷ τινι μετὰ φυλακῆς μετεμάνθανον αὐτά,

<sup>1</sup> ἀψίδες early correction in margin of M, ἀσπίδες M

<sup>2</sup> πρὸς R Steph, παρὰ M (corr to προς in marg)



## BOOK LVI

notably two triumphal arches in Pannonia, for these A.D. 9  
 were the only distinctions of the many voted to them that Augustus would accept Germanicus received the *ornamenta triumphalia*, a distinction which fell likewise to the other commanders, and also the rank of a praetor, as well as the privilege of giving his vote immediately after the ex-consuls and of holding the consulship earlier than custom allowed. To Drusus, also, the son of Tiberius, even though he had taken no part in the war, was granted the privilege of attending the sittings of the senate before becoming a member of that body and of voting ahead of the ex-praetors as soon as he should become quaestor.

Scarcely had these decrees been passed, when terrible news that arrived from the province of Germany<sup>1</sup> prevented them from holding the festival. I shall now relate the events which had taken place in Germany during this period. The Romans were holding portions of it—not entire regions, but merely such districts as happened to have been subdued, so that no record has been made of the fact—and soldiers of theirs were wintering there and cities were being founded. The barbarians were adapting themselves to Roman ways, were becoming accustomed to hold markets, and were meeting in peaceful assemblages. They had not, however, forgotten their ancestral habits, their native manners, their old life of independence, or the power derived from arms. Hence, so long as they were unlearning these customs gradually and by the way, as one may say, under careful watching, they were not disturbed by

<sup>1</sup> Γερμανία is Dio's word for the Roman province (or provinces) of Germany, Κελτική for Germany proper.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- οὔτε ἐβαρύνοντο τῇ τοῦ βίου μεταβολῇ καὶ ἐλάνθανόν σφας ἀλλοιούμενοι· ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ Οὐᾶρος ὁ Κυντίλιος τὴν τε ἡγεμονίαν τῆς Γερμανίας λαβὼν καὶ τὰ παρ' ἐκείνοις ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς διοικῶν ἔσπευσεν αὐτοὺς ἀθροώτερον μεταστήσαι, καὶ τὰ τε ἄλλα ὥς καὶ δουλεύουσιν σφισιν ἐπέταττε καὶ
- 4 χρήματα ὥς καὶ παρ' ὑπηκόων ἐσέπρασσε, οὐκ ἠνέσχοντο, ἀλλ' οἳ τε πρῶτοι τῆς πρόσθεν δυναστείας ἐφιέμενοι, καὶ τὰ πλήθη τὴν συνήθη κατάστασιν πρὸ τῆς ἀλλοφύλου δεσποτείας προτιμῶντες, ἐκ μὲν τοῦ φανεροῦ οὐκ ἀπέστησαν, πολλοὺς μὲν πρὸς τῷ Ῥήνῳ πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐν
- 5 τῇ σφετέρᾳ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὀρώντες ὄντας, δεξάμενοι δὲ τὸν Οὐᾶρον ὥς καὶ πάντα τὰ προστασσόμενά σφισι ποιήσαντες προήγαγον αὐτὸν πόρρῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥήνου ἔς τε τὴν Χερουσκίδα καὶ πρὸς τὸν Οὐίσουργον,<sup>1</sup> κἀνταῦθα εἰρηνικώτατά τε καὶ φιλικώτατα διαγαγόντες πίστιν αὐτῷ παρέσχον ὥς καὶ ἄνευ στρατιωτῶν δουλεύειν δυνάμενοι
- 19 Οὗτ' οὖν τὰ στρατεύματα, ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἦν ἐν πολεμίᾳ, συνεῖχε, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν συχνοὺς αἰτοῦσι τοῖς ἀδυνάτοις ὥς καὶ ἐπὶ φυλακῇ χωρίων τινῶν ἢ καὶ ληστῶν συλλήψεσι παραπομπαῖς τέ τισι
- 2 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων διέδωκεν. ἦσαν δὲ οἱ μάλιστα συνομόσαντες καὶ ἀρχηγοὶ τῆς τε ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ τοῦ πολέμου γενόμενοι ἄλλοι τε καὶ Ἀρμήνιος καὶ Σηγίμερος, συνόντες τε αὐτῷ ἀεὶ καὶ συνε-
- 3 στιώμενοι πολλάκις. θαρσοῦντος οὖν αὐτοῦ, καὶ μήτε τι δεινὸν προσδεχομένου, καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς τό τε<sup>2</sup> γιγνόμενον ὑποτοποῦσι καὶ φυλάττεσθαί οἱ

<sup>1</sup> Οὐίσουργον Xyl., οὐεῖσουργον M.

<sup>2</sup> τό τε Xyl., τὸ τότε M

## BOOK LVI

the change in their manner of life, and were becoming A D 9  
different without knowing it. But when Quintilius  
Varus became governor of the province of Germany,<sup>1</sup>  
and in the discharge of his official duties was admin-  
istering the affairs of these peoples also, he strove  
to change them more rapidly. Besides issuing orders  
to them as if they were actually slaves of the  
Romans, he exacted money as he would from subject  
nations. To this they were in no mood to submit,  
for the leaders longed for their former ascendancy  
and the masses preferred their accustomed condi-  
tion to foreign domination. Now they did not  
openly revolt, since they saw that there were many  
Roman troops near the Rhine and many within their  
own borders, instead, they received Varus, pretend-  
ing that they would do all he demanded of them,  
and thus they drew him far away from the Rhine  
into the land of the Cherusci, toward the Visurgis,<sup>2</sup>  
and there by behaving in a most peaceful and  
friendly manner led him to believe that they would  
live submissively without the presence of soldiers.

Consequently he did not keep his legions together,  
as was proper in a hostile country, but distributed  
many of the soldiers to helpless communities, which  
asked for them for the alleged purpose of guard-  
ing various points, arresting robbers, or escorting  
provision trains. Among those deepest in the con-  
spiracy and leaders of the plot and of the war were  
Armenius and Segimerus, who were his constant  
companions and often shared his mess. He accord-  
ingly became confident, and expecting no harm, not  
only refused to believe all those who suspected what  
was going on and advised him to be on his guard,

<sup>1</sup> See note on p. 39

<sup>2</sup> The Weser

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- παραινοῦσιν οὐχ ὅπως ἀπιστοῦντος ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 ἐπιτιμῶντος ὥς μάτην αὐτοῖς τε ταραττομένοις  
 καὶ ἐκείνους διαβάλλουσιν, ἐπανίστανταί τιες  
 πρῶτοι τῶν ἄπωθεν αὐτοῦ οἰκούντων ἐκ παρα-  
 4 σκευῆς, ὅπως ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ὁ Οὐᾶρος ὁρμήσας εὐα-  
 λωτότερός σφισιν ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ, ὥς καὶ διὰ φιλίας  
 διῶν, γένηται, μηδὲ ἐξαίφνης πάντων ἅμα  
 πολεμωθέντων αὐτῷ φυλακὴν τινα ἑαυτοῦ ποιή-  
 σηται. καὶ ἔσχεν οὕτως· προέπεμψάν τε γὰρ  
 αὐτὸν ἐξορμῶντα, καὶ παρέμενοι ὥς καὶ τὰ  
 συμμαχικὰ παρασκευάσοντες καὶ διὰ ταχέων οἱ  
 5 προσβοηθήσαντες τάς τε δυνάμεις ἐν ἐτοιμῳ που  
 οὔσας παρέλαβον, καὶ ἀποκτείναντες τοὺς παρὰ  
 σφίσιν ἕκαστοι στρατιώτας, οὓς πρότερον ἡτή-  
 κεσαν, ἐπήλθον αὐτῷ ἐν ὕλαις ἤδη δυσεκβάτοις  
 ὄντι. κἀνταῦθα ἅμα τε ἀνεφάνησαν πολέμιοι  
 ἀνθ' ὑπηκόων ὄντες, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ εἰργά-  
 σαντο.
- 20 Τὰ τε γὰρ ὄρη καὶ φαραγγώδη καὶ ἀνώμαλα  
 καὶ τὰ δένδρα καὶ πυκνὰ καὶ ὑπερμήκη ἦν, ὥστε  
 τοὺς Ῥωμαίους, καὶ πρὶν τοὺς πολεμίους σφίσι  
 προσπесεῖν, ἐκεῖνά τε τέμνοντας καὶ ὁδοποιοῦντας  
 γεφυροῦντάς τε τὰ τούτου δεόμενα πονηθῆναι.
- 2 ἦγον δὲ καὶ ἀμάξας πολλὰς καὶ νωτοφόρα πολλὰ  
 ὥς ἐν εἰρήνῃ· παῖδές τε οὐκ ὀλίγοι καὶ γυναῖκες  
 ἣ τε ἄλλη θεραπεία συχνὴ αὐτοῖς συνείπετο,  
 ὥστε καὶ κατὰ τοῦτ' ἐσκεδασμένη τῇ ὁδοιπορίᾳ
- 3 χρῆσθαι. κἀν τούτῳ καὶ ὑετὸς καὶ ἄνεμος πολὺς  
 ἐπιγενόμενοι ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον σφας διέσπειραν·  
 τό τε ἔδαφος ὀλισθηρὸν περὶ τε ταῖς ῥίζαις καὶ  
 περὶ τοῖς στελέχεσι γενόμενον σφαλερώτατα

## BOOK LVI

but actually rebuked them for being needlessly excited and slandering his friends. Then there came an uprising, first on the part of those who lived at a distance from him, deliberately so arranged, in order that Varus should march against them and so be more easily overpowered while proceeding through what was supposed to be friendly country, instead of putting himself on his guard as he would do in case all became hostile to him at once. And so it came to pass. They escorted him as he set out, and then begged to be excused from further attendance, in order, as they claimed, to assemble their allied forces, after which they would quickly come to his aid. Then they took charge of their troops, which were already in waiting somewhere, and after the men in each community had put to death the detachments of soldiers for which they had previously asked, they came upon Varus in the midst of forests by this time almost impenetrable. And there, at the very moment of revealing themselves as enemies instead of subjects, they wrought great and dire havoc.

The mountains had an uneven surface broken by ravines, and the trees grew close together and very high. Hence the Romans, even before the enemy assailed them, were having a hard time of it felling trees, building roads, and bridging places that required it. They had with them many waggons and many beasts of burden as in time of peace, moreover, not a few women and children and a large retinue of servants were following them—one more reason for their advancing in scattered groups. Meanwhile a violent rain and wind came up that separated them still further, while the ground, that had become slippery around the roots and logs, made

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτοὺς βαδίζειν ἐποίει, καὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῶν δένδρων καταθραυόμενα καὶ καταπίπτοντα διετάρασσεν.
- 4 ἐν τοιαύτῃ οὖν δὴ τινι ἀμηχανίᾳ τότε τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὄντων, οἱ βάρβαροι πανταχόθεν ἅμα αὐτοὺς ἐξαπιναίως δι' αὐτῶν τῶν λοχμωδεστάτων, ἅτε καὶ ἔμπειροι τῶν τριμμῶν ὄντες, περιεστοιχίσαντο, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον πόρρωθεν ἔβαλλον, ἔπειτα δέ, ὥς ἡμύνετο μὲν οὐδεὶς ἐτιτρώσκοντο
- 5 δὲ πολλοί, ὁμοσε αὐτοῖς ἐχώρησαν· οἷα γὰρ οὔτε ἐν τάξει τινὶ ἀλλὰ ἀναμίξ ταῖς τε ἀμάξαις καὶ τοῖς ἀόπλοις πορευόμενοι, οὔτε συστραφήναί πη ῥαδίως δυνάμενοι, ἐλάττους τε καθ' ἐκάστους τῶν αἰὲ προσμιγνύντων σφίσιν ὄντες, ἔπασχον μὲν πολλὰ, ἀντέδρων δὲ οὐδέν.
- 21 Αὐτοῦ τε οὖν ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, χωρίου τινὸς ἐπιτηδείου, ὥς γε ἐν ὄρει ὑλώδει ἐνεδέχετο, λαβόμενοι, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τὰς τε πλείους ἀμάξας καὶ τὰλλα τὰ μὴ πάνυ σφίσιν ἀναγκαῖα τὰ μὲν κατακαύσαντες τὰ δὲ καὶ καταλιπόντες, συντεταγμένοι μὲν πη μᾶλλον τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύθησαν, ὥστε καὶ ἐς ψιλόν τι χωρίον προχωρῆσαι,
- 2 οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἀναιμωτὶ ἀπήλλαξαν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἄραντες ἕς τε ὕλας αὐθις ἐσέπεσον, καὶ ἡμύνοντο μὲν πρὸς τοὺς προσπίπτοντάς σφισιν, οὐκ ἐλάχιστα δὲ δὴ κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἔπταιον· συστρεφόμενοι γὰρ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ, ὅπως ἀθρόοι ἱππῆς τε ὁμοῦ καὶ ὀπλίται ἐπιτρέχωσιν αὐτοῖς, πολλὰ μὲν περὶ ἀλλήλοις πολλὰ δὲ καὶ περὶ τοῖς δέν-
- 3 δροῖς ἐσφάλλοντο. τετάρτη τε ἡμέρα<sup>1</sup> πορευο-

## BOOK LVI

walking very treacherous for them, and the tops of the trees kept breaking off and falling down, causing much confusion. While the Romans were in such difficulties, the barbarians suddenly surrounded them on all sides at once, coming through the densest thickets, as they were acquainted with the paths. At first they hurled their volleys from a distance, then, as no one defended himself and many were wounded, they approached closer to them. For the Romans were not proceeding in any regular order, but were mixed in helter-skelter with the waggons and the unarmed, and so, being unable to form readily anywhere in a body, and being fewer at every point than their assailants, they suffered greatly and could offer no resistance at all.

Accordingly they encamped on the spot, after securing a suitable place, so far as that was possible on a wooded mountain, and afterwards they either burned or abandoned most of their waggons and everything else that was not absolutely necessary to them. The next day they advanced in a little better order, and even reached open country, though they did not get off without loss. Upon setting out from there they plunged into the woods again, where they defended themselves against their assailants, but suffered their heaviest losses while doing so. For since they had to form their lines in a narrow space, in order that the cavalry and infantry together might run down the enemy, they collided frequently with one another and with the trees. They were still

---

<sup>1</sup> τετάρτη τε ἡμέρα Dind, τότε γὰρ 'τῇ' 'τε' ἡμέραι M (the signs about τῇ and τε probably by early corrector who wished to delete these words).

- μένοις σφίσιν ἐγένετο, καὶ αὐτοῖς ὑετός τε αἰθις  
 λάβρος καὶ ἄνεμος μέγας προσπεσὼν οὔτε ποι  
 προιέναι οὔθ' ἴστασθαι παγίως ἐπέτρεπεν, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ τὴν χρῆσιν σφας τῶν ὄπλων ἀφείλετο· οὔτε  
 γὰρ τοῖς τοξεύμασιν οὔτε τοῖς ἀκοντίοις, ἢ ταῖς  
 4 γέ ἀσπίσιν ἄτε καὶ διαβρόχοις οὔσαις, καλῶς  
 χρῆσθαι ἐδύναντο τοῖς γὰρ πολεμίοις, ψιλοῖς  
 τε τὸ πλείστον οὔσι καὶ τὴν ἐξουσίαν καὶ τῆς  
 ἐφόδου καὶ τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως ἀδεᾶ ἔχουσιν, ἥττόν  
 που ταῦτα συνέβαινε. πρὸς δ' ἔτι αὐτοὶ τε πολὺ  
 πλείους γεγονότες (καὶ γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν πρό-  
 τερον περισκοπούντων συχνοὶ ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τῇ λείᾳ συνῆλθον) καὶ ἐκείνους ἐλάττους ἤδη ὄντας  
 (πολλοὶ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς πρὶν μάχαις ἀπωλώλεσαν)  
 5 καὶ ἐκυκλοῦντο ῥᾶον καὶ κατεφόνεον, ὥστε καὶ  
 τὸν Οὐᾶρον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς λογιμωτάτους,  
 φοβηθέντας μὴ ἦτοι ζωγρηθῶσιν ἢ καὶ πρὸς τῶν  
 ἐχθίστων ἀποθάνωσι (καὶ γὰρ τετρωμένοι ἦσαν),  
 ἔργον δεινὸν μὲν ἀναγκαῖον δὲ τολμῆσαι· αὐτοὶ  
 γὰρ ἑαυτοὺς ἀπέκτειναν.
- 22 Ὡς δὲ τοῦτο διηγγέλθη, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων οὐδεὶς  
 ἔτι, εἰ καὶ ἔρρωτό τις, ἡμύνατο, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν τὸν  
 ἄρχοντά σφων ἐμιμήσαντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ τὰ ὄπλα  
 παρέντες ἐπέτρεπόν σφας τῷ βουλομένῳ φονεύειν·  
 φυγεῖν γὰρ οὐδ' εἰ τὰ μάλιστά τις ἠθέλεν ἐδύνατο  
 2 ἐκόπτετό τε οὖν ἀδεῶς πᾶς καὶ ἀνὴρ καὶ ἵππος,  
 καὶ τά τε<sup>1</sup> . . .
- 2<sup>a</sup> Καὶ τὰ ἐρύματα πάντα κατέσχον οἱ βάρβαροι  
 ἄτερ ἑνός, περὶ δ' ἀσχοληθέντες οὔτε τὸν Ῥῆνον

<sup>1</sup> After τε a folium is lost from M, which resumes with  
 τὸ μὲν πρῶτον The missing portion is in part supplied  
 by Zonaras.



## BOOK LVI

advancing when the fourth day dawned, and again a heavy downpour and violent wind assailed them, preventing them from going forward and even from standing securely, and moreover depriving them of the use of their weapons. For they could not handle then bows or their javelins with any success, nor, for that matter, their shields, which were thoroughly soaked. Their opponents, on the other hand, being for the most part lightly equipped, and able to approach and retire freely, suffered less from the storm. Furthermore, the enemy's forces had greatly increased, as many of those who had at first wavered now joined them, largely in the hope of plunder, and thus they could more easily encircle and strike down the Romans, whose ranks were now thinned, many having perished in the earlier fighting. Varus, therefore, and all the more prominent officers, fearing that they should either be captured alive or be killed by their bitterest foes (for they had already been wounded), made bold to do a thing that was terrible yet unavoidable: they took their own lives.

When news of this had spread, none of the rest, even if he had any strength left, defended himself any longer. Some imitated their leader, and others, casting aside their arms, allowed anybody who pleased to slay them, for to flee was impossible, however much one might desire to do so. Every man, therefore, and every horse was cut down without any fear of resistance, and the .

And the barbarians occupied all the strongholds save one, their delay at which prevented them

διέβησαν οὐτ' ἐς τὴν Γαλατίαν εἰσέβαλον. ἄλλ' οὐδ' ἐκείνο χειρώσασθαι ἠδυνήθησαν, ἐπεὶ μήτε πολιορκεῖν ἠπίσταντο καὶ τοξόταις οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι συχνοῖς ἐχρῶντο, ἐξ ὧν καὶ ἀνεκόπτοντο καὶ πλείστοι ἀπώλλυντο.—Zon. 10, 37 (p 452, 12—17 Dind)

- 2<sup>b</sup> Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι φυλακὴν τοῦ Ῥήνου τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ποιήσασθαι καὶ τὸν Τιβέριον σὺν βαρεῖ προσελαύνειν στρατεύματι, οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ἀπανέστησαν τοῦ ἐρύματος, οἱ δ' ὑπολειφθέντες ἀποστάντες αὐτοῦ, ὥστε μὴ αἰφνιδίους ἐπεξελεύσεσι τῶν ἐντὸς κακοῦσθαι, τὰς ὁδοὺς ἐτήρουν, σπάνει σιτίων αἰρήσειν ἡλπικότες αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἐντὸς ὄντες Ῥωμαῖοι ἕως μὲν εὐπόρουν τροφῆς, κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον βοήθειαν προσδεχόμενοι· ὥς δ' οὔτε τις ἐπεκούρει αὐτοῖς καὶ λιμῶ συνείχοντο, ἐξηλθον νύκτα τηρήσαντες χειμέριον (ἦσαν δὲ στρατιῶται μὲν ὀλίγοι, ἄοπλοι δὲ πολλοί), καὶ
- 2 [Zon 10, 37, p 452, 18—29 D] τὸ μὲν πρῶτον τότε δευτέρον σφῶν φυλακτῆριον παρήλθον, ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τῷ τρίτῳ ἐγένοντο, ἐφωράθησαν, τῶν τε γυναικῶν καὶ τῶν παίδων συνεχῶς τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ διὰ τε τὸν κάματον καὶ διὰ τὸν φόβον τότε
- 3 τε σκότος καὶ τὸ ψῦχος ἀνακαλούντων. κὰν πάντες ἀπώλουντο ἢ καὶ ἐάλωσαν, εἰ μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι περὶ τὴν τῆς λείας ἀρπαγὴν ἄσχυροί ἐγένοντο οὕτω γὰρ οἱ τε ἐρρωμενέστατοι πολὺ ἀπέσπασαν, καὶ οἱ σαλπικταὶ<sup>1</sup> οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ οἷς ὄντες τροχαῖόν τι συμβοήσαντες δόξαν τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὥς καὶ παρὰ τοῦ Ἀσπρήνου πεπεμμένοι παρέ-

<sup>1</sup> σαλπικταὶ Dind, σαλπικταὶ M.

## BOOK LVI

from either crossing the Rhine or invading Gaul. A.D. 9  
Yet they found themselves unable to reduce this fort, because they did not understand the conduct of sieges, and because the Romans employed numerous archers, who repeatedly repulsed them and destroyed large numbers of them

Later they learned that the Romans had posted a guard at the Rhine, and that Tiberius was approaching with an imposing army. Therefore most of the barbarians retired from the fort, and even the detachment still left there withdrew to a considerable distance, so as not to be injured by sudden sallies on the part of the garrison, and then kept watch of the roads, hoping to capture the garrison through the failure of their provisions. The Romans inside, so long as they had plenty of food, remained where they were, awaiting relief; but when no one came to their assistance and they were also hard pressed by hunger, they waited merely for a stormy night and then stole forth. Now the soldiers were but few, the unarmed many. They succeeded in getting past the foe's first and second outposts, but when they reached the third, they were discovered, for the women and children, by reason of their fatigue and fear as well as on account of the darkness and cold, kept calling to the warriors to come back. And they would all have perished or been captured, had the barbarians not been occupied in seizing the plunder. This afforded an opportunity for the most hardy to get some distance away, and the trumpeters with them by sounding the signal for a double-quick march caused the enemy to think that they had been sent by Asprenas. Therefore the foe ceased

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 **σχον.** καὶ τούτου ἐκεῖνοί τε ἐπέσχον τῆς διώξεως, καὶ ὁ Ἀσπρήνας μαθὼν τὸ γιγνόμενον ὄντως σφίσιν ἐπεκούρησε καὶ τινες μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ τῶν ἐαλωκότων ἀνεκομίσθησαν, λυτρωθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκείων· ἐπετράπη γάρ σφισι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι ἐφ' ᾧ τε ἔξω τῆς Ἰταλίας αὐτοὺς εἶναι.
- 23** Τοῦτο μὲν ὕστερον ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ μαθὼν ὁ Αὔγουστος τὰ τῷ Οὐάρῳ συμβεβηκότα τὴν τε ἐσθῆτα, ὥς τινές φασι, περιερρήξατο, καὶ πένθος μέγα ἐπὶ τε τοῖς ἀπολωλόσι καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ περὶ τε τῶν Γερμανιῶν καὶ περὶ τῶν Γαλατιῶν δέει ἐποιήσατο, τό τε μέγιστον ὅτι καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν τὴν τε Ῥώμην αὐτὴν ὀρμήσειν σφᾶς προσεδόκησε, καὶ οὔτε πολιτικὴ οἱ ἡλικία ἀξιόλογος ὑπελέλειπτο, καὶ τὰ συμμαχικά, ὧν τι καὶ
- 2 ὄφελος ἦν, ἐκεκάκωτο. ὅμως δ' οὖν τά τε ἄλλα ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων παρεσκευάσατο, καὶ ἐπειδὴ μηδεὶς τῶν τὴν στρατεύσιμον ἡλικίαν ἔχόντων καταλεχθῆναι ἠθέλησεν, ἐκλήρωσεν αὐτοὺς, καὶ τῶν μὲν μηδέπω πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότων τὸν πέμπτον, τῶν δὲ πρεσβυτέρων τὸν δέκατον αἰὲ λαχόντα τὴν τε οὐσίαν ἀφείλετο καὶ
- 3 ἡτίμωσε. καὶ τέλος, ὡς καὶ πάνυ πολλοὶ οὐδ' οὕτω τι αὐτοῦ προετίμων, ἀπέκτεινέ τινας. ἀποκληρώσας δὲ ἔκ τε τῶν ἐστρατευμένων ἤδη καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐξελευθέρων ὅσους ἡδυνήθη, κατέλεξε, καὶ εὐθὺς σπουδῇ μετὰ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἐς τὴν Γερμανίαν
- 4 ἔπεμψεν. ἐπειδὴ τε συχνοὶ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ Γαλάται καὶ Κελτοί, οἱ μὲν ἄλλως ἐπιδημοῦντες οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ δορυφορικῷ στρατευόμενοι, ἦσαν, ἐφοβήθη μή τι νεοχμώσωσι, καὶ τούτους μὲν ἐς

## BOOK LVI

his pursuit, and Asprenas, upon learning what was taking place, actually did render them assistance. Some of the prisoners were afterwards ransomed by their relatives and returned from captivity, for this was permitted on condition that the men ransomed should remain outside of Italy. This, however, occurred later

A.D. 9

Augustus, when he learned of the disaster to Varus, rent his garments, as some report, and mourned greatly, not only because of the soldiers who had been lost, but also because of his fear for the German and Gallic provinces, and particularly because he expected that the enemy would march against Italy and against Rome itself. For there were no citizens of military age left worth mentioning, and the allied forces that were of any value had suffered severely. Nevertheless, he made preparations as best he could in view of the circumstances, and when no men of military age showed a willingness to be enrolled, he made them draw lots, depriving of his property and disfranchising every fifth man of those still under thirty-five and every tenth man among those who had passed that age. Finally, as a great many paid no heed to him even then, he put some to death. He chose by lot as many as he could of those who had already completed their term of service and of the freedmen, and after enrolling them sent them in haste with Tiberius into the province of Germany. And as there were in Rome a large number of Gauls and Germans, some of them serving in the pretorian guard and others sojourning there for various reasons, he feared they might begin a rebellion; hence he sent away such as were in his

νήσους τινὰς ἀπέστειλε, τοῖς δ' ἀόπλοις ἐκχωρήσαι τῆς πόλεως προσέταξε.

- 24 Ὅτε μὲν ταῦτ' ἔπραξε, καὶ οὔτ' ἄλλο τι τῶν νομιζομένων ἐγένετο οὐθ' αἱ πανηγύρεις ἐωρτάσθησαν· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἀκούσας ὅτι τῶν τε στρατιωτῶν τινες ἐσώθησαν καὶ αἱ Γερμανίαι ἐφρουρήθησαν, τό τε πολέμιον οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον ἐλθεῖν ἐτόλμησε, τῆς τε ταραχῆς ἀπηλ-  
 2 λάγη καὶ διαγνώμην ἐποίησατο. τό τε γὰρ πάθος οὐκ ἄνευ δαιμονίου τινὸς ὀργῆς καὶ μέγα οὕτω καὶ ἀθρόον ἐδόκει οἱ γεγονέναι· καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν τεράτων τῶν πρό τε τῆς ἥττης καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα συμβάντων δεινὴν ὑποψίαν ἐς τὸ  
 3 θεῖον ἔσχευ. ὃ τε γὰρ τοῦ Ἄρεως ναδὸς ὁ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ αὐτοῦ ὢν ἐκεραυνώθη, καὶ ἀττέλεβοι πολλοὶ ἐς αὐτὸ τὸ ἄστνυ πετόμενοι ὑπὸ χελιδόνων ἀνηλώθησαν, αἳ τε κορυφαὶ τῶν Ἀλπεων συμπεπτωκέναι τε ἐς ἀλλήλας καὶ κίονας τρεῖς πυροειδεῖς ἀνεικέναι ἔδοξαν, καὶ ὁ οὐρανὸς φλεγομένῳ  
 4 πολλαχῇ ἐώκει, ἀστέρες τε κομήται συχνοὶ ἅμα κατεφαίνοντο, καὶ δόρατα ἀπ' ἄρκτου φερόμενα πρὸς τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδα προσπίπτειν ἐδόκει, μέλισσαι τε περὶ τοὺς βωμοὺς αὐτῶν κηρία ἀνέπλασσον, καὶ Νίκης τι ἄγαλμα ἐν τῇ Γερμανίᾳ ὃν καὶ πρὸς τὴν πολεμίαν βλέπον  
 5 πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν μετεστράφη· καὶ ποτε καὶ περὶ τοὺς αἰτοὺς τοὺς ἐν τοῖς στρατοπέδοις, ὡς καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἐσπεπτωκότων, μάχη καὶ ἀγωνισμὸς τῶν στρατιωτῶν διὰ κενῆς ἐγένετο.

Τούτων τε οὖν ἕνεκα καὶ ὅτι καὶ . . .<sup>1</sup>

## BOOK LVI

body-guard to certain islands and ordered those who A.D. 9  
were unaimed to leave the city.

This was the way he handled matters at that time; and none of the usual business was carried on nor were the festivals celebrated. Later, when he heard that some of the soldiers had been saved, that the Germanies were garrisoned, and that the enemy did not venture to come even to the Rhine, he ceased to be alarmed and paused to consider the matter. For a catastrophe so great and sudden as this, it seemed to him, could have been due to nothing else than the wrath of some divinity, moreover, by reason of the portents which occurred both before the defeat and afterwards, he was strongly inclined to suspect some superhuman agency. For the temple of Mars in the field of the same name was struck by lightning, and many locusts flew into the very city and were devoured by swallows, the peaks of the Alps seemed to collapse upon one another and to send up three columns of fire, the sky in many places seemed ablaze and numerous comets appeared at one and the same time, spears seemed to dart from the north and to fall in the direction of the Roman camps, bees formed their combs about the altars in the camps; a statue of Victory that was in the province of Germany and faced the enemy's territory turned about to face Italy, and in one instance there was a futile battle and conflict of the soldiers over the eagles in the camps, the soldiers believing that the barbarians had fallen upon them.

For these reasons, then, and also because .

---

<sup>1</sup> M has lost a folium at this point, it resumes with *μετὰ τὴν στρατῆγλαν* (ch. 25)

6 Ὁ δὲ Τιβέριος διαβῆναι τὸν Ῥῆνον οὐκ ἔκρινεν, ἀλλ' ἠτρέμιζεν ἐπιτηρῶν μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦτο ποιήσωσιν ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐκείνοι διαβῆναι ἐτόλμησαν γνόντες αὐτὸν παρόντα.—Zon. 10, 37 (p. 453, 7-10 D).

7 Ὅτι ὁ Γερμανικὸς ἐκ πολλῶν ᾧκειοῦτο τῷ πλήθει, καὶ ὅτι ὑπερεδίκη<sup>1</sup> τινῶν, οὐχ ὅπως ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων δικαστῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Αὐγούστου. διὸ καὶ ταμία τινι φόνου αἰτίαν ἔχοντι τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ συναγορεύειν μέλλοντος,<sup>2</sup> ἔδεισεν ὁ κατήγορος αὐτοῦ μὴ ἐλαττωθῇ διὰ τοῦτο παρὰ τοῖς δικασταῖς ἐφ' οἷσπερ εἰώθει τὰ τοιαῦτα κρίνεσθαι, καὶ παρὰ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ δικασθῆναι μάτην ἠθέλησεν· οὐ γὰρ ἐκράτησεν.—Exc. V. 182 (p. 665).

25 . . . μετὰ τὴν στρατηγίαν ἔχων τῷ δὲ δευτέρῳ τὰ τε ἄλλα τὰ προειρημένα ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸ Ὀμονόειον ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιβερίου καθιερώθη, καὶ αὐτῷ τό τε ἐκείνου ὄνομα καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δρούσου τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ τεθνηκότος ἐπεγράφη.

2 Μάρκου δὲ Αἰμιλίου μετὰ Στατιλίου Ταύρου ὑπατεύσαντος, Τιβέριος μὲν καὶ Γερμανικὸς ἀντὶ ὑπάτου ἄρχων ἕς τε τὴν Κελτικὴν ἐσέβαλον καὶ κατέδραμόν τινα αὐτῆς, οὐ μέντοι οὔτε μάχην τινὲν ἐνίκησαν (ἕς γὰρ χεῖρας οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἦει) οὔτε

3 ἔθνος τι ὑπηγάγοντο· δεδιότες γὰρ μὴ καὶ συμφορᾷ αὐθις περιπέσωσιν, οὐ πάνυ πόρρω τοῦ Ῥῆνου προῆλθον, ἀλλὰ αὐτοῦ που μέχρι τοῦ μετοπώρου μείναντες καὶ τὰ τοῦ Αὐγούστου γενέθλια ἐορτάσαντες καὶ τινα ἵπποδρομίαν ἐν αὐτοῖς διὰ τῶν ἑκατοντάρχων ποιήσαντες ἐπανῆλθον.



## BOOK LVI

Tiberius did not see fit to cross the Rhine, but kept quiet, watching to see that the barbarians did not cross. And they, knowing him to be there, did not venture to cross in their turn A.D 10

Germanicus was becoming endeared to the populace for many reasons, but particularly because he acted as advocate for various persons, and this quite as much before Augustus himself as before the other judges. Accordingly, on one occasion when he was going to lend assistance in this way to a quaestor who was charged with murder, his accuser became alarmed lest he should in consequence of this lose his suit before the judges who regularly heard such cases, and wished to have it tried before Augustus. But his efforts were all in vain, for he did not win the suit

. . holding [it] after his praetorship. But the next year, in addition to the events already described, the temple of Concord was dedicated by Tiberius, and both his name and that of Drusus, his dead brother, were inscribed upon it. In the consulship of Marcus Aemilius and Statilius Taurus, Tiberius and Germanicus, the latter acting as proconsul, invaded Germany and overran portions of it. They did not win any battle, however, since no one came to close quarters with them, nor did they reduce any tribe, for in their fear of falling victims to a fresh disaster they did not advance very far beyond the Rhine, but after remaining in that region until late autumn and celebrating the birthday of Augustus, on which they held a horse-race under the direction of the centurions, they returned A.D 11

---

<sup>1</sup> ὑπερεδίδκει Val, ὑπερδίκη cod

<sup>2</sup> ἔχοντι . μέλλοντος Bk, ἔχοντι ἐδίκασε τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ συναγορεύειν οἱ μέλλοντος cod

- 4 Ἐν δὲ δὴ τῇ Ῥώμῃ Δρουσός τε Καῖσαρ ὁ τοῦ Τιβερίου παῖς ἐταμίευσε, καὶ στρατηγοὶ ἑκκαίδεκα ἦρξαν, ἐπειδὴ τοσοῦτοί τε τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντεποιήσαντο καὶ οὐδένα αὐτῶν λυπήσαι ὁ Αὔγουστος, οἷα ἐν τοιούτοις ὦν, ἠθέλησεν· οὐ μὴν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς ἐφεξῆς ἔτεσι ταῦτόν ἐγένετο, ἀλλ' οἱ δώδεκα ἐπὶ πολὺ κατέστησαν.
- 5 τότε δ' οὖν ταῦτά τε οὕτως ἐπράχθη, καὶ τοῖς μάντεσιν ἀπηγορεύθη μήτε κατὰ μόνας τινὲ μήτε περὶ θανάτου, μηδ' ἂν ἄλλοι συμπαρῶσιν οἱ, χρᾶν· καίτοι οὕτως οὐδὲν τῷ Αὐγούστῳ τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἔμελεν ὥστε ἐκ προγραφῆς πᾶσι τὴν τῶν ἀστέρων διάταξιν, ὑφ' ὧν ἐγεγέννητο, φανερώσαι.
- 6 οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό τε ἀπέειπε, καὶ τῷ ὑπηκόῳ προσπαρήγγειλε μηδενὶ τῶν προστασσομένων αὐτοῖς ἀρχόντων μήτε ἐν τῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς χρόνῳ μήτε ἐντὸς ἐξήκοντα ἡμερῶν μετὰ τὸ ἀπαλλαγήναι σφας τιμὴν τινα διδόναι, ὅτι τινὲς μαρτυρίας παρ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐπαίνους προπαρασκευαζόμενοι
- 7 πολλὰ διὰ τούτου ἐκακούργουν. ταῖς τε πρεσβείαις τρεῖς καὶ τότε βουλευταὶ ἐχρημάτισαν, καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν, ὃ καὶ θαυμάσειεν ἂν τις, μονομαχεῖν ἐπετράπη. αἴτιον δὲ ὅτι ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ τινὲς τὴν ἀτιμίαν τὴν ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἐπικειμένην ἐποιούντο. ἐπεὶ γὰρ μήτ' ὄφελός τι τῆς ἀπορρήσεως ἐγίγνετο καὶ τιμωρίας μείζονος ἄξιοι εἶναι ἐδόκουν, ἢ καὶ ἀποτραπήσεσθαι ἐνομίσθησαν, συνεχωρήθη
- 8 σφίσι τοῦτο ποιεῖν. καὶ οὕτως ἀντὶ τῆς ἀτιμίας θάνατον ὠφλίσκανον· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἥττον ἐμονομά-

## BOOK LVI

At Rome Drusus Caesar, the son of Tiberius, A.D. 11 became quaestor, and sixteen praetors held office because that number were candidates for the position and Augustus, in view of the difficulties in which he found himself, was unwilling to offend any of them. The same did not hold true, however, of the years immediately following, but the number remained at twelve for a considerable period. Besides these events at that time, the seers were forbidden to prophesy to any person alone or to prophesy regarding death even if others should be present. Yet so far was Augustus from caring about such matters in his own case that he set forth to all in an edict the aspect of the stars at the time of his own birth. Nevertheless, he forbade this practice. He also issued a proclamation to the subject nations forbidding them to bestow any honours upon a person assigned to govern them either during his term of office or within sixty days after his departure, this was because some governors by arranging beforehand for testimonials and eulogies from their subjects were causing much mischief. Three senators, as before, transacted business with embassies, and the knights—a fact which may cause surprise—were allowed to fight as gladiators. The reason for this was that some were making light of the disfranchisement imposed as the penalty for such conduct. For inasmuch as there proved to be no use in forbidding it, and the guilty seemed to require a greater punishment, or else because it seemed possible that they might even be turned aside from this course, they were granted permission to take part in such contests. In this way they incurred death instead of disfranchisement, for they fought just as much as ever, especially since their

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- χουν, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι δεινῶς οἱ ἀγῶνες αὐτῶν ἐσπουδάζοντο, ὥστε καὶ τὸν Αὐγουστον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς ἀγωνοθετοῦσί σφας συνθεᾶσθαι.<sup>1</sup>
- 26 Γερμανικὸς δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν ὑπατον ἀρχὴν μηδὲ στρατηγήσας ἐδέξατο, καὶ δι' ὅλου αὐτὴν<sup>2</sup> τοῦ ἔτους, οὐ πρὸς τὴν ἀξίωσιν ἀλλ' ὥς που καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ἔτι καὶ τότε ἦρχον, ἔσχε. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν οὐδὲν ἄξιον μνήμης ἔπραξε, πλὴν ὅτι καὶ τότε ὑπερεδίκησεν, ἐπεὶ γε ὁ συνάρχων αὐτοῦ Γάιος Καπίτων καὶ πάνυ τὴν ἄλλως ἡριθμεῖτο·
- 2 ὁ δὲ δὴ Αὐγουστος ἐκείνόν τε ὥς καὶ ἐπὶ γήρως ὦν τῇ βουλῇ καὶ ταύτην τῷ Τιβερίῳ παρακατέθετο. ἀνέγνω δὲ τὸ βιβλίον οὐκ αὐτός (οὐ γὰρ οἴός τε ἦν γεγωνίσκειν) ἀλλ' ὁ Γερμανικός, ὥσπερ εἰώθει. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτ' ἠτήσατο παρ' αὐτῶν, ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Κελτικοῦ πολέμου προφάσει, μήτ' οἴκοι αὐτὸν ἀσπάξεσθαι μήτ' ἀγανακτεῖν εἰ μηκέτι
- 3 συσσιτοίῃ σφίσι· τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλείστον, ἄλλως τε καὶ ὁσάκις ἔδρα αὐτῶν ἐγίγνετο, ἔν τε τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ γε ἔστιν ὅτε τῷ συνεδρίῳ καὶ ἐσιόντα αὐτὸν καὶ ἀπιόντα αὖθις ἡσπάζοντο, ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ, καὶ καθήμενόν γε, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ κατακείμενον, οὐχ ὅτι ἡ γερουσία ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς τοῦ τε δήμου πολλοί
- 27 Οὐ μέντοι καὶ τᾶλλα ἡττόν τι παρὰ τοῦτο διώκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσι δημαρχίαν αἰτῆσαι ἐπέτρεψε, καὶ μαθὼν ὅτι βιβλία ἅττα ἐφ' ὕβρει τινῶν συγγράφοιτο, ζήτησιν αὐτῶν ἐποίησατο, καὶ ἐκεῖνά τε, τὰ μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει εὑρεθέντα πρὸς

<sup>1</sup> συνθεᾶσθαι Pflugk, συνθέσθαι M

<sup>2</sup> ἐς αὐτὴν M (but corrected in marg °).

## BOOK LVI

contests were eagerly witnessed, so that even Augustus used to watch them in company with the praetors who superintended the contests A.D. 11

Germanicus soon afterwards received the office of consul, though he had not even been praetor, and he held it throughout the whole year, not because of his rank, but in the same way that certain others still held the office at this time for the whole period A.D. 12 Germanicus himself did nothing memorable, except that at this time, too, he acted as advocate in law-suits, since his colleague, Gaius Capito, counted as a mere figurehead. But Augustus, since he was growing old, wrote a letter commending Germanicus to the senate and the latter to Tiberius, the letter was not read by Augustus himself, for he was unable to make himself heard, but by Germanicus, as usual. After this the emperor, making the German war his excuse, asked the senators not to greet him at his home or to feel hurt if he did not continue to join with them in their public banquets. For it was their general practice, especially whenever they were to have a meeting, to greet him not only in the Forum but sometimes also in the senate-house itself, both when he entered and again when he left, and it actually happened that when he was sitting or sometimes even lying down in the palace not only the senate but the knights and many of the populace as well came to greet him.

In spite of all this, however, he continued to attend to his other duties as before. He now allowed the knights to become candidates for the tribuneship. And learning that some vituperative pamphlets were being written concerning certain people, he ordered search to be made for them, those that were found

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τῶν ἀγορανόμων τὰ δὲ ἔξω πρὸς τῶν ἑκαστα-  
 χόθι ἀρχόντων, κατέφλεξε, καὶ τῶν συνθέντων  
 2 αὐτὰ ἐκόλασέ τινας ἐπειδὴ τε συχνοὶ φυγάδες  
 οἱ μὲν ἔξω τῶν τόπων ἐς οὓς ἐξωρίσθησαν τὰς  
 διατριβὰς ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις  
 ἀβρότερον διήγον, ἀπηγόρευσε μηδένα πυρὸς καὶ  
 ὕδατος εἰρχθέντα<sup>1</sup> μήτε ἐν ἡπείρῳ διατρίβειν  
 μήτε ἐν νήσῳ τῶν ὅσαι ἔλαττον τετρακοσίων ἀπὸ  
 τῆς ἡπείρου σταδίων ἀπέχουσι, πλὴν Κῶ τε καὶ  
 Ῥόδου Σάμου<sup>2</sup> τε καὶ Λέσβου· ταύτας γὰρ οὐκ  
 3 οἶδ' ὅπως μόνας ὑπεξείλετο. ἐκείνά τε οὖν  
 αὐτοῖς προσέταξε, καὶ τὸ μήτε περαιοῦσθαί ποι  
 ἄλλοσε, μήτε πλοῖα πλείω φορτικοῦ τε ἐνὸς  
 χιλιοφόρου καὶ κωπήρων δύο κεκτῆσθαι, μήτε  
 δούλοις ἢ καὶ ἀπελευθέροις ὑπὲρ εἴκοσι χρῆσθαι,  
 μήτ' οὐσίαν ὑπὲρ δώδεκα καὶ ἡμίσειαν μυριάδα  
 ἔχειν, τιμωρηθῆσθαι καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐκείνους καὶ  
 τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς τι παρὰ ταῦτα συμπράξαντάς  
 σφισιν ἐπαπειλήσας.
- 4 Ταῦτά τε οὕτως, ὅσα γε καὶ ἐς ἱστορίαν ἀναγ-  
 καῖά ἐστι, διενομοθετήθη, καὶ πανηγυρις ἔξω  
 τῶν νεομισμένων ὑπὸ τε τῶν ὀρχηστῶν καὶ ὑπὸ  
 τῶν ἵπποτρόφων ἐποιήθη. τὰ τε Ἄρεια τότε  
 μὲν, ἐπειδὴ ὁ Τίβερις<sup>3</sup> τὸν ἵπποδρόμον προκατέ-  
 σχεν, ἐν τῇ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἀγορᾷ καὶ ἵππων  
 δρόμῳ τρόπον τινὰ καὶ θηρίων σφαγῇ ἐτιμήθη,  
 5 αὐθις δὲ ὥσπερ εἴθιστο ἐγένετο, καὶ λέοντάς γε  
 ἐς αὐτὰ ἐν τῷ ἵπποδρόμῳ διακοσίους ὁ<sup>4</sup> Γερμα-

<sup>1</sup> εἰρχθέντα R Steph, εἰρχθέντα M.

<sup>2</sup> Σάμου Bs, σαρδοῦς M

<sup>3</sup> Τίβερις R Steph, τιβέριος M

<sup>4</sup> ὁ Rk, ὅ τε M

## BOOK LVI

in the city he ordered to be burned by the aediles, A D. 12 and those outside by the officials in each place, and he punished some of the writers. As there were many exiles who were either living outside of the districts to which they had been banished or living too luxuriously in the proper places, he ordered that no one who had been debarred from fire and water should live either on the mainland or on any of the islands within fifty miles of it, except Cos, Rhodes, Samos, and Lesbos, for he made an exception in the case of these alone for some reason or other. Besides this, he enjoined upon the exiles that they should not cross the sea to any other point, and should not possess more than one ship of burden having a capacity of a thousand amphorae and two ships driven by oars; that they should not employ more than twenty slaves or freedmen, and should not possess property to the value of more than half a million sesterces; and he threatened to punish not only the exiles themselves but all others as well who should in any way assist them in violating these commands.

These are the laws, as fully as is necessary for our history, that he caused to be passed. A special festival was also held by the actors<sup>1</sup> and the horse-breeders. The *Ludi Martiales*, owing to the fact that the Tiber had overflowed the Circus, were held on this occasion in the Forum of Augustus and were celebrated in a fashion by a horse-race and the slaying of wild beasts. They were also given a second time, as custom decreed,<sup>2</sup> and Germanicus this time caused two hundred lions to be slain in the Circus.

<sup>1</sup> Literally, pantomimic dancers.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *lx.* 6, 4.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

νικὸς ἀπέκτεινεν. ἥ τε στοὰ ἡ Ἰουλία<sup>1</sup> καλου-  
μένη ὠκοδομήθη τε ἐς τιμὴν τοῦ τε Γαίου καὶ  
τοῦ Λουκίου τῶν Καισάρων, καὶ τότε καθιερώθη.

- 28 Λουκίου δὲ δὴ Μουνατίου καὶ Γαίου Σιλίου ἐς  
τοὺς ὑπατεύοντας ἐσγραφέντων, τὴν τε προστα-  
σίαν τῶν κοινῶν τὴν δεκέτιν<sup>2</sup> τὴν πέμπτην  
ἄκων δὴ ὁ Αὐγουστος ἔλαβε, καὶ τῷ Τιβερίῳ τὴν  
ἐξουσίαν τὴν δημαρχικὴν αὐθις ἔδωκε, τῷ τε  
Δρούσῳ τῷ υἱεὶ αὐτοῦ ὑπατεῖαν ἐς ἔτος τρίτον,  
2 καὶ πρὶν στρατηγήσαι, αἰτῆσαι ἐπέτρεψε. καὶ  
συμβούλους ὑπὸ τοῦ γήρως, ὑφ' οὐπερ οὐδ' ἐς τὸ  
βουλευτήριον ἔτι πλὴν σπανιώτατα συνεφοίτα,  
εἴκοσιν ἔτησίους ἡτήσατο· πρότερον γὰρ καθ'  
ἑκμηνον πεντεκαίδεκα προσετίθετο. καὶ προσ-  
εψηφίσθη, πάνθ' ὅσα ἂν αὐτῷ μετὰ τε τοῦ Τι-  
βερίου καὶ μετ' ἐκείνων τῶν τε αἰεὶ ὑπατευόντων  
3 καὶ τῶν ἐς τοῦτο ἀποδεδειγμένων, τῶν τε ἐγγόνων  
αὐτοῦ τῶν ποιητῶν δῆλον ὅτι, τῶν τε ἄλλων  
ὅσους ἂν ἐκάστοτε προσπαραλάβῃ, βουλευομένῳ  
δόξῃ, κύρια ὡς καὶ πάσῃ τῇ γερουσίᾳ ἀρέσαντα  
εἶναι. τοῦτ' οὖν ἐκ τοῦ δόγματος, ὅπερ πού καὶ  
ἄλλως τῷ γε ἔργῳ εἶχε, προσθέμενος, οὕτω τὰ  
πλείω καὶ κατακείμενος ἔστιν ὅτε ἐχρημάτιζεν.  
4 ἐπεὶ τε ἐπὶ τῇ εἰκοστῇ πάντες ὡς εἰπεῖν ἐβαρύ-  
νοντο καὶ ἐδόκει τι νεώτερον ἔσεσθαι, ἔπεμψε  
βιβλίον ἐς τὴν βουλὴν, κελεύων ἄλλους τινὰς  
αὐτὴν πόρους ἐπιζητῆσαι. τοῦτο δὲ οὐχ ὡς καὶ  
ἐκεῖνο τὸ τέλος καταλύσων ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἵνα  
μηδεὶν ἄλλου αἰρετωτέρου σφίσι φανέντος καὶ  
ἄκουτες αὐτὸ ἄνευ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ διαβολῆς βεβαιώ-

<sup>1</sup> Ἰουλ'α Merkel, λιοῦια M

<sup>2</sup> δεκέτιν R Steph., δεκέτην M (ν due to corr)



## BOOK LVI

The Porticus Iulia, as it was called, was built in honour of Gaius and Lucius Caesar, and was now dedicated A.D. 12

When Lucius Munatius and Gaius Silus had been installed as consuls, Augustus with seeming reluctance accepted a fifth ten-year term as head of the State. He again gave Tiberius the tribunician power, and permitted Drusus, the latter's son, to stand for the consulship two years later without ever having held the praetorship. He also asked for twenty annual counsellors because of his age, which did not permit him to go to the senate-house any longer except on rare occasions; previously, it seems, he had associated with himself fifteen advisers for six months at a time. It was also voted that any measure should be valid, as being satisfactory to the whole senate, which should be resolved upon by him in deliberation with Tiberius and with these counsellors, as well as the consuls of the year and the consuls designate, together with his grandchildren (the adopted ones, I mean) and such others as he might at any time call on for advice. Having gained by this decree these privileges, which in reality he had possessed in any case, he continued to transact most of the public business, though he sometimes reclined while doing so. When, now, nearly all felt burdened by the five per cent tax<sup>1</sup> and an uprising seemed likely, he sent a communication to the senate bidding its members to seek some other sources of revenue. He did this, not with the intention of abolishing the tax, but in order that when no other method should seem to them better, they should ratify the measure, reluctantly though it might be, without bringing any censure upon him. He also A.D. 13

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *lv.* 25, 5

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 5 σωσι. καὶ ὅπως γε μὴ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ τοῦ τε Δρούσου γνώμην τινὰ εἰπόντων ὑποτοπήσωσί τε ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ ἐντολῆς τοῦτο γεγονέναι καὶ ἀνεξέταστον αὐτὴν ἔλονται, προσέταξε μηδέτερον αὐτῶν μηδὲν εἰπεῖν. καὶ ἐλέχθη μὲν πολλά, καὶ τινα καὶ διὰ βιβλίων τῷ Αὐγούστῳ ἐδηλώθη·
- 6 καταμαθὼν δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκεῖνο ἐτοιμοὺς σφᾶς ὑπομεῖναι ὄντας, ἐπὶ τε τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας τὴν συντέλειαν ἤγαγε, καὶ παραχρῆμα μηδὲν εἰπὼν, μῆθ' ὅσον μῆθ' ὅπως αὐτὸ δώσουσιν, ἔπεμψεν ἄλλους ἄλλη τά τε τῶν ἰδιωτῶν καὶ <sup>1</sup> τὰ τῶν πόλεων κτήματα ἀπογραφομένους, ἵν' ὥς καὶ μειζόνως ζημιωθισόμενοι δείσωσι καὶ τὴν εἰκοστὴν τελεῖν ἀνθ-έλονται. ὃ καὶ ἐγένετο.—Xiph 118, 3-6
- 29 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὧδέ πη τῷ Αὐγούστῳ διωκεῖτο· ἵπποδρομίας δὲ τελουμένης ἐν τῇ τῶν Αὐγουσταλίων θέᾳ, ἣτις ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῦ γενεθλίοις ἐγίγνετο, ἀνὴρ τις ἐμμανὴς ἔς τε τὸν δίφρον τὸν τῷ Καίσαρι τῷ Ἰουλίῳ κείμενον <sup>2</sup> ἐνιδρύθη <sup>3</sup> καὶ τὸν στέφανον αὐτοῦ λαβὼν περιέθετο. ὃ πάντας ἐτάραξεν, καὶ γὰρ ἐδόκει ἐς τὸν Αὐγουστόν τι σημαίνεσθαι.
- 2 ὅπερ καὶ ἀληθὲς ἦν· τῷ γὰρ ἐχομένῳ ἔτει, ἐν ᾧ Σέξτος τε Ἀπουλείος <sup>4</sup> καὶ Σέξτος Πομπήιος ὑπάτευσαν, ἐξωρμήθη τε ἐς τὴν Καμπανίαν ὁ Αὐγουστος, καὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα τὸν ἐν τῇ Νέα πόλει <sup>5</sup> διαθεὶς ἔπειτα ἐν Νώλῃ μετήλλαξε. τέρατα δὲ

<sup>1</sup> A folium of M is missing after καὶ The lacuna is supplied from Xiph and Zon

<sup>2</sup> κείμενον Xiph, ἀνακείμενον Zon.

<sup>3</sup> ἐνιδρύθη Bk, ἐνιδρύνθη Xiph

<sup>4</sup> Ἀπουλείος Bs., ἀπουίλιος Xiph.

## BOOK LVI

ordered both Germanicus and Drusus not to make A.D. 13  
any statement about it, for fear that if they expressed  
an opinion it should be suspected that this had been  
done at his command, and the senate would therefore  
choose that plan without further investigation. There  
was much discussion and some proposals were sub-  
mitted to Augustus in writing. When he learned  
from these that the senators were ready to submit  
to any form of tax rather than to the one in force,  
he changed it to a levy upon fields and houses; and  
immediately, without stating how great it would be  
or in what way imposed, he sent men out everywhere  
to make a list of the property both of private indi-  
viduals and of cities. His object was that they should  
fear even greater losses and so be content to pay  
the five per cent. tax; and this is what actually  
happened. Thus Augustus handled these matters.

During a horse-race at the Augustalia,<sup>1</sup> which  
were celebrated in honour of his birthday, a madman  
seated himself in the chair which was dedicated to  
Julius Caesar, and taking his crown, put it on. This  
incident disturbed everybody, for it seemed to have  
some bearing upon Augustus, as, indeed, proved  
true. For in the following year, when Sextus Apuleius A.D. 14  
and Sextus Pompeius were consuls, Augustus set out  
for Campania, and after superintending the games  
at Neapolis, passed away shortly afterward at Nola.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. liv. 34, 1-2, where Dio himself appears to apply the  
name Augustalia to the celebration of Augustus' birthday as  
well as to the Augustalia proper, but he there adds the  
phrase "which are still celebrated" to distinguish the latter  
from the former.

---

<sup>5</sup> Νέα πόλει Bs, ιεαπόλει VCL'.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἄρα ἐς τοῦτο αὐτῷ φέροντα οὔτε ἐλάχιστα οὔτε  
 3 δυσσύμβλητα ἐγεγένητο· ὁ τε γὰρ ἥλιος ἅπας  
 ἐξέλιπε, καὶ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὸ πολὺ καίεσθαι ἔδοξε,  
 ξύλα τε διάπυρα ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πίπτοντα ἐφαντάσθη,  
 καὶ ἀστέρες κομῆται καὶ αἱματώδεις ὥφθησαν.  
 βουλῆς τε ἐπὶ τῇ νόσῳ αὐτοῦ ἐπαγγελθείσης,  
 ἢν' εὐχὰς ποιήσωνται [Xiph 118, 6–22, Zon. 10,  
 38, p. 453, 21–454, 2 D] τό<sup>1</sup> τε συνέδριον κεκλει-  
 μένον<sup>2</sup> εὐρέθη καὶ βύας ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ καθήμενος  
 4 ἔβυξε. καὶ κεραυνὸς ἐς εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ  
 Καπιτωλίῳ ἐστῶσαν ἐμπεσὼν τὸ γράμμα τὸ  
 πρῶτον τοῦ ὀνόματος τοῦ Καίσαρος ἠφάνισεν  
 ὅθεν οἱ μάντις ἐκατοστῇ<sup>3</sup> μετὰ τοῦτο αὐτὸν  
 ἡμέρα θείας τινὸς μοίρας μεταλήψεσθαι ἔφασαν,  
 τεκμαιρόμενοι ὅτι τό τε στοιχεῖον ἐκείνο τὸν τῶν  
 ἐκατὸν ἀριθμὸν παρὰ τοῖς Λατίνοις καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν  
 5 πᾶν ὄνομα θεὸν παρὰ τοῖς Τυρσηνοῖς νοεῖ. ταῦτα  
 μὲν ζῶντος ἔτ' αὐτοῦ προεφάνη, τοῖς δὲ δὴ ἔπειτα  
 ἀνθρώποις καὶ τὸ τῶν ὑπάτων τό τε τοῦ Σερουίου  
 Σουλπικίου Γάλβου ἐνθύμιον ἐγένετο. ἐκεῖνοί  
 τε γὰρ συγγενεῖς πῃ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ὄντες ἦρχον,  
 καὶ ὁ Γάλβας ὁ τὸ κράτος ὕστερον χρόνῳ λαβὼν  
 τότε ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ νομηνίᾳ ἐς τοὺς ἐφήβους  
 6 ἐνεγράφη. ἐπεὶ οὖν πρῶτος μετὰ τὸ τοῦ Αὐγού-  
 στου γένος ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων Ῥωμαίων ἐμονάρχησε,  
 λόγον τισὶ παρέσχευ ὥς οὐκ ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου  
 τότε ταῦτα ἀλλ' ἐκ δαιμονίου προβουλῆς ἐγένετο.  
 30 Ὁ δ' οὖν Αὐγουστος νοσήσας μετέλλαξε· καὶ  
 τινα ὑποψίαν τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ ἡ Λιουία

<sup>1</sup> M resumes with τό

<sup>2</sup> κεκλειμένον Dind, κεκλεισμένον M.

<sup>3</sup> ἐκατοστῇ Dind, ἐκαστος τῇ M.

## BOOK LVI

Indeed, not a few omens had appeared, and these A D 14  
by no means difficult of interpretation, all pointing to this fate for him. Thus, the sun suffered a total eclipse and most of the sky seemed to be on fire, glowing embers appeared to be falling from it and blood-red comets were seen. When a meeting of the senate had been appointed on account of the emperor's illness, in order that they might offer prayers, the senate-house was found closed and an owl sitting on it hooted. A thunderbolt fell upon his statue that stood upon the Capitol and blotted out the first letter of the name "Caesar." This led the seers to declare that on the hundredth day after that he should attain to some divine state. They deduced this from the fact that the letter "C" signifies "one hundred" among the Latins, and the remainder of the word means "god" among the Etruscans. Now these signs appeared beforehand while he was still alive, but people of later days were struck also by coincidences in the case of the consuls and of Servius Sulpicius Galba. For the consuls then in office were in some way related to Augustus, and Galba, who later came to the throne, assumed the *toga virilis* at this time on the very first day of the year. Now since he was the first of the Romans to become emperor after the family of Augustus had passed away, it gave occasion to some to say that this had not been a mere coincidence, but had been brought about by some divine purpose.

So Augustus fell sick and died. Livia incurred some suspicion in connexion with his death, in view of the fact that he had secretly sailed over to the

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἔλαβεν, ἐπειδὴ πρὸς τὸν Ἀγρίππαν κρύφα ἐς τὴν νῆσον διέπλευσε καὶ ἐδόκει οἱ καὶ παντά-  
 2 πασι καταλλαγήσεσθαι δείσασα<sup>1</sup> γάρ, ὥς φασι, μὴ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ μοναρχίᾳ αὐτὸν καταγάγη, σὺκά τινα ἐπὶ δένδροις ἔτ' ἐπόντα, ἀφ' ὧν ὁ Αὐγουστος αὐτοχειρίᾳ συκάζειν εἰώθει, φαρμάκῳ ἔχρισε, καὶ αὐτὴ τέ ἅμα τὰ ἀνήλιφα<sup>2</sup> ἥσθιε  
 3 κάκείνῳ τὰ πεфарμαγμένα<sup>3</sup> προσέβαλλεν. εἴτ' οὖν ἐκ τούτου εἴτε καὶ ἄλλως ἀρρωστήσας τοὺς τε ἐταίρους συνεκάλεσε, καὶ εἰπὼν αὐτοῖς ὅσα ἔχρηξε, τέλος ἔφη ὅτι “τὴν Ῥώμην γήνην<sup>4</sup>  
 4 παραλαβὼν λιθίνην ὑμῖν καταλείπω.” τοῦτο μὲν οὖν οὐ πρὸς τὸ τῶν οἰκοδομημάτων αὐτῆς ἀκριβὲς ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἰσχυρὸν ἐνεδείξατο· κρότον δὲ δὴ τινα παρ' αὐτῶν ὁμοίως τοῖς γελωτοποιοῖς, ὥς καὶ ἐπὶ μίμου τινὸς τελευτῇ,<sup>5</sup> αἰτήσας καὶ πάμπαν πάντα τὸν τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίον διέσκωψε.  
 5 Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτω τῇ ἐννεακαιδεκάτῃ τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ἐν ᾗ ποτε τὸ πρῶτον ὑπάτευσε, μετήλλαξε, ζήσας μὲν πέντε καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη καὶ μῆνας δέκα καὶ ἡμέρας ἕξ καὶ εἴκοσι (τῇ γὰρ τρίτῃ καὶ εἰκοστῇ τοῦ Σεπτεμβρίου ἐγεγέννητο), μοναρχήσας δέ, ἀφ' οὗ πρὸς τῷ Ἀκτίῳ ἐνίκησε, τέσσαρα καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἔτη, δεκατριῶν ἡμερῶν  
 31 δέοντα. οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐκφανὴς εὐθύς ὁ θάνατος αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο· ἡ γὰρ Λιουία, φοβηθεῖσα μὴ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἐν τῇ Δελματίᾳ ἔτ' ὄντος νεωτερισθῇ τι, συνέκρυπεν αὐτὸν μέχρις οὗ ἐκεῖνος ἀφίκετο. ταῦτα γὰρ οὕτω τοῖς τε πλείοσι καὶ τοῖς<sup>6</sup> ἀξιο-

<sup>1</sup> δείσασα Xiph, δείσας M.

<sup>2</sup> ἀνήλιφα Sylburg, ἀνήλειφα M Xiph.

## BOOK LVI

island<sup>1</sup> to see Agrippa and seemed about to become completely reconciled with him. For she was afraid, some say, that Augustus would bring him back to make him sovereign, and so smeared with poison some figs that were still on trees from which Augustus was wont to gather the fruit with his own hands; then she ate those that had not been smeared, offering the poisoned ones to him. At any rate, from this or some other cause he became ill, and sending for his associates, he told them all his wishes, adding finally, "I found Rome of clay, I leave it to you of marble." He did not thereby refer literally to the appearance of its buildings, but rather to the strength of the empire. And by asking them for their applause, after the manner of the comic actors, as if at the close of a mime, he ridiculed most tellingly the whole life of man.

Thus on the nineteenth day of August, the day on which he had first become consul, he passed away, having lived seventy-five years, ten months, and twenty-six days (he had been born on the twenty-third of September), and having been sole ruler, from the time of his victory at Actium, forty-four years lacking thirteen days. His death, however, was not immediately made public; for Livia, fearing that as Tiberius was still in Dalmatia there might be some uprising, concealed the fact until he arrived. This, at any rate, is the statement made by most

<sup>1</sup> The island of Planasia; see lv 32, 2

<sup>3</sup> πεφαρμαγμένα Xiph, Zon, variant in M, πεφαρμακευμένα M

<sup>4</sup> γηλίνην M Xiph, πηλίνην Zon.

<sup>5</sup> τελευτῇ Xiph, τελευτῆς M.

<sup>6</sup> τοῖς supplied by Dind.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- πιστοτέροις γέγραπται· εἰσὶ γάρ τινες οἱ καὶ παραγενέσθαι τὸν Τιβέριον τῇ νόσῳ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐπισκήψεις τινὰς παρ' αὐτοῦ λαβεῖν ἔφασαν.
- 2 τὸ δ' οὖν σῶμα τὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἐκ μὲν τῆς Νώλης οἱ πρῶτοι καθ' ἐκάστην πόλιν ἐκ διαδοχῆς ἐβάστασαν, πρὸς δὲ δὴ τῇ Ῥώμῃ γενόμενον οἱ ἱππῆς παραλαβόντες νυκτὸς ἐς τὸ ἄστνυ ἐσεκόμισαν. τῇ τε ὑστεραίᾳ βουλή ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐς αὐτὴν οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι τὴν ἱππάδα στολὴν ἐνδεδυκότες συνήλθον, οἱ δ' ἄρχοντες τὴν βουλευτικὴν
- 3 πλὴν τῶν ἱματίων τῶν περιπορφύρων· ὁ δὲ δὴ Τιβέριος καὶ ὁ Δρούσος ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ φαίαν, τὸν ἀγοραῖον τρόπον πεποιημένην, εἶχον καὶ τοῦ μὲν λιβανωτοῦ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔθυσαν, τῷ δ' αὐλητῇ οὐκ ἐχρήσαντο. ἐκαθέζοντο δὲ οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ὥς που ἕκαστος εἰώθει, οἱ δ' ὕπατοι κάτω ἐν τοῖς βάθροις ὁ μὲν τῷ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ δὲ τῷ τῶν δημάρχων. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τῷ τε Τιβερίῳ ἄδεια ἐδόθη, ὅτι τοῦ τε νεκροῦ, οὐκ ἐξὸν δὴ, ἤψατο καὶ συμπαρέπεμφεν αὐτόν (καίτοι τὰς<sup>1</sup> . . .
- 32,<sup>1a</sup> . . . τὰς διαθήκας αὐτοῦ ὁ Δρούσος ἐκ τῶν ἀειπαρθένων τῶν τῆς Ἑστίας ἱερείων, αἷς παρετέθειντο, εἰληφὼς εἰς τὸ συνέδριον εἰσήνεγκε, καὶ τὰς σφραγίδας οἱ κατασημνηάμενοι ἐπεσκέψαντο, καὶ ἀνεγνώσθησαν ἐν ἐπηκόῳ τοῦ συνεδρίου. —Zon 10, 38 (p. 454, 27–455, 2 D)
- 1 Χιρῆ 120, 7–121, 32 . . . τὰς διαθήκας αὐτοῦ Πολύβιος τις καيسάρειος ἀνέγνω ὥς μὴ πρέπον βουλευτῇ τοιοῦτόν τι ἀναλέγεσθαι. κατελέλειπτο δὲ ἐν αὐταῖς τὰ μὲν δύο μέρη τοῦ κλήρου τῷ Τιβερίῳ, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν τῇ Λιουίᾳ, ὥς τινες λέγουσιν· ἵνα γάρ τι καὶ ἐκείνῃ τῆς οὐσίας



## BOOK LVI

writers, and the more trustworthy ones, but there A D 14  
are some who have affirmed that Tiberius was present during the emperor's illness, and received some injunctions from him. The body of Augustus was carried from Nola by the foremost men of each city in succession. When it drew near Rome, the knights took it in charge and conveyed it by night into the city. On the following day there was a meeting of the senate, to which the majority came wearing the equestrian costume, but the magistrates the senatorial garb except for the purple-bordered toga<sup>1</sup>. Tiberius and his son Drusus wore dark clothing made for use in the Forum. They, too, offered incense, but did not employ a flute-player. Most of the members sat in their accustomed places, but the consuls sat below, one on the praetors' bench and the other on that of the tribunes. After this Tiberius was absolved for having touched the corpse, a forbidden act, and for having escorted it on its journey, although the

. his will Drusus took from the Vestal Virgins, with whom it had been deposited, and carried it into the senate. Those who had witnessed the document examined the seals, and then it was read in the hearing of the senate.

. . Polybius, an imperial freedman, read his will, as it was not proper for a senator to pronounce anything of the sort. It showed that two-thirds of the inheritance had been left to Tiberius and the remainder to Livia, at least this is one report. For, in order that she, too, should have some enjoyment of his

<sup>1</sup> Cf. xl 46, 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> Another folium is here lost from M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτοῦ ἀπόνηται, παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς ἡτήσατο τοσοῦτον αὐτῇ καὶ παρὰ τὸν νόμον καταλιπεῖν δυνή-  
 2 θῆναι. κληρονόμοι μὲν δὴ οὗτοι ἐγεγράφατο· κτήματα δὲ καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ πολλοῖς καὶ τῶν προσηκόντων οἱ καὶ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων, οὐχ ὅπως βουλευταῖς καὶ ἱππεῦσιν ἀλλὰ καὶ βασιλεῦσι, τῷ τε δήμῳ χιλίας μυριάδας, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις τοῖς μὲν δορυφόροις κατὰ πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίας δραχμάς, τοῖς δ' ἀστικοῖς τὴν ἡμίσειαν, τῷ τε λοιπῷ τῷ πολιτικῷ πλήθει  
 3 πέντε καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα δοθῆναι ἐκέλευσε. καὶ προσέτι καὶ τοῖς παισὶν ὧν μικρῶν ἔτι ὄντων τοὺς πατέρας τῶν οὐσιῶν ἐκεκληρονομήκει, προσέταξε πάντα μετὰ τῶν προσόδων, ἐπειδὰν ἀνδρωθῶσιν, ἀποδοθῆναι. ὅπερ που καὶ ζῶν ἐποίει· εἰ γάρ τινα τέκνα ἔχοντα διεδέξατο, τοῖς παισὶν αὐτοῦ πάντως, εἰ μὲν ἤδη τότε τέλειοι ἦσαν, εὐθύς, εἰ δὲ μή, μετὰ τοῦτο πάντα ἀπε-  
 4 δίδου. τοιοῦτος μέντοι περὶ τοὺς ἀλλοτρίους παῖδας ὧν τὴν θυγατέρα οὕτε κατήγαγε, καίπερ καὶ δωρεῶν ἀξιώσας, καὶ ταφῆναι ἐν τῷ αὐτοῦ μνημείῳ ἀπηγόρευσε.
- 33 Τοσαῦτα μὲν αἱ διαθῆκαι ἐδήλουν, ἐσεκομίσθη δὲ καὶ βιβλία τέσσαρα· καὶ αὐτὰ ὁ Δρούσος ἀνέγνω ἐγγράπτο δὲ ἐν μὲν τῷ πρώτῳ ὅσα τῆς ταφῆς εἶχετο, ἐν δὲ τῷ δευτέρῳ τὰ ἔργα ἃ ἔπραξε πάντα, ἃ καὶ ἐς χαλκᾶς στήλας πρὸς τῷ ἡρώφ  
 2 αὐτοῦ σταθείσας ἀναγραφῆναι ἐκέλευσε· τὸ τρί-

<sup>1</sup> Cf ch 10, 2

<sup>2</sup> The *Acta Divi Augusti*. A fragmentary copy of this record, together with a Greek translation, was discovered in the sixteenth century inscribed on the walls of a temple of

## BOOK LVI

estate, he had asked the senate for permission to leave her so much, which was more than the amount allowed by law<sup>1</sup> These two, then, were named as heirs. He also directed that many articles and sums of money should be given to many different persons, both relatives of his and others unrelated, not only to senators and knights but also to kings, to the people he left forty million sesterces, and as for the soldiers, one thousand sesterces apiece to the Pretorians, half that amount to the city troops, and to the rest of the citizen soldiery three hundred each. Moreover, in the case of children of whose fathers he had been the heir while the children were still small, he enjoined that the whole amount together with interest should be paid back to them when they became men. This, in fact, had been his practice even while living; for whenever he inherited the estate of anyone who had offspring, he never failed to restore it all to the man's children, immediately if they were already grown up, and otherwise later. Nevertheless, though he took such an attitude toward the children of others, he did not restore his own daughter from exile, though he did hold her worthy to receive gifts, and he commanded that she should not be buried in his own tomb. So much was made clear by the will. A.D. 14

Four books were then brought in and Drusus read them. In the first were written detailed instructions regarding his funeral; in the second were recorded all the acts which he had performed, which he commanded also to be inscribed upon bronze columns to be set up around his shrine,<sup>2</sup> the third

Augustus at Angora, the ancient Ancyra (hence known as the *Monumentum Ancyranum*)

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τον τά τε τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ τὰ τῶν προσόδων  
 τῶν τε ἀναλωμάτων τῶν δημοσίων, τό τε πλῆθος  
 τῶν ἐν τοῖς θησαυροῖς χρημάτων, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα  
 τοιουτότροπα ἐς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν φέροντα ἦν, εἶχε,  
 3 καὶ τὸ τέταρτον ἐντολὰς καὶ ἐπισκήψεις τῷ  
 Τιβερίῳ καὶ τῷ κοινῷ, ἄλλας τε καὶ ὅπως μὴτ'  
 ἀπελευθερώσι πολλούς, ἵνα μὴ παντοδαποῦ  
 ὄχλου τὴν πόλιν πληρώσωσι, μὴτ' αὖ ἐς τὴν  
 πολιτείαν συχνούς ἐσγράψωσιν, ἵνα πολὺ τὸ  
 4 διάφορον αὐτοῖς πρὸς τοὺς ὑπηκόους ᾖ. τά τε  
 κοινὰ πᾶσι τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ εἰδέναι καὶ πράτ-  
 τειν ἐπιτρέπειν, καὶ ἐς μηδένα ἕνα<sup>1</sup> ἀναρτᾶν  
 αὐτὰ παρήνεσέ σφισιν, ὅπως μὴτε τυραννίδος  
 τις ἐπιθυμήσῃ,<sup>2</sup> μὴτ' αὖ πταίσαντος ἐκείνου τὸ  
 5 δημόσιον σφαλῇ. γνώμην<sup>3</sup> τε αὐτοῖς ἔδωκε τοῖς  
 τε παροῦσιν ἀρκεσθῆναι καὶ μηδαμῶς ἐπὶ πλεῖον  
 τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπαυξῆσαι ἐθελῆσαι· δυσφύλακτόν  
 τε γὰρ αὐτὴν ἔσεσθαι, καὶ κινδυνεύσειν ἐκ τούτου  
 6 καὶ τὰ ὄντα ἀπολέσαι ἔφη. τοῦτο γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς  
 ὄντως αἰεὶ ποτε οὐ λόγῳ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔργῳ  
 ἐτήρησε· παρὸν γοῦν αὐτῷ πολλὰ ἐκ τοῦ βαρ-  
 βαρικοῦ προσκτήσασθαι οὐκ ἠθέλησε.
- 34 Ταῦτα μὲν αἱ ἐντολαὶ εἶχον, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἡ  
 ἐκφορὰ αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο. κλίνη ἦν ἔκ τε ἐλέφαντος  
 καὶ χρυσοῦ πεποιημένη καὶ στρώμασιν ἀλουργοῖς  
 διαχρύσοις κεκοσμημένη· καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τὸ μὲν  
 σῶμα κάτω που ἐν θήκῃ συνεκέκρυπτο, εἰκὼν  
 δὲ δὴ τις αὐτοῦ κηρίνῃ ἐν ἐπινικίῳ στολῇ ἐξεφαί-

<sup>1</sup> ἕνα supplied by Reim

<sup>2</sup> τυραννίδος τις ἐπιθυμήσῃ L', τυραννίδα τις ἐπιθελς εἴη C,  
 τυραννίδα τις ἐπιθείη V

<sup>3</sup> γνώμην CL', γνώσειν V.

## BOOK LVI

contained an account of military matters, of the revenues, and of the public expenditures, the amount of money in the treasuries, and everything else of the sort that had a bearing upon the administration of the empire, and the fourth had injunctions and commands for Tiberius and for the public. Among these injunctions was one to the effect that they should not free many slaves, lest they should fill the city with a promiscuous rabble, also that they should not enrol large numbers as citizens, in order that there should be a marked difference between themselves and the subject nations. He exhorted them to entrust the public business to all who had ability both to understand and to act, and never to let it depend on any one person; in this way no one would set his mind on a tyranny, nor would the State, on the other hand, go to ruin if one man fell. He advised them to be satisfied with their present possessions and under no conditions to wish to increase the empire to any greater dimensions. It would be hard to guard, he said, and this would lead to danger of their losing what was already theirs. This principle he had really always followed himself not only in speech but also in action; at any rate he might have made great acquisitions from the barbarian world, but he had not wished to do so. These, then, were his injunctions.

Then came his funeral. There was a couch made of ivory and gold and adorned with coverings of purple and gold. In it his body was hidden, in a coffin down below; but a wax image of him in triumphal garb was visible. This image was borne from the palace by the officials elected for the following year, and another of gold from the senate-house, and still

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 νετο. καὶ αὕτη μὲν ἐκ τοῦ παλατίου πρὸς τῶν  
 ἐς νέωτα ἀρχόντων,<sup>1</sup> ἐτέρα δὲ ἐκ τοῦ βουλευ-  
 τηρίου χρυσῇ, καὶ ἐτέρα αὖ ἐφ' ἄρματος πομπικῶν  
 ἤγετο. καὶ μετὰ ταύτας αἱ τε τῶν προπατόρων  
 αὐτοῦ καὶ αἱ τῶν ἄλλων συγγενῶν τῶν τεθνη-  
 κότων, πλὴν τῆς τοῦ Καίσαρος ὅτι ἐς τοὺς ἥρωας  
 ἐσεγγέγραπτο, αἱ τε τῶν ἄλλων Ῥωμαίων τῶν  
 καὶ καθ' ὅτιοῦν πρωτευσάντων, ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ
- 3 Ῥωμύλου ἀρξάμεναι, ἐφέροντο. καὶ τις καὶ τοῦ  
 Πομπηίου τοῦ μεγάλου εἰκὼν ὥφθη, τά τε ἔθνη  
 πάνθ' ὅσα προσεκτήσατο, ἐπιχωρίως σφίσιν ὡς  
 ἕκαστα ἀπηκασμένα ἐπέμφθη. καὶ κ τούτου καὶ  
 τὰ ἄλλα αὐτοῖς, ὅσα ἐν τοῖς ἄνω λόγοις εἴρηται,
- 4 ἐφέσπετο. προτεθείσης δὲ τῆς κλίνης ἐπὶ τοῦ  
 δημηγορικῶ βήματος, ἀπὸ μὲν ἐκείνου ὁ Δροῦσός  
 τι ἀνέγνω, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἐτέρων ἐμβόλων τῶν  
 Ἰουλιέων ὁ Τιβέριος δημόσιον δὴ τινα κατὰ  
 δόγμα λόγον ἐπ' αὐτῷ τοιόνδε ἐπελέξατο·
- 35 “Ὅσα μὲν ἰδία καὶ παρὰ<sup>2</sup> τῶν συγγενῶν ἐπὶ  
 τῷ θείῳ ἐκείνῳ Αὐγούστῳ λεχθῆναι ἔδει, Δροῦσος  
 εἴρηκεν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ δημοσίας τρόπον τινα  
 φωνῆς ἢ γερουσία καλῶς ποιούσα ἠξίωσεν αὐτόν,  
 οἶδα μὲν προσήκοντα ἐμαυτῷ τὸν λόγον τόνδε
- 2 ἐπιτραπεῖς (τίς γὰρ ἂν δικαιότερον ἐμοῦ τοῦ καὶ  
 παιδὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ διαδόχου τὸν ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἔπαινον  
 ἐνεχειρίσθῃ,) οὐ μέντοι καὶ θαρρεῖν ἔχω ὡς οὐ  
 πολὺν καταδεέστερος καὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας περὶ αὐτοῦ
- 3 βουλήσεως καὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ἀξιώσεως ὦν. ἀλλ' εἰ  
 μὲν ἐν ἄλλοτρίοις τισὶ λέξειν ἔμελλον, σφόδρα  
 ἂν ἐφοβούμην μὴ τῷ ἐμῷ λόγῳ προσέχοντες  
 τοιαῦτα καὶ τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ νομίσωσιν εἶναι· νῦν  
 δὲ δὴ παραμυθεῖται με ὅτι παρ' ὑμῖν τοῖς πάντα

## BOOK LVI

another upon a triumphal chariot Behind these A.D 14  
came the images of his ancestors and of his deceased  
relatives (except that of Caesar, because he had been  
numbered among the demigods) and those of other  
Romans who had been prominent in any way, begin-  
ning with Romulus himself An image of Pompey  
the Great was also seen, and all the nations he had  
acquired, each represented by a likeness which bore  
some local characteristic, appeared in the procession  
After these followed all the other objects mentioned  
above When the couch had been placed in full  
view on the rostra of the orators, Drusus read  
something from that place, and from the other  
rostra, that is the Julian, Tiberius delivered the  
following public address over the deceased, in  
pursuance of a decree

“The words which required to be spoken in a  
private capacity by relatives over the Deified Augustus,  
Drusus has spoken But the senate has wisely held  
him to be worthy of some kind of public eulogy as  
well, and while I recognize that the speech was  
fittingly entrusted to me (for to whom more justly  
than to me, his son and successor, could the duty of  
praising him be entrusted<sup>1</sup>), still I cannot feel any  
confidence that my abilities measure up in any wise  
either to your desires in the matter or to his merits.  
Indeed, if I were going to speak in the presence of  
strangers, I should be greatly concerned lest in  
following my speech they should believe his deeds to  
be no better than my account of them But, as it is,  
I am encouraged by the thought that my words will

---

<sup>1</sup> M resumes with *χόντων*.

<sup>2</sup> *παρὰ* R. Steph, *περὶ* M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τε αὐτὰ ἀκριβῶς εἰδόσι καὶ πάντων αὐτῶν πεπειραμένοις, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τῶν ἐπαίνων τῶνδε αὐτὸν ἡξιωκόσι, τοὺς λόγους ποιήσομαι.
- 4 οὐ γὰρ ἐξ ὧν ἂν ἐγὼ εἶπω καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου ἀρετὴν κρινεῖτε, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν αὐτοὶ σύνιστε καὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς λόγοις βοηθήσετε, ἀναπληροῦντες τὸ ἐλλείπον τῇ μνήμῃ τῶν γεγονότων, ὥστε κοινὸν καὶ τούτῳ παρὰ πάντων τὸν ἔπαινον γενέσθαι, ἐμοῦ τε ὥσπερ ἐν χορῷ τινὶ τὰ κεφάλαια ἀποσημαίνοντος,
- 5 καὶ ὑμῶν τὰ λοιπὰ συνεπηχούντων. οὐ γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐκεῖνο δέδοικα, μὴ ἦτοι ἐμοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἀσθένειάν τινα καταγνώτε, ὅτι μὴ δύναμαι τῆς ἐπιθυμίας ὑμῶν τυχεῖν, ἣ αὐτοὶ τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι ὑμᾶς τῆς ἀρετῆς αὐτοῦ φθονήσητε. τίς γὰρ οὐκ ἐπίσταται τοῦθ', ὅτι οὐτ' ἂν πάντες ἄνθρωποι συνελθόντες ἀξιόους αὐτοῦ ἐπαίνους εἶποιεν, καὶ πάντες ἐθε-
- 6 λονταὶ τῶν νικητηρίων αὐτῷ παραχωρεῖτε, οὐχ ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἂν ὑμῶν ἐξισωθείη οἱ φθονοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ ὑπερέχοντι αὐτοῦ ἀγαλλόμενοι; ὅσῳ γὰρ ἂν οὗτος μείζων ὑμῶν φανῇ, τοσούτῳ μείζονα ὑμεῖς εὐηργετήσθαι δόξετε, ὥστε μὴ ἀφ' ὧν ἐλαττούσθε αὐτοῦ βασκανίαν ὑμῖν, ἀλλ' ἀφ' ὧν εὖ πεπόνθατε ὑπ' αὐτοῦ σεμνότητα ἐγγενέσθαι.
- 36 “Ἀρξομαι δὲ ἐντεῦθεν ὅθενπερ καὶ ἐκεῖνος τὰ κοινὰ πράττειν ἤρξατο, τοῦτ' ἔστιν ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης ἡλικίας αὐτοῦ. καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο ἐν τῶν μεγίστων τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἔργων ἐστίν, ὅτι ἄρτι ἐκ τε τῶν παίδων ἐξεληλυθὼς καὶ μεираκιουῖσθαι
- 2 ἀρχόμενος τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον, καθ' ὃν καλῶς

<sup>1</sup> ἐμοῦ Reim, ἐμοὶ M



## BOOK LVI

be addressed to you who are thoroughly acquainted A.D. 14  
with all his achievements, who have known them all  
through personal experience, and for that reason  
have held him to be worthy of these words of praise  
For you will judge of his excellence, not from what  
I may say, but from what you yourselves know, and  
you will come to the aid of my discourse, supplying  
what is deficient by your memory of the events  
Hence, in this respect also, his eulogy will be a  
public one, rendered by us all, as I, like the leader  
of a chorus, merely give out the leading words,  
while you join in and chant the rest. For of this I  
assuredly am not afraid—either that you will find it  
a weakness in me that I am unable to attain to your  
desires, or that you yourselves will be jealous of one  
whose virtue so far surpassed your own. For who does  
not realize that not all mankind assembled together  
could worthily sound his praises, and that you all of  
your own free will yield to him his triumphs, feeling  
no envy at the thought that not one of you could  
equal him, but rather rejoicing in the very fact of  
his surpassing greatness? For the greater he appears  
in comparison with you, the greater will seem the  
benefits which you have enjoyed, so that rancour will  
not be engendered in you because of your inferiority  
to him, but rather pride because of the blessings you  
have received at his hands.

“I shall begin at the point where he began his  
public career, that is, with his earliest manhood  
For this, indeed, is one of the greatest achievements  
of Augustus, that at the time when he had just  
emerged from boyhood and was barely coming to  
man’s estate, he devoted himself to his education  
just so long as public affairs were well managed by

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τὰ δημόσια πρὸς τοῦ ἡμιθέου ἐκείνου Καίσαρος διωκέτο, παιδείᾳ προσεῖχεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπιβουλευθέντος αὐτοῦ πάντα τὰ κοινὰ ἐταράχθη, τῷ τε πατρὶ ἅμα ἱκανῶς ἐτιμώρησε καὶ ὑμῖν ἀναγκαίως ἐπεκούρησε, μήτε τὸ πλήθος τῶν ἐχθρῶν φοβηθεῖς μήτε τὸ μέγεθος τῶν πραγμάτων δείσας μήτε τὴν
- 3 ὀλιγοετίαν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ὀκνήσας. καίτοι τί τοιοῦτον ἢ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδὼν ἢ Ῥωμύλος ὁ ἡμέτερος, οἵπερ που μάλιστα νεαροὶ ὄντες ἐλλόγιμόν τι ποιῆσαι δοκοῦσιν, ἔπραξαν; ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν ἑάσω, ἵνα μὴ καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ παραβάλλειν οἱ καὶ παραδεικνύναι σφᾶς, καὶ ταῦτα ἐν ὑμῖν μηδὲν ἦττον ἐμοῦ αὐτοῦς εἰδόσι, σμικροτέραν τὴν τοῦ
- 4 Αὐγούστου ἀρετὴν ποιεῖν νομισθῶ· πρὸς μόνον δὲ δὴ τὸν Ἡρακλέα καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου ἔργα παραθεωρῶν αὐτὸν ὀρθῶς μὲν ἂν κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν δόξαιμι, τοσοῦτον δ' ἂν τῆς προαιρέσεως διαμάρτοιμι ὅσον ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐν τε παισὶν ὄφεις καὶ ἐν ἀνδράσιν ἔλαφόν τέ τινα καὶ κάπρον καὶ νῆ Δία καὶ λέοντα ἅκων καὶ ἐξ ἐπιτάξεως ἀπέκτεινεν,
- 5 οὗτος δὲ οὐκ ἐν θηρίοις ἀλλ' ἐν ἀνδράσιν ἐθέλου- τῆς καὶ πολεμῶν καὶ νομοθετῶν τό τε κοινὸν ἀκριβῶς ἔσωσε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐλαμπρύνθη. τοιγάρτοι διὰ ταῦτα καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν εἴλεσθε καὶ ὑπατον ἀπεδείξατε<sup>1</sup> ἐκεῖνο τῆς ἡλικίας ἔχοντα ἐν ᾧ μηδὲ στρατεῦεσθαί τινες ἐθέλουσιν.
- 37 “Αὕτη μὲν δὴ καὶ Αὐγούστῳ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ βίου ἀρχὴ καὶ ἐμοὶ τοῦ περὶ αὐτοῦ λόγου γέγονε· μετὰ δὲ δὴ τούτῳ ὀρῶν τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον καὶ κράτιστον καὶ τοῦ δήμου καὶ τῆς βουλῆς ἑαυτῷ συμφρονοῦν,

<sup>1</sup> ἀπεδείξατε Bs, ἐδείξατε M.

## BOOK LVI

that demigod, Caesar, but when, after the conspiracy against Caesar, the whole State was thrown into confusion, he at one and the same time amply avenged his father and rendered much-needed assistance to you, neither fearing the multitude of his enemies nor dreading the magnitude of the responsibilities nor hesitating by reason of his own immaturity. Yet what deed like this can be cited of Alexander of Macedon or of our own Romulus, who perhaps above all others are thought to have performed some notable exploit in youth? But these men I shall pass over, lest from merely comparing them with him and using them as examples—and that among you who know them as well as I—I may be thought to be detracting from the virtues of Augustus. With Hercules alone and his exploits I might compare him, and should be thought justified in so doing, if that were all, but even so I should fall short of my purpose, in so far as Hercules in childhood only dealt with serpents, and when a man, with a stag or two and a boar which he killed,—oh, yes, and a lion, to be sure, albeit reluctantly and at somebody's behest, whereas Augustus, not among beasts, but among men, of his own free will, by waging war and enacting laws, literally saved the commonwealth and gained splendid renown for himself. Therefore it was, that in recognition of these services you chose him praetor and appointed him consul at an age when some are unwilling to serve even as common soldiers.

“This then was the beginning of Augustus' political life, and this is likewise the beginning of my account of him. Soon afterwards, seeing that the largest and best element of the people and of the senate was in

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

στασιωτείαις<sup>1</sup> δέ τισι τόν τε Λέπιδον καὶ τὸν  
 Ἀντώνιον τόν τε Σέξτον καὶ τὸν Βρούτον τόν τε  
 2 Κάσσιον χρωμένους, καὶ<sup>2</sup> φοβηθεὶς μὴ πολλοῖς  
 ἅμα πολέμοις, καὶ τούτοις ἐμφυλίοις, ἡ πόλις  
 συνενεχθείσα καὶ διασπασθῇ καὶ ἐκτρυχωθῇ  
 ὥστε μηδένα ἔτι τρόπον ἀνενεγκεῖν δυνηθῆναι,  
 φρονιμώτατα καὶ δημωφελέστατα αὐτοὺς διέ-  
 3 θηκεν· τοὺς τε γὰρ ἰσχύοντας καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ  
 ἄστει ἐπικειμένους προσλαβὼν κατεπολέμησε  
 μετ' αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐτέρους, καὶ τούτων ὑπεξαίρε-  
 θέντων αὐθις αὖ καὶ ἀπ' ἐκείνων ἡλευθέρωσεν  
 ἡμᾶς, ἐλόμενος μὲν ὀλίγους τινὰς καὶ ἄκων σφίσι  
 προέσθαι ὥστε τοὺς πλείους διασῶσαι, ἐλόμενος  
 δὲ καθ' ἐκάστους αὐτοῖς ἐπιτηδείως πὼς προσ-  
 4 ενεχθῆναι ὥστε μὴ πᾶσιν ἅμα πολεμῆσαι. ἐξ  
 ὧν ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὐδὲν ἰδίᾳ ἐκέρδανεν, ἡμᾶς δὲ δὴ  
 πάντας περιφανῶς ὠφέλησε. καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ  
 τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς τε ἐμφυλίους καὶ τοὺς ὀθνεῖ-  
 οὺς ἔργα αὐτοῦ τί ἂν τις μακρηγοροίῃ, ἄλλως τε  
 καὶ διότι τὰ μὲν ὠφέλε μὴδ' ἀρχὴν γεγονέναι, τὰ  
 δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἐπικτηθέντων πολὺ ἐναργεστέραν τὴν  
 5 ὠφελίαν παντὸς λόγου παρέχεται, καὶ προσέτι  
 καὶ τῆς τύχης τὸ πλεῖστον ὄντα, καὶ μετὰ πολλῶν  
 μὲν πολιτῶν πολλῶν δὲ καὶ συμμάχων κατορθω-  
 θέντα, καὶ κοινὴν πρὸς ἐκείνους τὴν αἰτίαν αὐτῷ  
 ἔχει, καὶ τάχα ἂν καὶ ἐτέρων τινῶν πράξεσι  
 6 παραβληθείη. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν παραλείψω· καὶ  
 γὰρ πού πολλαχῇ αὐτὰ καὶ γεγραμμένα καὶ  
 τετυπωμένα καὶ ὁρᾶν καὶ ἀναγιγνώσκειν δύνασθε·  
 ἃ δὲ δὴ μάλιστα αὐτοῦ τε τοῦ Αὐγουστου ἔργα

<sup>1</sup> στασιωτείαις Dind, στασιωταίαις M

## BOOK LVI

accord with him, but that Lepidus and Antony, A.D. 14  
 Sextus, Brutus, and Cassius were resorting to factious  
 machinations, and fearing the city might become  
 involved in many wars at once, and civil wars too, and  
 thus be torn asunder and exhausted beyond all possi-  
 bility of recovery, he accordingly dealt with them  
 with the greatest prudence and to the greatest public  
 good. For he first attached to himself the powerful  
 leaders who were menacing the very existence of the  
 city, and with them fought the others until he had  
 made an end of them, and when these were out of  
 the way, he in turn freed us from the former. He  
 chose, though against his will, to surrender a few to  
 their wrath so that he might save the majority, and  
 he chose to assume a friendly attitude towards each of  
 them in turn so as not to have to fight with them all  
 at once. From all this he derived no personal gain,  
 but aided us all in a signal manner. And yet why  
 should one dwell on his exploits in the wars, whether  
 civil or foreign, especially when the former ought  
 never to have occurred at all, and the latter by the  
 conquests gained show the benefits they brought  
 better than any words can tell? Moreover, since  
 these exploits depended largely upon chance and  
 their success was due to the aid of many citizens and  
 many allies, he must share with them the credit for  
 them, and these achievements might possibly be com-  
 pared with the exploits of some other men. These,  
 accordingly, I shall omit, for they are described and  
 depicted in many a book and painting, so that you  
 can both read and behold them. But of the deeds  
 which are in a peculiar sense those of Augustus

---

<sup>a</sup> καὶ Χyl, καὶ μὴ M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐστί, καὶ μήτ' ἄλλω τινι ἀνθρώπων πέπρακται, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν οὐ μόνον ἐκ πολλῶν καὶ παντοδαπῶν κινδύνων περιπεποίηκεν ἀλλὰ καὶ εὐπορωτέραν καὶ δυνατωτέραν ἐξείργασται, ταῦτ' 7 ἐρῶ μόνα· ἐκείνῳ τε γὰρ εὐκλειαν ἐξαίρετον λεχθέντα οἶσει, καὶ ὑμῶν τοῖς μὲν πρεσβυτέροις ἡδονὴν ἀμεμπτον ποιήσει, τοῖς δὲ νεωτέροις διδασκαλίαν ἀκριβῆ τοῦ τε τρόπου καὶ τῆς καταστάσεως τῆς πολιτείας παρέξει.

- 38 “Ὁ τοίνυν Αὐγουστος οὗτος, ὃν δι’ αὐτὰ ταῦτα καὶ τῆς ἐπωνυμίας ταύτης ἡξιώσατε, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα τῶν ἐμφυλίων πολέμων ἀπηλλάγη καὶ πράξας καὶ παθὼν οὐχ ὅσα αὐτὸς ἤθελεν ἀλλ’ ὅσα τῷ δαιμονίῳ ἔδοξεν, πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς πλείους τῶν ἀντιστάντων οἱ καὶ περιγενομένων ἐκ τῶν παρατάξεων ἔσωσεν, ἐν μηδενὶ τὸν Σύλλαν μιμη- 2 σάμενος τὸν εὐτυχῇ ὀνομαζόμενον καὶ ἵνα μὴ πάντας αὐτοὺς καταλέγω, τίς οὐκ οἶδε τὸν Σόσσιον, τίς τὸν Σκαῦρον τὸν ἀδελφὸν τοῦ Σέξτου, τίς τὸν Λέπιδον αὐτόν, ὃς καὶ ἐπεβίω τοσοῦτον τῇ ἡττῇ χρόνον καὶ ἀρχιέρεως διὰ παντὸς αὐτοῦ ὧν διετέλεσεν, ἔπειτα δὲ τοὺς συνεξετασθέντας οἱ πολλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις δωρεαῖς τιμήσας οὐθ’ ὑπερήφανόν τι πράττειν οὐθ’ 3 ὑβρίζειν εἶασεν. ἀλλ’ ἴστε γὰρ ἀκριβῶς καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τοὺς τε ἄλλους καὶ τὸν Μαικῆναν καὶ τὸν Ἀγρίππαν, ὥστε με μηδὲν μηδὲ τούτους ἐξαριθμήσασθαι δεῖσθαι. δύο μὲν δὴ ταῦτ’ ἔσχεν οἷα ἐν οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ ἐνὶ ἐγένετο. ἤδη γὰρ οἶδ’ ὅτι καὶ ἐχθρῶν τινες ἐφείσαντο καὶ ἕτεροι τοῖς ἐταίροις ἀσελγαίνειν οὐκ ἐπέτρεψαν· ἀλλὰ ἀμφότερα τῷ αὐτῷ ἅμα διὰ πάντων ὁμοίως οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτῳ ποτὲ 84

## BOOK LVI

himself, deeds which have never been performed by any other man, and have not only caused our city to survive after many dangers of every kind but have rendered it more prosperous and powerful,—of these alone I shall speak. For the recounting of them will not only confer upon him a unique glory, but will also afford the older men among you a pleasure unalloyed while giving the younger men most excellent instruction in the character and constitution of our government A D 14

“This Augustus, then, whom you deemed worthy of this title for the very reasons just cited, as soon as he had rid himself of the civil wars, in which his actions and his fortunes were not such as he himself desired but as Heaven decreed, first of all spared the lives of most of his opponents who had survived the various battles, thus in no wise imitating Sulla, who was called the Fortunate. Not to recount them all, who does not know about Sosius, about Scaurus, the brother of Sextus, and particularly about Lepidus, who lived so long a time after his defeat and continued to be high priest throughout his whole life? Again, though he honoured his companions in arms with many great gifts, he did not permit them to indulge in any arrogant or wanton behaviour. But, indeed, you know full well the various men in this category, especially Maecenas and Agrippa, so that in their case also I may omit the enumeration. These two qualities Augustus possessed which were never united in any other one man. There have, indeed, been conquerors, I know, who have spared their enemies, and others who have not permitted their companions to give way to license, but both virtues combined have never before been consistently and uniformly found

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 ἄλλω ὑπήρξε. τεκμήριον δέ, Σύλλας μὲν καὶ Μάριος καὶ τοὺς παῖδας τῶν ἀντιπολεμησάντων σφίσιν ἤχθησαν· τί γὰρ δεῖ τῶν ἄλλων ἀνδρῶν τῶν μικροτέρων μνημονεύειν; Πομπήιος δὲ καὶ Καῖσαρ τούτου μὲν ἀπέσχοντο ὥς γε ἐπίπαν εἰπεῖν, τοῖς δὲ δὴ φίλοις οὐκ ὀλίγα παρὰ τὰ
- 5 ἑαυτῶν ἦθη ποιεῖν ἐφήκαν. ἀλλ' οὗτος οὕτως ἐκάτερον αὐτῶν ἔμιξε καὶ ἐκέρασεν ὥστε τοῖς τε ἐναντιωθεῖσιν οἱ νίκην τὴν ἡτταν ἀποφῆναι καὶ τοῖς συναγωνισαμένοις εὐτυχίην τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀποδείξαι.
- 39 “Ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸ μὲν στασιωτικὸν πᾶν τὸ περιλειφθὲν φιλανθρωπία καταστήσας, τὸ δὲ στρατιωτικὸν τὸ κρατήσαν εὐεργεσία μετριάσας, καὶ δυνηθεὶς ἂν ἐκ τούτων καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὀπλῶν τῶν τε χρημάτων μόνος ἀναμφιλόγως
- 2 κύριος ἀπάντων, ὧν γε καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων ἐγεγόνει, εἶναι, οὐκ ἠθέλησεν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τις ἰατρὸς ἀγαθὸς σῶμα νενοσηκὸς παραλαβὼν καὶ ἐξιασάμενος, ἀπέδωκε πάντα ὑμῖν ὑγιᾶ ποιήσας. καίτοι τοῦτο<sup>1</sup> ἡλίκον ἐστί, μάλιστα ἂν ἐξ ἐκείνου τεκμήραιοι<sup>2</sup> ὅτι καὶ τὸν Πομπήιον καὶ τὸν Μέτελλον τὸν τότε ἀνθήσαντα ἐπῆνεσαν οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν, ἐπειδὴ τὰς δυνάμεις μεθ' ὧν
- 3 ἐπολέμησαν ἐθελονταὶ διαφῆκαν εἰ γὰρ ἐκείνοι μικράν τινα ἰσχὺν καὶ ταύτην πρόσκαιρον ἔχοντες, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἀντιπάλους τοὺς οὐκ ἐπιτρέψοντάς σφίσιν ἄλλο τι ποιῆσαι κεκτημένοι, τοῦτό τε<sup>3</sup> ἔπραξαν καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἔπαινον

<sup>1</sup> καίτοι τοῦτο Rk, καὶ τοιοῦτον M.

<sup>2</sup> τεκμήραιοι H Steph, τεκμήρασθαι M.

<sup>3</sup> τε Rk, γε M.



## BOOK LVI

in one and the same man. For example, Sulla and Marius cherished hatred toward even the sons of those who had fought against them; and why need I mention the minor instances? Pompey and Caesar refrained in general from such hatred, yet permitted their friends to do not a few things that were contrary to their own principles. But this man so combined and fused the two qualities, that to his adversaries he made defeat seem victory, and to his comrades in arms proved that virtue is blest by fortune A D 14

“After these achievements, and when by kindness he had allayed all that remained of factional discord and by generosity had moderated the victorious soldiery, he might on the strength of this record and of the weapons and the money at his command have been indisputably the sole lord of all, as, indeed, he had become by the very course of events. Nevertheless, he refused, and like a good physician, who takes in hand a disease-ridden body and heals it, he first restored to health and then gave back to you the whole body politic. The significance of this act you may judge best by recalling that our fathers praised Pompey and the Metellus who flourished at that time<sup>1</sup> because they voluntarily disbanded the forces with which they had waged war; for if they, who possessed only a small force gathered for the occasion, and, besides, were confronted by rivals who would not allow them to do otherwise, acted thus and received praise for doing so, how could one

<sup>1</sup> Q. Caecilius Metellus, the conqueror of Crete, who was content with the title Creticus for his reward, see Florus III 7. He is described as Pompey's contemporary in order to distinguish him from the many other famous Metelli.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἔσχον, ποῦ δὴ δύναιτ' ἂν τις τῆς Αὐγούστου  
 4 μεγαλοφροσύνης ἐφικέσθαι, ὅστις πάσας μὲν τὰς  
 δυνάμεις ὑμῶν τηλικαύτας οὔσας ἔχων, πάντων  
 δὲ τῶν χρημάτων πλείστων ὄντων κρατῶν, καὶ  
 μήτε φοβούμενός τινα μήθ' ὑποπτεύων, ἀλλ'  
 ἔξδὼν αὐτῷ πάντων συνεπαινούντων μόνῳ ἄρχειν,  
 οὐκ ἠξίωσεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ ἔθνη καὶ  
 τὰ χρήματα ἐς τὸ μέσον ὑμῖν κατέθηκεν ;
- 5 “Οθεν περ καὶ ὑμεῖς, καλῶς ποιῶντες καὶ ὀρθῶς  
 φρονῶντες, οὐκ ἠνέσχεσθε οὐδὲ<sup>1</sup> ἐπετρέψατε  
 αὐτῷ ἰδιωτεύσαι, ἀλλ' ἄτε<sup>2</sup> εὖ εἰδότες ὅτι δη-  
 μοκρατία μὲν οὔ ποτ' ἂν τηλικούτοις πράγμασιν  
 ἀρμόσειεν, προστασία δὲ ἐνὸς ἀνδρὸς μάλιστ' ἂν  
 αὐτὰ σώσειεν, οὔτε λόγῳ μὲν<sup>3</sup> ἐπανελθεῖν ἐς  
 τὴν αὐτονομίαν ἔργῳ δὲ ἐς τοὺς στασιασμοὺς  
 6 ἠθελήσατε, καὶ ἐκείνον, ὃν αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἔργοις  
 ἐδεδοκιμάκετε, προκρίναντες ἠναγκάσατε χρόνον  
 γέ τινα ὑμῶν προστῆναι. ἐξ οὗ δὴ πολὺ μᾶλλον  
 αὐτοῦ πειραθέντες, καὶ δεύτερον αὖθις καὶ τρίτον  
 τέταρτόν τε καὶ πέμπτον ἐξεβιάσασθε αὐτὸν ἐν  
 40 τῇ τῶν κοινῶν διαχειρίσει ἐμμένειν. καὶ μάλα  
 εἰκότως· τίς μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἂν ἔλοιτο ἀπραγμόνως  
 σώζεσθαι καὶ ἀκινδύνως εὐδαιμονεῖν, καὶ τῶν  
 μὲν ἀγαθῶν τῶν τῆς πολιτείας ἀφθόνως ἀπο-  
 λαύειν, ταῖς δὲ δὴ φροντίσι ταῖς ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς μὴ  
 συνεῖναι ;
- “Τίς δ' ἂν ἄμεινον τοῦ Αὐγούστου τῆς ἰδίας  
 οἰκίας μόνης, μή τι γε καὶ ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων  
 2 τοσούτων,<sup>4</sup> ἥρξεν ; ὅστις τὰ μὲν ἐπίπονα καὶ ἐμ-  
 πολέμια ἔθνη αὐτὸς καὶ φρουρήσειεν καὶ σώσειεν<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> οὐδὲ Bk , οὔτε M

<sup>2</sup> ἀλλ' ἄτε R. Steph , ἀλλὰ τε M.

## BOOK LVI

fittingly characterize the magnanimity of Augustus? A.D. 14  
 He possessed all your armies, whose numbers you know, he was master of all your funds, so vast in amount, he had no one to fear or suspect, but might have ruled alone with the approval of all, yet he saw fit not to do this, but laid the arms, the provinces, and the money at your feet

“You, therefore, on your part acted well and prudently, when you withheld your assent and did not permit him to retire to private life; for you knew well that a democracy could never accommodate itself to interests so vast, but that the leadership of one man would be most likely to conserve them, and so refused to return to what was nominally independence but really factional discord, and making choice of him, whom you had tested by his actual deeds and approved, you constrained him for a time at least to be your leader. And when you had thus proved him far better than before, you compelled him for a second, a third, a fourth, and a fifth time to continue in the management of affairs. And this was but fitting, for who would not choose to be safe without trouble, to be prosperous without danger, to enjoy without stint the blessings of government while escaping the life of constant anxiety for its maintenance?”

“Who was there that could rule better than Augustus even his own house, to say nothing of so many other human beings? He it was who undertook as his own task to guard and preserve the

<sup>3</sup> οὔτε λόγῳ μὲν Rk, λόγῳ μὲν οὔτε M.

<sup>4</sup> τοσοῦτων Leuncl, τόσσουτον M.

<sup>5</sup> σώσειν R Steph, σώζειν M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὑπεδέξατο, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τὰ εἰρηναῖα καὶ ἀκίνδυνα ὑμῖν ἀπέδωκεν, στρατιώτας τε τοσούτους ἀθανάτους πρὸς τὸ προπολεμεῖν ὑμῶν τρέφων οὐδενὶ τῶν σφετέρων λυπηροὺς αὐτοὺς ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ ὀθνεῖον φύλακας φοβερωτάτους, πρὸς δὲ τὸ οἰκεῖον ἀόπλους ἀπολέμους εἶναι παρεσκεύασε.

- 3 “Καὶ μέντοι καὶ τῶν βουλευτῶν οὔτε ἐν ταῖς ἡγεμονίαις τὴν τοῦ κλήρου τύχην ἀφείλετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἀθλά σφισι τῆς ἀρετῆς προσπαρέσχεν, οὔτε ἐν ταῖς διαγνώμας τὴν ἐξουσίαν τῆς διαψηφίσεως κατέλυσεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν  
4 τῆς παρρησίας προσέθηκεν.<sup>1</sup> ἔκ τε τοῦ δήμου τὸ δύσκριτον ἐν ταῖς διαγνώσεσιν ἐς τὴν τῶν δικαστηρίων ἀκρίβειαν μεταστήσας, τό τε ἀξίωμα τῶν ἀρχαιρεσιῶν αὐτῷ ἐτήρησε, καὶ ταύταις τὸ φιλότιμον ἀντὶ τοῦ φιλονείκου σφᾶς ἐξεπαίδευσε, καὶ τῶν σπουδαρχιῶν αὐτῶν τὸ πλεονεκτικὸν ἐκκόψας τὸ εὐδοξον αὐτοῖς ἀντέδωκε. τὰ τε ἑαυτοῦ χρήματα σωφρόνως ἐπαύξων ἐς τὴν δημοσίαν χρεῖαν ἀνήλυσεν, καὶ τῶν κοινῶν ὡς  
5 ἰδίων κηδόμενος ὡς ἀλλοτριῶν ἀπείχετο καὶ πάντα μὲν τὰ ἔργα τὰ πεπονηκότα ἐπισκευάσας οὐδενὸς τῶν ποιησάντων αὐτὰ τὴν δόξαν ἀπεστέρησε· πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ καινῆς, τὰ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ ἑαυτοῦ ὀνόματι τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐφ' ἑτέρων, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸς κατεσκεύασε τὰ δὲ ἐκείνοις οἰκοδομήσαι ἐπέτρεψε, τὸ τῷ κοινῷ χρήσιμον διὰ πάντων ἰδὼν, ἀλλ' οὐ τῆς ἐπ' αὐτοῖς εὐκλείας ἰδίᾳ τισι φθονήσας.

<sup>1</sup> προσέθηκεν Pflugk, προστέθεικεν M

## BOOK LVI

provinces that were troublesome and at war, restoring to you such as were peaceful and free from danger, and though he supported so vast a number of soldiers as a permanent force to fight in your behalf, he permitted them to annoy no Roman citizen, but made them most formidable protectors against alien races while being to the people at home unarmed and unwarlike

A.D. 14

“Furthermore, as regards the members of the senate, he did not take away from them the right to cast lots for the governorship of provinces, but even offered them additional prizes as a reward for excellence, nor in connection with the senate's decrees did he do away with their privilege of voting, but even added safeguards for their freedom of speech. From the people he transferred matters difficult of decision to the strict jurisdiction of the courts, but preserved to them the dignity of the elections, and at these elections he inculcated in the citizens the love of honour rather than the love of party strife, and eliminating the element of greed from their office-seeking, he put in its place the regard for reputation. His own wealth, which he enhanced by sober living, he spent for the public needs, with the public funds he was as careful as if they were his own, but would not touch them as belonging to others. He repaired all the public works that had suffered injury, but deprived none of the original builders of the glory of their founding. He also erected many new buildings, some in his own name and some in others', or else permitted these others to erect them, constantly having an eye to the public good, but grudging no one the private fame attaching to these services

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 6 “Τοῖς τε τῶν οἰκειοτάτων ὑβρίσμασιν ἀπαιτήτως ἐπεξιὼν τὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἀμαρτήματα ἀνθρωπίνως μετεχειρίζετο καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀρετὴν τινα ἔχοντας ἀφθόνως εἶα οἱ παρισούσθαι, τοὺς  
7 δ’ ἄλλως πως βιοῦντας οὐκ ἤλεγχεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐπιβουλευσάντων αὐτῷ μόνους τοὺς μὴδ’ ἂν<sup>1</sup> ἑαυτοῖς λυσιτελοῦντως ζήσαντας ἐδικαίωσε, τοὺς δὲ δὴ λοιποὺς οὕτω διέθηκεν ὥστε παμπληθῇ χρόνον μὴδένα μὴτ’ οὖν ἀληθῇ μῆτε ψευδῇ αἰτίαν ἐπιθέσεως λαβεῖν. θαυμαστὸν μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν εἰ καὶ ἐπεβουλεύθη ποτέ· οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδ’ οἱ θεοὶ πᾶσιν ὁμοίως ἀρέσκουσιν· ἡ δὲ δὴ τῶν καλῶς ἀρχόντων ἀρετὴ οὐκ ἐξ ὧν ἂν ἕτεροι κακουργήσωσιν, ἀλλ’ ἐξ ὧν ἂν αὐτοὶ εὐ<sup>2</sup> ποιήσωσι φαίνεται.
- 41 “Εἶρηκα, ὦ Κυρίται, τὰ μέγιστα καὶ ἐκπρεπέστατα, ὥς γε ἐν κεφαλαίοις διελθεῖν, ἐπεὶ ἂν γέ τις πάντα ἀκριβῶς καθ’ ἕκαστον ἀναριθμήσασθαι ἐθέλῃσῃ, παμπόλλων ἂν ἡμερῶν δεηθείη. πρὸς δὲ καὶ εὖ οἶδ’ ὅτι παρ’ ἐμοῦ μὲν μόνα ταῦτα ἀκηκοότες ἔσεσθε, παρ’ ἑαυτοῖς δὲ δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ἐξ αὐτῶν πάντα ἀναμνησθήσεσθε, ὥστε τρόπον τινὰ καὶ ἐκεῖνα ἐμὲ δοκεῖν εἰρηκέναι.
- 2 οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄλλως κόμπου τινὸς ἕνεκα οὐτ’ ἐγὼ τὸν περὶ αὐτοῦ λόγον<sup>3</sup> οὐθ’ ὑμεῖς τὴν ἀκρόασιν πεποίησθε, ἀλλ’ ὅπως τὰ πεπραγμένα αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ ὄντα ἀειμνήστου παρὰ ταῖς ψυχαῖς
- 3 ὑμῶν εὐκλείας τύχῃ. τίς μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἂν τῶν βουλευτῶν αὐτοῦ μνημονεύσειεν, ὧν τὸ φαῦλον

<sup>1</sup> μὴδ’ ἂν Bk (°), μὴδὲν M                      <sup>2</sup> εὖ supplied by Bk.

<sup>3</sup> ἕνεκα οὐτ’ ἐγὼ τὸν περὶ αὐτοῦ λόγον Bk, ἐν ἑτέροις τοῖς περὶ αὐτοῦ λόγον M.

## BOOK LVI

“Wantonness on the part of his next of kin he followed up relentlessly,<sup>1</sup> but the offences of others he treated with human kindness. Those who had traits of excellence he ungrudgingly allowed to approach his own standard, but he did not try to censor those whose standards of life were different. In fact, even in the case of such as conspired against him, he punished only those whose lives would have been of no profit even to themselves, while he treated the rest in such a way that for years afterward they could find no pretext true or false for attacking him. That he was, indeed, conspired against at times is not surprising, for even the gods do not please all alike; but the excellence of good rulers is discerned, not in the villainies of others, but in their own good deeds.

“I have spoken, Quintes, only of his greatest and most striking characteristics, and in a rather summary way, for if one wished to enumerate all his qualities minutely one by one, he would require many days. Furthermore, I know well that though you will have heard from me only these few facts, yet they will lead you to recall in your own minds all the rest, so that you will feel that I have in a manner related those also. For neither I, in what I have said about him, have been moved by a spirit of vain boasting, nor have you in listening, rather my purpose has been that his many noble achievements should gain the meed of everlasting glory in your souls. Yet how can one refrain from mentioning his senators? Without giving offence

<sup>1</sup> Said with particular reference, perhaps, to his daughter Julia, see iv 10 and 13. But see also the list of his freedmen given in Suet. *Aug.* 67.

τὸ ἐκ τῶν στάσεων ἐπιπολάσαν ἀλύπως ἀφελὼν  
τὸ λοιπὸν αὐτῷ τε τούτῳ ἐσέμνυνε καὶ τῇ αὐξήσει  
τοῦ τιμήματος ἐμεγάλυνε τῇ τε δόσει τῶν χρη-  
μάτων ἐπλούτισεν· οἷς ἐξ ἴσου καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν  
γνώμην ἐδίδου, καὶ μεθ' ὧν συμμεθίστατο· οἷς  
πάντα τὰ μέγιστα καὶ ἀναγκαιότατα αἰεὶ<sup>1</sup> ποτε  
ἢ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ ἢ καὶ οἴκοι διὰ τε τὴν ἡλικίαν  
καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν τοῦ σώματος, παραλαμ-  
<sup>4</sup> βάνων ἄλλοτε ἄλλους, ἐπεκοίνου. τίς δ' οὐκ ἂν  
τῶν λοιπῶν Ῥωμαίων, οἷς ἔργα, χρήματα, ἀγῶνας,  
πανηγύρεις, ἄδειαν, ἀφθονίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων,  
ἀσφάλειαν οὐκ ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων οὐδ' ἀπὸ τῶν  
κακούργων μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ  
δαιμονίου οὐχ ὅτι μεθ' ἡμέραν ἀλλὰ καὶ νύκτωρ  
συμπιπτόντων, παρεσκεύασε. τίς τῶν συμμάχων,  
οἷς ἀκίνδυνον τὴν ἐλευθερίαν, οἷς ἀξήμιον τὴν  
συμαχίαν ἐποίησε. τίς τῶν ὑπηκόων, ὧν<sup>2</sup>  
<sup>5</sup> οὐδεὶς οὐθ' ὑβρίσθη ποτὲ οὔτε ἐπηρεάσθη. πῶς  
δ' ἂν τις ἐπιλάθοιτο ἀνδρὸς ἰδίᾳ μὲν πένητος  
δημοσίᾳ δὲ πλουσίου, καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν μὲν  
οἰκονομικοῦ πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀναλωτικοῦ  
γενομένου, καὶ αὐτοῦ μὲν πάντα αἰεὶ καὶ πόνον  
καὶ κίνδυνον ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ὑπομείναντος, ὑμᾶς δὲ δὴ  
μηδ' ὅσον προπέμψαι ποι αὐτὸν ἀπιόντα ἢ καὶ  
ἀπαντῆσαί οἱ ἐπανιόντι ταλαιπωρήσαντος, καὶ ἐν  
μὲν ταῖς ἐορταῖς καὶ τὸν δῆμον οἴκαδε προσδε-  
ξαμένου, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἡμέραις καὶ τὴν γερου-  
<sup>6</sup> σίαν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ ἀσπασαμένου ; πῶς  
τοῦ τε πλήθους καὶ τῆς ἀκριβείας ἅμα τῶν νόμων  
τῶν τοῖς μὲν ἀδικουμένοις αὐτάρκες παραμύθιον

<sup>1</sup> αἰεὶ Xyl, εἰ M.<sup>2</sup> ὧν supplied by R. Steph



## BOOK LVI

he removed from their number the scum that had come to the surface from the factions, and by this very act exalted the remainder, magnified it by increasing the property requirement, and enriched it by grants of money, he voted on an equality with his colleagues and with them took part in a division of the house; he always communicated to them all the greatest and most important matters, either in the senate chamber or else at his house, whither he summoned different members at different times because of his age and bodily infirmity. How can one refrain from mentioning the Roman people at large? For them he provided public works, largesses, games, festivals, amnesty, food in abundance, and safety, not only from the enemy and from evildoers, but even from the acts of Heaven, both those that befall by day and those also that befall by night. There are, again, the allies for them he freed their liberty of its dangers and their alliance of its costs. There are the subject nations also. no one of them was ever treated with insolence or abuse. How could one forget to mention a man who in private life was poor, in public life rich; who with himself was frugal, but towards others lavish of his means; who always endured every toil and danger himself on your behalf, but would not inflict upon you the hardship of so much as escorting him when he left the city or of meeting him when he returned; who on holidays admitted even the populace to his house, but on other days greeted even the senate only in its chamber? How could one pass over the vast number of his laws and their precision? They contained for the wronged an all-

A D 14

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τοῖς δ' ἀδικοῦσιν οὐκ ἀπάνθρωπον τιμωρίαν ἐχόντων, πῶς τῶν γερῶν τῶν τοῖς γαμοῦσι καὶ τεκνοῦσι προκειμένων, πῶς τῶν ἄθλων τῶν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἄνευ τινὸς ἐτέρου βλάβης δεδομένων,
- 7 τί δέ, τὸ τοῖς ἅπαξ ἀναγκαίως κτηθεῖσιν ἀρκεσθῆναι αὐτὸν καὶ μηδὲν ἕτερον προσκατεργάσασθαι ἐθελῆσαι, ἐξ οὗ πλείονων ἂν δόξαντες ἄρχειν καὶ τὰ ὄντα ἀπωλέσαμεν, ἢ τὸ τοῖς μὲν πάνυ φίλοις καὶ συνησθῆναι αἰεὶ ποτε αὐτὸν καὶ συλλυπηθῆναι
- 8 καὶ συμπαῖξαι καὶ συσπουδάσαι, πᾶσι δ' ἀπλῶς τοῖς ὠφέλιμόν τι ἐπινοῆσαι δυνασθεῖσι παρρησιάσασθαι ἐπιτρέψαι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀληθίζομένους τινὰ ἐπαινεῖσαι, τοὺς δὲ κολακεύοντας μισῆσαι, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἐκ τῶν οἰκείων πολλοῖς χαρίσασθαι, πάντα δὲ τὰ καταλειφθέντα αὐτῷ ὑπὸ τινων παῖδας ἐχόντων αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις ἀποδοῦναι, ποία ἂν ἐπιλησμοσύνη φθαρείη,
- 9 “Τοιγαροῦν διὰ ταῦτα εἰκότως καὶ προστάτην αὐτὸν καὶ πατέρα δημόσιον ἐποιήσασθε, καὶ ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς καὶ ὑπατείαις πλείσταις ἐπεγαυρώσατε, καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον καὶ ἥρωα ἀπεδείξατε καὶ ἀθάνατον ἀπεφήνατε. οὐκ οὐδὲ πενθεῖν αὐτὸν ἡμῖν πρέπει, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν σῶμα αὐτοῦ τῇ φύσει ἤδη ἀποδοῦναι, τὴν δὲ ψυχὴν ὥς καὶ θεοῦ αἰεὶ ἀγάλλειν.”
- 42 Τιβέριος μὲν ταῦτα ἀνέγνω, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὴν τε κλίνην οἱ αὐτοὶ οἵπερ καὶ πρότερον ἀράμενοι διὰ τῶν ἐπινικίων πυλῶν κατὰ τὰ τῇ βουλῇ δόξαντα διεκόμισαν, παρῇν δὲ καὶ συνεξέφερεν
- 96

## BOOK LVI

sufficient consolation, and for the wrongdoers a not A.D. 14  
inhuman punishment. Or his rewards offered to those who married and had children? Or the prizes given to the soldiers without injury to anyone else? Or, again, shall I not tell how satisfied he was with our possessions acquired once for all under the compulsion of necessity, but refused to subjugate additional territory, the acquisition of which might, while seeming to give us a wider sway, have entailed the loss of even what we had? Or how he always shared the joys and sorrows, the jests and earnestness of his intimate friends, and allowed all, in a word, who could make any useful suggestion to speak their minds freely? Or how he praised those who spoke the truth, but hated flatterers? Or how he bestowed upon many people large sums from his own means, and how, when anything was bequeathed to him by men who had children, he restored it all to the children? Could a speaker's forgetfulness cause all these things to be blotted out?

"It was for all this, therefore, that you, with good reason, made him your leader and a father of the people, that you honoured him with many marks of esteem and with ever so many consulships, and that you finally made him a demigod and declared him to be immortal. Hence it is fitting also that we should not mourn for him, but that, while we now at last give his body back to Nature, we should glorify his spirit, as that of a god, for ever."

Such was the eulogy read by Tiberius. Afterwards the same men as before took up the couch and carried it through the triumphal gateway, according to a decree of the senate. Present and taking part in the funeral procession were the senate and the

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτὸν ἥ τε γερουσία καὶ ἡ ἱππάς, αἳ τε γυναῖκες αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ δορυφορικόν, οἳ τε λοιποὶ πάντες
- 2 ὡς εἰπεῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει τότε ὄντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς τὴν πυρὰν τὴν ἐν τῷ Ἀρείῳ πεδίῳ ἐνετέθη, πρῶτοι<sup>1</sup> μὲν οἱ ἱερῆς πάντες περιήλθον αὐτήν, ἔπειτα δὲ οἳ τε ἱππῆς, οἳ τε ἐκ τοῦ τέλους καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ τὸ ὀπλιτικὸν τὸ φρουρικὸν περιέδραμον, πάντα τὰ νικητήρια, ὅσα τινὲς αὐτῶν ἐπ' ἀριστεία ποτὲ παρ' αὐτοῦ εἰλήφεσαν, ἐπιβάλλοντες αὐτῇ.<sup>2</sup> καὶ τοῦτου δᾶδας ἑκατόνταρχοι, ὡς πού τῃ βουλῇ ἐδόκει,<sup>3</sup> λαβόντες ὑφήψαν αὐτήν· καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀνηλίσκετο, ἀετὸς δὲ τις ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀφθεῖς ἀνίπτατο ὡς καὶ δὴ τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ ἐς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀναφέρων. πραχθέντων
- 4 δὲ τούτων οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἀπηλλάγησαν, ἡ δὲ δὴ Λιουία κατὰ χώραν πέντε ἡμέραις<sup>4</sup> μετὰ τῶν πρώτων ἱππέων μέινουσα τὰ τε ὅσα αὐτοῦ συνελέξατο καὶ ἐς τὸ μνημεῖον κατέθετο
- 43 Τὸ δὲ δὴ πένθος τὸ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ νόμου οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ἐνιαυτῷ ὅλῳ κατὰ ψήφισμα ἐποιήσαντο,<sup>5</sup> τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς ἐν μὲν τῷ παραχρῆμα οὐ πολλοὶ ὕστερον δὲ πάντες ἔσχυν. εὐπρόσοδός τε γὰρ πᾶσιν ὁμοίως ἦν, καὶ ἐς χρήματα πολλοῖς ἐπῆρκει, τοὺς τε φίλους ἰσχυρῶς ἐτίμα, καὶ ταῖς παρρησίαις
- 2 αὐτῶν ὑπερέχαιρε. τεκμήριον δὲ πρὸς τοῖς εἰρημένοισι<sup>6</sup> ὅτι τοῦ Ἀθηνοδώρου ἐν δίφρῳ ποτὲ καταστέγω ἐς τὸ δωμάτιον αὐτοῦ ὡς καὶ γυναικός

<sup>1</sup> πρῶτοι M, πρῶτον Xiph

<sup>2</sup> ἐδόκει Xyl, ἐδεδόκει M

<sup>5</sup> ἐποιήσαντο St, ἐποίησαν M

<sup>2</sup> αὐτῇ Oddey, αὐτῷ M Xiph.

<sup>4</sup> ἡμέραις M, ἡμέρας Xiph.

## BOOK LVI

equestrian order, their wives, the pretorian guard, AD 14 and practically all the others who were in the city at the time. When the body had been placed on the pyre in the Campus Martius, all the priests marched round it first; and then the knights, not only those belonging to the equestrian order but the others<sup>1</sup> as well, and the infantry from the garrison ran round it, and they cast upon it all the triumphal decorations that any of them had ever received from him for any deed of valour. Next the centurions took torches, conformably to a decree of the senate, and lighted the pyre from beneath. So it was consumed, and an eagle released from it flew aloft, appearing to bear his spirit to heaven. When these ceremonies had been performed, all the other people departed; but Livia remained on the spot for five days in company with the most prominent knights, and then gathered up his bones and placed them in his tomb.

The mourning required by law was observed only for a few days by the men, but for a whole year by the women, in accordance with a decree. Real grief was not in the hearts of many at the time, but later was felt by all. For Augustus had been accessible to all alike and was accustomed to aid many persons in the matter of money. He showed great honour to his friends, and delighted exceedingly when they frankly spoke their opinions. One instance, in addition to those already related, occurred in the case of Athenodorus. This man was once brought into his room in a covered litter, as if he

<sup>1</sup> *i. e.* cavalrymen.

---

<sup>6</sup> *εἰρημένοις* M Σιφ, *προεἰρημένοις* cod Peir

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τινος ἐσκομισθέντος, καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ξιφήρους ἐκπηδήσαντος, καὶ προσεπειπόντος “οὐ φοβῆ μή τίς σε οὕτως ἐσελθὼν ἀποκτείνῃ;” οὐχ ὅπως 3 ὠργίσθη, ἀλλὰ καὶ χάριν αὐτῷ ἔγνω. ταῦτά τε οὖν αὐτοῦ ἀνεμιμνήσκοντο, καὶ ὅτι καὶ τοῖς λυπήσασί τι αὐτὸν οὐκ ἀκρατῶς ὠργίζετο, τὴν τε πίστιν καὶ πρὸς τοὺς οὐκ ἀξίους αὐτῆς ἐτήρει. Κοροκότταν<sup>1</sup> γοῦν<sup>2</sup> τινα ληστήν ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ ἀκμάσαντα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτω δι’ ὀργῆς ἔσχευ ὥστε<sup>3</sup> τῷ ζωγρήσαντι αὐτὸν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας ἐπικηρύξαι, ἔπειτ’ ἐπειδὴ ἐκὼν οἱ προσήλθεν, οὔτε τι κακὸν εἰργάσατο καὶ προσέτι καὶ τῷ ἀργυρίῳ ἐκείνῳ ἐπλούτισε.
- 4 Διὰ τε οὖν ταῦτα, καὶ ὅτι τὴν μοναρχίαν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ μίξας τό τε ἐλεύθερόν σφισιν ἐτήρησε καὶ τὸ κόσμιον τό τε ἀσφαλὲς προσπαρεσκεύασεν, ὥστ’ ἔξω μὲν τοῦ δημοκρατικοῦ θράσους ἔξω δὲ καὶ τῶν τυραννικῶν ὕβρεων ὄντας ἐν τε ἐλευθερίᾳ σώφρονι καὶ ἐν μοναρχίᾳ ἀδεεῖ ζῆν, βασιλευμένους τε ἄνευ δουλείας καὶ δημοκρατουμένους 41 ἄνευ διχοστασίας, δεινῶς αὐτὸν ἐπόθουν.<sup>4</sup> Εἰ γάρ τινες καὶ τῶν προτέρων τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἐμφυλίοις πολέμοις γενομένων ἐμνημόνευον, ἐκείνα μὲν τῇ τῶν πραγμάτων ἀνάγκῃ ἀνετίθεσαν, τὴν δὲ δὴ γνῶμην αὐτοῦ ἐξ οὗ τὸ κράτος ἀναμφίλογον ἔσχευ ἐξεστάζειν ἡξίουσαν πλείστον γὰρ δὴ τὸ διάφορον 2 ὥς ἀληθῶς παρέσχετο. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν καθ’ ἕκαστον ἂν τις τῶν πραχθέντων ἐπεξιῶν ἀκρι-

<sup>1</sup> Κοροκότταν M cod Peir, Κορακόταν Xiph

<sup>2</sup> γοῦν M Xiph, γὰρ cod Peir.

<sup>3</sup> ὥστε M cod Peir, ὥστε καὶ Xiph

<sup>4</sup> ἐπόθουν M cod Peir Zon, ἐπένθουν Xiph.

## BOOK LVI

were a woman, and leaping from it sword in hand A D 14  
cried : "Aren't you afraid that someone may enter  
in this way and kill you?" Augustus, far from  
being angry, thanked him for his suggestion. Be-  
sides these traits of his, people also recalled that he  
did not get blindly enraged at those who had injured  
him, and that he kept faith even with those who  
were unworthy of it. For instance, there was a  
robber named Corocotta, who flourished in Spain, at  
whom he was so angry at first that he offered a  
million sesterces to the man that should capture him  
alive; but later, when the robber came to him of  
his own accord, he not only did him no harm, but  
actually made him richer by the amount of the  
reward.

Not alone for these reasons did the Romans  
greatly miss him, but also because by combining  
monarchy with democracy he preserved their free-  
dom for them and at the same time established  
order and security, so that they were free alike from  
the license of a democracy and from the insolence of  
a tyranny, living at once in a liberty of moderation  
and in a monarchy without terrors, they were  
subjects of royalty, yet not slaves, and citizens of  
a democracy, yet without discord. If any of them  
remembered his former deeds in the course of the  
civil wars, they attributed them to the pressure of  
circumstances, and they thought it fair to seek for  
his real disposition in what he did after he was in  
undisputed possession of the supreme power; for  
this afforded in truth a mighty contrast. Anybody  
who examines his acts in detail can establish this  
fact, but summing them all up briefly, I may state

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

βώσειε.<sup>1</sup> κεφάλαιον δὲ ἐφ' ἅπασιν αὐτοῖς γράφω ὅτι τό τε στασιάζον πᾶν ἔπαυσε καὶ τὸ πολίτευμα πρὸς τε τὸ κράτιστον μετεκόσμησε καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἐκράτυεν, ὥστε εἰ καὶ βιαιότερόν τι, οἷα ἐν τοῖς παραλόγοις φιλεῖ συμβαίνειν, ἐπράχθη, δικαιοτέρον ἂν τινα αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα ἢ ἐκείνον αἰτιάσασθαι.

- 3 Οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δ' οὖν αὐτῷ πρὸς εὐδοξίαν καὶ τὸ πολυχρόνιον τῆς ἡγεμονίας συνήρατο. τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς δημοκρατίας ἀνδρῶν καὶ οἱ πλείους  
4 καὶ οἱ δυνατώτεροι ἀπωλώλεσαν· οἱ δ' ὕστεροι ἐκείνης μὲν οὐδὲν εἰδότες, τοῖς δὲ παροῦσι μόνοις ἢ καὶ μάλιστα ἐντραφέντες οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἤχθοντο αὐτοῖς ἅτε καὶ συνήθεσιν οὔσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔχαιρον, καὶ βελτίω καὶ ἀδεέστερα αὐτὰ ὧν ἤκουον ὀρώντες ὄντα
- 45 Ταῦτα δὲ ἠπίσταντο μὲν καὶ ζῶντος αὐτοῦ,<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ πλείον δ' ὅμως μεταλλάξαντος ἐγνώσαν· καὶ γὰρ φιλεῖ πῶς τὸ ἀνθρώπειον<sup>3</sup> οὐχ οὕτω τι εὐπαθοῦν τῆς εὐδαιμονίας αἰσθάνεσθαι ὥς δυστυχῆσαν ποθεῖν αὐτήν. ὅπερ πού καὶ τότε περὶ τὸν Αὐγουστον συνέβη· τοῦ γὰρ Τιβερίου μετ' αὐτὸν οὐχ ὁμοίου πειραθέντες ἐκείνον ἐζήτουν.
- 2 καὶ ἦν μὲν καὶ παραχρῆμα τὴν μεταβολὴν τῆς καταστάσεως τοῖς ἔμφροσι τεκμήρασθαι· ὃ τε γὰρ ὕπατος ὁ Πομπήιος ἐξορμήσας ὥς καὶ τοῖς τὸ τοῦ Αὐγουστοῦ σῶμα ἄγουσιν ἀπαντήσων τό τε σκέλος ἐπλήγη καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ φοράδην ἀνεκομίσθη, καὶ βύας αὐθις ὑπὲρ τοῦ συνεδρίου ἐν

<sup>1</sup> ἀκριβώσειε Dind, ἀκριβωσεις M (s deleted by corr.), ἀκριβώσει cod Peir

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ M Xiph, αὐτοῦ πολλοὶ cod. Peir.



## BOOK LVI

that he put an end to all the factional discord, transformed the government in a way to give it the greatest power, and vastly strengthened it. Therefore, even if an occasional deed of violence did occur, as is apt to happen in extraordinary situations, one might more justly blame the circumstances themselves than him. A D 14

Now not the least factor in his glory was the length of his reign. For the majority as well as the more powerful of those who had lived under the republic were now dead, and the later generation, knowing naught of that form of government and having been reared entirely or largely under existing conditions, were not only not displeased with them, familiar as they now were, but actually took delight in them, since they saw that their present state was better and more free from terror than that of which they knew by tradition.

Though the people understood all this during his lifetime, they nevertheless realized it more fully after he was gone; for human nature is so constituted that in good fortune it does not so fully perceive its happiness as it misses it when misfortune has come. This is what happened at that time in the case of Augustus. For when they found his successor Tiberius a different sort of man, they yearned for him who was gone. Indeed, it was possible at once for people of any intelligence to foresee the change in conditions. For the consul Pompeius, upon going out to meet the men who were bearing the body of Augustus, received a blow on the leg and had to be carried back on a litter with the body, and an owl sat on the roof of the

---

<sup>3</sup> ἀνθρώπειον M, ἀνθρώπινον Xiph

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτῇ τῇ πρώτῃ τῆς βουλῆς μετὰ τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ ἔδρα ἰδρύθη καὶ πολλὰ καὶ οὐκ αἴσια
- 3 ἐπεφθέγγετο τοσοῦτον δ' οὖν τὸ σύμπαν ἀλλήλων διήνεγκαν ὥστε τινὰς καὶ ἐς τὸν Αὐγουστον ὑποπτεῦσαι ὅτι ἐξεπίτηδες τὸν Τιβερίον, καίπερ εὖ εἰδὼς ὁποῖος ἦν, διάδοχον ἀπέδειξεν, ἵνα αὐτὸς εὐδοξήσῃ.
- 46 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὖν ὕστερον διαθροεῖν ἤρξαντο, τότε δὲ ἀθανατίσαντες αὐτόν, καὶ θιασώτας οἱ καὶ ἱερὰ ἰέρεϊάν τε τὴν Λιουίαν τὴν Ἰουλίαν τε<sup>1</sup>
- 2 καὶ Αὐγουσταν ἤδη καλουμένην ἀπέδειξαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν καὶ ῥαβδούχῳ χρῆσθαι ἐν ταῖς ἱερουργίαις αὐτῇ ἐπέτρεψαν· ἐκείνη δὲ δὴ Νουμερίῳ τινὶ Ἀττικῷ, βουλευτῇ ἐστρατηγηκότι, πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας ἐχαρίσατο, ὅτι τὸν Αὐγουστον ἐς τὸν οὐρανόν, κατὰ τὰ περί τε τοῦ Πρόκλου καὶ περὶ τοῦ Ῥωμύλου λεγόμενα, ἀνιόντα ἑώρα-
- 3 κέναι ὥμοσε. καὶ αὐτῷ ἓν τε τῇ Ῥώμῃ ἡρῶν ψηφισθὲν μὲν ὑπὸ τῆς γερουσίας οἰκοδομηθὲν δὲ ὑπὸ τε τῆς Λιουίας καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἐποιήθη, καὶ ἄλλοθι πολλαχόθι, τὰ μὲν ἐκόντων δὴ τῶν δήμων τὰ δὲ ἀκόντων οἰκοδομουμένων. καὶ οἱ καὶ ἡ ἐν τῇ Νώλῃ οἰκία, ἐν ᾗ μετήλλαξεν, ἔτε-
- 4 μενίσθη. ἐν ᾧ δ' οὖν τὸ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ἡρῶν ἐγίγνετο, εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ κλίνης ἐς τὸν τοῦ Ἀρεως ναὸν ἔθεσαν, καὶ ἐκείνη πάντα ὅσα τῷ ἀγάλματι αὐτοῦ μετὰ τοῦτο χρῆσθαι ἔμελλον ἐνόμισαν. ταῦτά τε αὐτῷ ἐψηφίσθη, καὶ ὅπως μὴτ' εἰκὼν αὐτοῦ ἐν ἐκφορᾷ τινος πομπεύῃ, καὶ τὰ γενέσια οἱ ὑπατοὶ ἐξ ἴσου τοῖς Ἀρείοις<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> τὴν Ἰουλίαν τε Reim , Ἰουλίαν τε τὴν M.

## BOOK LVI

senate-house again at the very first meeting of the senate after his death and uttered many ill-omened cries. At all events, the two emperors differed so completely from each other, that some suspected that Augustus, with full knowledge of Tiberius' character, had purposely appointed him his successor that his own glory might be enhanced thereby A D 14

Now these rumours began to be current at a later date. At the time they declared Augustus immortal, assigned to him priests<sup>1</sup> and sacred rites, and made Livia, who was already called Julia and Augusta, his priestess; they also permitted her to employ a hector when she exercised her sacred office. On her part, she bestowed a million sesterces upon a certain Numerius Atticus, a senator and ex-praetor, because he swore that he had seen Augustus ascending to heaven after the manner of which tradition tells concerning Proculus and Romulus. A shrine voted by the senate and built by Livia and Tiberius was erected to the dead emperor in Rome, and others in many different places, some of the communities voluntarily building them and others unwillingly. Also the house at Nola where he passed away was dedicated to him as a precinct. While his shrine was being erected in Rome, they placed a golden image of him on a couch in the temple of Mars, and to this they paid all the honours that they were afterwards to give to his statue. Other votes in regard to him were, that his image should not be borne in procession at anybody's funeral, that the consuls should celebrate his birthday with games like the Ludi

<sup>1</sup> The *Sodales Augustales*

<sup>2</sup> Ἀπελούς Reim, ἀρήϊος M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἀγωνοθετῶσι, τά τε Αὐγουστάλια οἱ δήμαρχοι  
 5 ὥς καὶ ἱεροπρεπεῖς ὄντες διατιθῶσι. καὶ οἱ τὰ  
 μὲν ἄλλα ὥσπερ εἰώθει γίγνεσθαι ἔπραξαν (καὶ  
 γὰρ τῇ ἐσθῇτι τῇ ἐπινικίῳ ἐν τῇ ἵπποδρομίᾳ  
 ἐχρήσαντο), οὐ μέντοι καὶ τοῦ ἄρματος ἐπέβησαν.  
 χωρὶς δὲ τούτων καὶ ἡ Λιουία ἰδίαν δὴ τινα αὐτῷ  
 πανήγυριν ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ  
 ἐποίησεν, ἥ καὶ δεῦρο<sup>1</sup> αἰεὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν αἰεὶ  
 αὐτοκρατόρων τελεῖται.
- 47 Ἐπὶ μὲν οὖν τῷ Αὐγούστῳ τοσαῦτα, λόγῳ μὲν  
 ὑπὸ τῆς γερουσίας ἔργῳ δὲ ὑπὸ τε τοῦ Τιβερίου  
 καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς Λιουίας, ἐνομίσθη· ἄλλων γὰρ ἄλλα  
 ἐσηγομένων, ἔδοξε σφίσι βιβλία παρ' αὐτῶν  
 τὸν Τιβέριον λαβόντα ἐκλέξασθαι ὅσα ἐβούλετο.  
 προσέθηκα δὲ τὸ τῆς Λιουίας ὄνομα, ὅτι καὶ  
 αὐτὴ τῶν πραγμάτων ὥς καὶ αὐταρχοῦσα  
 ἀντεποιεῖτο.
- 2 Κὰν τούτῳ τὸ πλῆθος, τῶν ὀρχηστῶν τινος  
 μὴ ἐθελήσαντος ἐπὶ τῷ τεταγμένῳ μισθῷ εἰς τὸ  
 θέατρον ἐν τοῖς Αὐγουσταλίοις ἐσελθεῖν, ἐστα-  
 σίασε· καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο ταραττόμενοι  
 πρὶν τοὺς δημάρχους τὴν τε βουλὴν αὐθημερὸν  
 συναγαγεῖν, καὶ δεηθῆναι αὐτῆς ἐπιτρέψαι σφίσι  
 πλεῖον τι τοῦ νενομισμένου ἀναλῶσαι.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> δεῦρο Casaubon, δευτέρα M

<sup>2</sup> M places here ταῦτα μὲν κατὰ Αὐγουστον ἐγένετο, the opening words of lvi

## BOOK LVI

Martiales, and that the tribunes, as being sacrosanct, were to have charge of the Augustalia. These officials conducted everything in the customary manner—even wearing the triumphal garb at the horse-race—except that they did not ride in the chariot. Besides this, Livia held a private festival in his honour for three days in the palace, and this ceremony is still continued down to the present day by whoever is emperor. A D 14

Such were the decrees passed in memory of Augustus, nominally by the senate, but actually by Tiberius and Livia. For when some men proposed one thing and some another, the senate decreed that Tiberius should receive suggestions in writing from its members and then select whichever he chose. I have added the name of Livia because she, too, took a share in the proceedings, as if she possessed full powers.

Meanwhile the populace fell to rioting, because at the Augustalia one of the actors would not enter the theatre for the stipulated pay; and they did not cease their disturbance, until the tribunes convened the senate that very day and begged it to permit them to spend more than the legal amount. Here ends my account of Augustus<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> These words properly belong at this place in the English, instead of at the beginning of the following book, where the Greek calls for them and where modern editors place them in spite of the fact that our best manuscript (M) here violates the usual practice.

## FRAGMENTS<sup>1</sup>

1. οὗτος τοσοῦτον ὑπὸ πάντων ἡγαπᾶτο ὥστε καὶ τελευτῶν τις ἐκέλευσε τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ κληρονόμοις θῆσαι ὅτι ζῶντα τὸν Σεβαστὸν καταλείπει  
Exc. Salm. fr 78, 4 Muell (p 393, 26–28 Cram)

τοσοῦτον δὲ πεφίχθητο παρὰ τῶν ὑπηκόων |  
ὥστε τὸν βίον ἐκλείπειν μέλλον ἀνὴρ Ῥωμαῖος |  
ἐπέτρεψε τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ παισὶ καὶ διαδόχοις | χαρι-  
στηρίους τοῖς θεοῖς προσενεγκεῖν θυσίας, | “ὅτι,”  
φησί, “τὸν Σεβαστὸν ζῶντα καταλιμπάνω.”  
Const. Man v. 1912–1916.

2. δυστυχήσας δὲ περὶ γάμον καὶ τὰ εἰς παῖδας ἐκβεβηκότα ἐβόα·

αἰθ’ ὥφελον ἄγαμός τ’ ἔμεναι ἄγονός τ’ ἀπολέ-  
σθαι.

Exc Salm fr 78, 4 Muell (p 393, 28–30 Cram).

3 περὶ δὲ ὀρθογραφίαν ἐσπουδάκει ὥστε καὶ διάδοχόν τινι τῶν ἀρχόντων ἔπεμψεν, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐπιστέλλων τῆς ὀρθῶς ἐχούσης ἐσφάλῃ γραφῆς.  
Exc. Salm. fr. 78, 4 Muell. (p 393, 31–33 Cram)

## FRAGMENTS

1. He was so greatly beloved by everybody that a certain man, when he came to die, bade his heirs offer sacrifices because he left Augustus still living

He had won the affection of all his subjects to such a degree that a certain Roman, when about to leave this life, instructed his sons and successors to offer sacrifices of thanksgiving to the gods, because, as he said, he left Augustus still living

2 Having been unfortunate in his marriage and in the fate of his children, he used to cry

“Oh, would that I ne’er had wed, and would I had childless died !”

3 He was so punctilious about correct spelling that he actually cashiered one of the governors because that official in writing to him had misspelled a word

---

<sup>1</sup> These excerpts from Byzantine writers of Roman history may perhaps derive from Dio as their ultimate source. Since their exact places in Dio's account of Augustus are uncertain, Boissvain places them together at this point.

## BOOK LVII

Τάδε ἔνεστιν ἐν τῷ πεντηκοστῷ ἐβδόμῳ τῶν Δίωνος Ῥωμαικῶν

α. Περὶ Τιβερίου.

β. Ὡς Καπαδοκία ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἄρχεσθαι ἤρξατο.

γ. Ὡς Γερμανὸς Καῖσαρ ἀπέθανεν

δ. Ὡς Δροῦσος Καῖσαρ ἀπέθανεν

Χρόνου πληθὺς ἔτη ἕνδεκα, ἐν οἷς ἄρχοντες οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἷδε ἐγένοντο

Δροῦσος Καῖσαρ Τιβερίου υἱ. ὕπ<sup>1</sup>  
 Γ Νωρβανὸς Γ υἱ Φλάκκος  
 Τ Στατίλιος Τ υἱ Σισέννας<sup>2</sup> Ταῦρος ὕπ  
 Λ. Σκριβώνιος Λ. υἱ Λίβων  
 Γ Καϊκίλιος Γ υἱ Νέπως<sup>3</sup> ἢ<sup>4</sup> Ροῦφος ὕπ.  
 Λ Πομπώνιος Λ. υἱ Φλάκκος  
 Τιβ Καῖσαρ Αὐγούστου υἱ τὸ γ' ὕπ  
 Γερμανικὸς Καῖσαρ Τιβ υἱ τὸ β' ὕπ  
 Μ Ἰούνιος Μ. υἱ Σιλανός  
 Γ Νωρβανὸς Γ. υἱ Φλάκκος ἢ<sup>4</sup> Βάλβος ὕπ<sup>5</sup>  
 Μ Οὐαλέριος Μ υἱ Μεσσάλας ὕπ  
 Μ<sup>6</sup> Αὐρήλιος Μ υἱ Κόττας  
 Τιβ Καῖσαρ Αὐγούστου υἱ τὸ δ' ὕπ.  
 Δροῦσος Ἰούλιος Τιβ υἱ τὸ β'<sup>7</sup> ὕπ.  
 Δέκιμος Ἀτέριος Κ. υἱ Ἀγρίππας  
 Γ.<sup>8</sup> Σουλπίκιος Σεργ υἱ<sup>9</sup> Γάλβας<sup>10</sup> ὕπ  
 Γ Ἀσίνιος Γ. υἱ Πωλλίων  
 Γ Ἀντίστιος Γ υἱ. Οὐέτος<sup>11</sup> ὕπ  
 Σέργ Κορνήλιος Σεργ υἱ Κέθηγος  
 Λ Οὐισέλλιος<sup>12</sup> Γ υἱ<sup>13</sup> Οὐάδρων<sup>14</sup> ὕπ  
 Μ<sup>15</sup> Ἀσίνιος Γ<sup>16</sup> υἱ. Ἀγρίππας  
 Κόσσος Κορνήλιος Κόσσου υἱ Λεντούλος ὕπ.

<sup>1</sup> ὕπ. supplied by Bs.

<sup>2</sup> Σισέννας R Steph, σισένναι M

<sup>3</sup> Νέπως R Steph, νέπος M

<sup>4</sup> Bs. suggests that ἢ should be deleted.

<sup>5</sup> ὕπ supplied by Bs

<sup>6</sup> M R Steph, μ' υἱ M.

<sup>7</sup> τὸ β' ὕπ Bs, ὕπ τὸ β' M

<sup>8</sup> Γ supplied by Xyl.

<sup>9</sup> Σεργ υἱ supplied by Bs



## BOOK LVII

The following is contained in the Fifty seventh of Dio's *Rome* —

About Tiberius (chap 1 ff)

How Cappadocia began to be governed by Romans (chap 17)

How Germanicus Caesar died (chap 18)

How Drusus Caesar died (chap 22)

Duration of time, eleven years, in which there were the magistrates (consuls) here enumerated.—

A D

15 Drusus Caesar Tiberi f, C Norbanus C f Flaccus

16 T Statilius T f Sisenna Taurus, L Scribonius L f Libo.

17 C Caecilius C f. Nepos [or<sup>1</sup>] Rufus, L Pomponius L. f. Flaccus.

18 T<sub>1</sub> Caesar Augusti f (III), Germanicus Caesar T<sub>1</sub> f (II)

19 M Iunius M f Silanus, C. Norbanus C f Flaccus [or<sup>1</sup>] Balbus

20 M Valerius M. f Messalla, M Aurelius M f Cotta

21 T<sub>1</sub> Caesar Augusti f (IV), Drusus Iulius T<sub>1</sub> f (II).

22 Decimus Haterius C f Agrippa, C Sulpicius Serg f Galba

23 C Asinius C f Pollio, C Antistius C f. Vetus

24 Sergius Cornelius Sergi f Cethegus, L Visellius C. f Varro

25 M Asinius C. f. Agrippa, Cossus Cornelius Cossi f Lentulus.

<sup>1</sup> "Or" is perhaps to be deleted

<sup>10</sup> Γάλλας R Steph, γάλλους M

<sup>11</sup> Ούέτος Xyl, ιούστος M

<sup>12</sup> Α Ουισέλλιος Xyl, κηλουσέλλιος M, ι ε Κ η Α Ουισέλλιος ? <sup>13</sup> Γ. υί Ryckius, Α υί. M

<sup>14</sup> Ουάρρων H Steph, ουάρρων M

<sup>15</sup> M R Steph, μ' ηγ' M

<sup>16</sup> Γ. Bs, M R Steph, μ' ηγ' M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

Ταῦτα μὲν κατὰ Αὐγουστον ἐγένετο, Τιβέριος δὲ εὐπατρίδης μὲν ἦν καὶ ἐπεπαίδευτο, φύσει δὲ ἰδιωτάτῃ ἐκέχρητο. οὔτε γὰρ ὦν ἐπεθύμει προσεποιεῖτό τι, καὶ ὦν ἔλεγεν οὐδὲν ὡς εἰπεῖν ἐβούλετο, ἀλλ' ἐναντιωτάτους τῇ προαιρέσει τοὺς λόγους ποιούμενος πᾶν τε ὃ ἐπόθει ἡρνεῖτο καὶ πᾶν ὃ ἐμίσει προετείνετο· ὠργίζετό τε ἐν οἷς ἥκιστα ἐθυμοῦτο, καὶ ἐπιεικῆς ἐν οἷς μάλιστα ἡγανάκει.

2 ἐδόκει εἶναι· ἤλεει τε δῆθεν οὐς σφόδρα ἐκόλαζε, καὶ ἐχαλέπαινεν οἷς συνεγίγνωσκε· τὸν τε ἐχθιστον ὡς οἰκειότατον ἔστιν ὅτε ἑώρα, καὶ τῷ φιλάτῳ ὡς ἀλλοτριωτάτῳ προσεφέρετο. τό τε σύμπαν οὐκ ἡξίου τὸν αὐταρχοῦντα κατάδηλον ὦν φρονεῖ εἶναι· ἔκ τε γὰρ τούτου πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα πταίεσθαι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου πολλῶ

3 πλείῳ καὶ μείζῳ κατορθοῦσθαι ἔλεγε. καὶ εἰ μὲν μόνα ταῦτ' εἶχεν, εὐφύλακτος ἂν τοῖς ἐς πείραν αὐτοῦ ἐλθοῦσιν ἦν· πρὸς γάρ τοι τὸ ἐναντιώτατον πάντα ἂν λαμβάνοντες<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου τό τε μὴ βούλεσθαι δῆ τι αὐτὸν τῷ πάννυ ποθεῖν καὶ τὸ ὀρέγεσθαι τινος τῷ<sup>2</sup> μὴ ἐφίεσθαι ἐνόμιζον· νῦν δὲ ὠργίζετο εἴ τις αὐτοῦ συνεῖς φανερὸς ἐγένετο, καὶ πολλοὺς οὐδὲν ἄλλο σφίσιν ἢ ὅτι συνενόησαν αὐτὸν ἐγκαλέσαι ἔχων ἀπέκτει-

4 νεν. ὥστε χαλεπὸν μὲν ἦν μηδεμίαν αὐτοῦ σύνεσιν ποιεῖσθαι (πολλὰ γὰρ ἄτε πρὸς τὸ λεγόμενον ἀλλὰ μὴ πρὸς τὸ βουλόμενον συναινούντες οἱ ἐσφάλλοντο), χαλεπώτερον δὲ συνιέναι.

<sup>1</sup> ἂν λαμβάνοντες Xiph , ἀναλαμβάνοντες M cod Peir.

<sup>2</sup> τῷ R Steph , τὸ M cod Peir Xiph

## BOOK LVII

TIBERIUS was a patrician of good education, but he A.D 14  
had a most peculiar nature. He never let what he desired appear in his conversation, and what he said he wanted he usually did not desire at all. On the contrary, his words indicated the exact opposite of his real purpose, he denied all interest in what he longed for, and urged the claims of what he hated. He would exhibit anger over matters that were very far from arousing his wrath, and make a show of affability where he was most vexed. He would pretend to pity those whom he severely punished, and would retain a grudge against those whom he pardoned. Sometimes he would regard his bitterest foe as if he were his most intimate companion, and again he would treat his dearest friend like the veriest stranger. In short, he thought it bad policy for the sovereign to reveal his thoughts; this was often the cause, he said, of great failures, whereas by the opposite course far more and greater successes were attained. Now if he had merely followed this method quite consistently, it would have been easy for those who had once come to know him to be on their guard against him, for they would have taken everything by exact contraries, regarding his seeming indifference to anything as equivalent to his ardently desiring it, and his eagerness for anything as equivalent to his not caring for it. But, as it was, he became angry if anyone gave evidence of understanding him, and he put many to death for no other offence than that of having comprehended him. While it was a dangerous matter, then, to fail to understand him,—for people often came to grief by approving what he said instead of what he wished,—it was still more dangerous to understand him, since

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τὴν τε γὰρ ἐπιτήδευσιν αὐτοῦ καταφωρᾶν καὶ  
 5 τούτου καὶ ἄχθεσθαι αὐτῇ ὑπωπτεύοντο. μόνος<sup>1</sup>  
 οὖν ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὅπερ που σπανιώτατόν ἐστι, διε-  
 γέμετο ὃς οὐτ' ἠγνόησε τὴν φύσιν αὐτοῦ οὐτ'  
 ἤλεγξεν οὕτω γὰρ οὔτε πιστεύσαντές οἱ ἠπατή-  
 θησαν, οὔτε ἐνδειξάμενοι νοεῖν ἃ ἔπραττεν ἐμισή-  
 θησαν. πάνυ γὰρ πολὺν ὄχλον παρείχεν, εἴτε  
 6 τις ἐναντιοῖτο οἷς ἔλεγεν εἴτε καὶ συναίροιτο· τὸ  
 μὲν γὰρ ἀληθῶς γενέσθαι τὸ δὲ δοκεῖν βούλεσθαι  
 ἐθέλων, πάντως τέ τινας πρὸς ἐκάτερον ἐναντιου-  
 μένους εἶχε, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοὺς μὲν τῆς ἀληθείας  
 τοὺς δὲ τῆς δοκῆσεως ἕνεκα ἤχθαιρε.

2 Τοιοῦτος οὖν δὴ τις ὦν ἔς τε τὰ στρατόπεδα  
 καὶ ἔς τὰ ἔθνη πάντα ὡς αὐτοκράτωρ εὐθύς ἀπὸ  
 τῆς Νώλης ἐπέστειλε, μὴ λέγων αὐτοκράτωρ εἶναι·  
 ψηφισθὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦτο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων  
 ὀνομάτων οὐκ ἐδέξατο, καὶ τὸν κλῆρον τοῦ  
 Αὐγούστου λαβὼν τὴν ἐπὶ κλησιν αὐτοῦ ταύτην  
 2 οὐκ ἔθετο. τοὺς τε σωματοφύλακας ἀμφ' αὐτὸν  
 ἤδη ἔχων ἐδεῖτο δὴ τῆς γερουσίας συνάρασθαί οἱ  
 ὥστε μηδὲν βίαιον ἐν τῇ τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ ταφῇ  
 παθεῖν· ἐδεδίει γὰρ δῆθεν μὴ τινες αὐτὸ ἀρπά-  
 σαντες ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ὥσπερ τὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος,  
 3 καύσωσι. καὶ ἐπειδὴ γε κομψευσάμενός τις ἐπὶ  
 τούτῳ φρουρὰν αὐτῷ ὡς οὐκ ἔχοντι δοθῆναι  
 ἐσηγήσατο, τὸν τε χλευασμὸν αὐτοῦ συνήκε, καὶ  
 ἔφη καὶ ὅτι “οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐμοὶ ἀλλὰ

<sup>1</sup> μόνος Xiph, μόνον M cod Peir

## BOOK LVII

people were then suspected of discovering his practice and consequently of being displeased with it. Practically the only sort of man, therefore, that could maintain himself,—and such persons were very rare,—was one who neither misunderstood his nature nor exposed it to others, for under these conditions men were neither deceived by believing him nor hated for showing that they understood his motives. He certainly gave people a vast amount of trouble whether they opposed what he said or agreed with him, for inasmuch as he really wished one thing to be done but wanted to appear to desire something different, he was bound to find men opposing him from either point of view, and therefore was hostile to the one class because of his real feelings, and to the other for the sake of appearances. A.D. 14

It was due to this characteristic, that, as emperor, he immediately sent a dispatch from Nola to all the legions and provinces, though he did not claim to be emperor, for he would not accept this name, which was voted to him along with the others, and though taking the inheritance left him by Augustus, he would not adopt the title "Augustus." At a time when he was already surrounded by the bodyguards, he actually asked the senate to lend him assistance so that he might not meet with any violence at the burial of the emperor, for he pretended to be afraid that people might catch up the body and burn it in the Forum, as they had done with that of Caesar. When somebody thereupon facetiously proposed that he be given a guard, as if he had none, he saw through the man's irony and answered: "The soldiers do not belong to me, but to the State."

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δημόσιοί εἰσι.” ταῦτά τε οὖν οὕτως ἔπρασσε,  
 καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔργῳ πάντα διοικῶν ἡρνεῖτο  
 4 μηδὲν αὐτῆς δεῖσθαι. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον καὶ  
 πᾶσαν αὐτὴν διὰ τε τὴν ἡλικίαν (ἔξ γὰρ καὶ  
 πενήκοντα ἔτη ἐγεγόνει) καὶ δι’ ἀμβλυωπίαν  
 (πλείστον γὰρ τοῦ σκότους βλέπων ἐλάχιστα  
 τῆς ἡμέρας ἑώρα) ἐξίστασθαι ἔλεγεν· ἔπειτα δὲ  
 κοινωνοὺς τέ τινας καὶ συνάρχοντας, οὔτι γὰρ καὶ  
 πάντων καθάπαξ ὥσπερ ἐν ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἀλλ’ ἐς  
 τρία μέρη νέμων αὐτήν, ἥτει, καὶ τὸ μὲν αὐτὸς  
 ἔχειν ἡξίου, τῶν δὲ ἐτέρων ἄλλοις παρεχώρει.  
 5 ἦν δὲ ταῦτα ἐν μὲν ἥ τε Ῥώμῃ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη  
 Ἰταλία, ἕτερον δὲ τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ ἕτερον  
 οἱ λοιποὶ ὑπήκοοι. ὥς οὖν πολὺς ἐνέκειτο, οἱ  
 μὲν ἄλλοι καὶ ὥς ἀντέλεγον δῆθεν καὶ ἐδέοντο  
 αὐτοῦ ἄρχειν πάντων, Ἀσίνιος δὲ δὴ Γάλλος  
 παρρησία ἀείποτε πατρίᾳ καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸ συμφέρον  
 αὐτῷ χρώμενος “ἐλοῦ” ἔφη “ἦν ἂν ἐθελήσης  
 6 μοῖραν.” καὶ Τιβέριος “καὶ πῶς οἶόν τέ ἐστίν”  
 εἶπεν “τὸν αὐτὸν καὶ νέμειν τι καὶ αἰρεῖσθαι,”  
 συνεῖς οὖν ὁ Γάλλος ἐν ᾧ κακοῦ ἐγεγόνει, τῷ  
 μὲν λόγῳ ἐθεράπευσεν αὐτόν, ὑπολαβὼν ὅτι  
 “οὐχ ὥς καὶ τὸ τρίτον ἔξοντός σου, ἀλλ’ ὥς  
 ἀδύνατον ὄν τὴν ἀρχὴν διαιρεθῆναι, τοῦτό σοι  
 7 προέτεινα,” οὐ μέντοι καὶ τῷ ἔργῳ ἐτιθάσσεισεν,  
 ἀλλὰ πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ προπαθὼν μετὰ ταῦτα  
 ἐπαπεσφάγη. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ  
 τὴν προτέραν ἐγεγαμήκει, τὸν τε Δρούσον ὥς  
 υἱὸν προσεποιεῖτο, ὅθενπερ καὶ πρότερον διὰ  
 μίσους αὐτῷ ἦν.

## BOOK LVII

Such was his action in this matter, and similarly he was administering in reality all the business of the empire while declaring that he did not want it at all. At first he kept saying he would give up the rule entirely on account of his age (he was fifty-six) and of his near-sightedness (for although he saw extremely well in the dark, his sight was very poor in the day-time), but later he asked for some associates and colleagues, though not with the intention that they should jointly rule the whole empire, as in an oligarchy, but rather dividing it into three parts, one of which he would retain himself, while giving up the remaining two to others. One of these portions consisted of Rome and the rest of Italy, the second of the legions, and the third of the subject peoples outside. When now he became very urgent, most of the senators still opposed his expressed purpose, and begged him to govern the whole realm, but Asinius Gallus, who always employed the blunt speech of his father more than was good for him, replied: "Choose whichever portion you wish" Tiberius rejoined: "How can the same man both make the division and choose?" Gallus, then, perceiving into what a plight he had fallen, tried to find words to please him and answered "It was not with the idea that you should have only a third, but rather to show the impossibility of the empire's being divided, that I made this suggestion to you." As a matter of fact, however, he did not mollify Tiberius, but after first undergoing many dire sufferings he was at length murdered. For Gallus had married the former wife of Tiberius and claimed Drusus as his son, and he was consequently hated by the other even before this incident

A.D. 14

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 'Ο δ' οὖν Τιβέριος ταῦτα τότε ἐποίει τὸ μὲν πλείστον ὅτι οὕτω τε ἐπεφύκει καὶ οὕτω προήρητο, ἥδη δὲ καὶ ὅτι τὰ τε στρατεύματα, καὶ τὰ Παννονικὰ καὶ τὰ Γερμανικά, ὑπετόπει, καὶ τὸν Γερμανικὸν τῆς Γερμανίας ἄρχοντα τότε<sup>1</sup> καὶ
- 2 φιλούμενον ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐδεδίει. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ ὄντας τοῖς ὄρκοις τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου καταδειχθεῖσι προκατέλαβεν· ἐς δὲ ἐκείνους ὑποπτεύων ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἀνείχεν, ὅπως, ἂν τι νεωτερίσαντες ἐπικρατήσωσιν, ὥς καὶ ἰδιωτεύων σωθῇ καὶ πολλάκις γε διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἀρρωστεῖν προσεποιεῖτο καὶ οἶκοι κατέμενεν, ἵνα μὴ ἀναγκασθῇ ἀποκεκρίμενον τι εἰπεῖν ἢ πράξαι.
- 3 ἥδη μὲν γὰρ ἤκουσα ὅτι, ἐπειδὴ ἡ Λιουία ἄκοντος τοῦ Αὐγούστου τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτῷ περιπεποιηκέναι ἐλέγετο, ἔπραττεν,<sup>2</sup> ὅπως μὴ παρ' ἐκείνης (καὶ γὰρ πάνυ αὐτῇ ἤχθετο) ἀλλὰ παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς ἀναγκαστός, ὥς καὶ κατὰ ἀρετὴν σφῶν προήκων,
- 4 δόξειεν αὐτὴν εἰληφέναι· καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἐκείνο, ὅτι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὁρῶν ἀλλοτρίως ἑαυτῷ ἔχοντας διέμελλε καὶ διῆγεν, ὅπως μὴ φθάσαντές τι νεοχμώσωσιν ἐλπίδι τοῦ καὶ ἐθελούσιον αὐτὸν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀφήσειν, μέχρις οὗ ἐγκρατὴς αὐτῆς
- 5 διὰ πάντων ἐγένετο. οὐ μέντοι καὶ ταῦθ' οὕτως αἷτια τῆς διαγωγῆς ταύτης γράφω, ὥς τὴν τε ἐπιτήδευσιν τῆς γνώμης αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴναραχὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. τὸν μὲν γὰρ Ἀγρίππαν παραχρῆμα ὑπὸ τῆς Νώλης πέμψας τινὰ ἀπέκτεινε· καὶ ἔλεγε μὲν μὴ ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ προστάξεως τοῦτο

<sup>1</sup> τῆς Γερμανίας ἄρχοντα τότε Zon, τῆς τότε Γερμανίας ἄρχοντα M



## BOOK LVII

Tiberius acted in this way at that time, chiefly A.D. 14 because it was his nature to do so and because he had determined upon that policy, but partly also because he was suspicious of both the Pannonian and Germanic legions and feared Germanicus, then governor of the province of Germany and beloved by them. For he had previously made sure of the soldiers in Italy by means of the oaths of allegiance established by Augustus, but as he was suspicious of the others, he was ready for either alternative, intending to save himself by retiring to private life in case the legions should revolt and prevail. For this reason he often feigned illness and remained at home, so as not to be compelled to say or do anything definite. I have even heard that when it began to be said that Livia had secured the rule for him contrary to the will of Augustus, he took steps to let it appear that he had not received it from her, whom he cordially hated, but under compulsion from the senators by reason of his surpassing them in excellence. Another story I have heard is to the effect that when he saw that people were cool toward him, he waited and delayed until he had become complete master of the empire, lest in the hope of his voluntarily resigning it they should rebel before he was ready for them. Still, I do not mean to record these stories as giving the true causes of his behaviour, which was due rather to his regular disposition and to the unrest among the soldiers. Indeed, he immediately sent from Nola and caused Agrippa to be put to death. He declared, to be sure, that this had not been done by his orders and

---

<sup>2</sup> ἐπραττεν Bs, ἐπλάττεν M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 6 γεγονέναι, ἐπηπείλει τε τῷ δράσαντι, οὐ μὴν καὶ τιμωρίαν τινὰ αὐτοῦ ἐποιήσατο, ἀλλ' εἶα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λογοποιεῖν, τοὺς μὲν ὅτι ὁ Αὐγουστος αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τὴν τελευτὴν ἀπεχρήσατο, τοὺς δ' ὅτι ὁ ἐκατόνταρχος ὁ τὴν φρουρὰν αὐτοῦ ἔχων καινοτομοῦντά τι ἀπέσφαξεν αὐτογνωμονήσας, ἄλλους ὡς ἡ Λιουία, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνος, ἀποθανεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν.
- 4 Τοῦτον μὲν οὖν αὐτίκα ὑπεξείλετο, τὸν δὲ δὴ Γερμανικὸν δεινῶς ἐφοβεῖτο. ἐθορύβησαν μὲν γὰρ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ Παννονίᾳ στρατιῶται, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα τῆς τοῦ Αὐγούστου μεταλλαγῆς ἦσθοντο· καὶ συνελθόντες ἐς ἐν τείχος, καὶ ἐκεῖνο κρατυνόμενοι, πολλὰ καὶ στασιαστικὰ ἔπραξαν.
- 2 τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ τὸν ἄρχοντά σφων Ἰούνιον Βλαῖσον ἀποκτεῖναι ἐπεχείρησαν, τοὺς τε δούλους αὐτοῦ συλλαβόντες ἐβασάνισαν. τό τε σύμπαν οὕθ' ὑπὲρ ἐκκαίδεκα ἔτη στρατεύεσθαι ἤθελον, καὶ δραχμὴν ἡμερησίαν φέρειν τά τε ἄθλα εὐθύς αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ λαμβάνειν ἠξίουں, ἀπειλοῦντες, ἂν μὴ τύχωσιν αὐτῶν, τό τε ἔθνος
- 3 ἀποστήσειν καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ἐλάσειν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν τότε τε<sup>1</sup> μόλις ποτὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ Βλαΐσου πεισθέντες πρέσβεις πρὸς τὸν Τιβέριον ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἔπεμψαν ἐν γὰρ τῇ μεταβολῇ τῆς ἀρχῆς πάνθ' ὅσα ἐπεθύμουν, ἢ αὐτὸν ἐκφοβήσαντες ἢ καὶ ἄλλῳ τινὶ τὸ κράτος δόντες, κατα-
- 4 πράξειν ἠλπίζον· καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τοῦ Δρούσου σὺν τοῖς δορυφόροις ἐπελθόντος σφίσιν ἐταράχθησαν μὲν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲν αὐτοῖς βέβαιον ἐλέγετο, καὶ τῶν τε συνόντων αὐτῷ κατέτρωσάν τινας καὶ

<sup>1</sup> τε supplied by Bk.

## BOOK LVII

made threats against the perpetrator of the deed, A D 14  
yet he did not punish him at all, but allowed men to invent their own versions of the affair, some to the effect that Augustus had put Agrippa out of the way just before his death, others that the centurion who was guarding him had slain him on his own responsibility for some revolutionary dealings, and still others that Livia instead of Tiberius had ordered his death

This rival, then he got rid of at once, but of Germanicus he stood in great fear. For the troops in Pannonia had mutined as soon as they learned of the death of Augustus, and coming together into one camp and strengthening it, they committed many rebellious acts. Among other things they attempted to kill their commander, Junius Blaesus, and arrested and tortured his slaves. Their demands were, in brief, that their term of service should be limited to sixteen years, that they should be paid a denarius per day, and that they should receive their prizes then and there in the camp, and they threatened, in case they did not obtain these demands, to cause the province to revolt and then to march upon Rome. However, they were at this time finally and with no little difficulty won over by Blaesus, and sent envoys to Tiberius at Rome in their behalf, for they hoped in connexion with the change in the government to gain all their desires, either by frightening Tiberius or by giving the supreme power to another. Later, when Drusus came against them with the Pretorians, they fell to rioting when no definite answer was given them, and they wounded some of his followers and placed a guard round about him in the night to

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτὸν τῆς νυκτὸς περιεφρούρησαν, μὴ διαφύγη, τῆς δὲ δὴ σελήνης ἐκλιπούσης ἐνθυμηθέντες ἀπημβλύνθησαν, ὥστε κακὸν μὲν μηδὲν ἔτ' αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι, πρέσβεις δ' αὖθις πρὸς τὸν
- 5 Τιβέριον ἀποστεῖλαι καὶ τούτῳ χειμῶνος μεγάλου γενομένου, καὶ δι' αὐτὸν ἐς τὰ οἰκεία ἐκάστων τείχῃ ἀναχωρησάντων, οἳ τε θρασύτατοι ὑπὸ τε τοῦ Δρούσου καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ γε τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ, μεταπεμφθέντες ὡς καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλο τι, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν συνακολουθησάντων αὐτῷ ἄλλοι κατ' ἄλλον τρόπον ἐφθάρησαν, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ κατέστησαν, ὥστε καὶ πρὸς τιμωρίαν τινὰς ὡς καὶ αἰτίους τῆς στάσεως γεγονότας ἐκδιδόναι.
- 5 Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν οὕτως ἡσύχασαν, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Γερμανίᾳ, καὶ πολλοὶ διὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἡθροισμένοι καὶ τὸν Γερμανικὸν καὶ Καίσαρα καὶ πολὺ τοῦ Τιβερίου κρείττω ὄρωντες ὄντα, οὐδὲν ἐμετρίαζον ἀλλὰ τὰ αὐτὰ προτεινόμενοι τὸν τε Τιβέριον ἐκακηγόρησαν καὶ τὸν Γερμανικὸν αὐτοκράτορα
- 2 ἐπεκάλεσαν ἐπειδὴ τε ἐκεῖνος πολλὰ εἰπὼν καὶ μὴ δυνηθεὶς αὐτοὺς καταστήσαι, τέλος τὸ ξίφος ὡς καὶ ἑαυτὸν καταχρησόμενος ἐσπάσατο, ἐπεβόησάν οἱ χλευάζοντες,<sup>1</sup> καὶ τις αὐτῶν τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ξίφος ἀνατείνας “ τοῦτο ” ἔφη “ λαβέ· τοῦτο γὰρ
- 3 ὁξύτερόν ἐστιν ” ὁ οὖν Γερμανικὸς ἰδὼν ὅποι<sup>2</sup> τὸ πρᾶγμα προελήλυθει, ἀποκτεῖναι μὲν ἑαυτὸν οὐκ ἐτόλμησε διὰ τε τὰλλα καὶ ὅτι στασιάζειν αὐτοὺς οὐδὲν ἡττον ἤλπισε, γράμματα δὲ δὴ τινα ὡς καὶ παρὰ τοῦ Τιβερίου πεμφθέντα συνθείς, τήν τε δωρεὰν τὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου καταλειφθείσάν

<sup>1</sup> χλευάζοντες v Herw , αἰδζοντες M.    <sup>2</sup> ὅποι Bk , ὅπηι M.

## BOOK LVII

prevent his escape But when the moon suffered A.D. 14  
eclipse, they took the omen to heart and their spirit  
abated, so that they did no further harm to this  
detachment and dispatched envoys again to Tiberius  
Meanwhile a great storm came up, and when in  
consequence all had retired to their own quarters,  
the boldest spirits were put out of the way in one  
manner or another, either by Drusus himself in his  
own tent, whither they had been summoned as if  
for some other purpose, or else by his followers, and  
the rest were reduced to submission, and even surren-  
dered for punishment some of their number whom  
they represented to have been responsible for the  
mutiny.

These troops, then, were reduced to quiet in the  
manner described; but the soldiers in the province  
of Germany, where many had been assembled on  
account of the war, would not hear of moderation,  
since they saw that Germanicus was at once a  
Caesar and far superior to Tiberius, but putting for-  
ward the same demands as the others, they heaped  
abuse upon Tiberius and saluted Germanicus as  
emperor. When the latter after much pleading  
found himself unable to reduce them to order, he  
finally drew his sword as if to slay himself, at this  
they jeeringly shouted their approval, and one of  
them proffered his own sword, saying: "Take this;  
this is sharper." Germanicus, accordingly, seeing  
to what lengths the matter had gone, did not venture  
to kill himself, particularly as he did not believe  
they would stop their disturbance in any case In-  
stead, he composed a letter purporting to have been  
sent by Tiberius and then gave them twice the  
amount of the gift bequeathed them by Augustus,

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

σφισι διπλὴν ὥς καὶ παρ' ἐκείνου ἔδωκε, καὶ τοὺς  
 4 ἔξω τῆς ἡλικίας ἀφῆκε· καὶ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἀστικοῦ  
 ὄχλου, οὓς ὁ Αὐγουστος μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Οὐάρου  
 συμφορὰν προσκατέλεξεν, οἱ πλείους αὐτῶν ἦσαν.  
 τότε μὲν οὖν οὕτω στασιάζοντες ἐπαύσαντο·  
 ὕστερον δὲ πρεσβευτῶν παρὰ τοῦ Τιβερίου βου-  
 λευτῶν ἐλθόντων, οἷς ἐκεῖνος ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ μόνῃ  
 5 εἶπεν ὅσα τὸν Γερμανικὸν μαθεῖν ἠθέλησεν (εὖ τε  
 γὰρ ἠπίστατο πάντως σφᾶς ἐροῦντάς οἱ πάντα  
 τὰ ἑαυτοῦ διανοήματα, καὶ οὐκ ἠβουλήθη παρὰ  
 ταῦτα οὐδέν, ὥς καὶ μόνῃ ὄντα, οὔτε ἐκείνους  
 οὔτε τὸν Γερμανικὸν πολυπραγμονῆσαι), τούτων  
 οὖν ἀφικομένων οἱ στρατιῶται τό τε τοῦ Γερμα-  
 νικοῦ στρατήγημα μαθόντες, καὶ τοὺς βουλευτὰς  
 ὥς καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν πεπραγμένων ὑπ' αὐτοῦ  
 καταλύσει παρόντας ὑποπτεύσαντες, ἐθορύβησαν  
 6 αὐθις, καὶ τῶν τε πρέσβεων ὀλίγου τινας ἀπέ-  
 σφαξαν καὶ ἐκείνῳ<sup>1</sup> ἐνέκειντο, τὴν τε γυναῖκα  
 αὐτοῦ Ἀγριππῖναν, τοῦ τε Ἀγρίππου καὶ τῆς  
 Ἰουλίας τῆς τοῦ Αὐγούστου θυγατέρα<sup>2</sup> οὔσαν,  
 καὶ τὸν υἱόν, ὃν Γάιον Καλιγόλαν, ὅτι ἐν τῷ  
 στρατοπέδῳ τὸ πλεῖστον τραφεῖς τοῖς στρα-  
 τιωτικοῖς ὑποδήμασιν ἀντὶ τῶν ἀστικῶν ἐχρήτο,  
 προσωνόμαζον, ὑπεκπεμφθέντας ποι ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 7 Γερμανικοῦ συνέλαβον καὶ τὴν μὲν Ἀγριππῖναν  
 ἐγκύμονα οὔσαν ἀφῆκαν αὐτῷ δεηθέντι, τὸν δὲ δὴ  
 Γάιον κατέσχον χρόνῳ δ' οὖν ποτε καὶ τότε, ὥς  
 οὐδὲν ἐπέραινον, ἡσύχασαν, καὶ ἐς τοσαύτην γε  
 μεταβολὴν ἦλθον ὥστε καὶ αὐτοὶ τοὺς θρασυντά-  
 τους σφῶν αὐτοκέλευστοι συλλαβεῖν καὶ τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> ἐκείνῳ supplied by Bk

<sup>2</sup> θυγατέρα R Steph., θυγατρὸς θυγατέρα M

## BOOK LVII

pretending it was the emperor who did this, and discharged those who were beyond the military age, for most of them belonged to the city troops that Augustus had enrolled as an extra force after the disaster to Varus. As a result of this they ceased their seditious behaviour for the time. Later on came senators as envoys from Tiberius, to whom he had secretly communicated only so much as he wished Germanicus to know, for he well understood that they would surely tell Germanicus all his own plans, and he did not wish that either they or that leader should busy themselves about anything beyond the instructions given, which were supposed to comprise everything. Now when these men arrived and the soldiers learned about the ruse of Germanicus, they suspected that the senators had come to overthrow their leader's measures, and so they fell to rioting once more. They almost killed some of the envoys and became very insistent with Germanicus, even seizing his wife Agrippina and his son, both of whom had been sent away by him to some place of refuge. Agrippina was the daughter of Agrippa and Julia, Augustus' daughter, the boy Gaius was called by them Caligula, because, having been reared largely in the camp, he wore military boots<sup>1</sup> instead of the sandals usual in the city. Then at Germanicus' request they released Agrippina, who was pregnant, but retained Gaius. On this occasion, also, as they accomplished nothing, they grew quiet after a time. In fact, they experienced such a change of heart that of their own accord they arrested the boldest of their number, putting some of them to

A D 14

<sup>1</sup> *Caligae.*

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- μὲν ἰδίᾳ ἀποκτεῖναι, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐς τὸ μέσον  
 ἀγαγόντες ἔπειτα πρὸς τὸ τῶν πλειόνων βού-  
 λημα τοὺς μὲν ἀποσφάξαι τοὺς δ' ἀπολῦσαι.  
 6 φοβηθεῖς δ' οὖν καὶ ὡς ὁ Γερμανικὸς μὴ καὶ αὐθις  
 στασιάσωσιν, ἐς τὴν πολεμίαν ἐνέβαλε, καὶ ἐν  
 αὐτῇ ἀσχολίαν τε ἅμα αὐτοῖς καὶ τροφὴν ἄφθονον  
 ἐκ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων παρέχων ἐνεχρόνισε.
- 2 Καὶ ὁ μὲν δυνηθεὶς ἂν τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν  
 λαβεῖν (ἡ γὰρ εὐνοία πάντων ἀπλῶς τῶν τε  
 Ῥωμαίων καὶ τῶν ὑπηκόων σφῶν ἐς αὐτὸν ἐποίει)  
 οὐκ ἠθέλησε· Τιβέριος δὲ ἐπήνεσε μὲν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ  
 τούτῳ, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ κεχαρισμένα καὶ ἐκείνῳ  
 καὶ τῇ Ἀγριππίνῃ ἐπέστειλεν, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἦσθη  
 οἷς ἔπραξεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ πλείον αὐτὸν ὡς καὶ
- 3 τὰ στρατεύματα ἀνηρτημένον ἔδεισεν. οὐ γάρ  
 πού τις φρονεῖν οὕτως ὡς<sup>1</sup> ἐδόκει, ἐξ ὧν ἑαυτῷ  
 συνήδει ἄλλα μὲν λέγοντι ἄλλα δὲ ποιοῦντι,  
 ὑπελάμβανεν, ὥσθ' ὑπετόπει μὲν καὶ ἐκείνον,  
 ὑπετόπει δὲ καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ· ἦν γὰρ  
 ἀντίπαλον τὸ φρόνημα τῷ τοῦ γένους ὄγκῳ
- 4 ἔχουσα. οὐ μὴν καὶ προσεποιεῖτο ἄχθεσθαί  
 σφισιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπαίνους ἐν τῇ βουλῇ τοῦ  
 Γερμανικοῦ πολλοὺς ἐποιήσατο, καὶ θυσίας ἐπὶ  
 τοῖς πραχθεῖσιν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ Δρούσου, γενέσθαι ἐσηγήσατο. τοῖς τε  
 στρατιώταις τοῖς ἐν τῇ Παννονίᾳ τὰ αὐτὰ τοῖς
- 5 ὑπ' ἐκείνου δοθείσιν ἐδώρήσατο· ἐς μέντοι τὸ  
 ἔπειτα οὐ πρότερον τοὺς ἕξω τῆς Ἰταλίας  
 στρατευομένους ἀπέλυε πρὶν τὰ εἵκοσιν ἔτη  
 στρατεύσασθαι.
- 7 Ὡς δ' οὖν οὐδὲν ἔτι νεώτερον ἡγγέλλετο, ἀλλὰ

<sup>1</sup> ὡς supplied by Reim



## BOOK LVII

death privately and bringing the rest before an assembly, after which they either slew them or released them in accordance with the wishes of the majority. But Germanicus, being afraid even so that they would fall to rioting again, invaded the enemy's country and tarried there, giving the troops plenty of work and food in abundance at the expense of aliens A D 14

Thus, though Germanicus might have obtained the imperial power,—for he had the good will of absolutely all the Romans as well as of their subjects,—he refused it. For thus Tiberius praised him and sent many pleasing messages both to him and to Agrippina, and yet he was not pleased with his conduct, but feared him all the more because he had won the attachment of the legions. For he assumed, from his own consciousness of saying one thing and doing another, that Germanicus' real sentiments were not what they seemed, and hence he was suspicious of Germanicus and suspicious likewise of his wife, who was possessed of an ambition commensurate with her lofty lineage. Yet he displayed no sign of irritation toward them, but delivered many eulogies of Germanicus in the senate and also proposed that sacrifices should be offered in honour of the achievements of Germanicus just as in the case of those of Drusus. Also he bestowed upon the soldiers in Pannonia the same rewards as Germanicus had granted to his troops. For the future, however, he refused to release soldiers in the service outside of Italy until they had served the full twenty years.

Now when no further news of any rebellious

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἀσφαλῶς πάντα τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐς τὴν ἡγε-  
 μονίαν αὐτοῦ συνεφρόνησε, τὴν τε ἀρχὴν οὐδὲν  
 ἔτι εἰρωνευόμενος ὑπεδέξατο, καὶ ἐν τοιῷδε αὐτὴν  
 τρόπῳ, ἐφ' ὅσον ὁ Γερμανικὸς ἔζη, διήγαγεν.  
 2 αὐτὸς μὲν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἢ τι ἢ οὐδὲν ἔπραττε,  
 πάντα δὲ δὴ καὶ τὰ σμικρότατα ἔς τε τὴν γερου-  
 σίαν ἐσέφερε καὶ ἐκείνῃ ἐκοίνου. ἐπεποιήτο μὲν  
 γὰρ βῆμα ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ἐφ' οὗ προκαθίζων ἐχρη-  
 μάτιζε, καὶ συμβούλους αἰεὶ κατὰ τὸν Αὐγουστον  
 παρελάμβανε, οὐ μέντοι καὶ διώκει λόγου τι  
 3 ἄξιον ὃ μὴ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπεκοίνου. καὶ ἔς γε  
 τὸ μέσον τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γνώμην τιθεὶς οὐχ ὅπως  
 ἀντειπεῖν αὐτῇ παντὶ τῷ παρρησίαν ἔνεμεν, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ τὰναντία οἱ ἔστιν ὅτε ψηφίζομένων τινῶν  
 ἔφερε. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς ψῆφον πολλάκις ἐδίδου.  
 ὁ μὲν γὰρ Δροῦσος ἐξ ἴσου τοῖς ἄλλοις τοτὲ μὲν  
 4 πρῶτος τοτὲ δὲ μεθ' ἑτέρους τοῦτ' ἐποίει· ἐκείνος  
 δὲ ἔστι μὲν ὅτε ἐσιώπα, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ πρῶτος ἢ  
 καὶ μετ' ἄλλους τινὰς ἢ καὶ τελευταῖος τὰ μὲν  
 ἀντικρυς ἀπεφαίνετο, τὰ δὲ δὴ πλείω, ἵνα δὴ μὴ  
 δοκῇ τὴν παρρησίαν αὐτῶν ἀφαιρεῖσθαι, ἔλεγεν  
 ὅτι “ εἰ γνώμην ἐποιούμην, τὰ καὶ τὰ ἂν ἀπεδει-  
 5 ξάμην.”<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἦν μὲν καὶ τοῦτο τὴν ἴσῃν τῷ  
 ἑτέρῳ ἰσχὺν ἔχον, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐκωλύοντο οἱ  
 λοιποὶ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τὰ δοκοῦντά σφισι λέγειν, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ πολλάκις ὁ μὲν τὸ ἐγίγνωσκεν, οἱ δὲ μετ'  
 αὐτὸν ἕτερόν τι ἀνθηροῦντο, καὶ ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ  
 ἐπεκράτουν· καὶ οὐδενὶ μέντοι παρὰ τοῦτο ὀργὴν  
 6 εἶχεν. ἐδίκαζε μὲν οὖν ὥσπερ εἶπον, ἐπεφοίτα  
 δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων δικαστήρια, καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ἀπεδειξάμην Rk , ἐπεδειξάμην M Xiph.

## BOOK LVII

moves came and the whole Roman world had acquiesced securely in his leadership, Tiberius accepted the rule without further dissimulation, and exercised it, so long as Germanicus lived, in the way I am about to describe. He did little or nothing on his own responsibility, but brought all matters, even the slightest, before the senate and communicated them to that body. In the Forum a tribunal had been erected on which he sat in public to dispense justice, and he always associated with himself advisers, after the manner of Augustus; nor did he take any step of consequence without making it known to the rest. After setting forth his own opinion he not only granted everyone full liberty to speak against it, but even when, as sometimes happened, others voted in opposition to him, he submitted, for he often would cast a vote himself. A D 14 Darius used to act just like the rest, now speaking first, and again after some of the others. As for Tiberius, he would sometimes remain silent and sometimes give his opinion first, or after a few others, or even last, in some cases he would speak his mind directly, but generally, in order to avoid appearing to take away their freedom of speech, he would say "If I had been giving my views, I should have proposed this or that." This method was just as effective as the other and yet the rest were not thereby prevented from stating their views. On the contrary, he would frequently express one opinion and those who followed would prefer something different, and sometimes they actually prevailed, yet for all that he harboured anger against no one. He held court himself, as I have stated, but he also attended the courts presided over by the

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

παρακαλούμενος ὑπ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἀπαράκλητος, καὶ ἐκείνους μὲν ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν χώρα καθῆσθαι εἶα, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ βάθρου τοῦ κατάντικρυσ σφῶν κειμένου καθίζων ἔλεγεν ὅσα ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ὡς πάρεδρος <sup>1</sup>

- 8 Καὶ τὰλλα δὲ πάντα κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον τρόπον ἐποίει. οὔτε γὰρ δεσπότην ἑαυτὸν τοῖς ἐλευθέροις οὔτε αὐτοκράτορα πλὴν τοῖς στρατιώταις καλεῖν ἐφίει, τό τε τοῦ πατρὸς τῆς πατρίδος πρόσρημα παντελῶς διεώσατο, καὶ τὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου οὐκ ἐπέθετο μὲν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ψηφισθῆναί ποτε εἶασε), λεγόμενον δ' ἀκούων καὶ γραφόμενον <sup>2</sup> ἀναγιγνώσκων ἔφερε· καὶ ὅσάκις γε βασιλεῦσί τιςιν ἐπέστελλε, καὶ ἐκείνο προσενέγραφε. τὸ δ' ὅλον Καῖσαρ, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ Γερμανικὸς ἐκ τῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ πραχθέντων, πρόκριτός τε τῆς γερουσίας κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον καὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτοῦ <sup>2</sup> ὠνομάζετο, καὶ πολλάκις γε ἔλεγεν ὅτι “δεσπότης μὲν τῶν δούλων, αὐτοκράτωρ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, <sup>3</sup> τῶν δὲ δὴ λοιπῶν πρόκριτός εἰμι.” εὐχετό τε, ὅσάκις τι τοιοῦτο παραπέσοι, <sup>3</sup> τοσοῦτον καὶ ζῆσαι καὶ ἄρξαι χρόνον ὅσον ἂν τῷ δημοσίῳ συμφέρῃ. καὶ οὕτω γε διὰ πάντων ὁμοίως δημοτικὸς ἦν ὥστε οὔτε ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις αὐτοῦ γίγνεσθαι τι παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς ἐπέτρεπεν, οὐτ' ὁμνῦναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τύχην συνεχώρει, εἴ τε <sup>4</sup> καὶ ὁμόσας τις αὐτὴν αἰτίαν ὡς καὶ <sup>4</sup> ἐπιωρκηκῶς ἔλαβεν, οὐκ ἐπέξῃει. συνελόντι τε

<sup>1</sup> πάρεδρος Rk, πρόεδρος M Xiph

<sup>2</sup> After ἑαυτοῦ M repeats κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον

<sup>3</sup> τι τοιοῦτο παραπέσοι Bs., τοιοῦτό τι παραπέσοι Pflugk, τι τοιοῦτό τι ἄρα πέσοι M.

## BOOK LVII

magistrates, not alone when invited by them, but also when not invited. He would allow them to sit in their regular places, while he himself took his seat on the bench facing them and as an assessor made any remarks that seemed good to him. A.D. 14

In all other matters, too, he behaved in this same way. Thus, he would not allow himself to be called master by the freemen, nor *imperator* except by the soldiers; the title of Father of his Country he rejected absolutely, that of Augustus he did not assume,—in fact he never permitted it to be even voted to him,—but he did not object to hearing it spoken or to reading it when written, and whenever he sent messages to kings, he would regularly include this title in his letters. In general he was called Caesar, sometimes Germanicus (from the exploits of Germanicus), and Chief of the Senate,<sup>1</sup>—the last in accordance with ancient usage and even by himself. He would often declare. “I am master of the slaves, *imperator* of the soldiers, and chief of the rest.” He would pray, as often as occasion for praying arose, that he might live and rule so long only as should be to the advantage of the State. And he was so democratic in all circumstances alike, that he would not permit any special observance to be made of his birthday and would not allow people to swear by his Fortune, and if anybody after swearing by it incurred the charge of perjury, he would not prosecute him. In short, he would not at first even sanction the carrying out in his own case of the custom which has regularly been followed on New Year’s day down

<sup>1</sup> *Princeps senatus*

<sup>4</sup> εἰ τε Διὶ, οὐρε Μ.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- εἰπεῖν, οὐδ' ὅπερ ἐπὶ τε τῷ Αὐγούστῳ δεῦρο αἰὲν ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ τοῦ ἔτους ἡμέρα καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς μετ' ἐκείνουν ἄρξασιν, ὧν γε καὶ λόγον τινὰ ποιούμεθα, ἐπὶ τε τοῖς τὸ κράτος αἰὲν ἔχουσιν ἐξ ἀνάγκης γίγνεται, τὸ<sup>1</sup> τὰ τε πραχθέντα ὑπ' αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ πραχθησόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν αἰὲ ζώντων ὄρκοις τισὶ βεβαιοῦσθαι, οὐδὲ τοῦτο τὰ γε πρῶτα
- 5 ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ περιεῖδε γενόμενον. καίτοι ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Αὐγούστου πράξεσι τοὺς τε ἄλλους πάντας ὄρκου καὶ αὐτὸς ὤμνυε. καὶ ὅπως γε ἐκδηλότερον αὐτὸ ποιοίη, παρὲς ἂν<sup>2</sup> τὴν νομηνίαν καὶ μήτε ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἐσελθὼν μήθ' ὅλως ἐν τῇ πόλει τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην ὀφθείς, ἀλλ' ἐν προαστείῳ τινὶ διατρίψας, ἐσῆει τε μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ
- 6 κατὰ μόνας ἐπιστοῦτο. τούτου τε οὖν ἕνεκα ἔξω που ταῖς νομηνίαις διῆγε, καὶ ἵνα μηδένα τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἄσυχον, περί τε τὰς νέας ἀρχὰς καὶ περὶ τὴν ἐορτὴν ἔχοντα, ποιῇ, ἣ καὶ ἀργύριον παρ' αὐτῶν λαμβάνη. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τὸν Αὐγουστον ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐπῆνυε διὰ τὸ πολλὴν μὲν δυσχέρειαν ἐν αὐτῷ πολλὴν δὲ καὶ ἀνάλωσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀντιδόσεως γίγνεσθαι.
- 9 Ταῦτά τε οὖν δημοτικῶς διώκει, καὶ ὅτι οὔτε τεμένισμα αὐτῷ οὐχ ὅπως αὐθαίρετον ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἄλλως τότε γε ἐτεμενίσθη, οὔτε εἰκόνα ἐξῆν αὐτοῦ οὐδενὶ στήσαι· ἀντικρυς γὰρ παραχρῆμα ἀπηγόρευσε μήτε πόλει μήτ' ἰδιώτῃ τοῦτο ποιεῖν.
- 2 προσέθηκε μὲν γὰρ τῇ ἀπορρήσει ὅτι “ἂν μὴ ἐγὼ ἐπιτρέψω,” προσεπεῖπε δὲ ὅτι “οὐκ ἐπιτρέψω.” ἐπεὶ τό γε ὑβρίσθαι πρὸς τινος ἢ καὶ τὸ ἡσεβῆσθαι

<sup>1</sup> τὸ added by Pflugk

<sup>2</sup> παρὲς ἂν R Steph, παρῆσαν M

## BOOK LVII

to the present time, as a necessary observance in honour not only of Augustus but of all the rulers likewise that have followed him whom we reckon as of any account, and of such as hold the supreme power at the time—I refer to the ratification under oath of their acts both past, and, in the case of those living at the time, future as well. Yet as regarded the acts of Augustus, he not only required all others to take the oath but also took it himself; moreover, in order to do the latter in a more conspicuous manner, he would let New Year's day go by without entering the senate-house or showing himself at all in the city on that day, but spending the time in some suburb, and then would come in later and pledge himself separately. This was one reason why he remained outside on New Year's day; but he also wished to avoid disturbing any of the citizens while they were concerned with the new officials and the festival, as well as to avoid taking money from them. Indeed, he did not commend Augustus for his behaviour in this respect, because it occasioned much embarrassment and great expense in order to return such favours.

Not only in the ways just related were his actions democratic, but no sacred precinct was set apart for him either by his own choice or in any other way,—at that time, I mean,—nor was anybody allowed to set up an image of him; for he promptly and expressly forbade any city or private citizen to do so. To this prohibition, it is true, he attached the proviso, “unless I grant permission,” but he added, “I will not grant it.” For he would not by any means have it appear that he had been insulted or impiously

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- πρός τινος (ἀσέβειάν τε γὰρ ἤδη καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ὠνόμαζον, καὶ δίκας ἐπ' αὐτῷ πολλὰς ἐσῆγον) ἥκιστα προσεποιεῖτο, οὐδὲ ἔστιν ἦντινα τοιαύτην ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ γραφὴν προσεδέξατο, καίπερ τὸν Αὐ-  
 3 γουστον καὶ ἐν τούτῳ σεμνύνων. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρῶτον οὐδένα οὐδὲ τῶν ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ τινὰ αἰτίαν λαβόντων ἐκόλασεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐγκληθέντας τινὰς ὥς καὶ ἐπιωρκηκότας τὴν τύχην αὐτοῦ ἀπέλυσεν· προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου καὶ πάνυ πολλοὺς ἐθανάτωσε.
- 10 Καὶ ἐν τε τούτῳ τὸν Αὐγουστον ἡγάλλε, καὶ ὅτι τὰ τε οἰκοδομήματα, ἃ προκατεβάλετο μὲν οὐκ ἐξετέλεσε δέ, ἐκποιῶν τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ ἐπέ-γραφέ σφισι, τὰ τε ἀγάλματα καὶ τὰ ἡρῶα αὐτοῦ, καὶ ὅσα οἱ δῆμοι καὶ ὅσα οἱ ἰδιῶται ἐποίουν, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸς καθιέρου, τὰ δὲ τῶν ποντι-  
 2 φίκων τινὲ προσέτασσε. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ κατὰ τὰς ἐπιγραφὰς οὐκ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις μόνοις τοῖς τοῦ Αὐγού-στου ἔργοις, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὁμοίως τοῖς ἐπισκευῆς τινος δεηθεῖσιν ἐποίησε· πάντα γὰρ τὰ πεπονη-κότα ἀνακτησάμενος (αὐτὸς γὰρ οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν ἐκ καινῆς, πλὴν τοῦ Αὐγουστείου, κατεσκευάσατο) οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ἰδιώσατο, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῶν πρώτων οἰκοδομησάντων αὐτὰ ὀνόματα πᾶσί σφισιν ἀπέ-  
 3 δωκεν. ἐλάχιστα γὰρ ἐς ἑαυτὸν<sup>1</sup> δαπανῶν πλείστα ἐς τὸ κοινὸν ἀνήλiske, πάντα μὲν ὥς εἰπεῖν τὰ δημόσια ἔργα τὰ μὲν ἀνοικοδομῶν τὰ δὲ ἐπικοσ-μῶν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ πόλεσι καὶ ἰδιώταις ἐπαρκῶν. τῶν τε βουλευτῶν συχνοὺς πενομένους καὶ μηκέτι

<sup>1</sup> ἐαυτὸν Xiph Zon, αὐτὸν M.



## BOOK LVII

treated by anybody (they were already calling such conduct *maiestas* and were bringing many suits on that ground), and he would not hear of any such indictment being brought on his own account, though he paid tribute to the majesty of Augustus in this matter also. At first, to be sure, he did not punish any of those, even, that had incurred charges for their actions in regard to his predecessor, and he actually released some against whom complaint was made that they had perjured themselves after swearing by the Fortune of Augustus; but as time went on, he put great numbers to death A D 14

Not only did he magnify Augustus in the manner stated, but also when completing the buildings which Augustus had begun without finishing them he inscribed upon them the other's name; and in the case of the statues and the shrines which were being erected to Augustus, whether by communities or by private individuals, he either dedicated them himself or instructed one of the pontifices to do so. This principle of inscribing the original builder's name he carried out not only in the case of the buildings erected by Augustus, but in the case of all alike that needed any repairs, for, although he restored all the buildings that had suffered injury (he erected no new ones whatsoever himself except the temple of Augustus), yet he claimed none of them as his own, but restored to all of them the names of the original builders. While expending extremely little for himself, he laid out very large sums for the common good, either rebuilding or adorning practically all the public works and also generously assisting both cities and private individuals. He enriched numerous senators who were poor and on that account no

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- μηδὲ βουλευεῖν διὰ τοῦτ' ἐθέλοντας ἐπλούτισεν.
- 4 οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἀκρίτως αὐτὸ ἐποίει, ἀλλὰ καὶ διέγραφε τοὺς μὲν ὑπ' ἀσελγείας τοὺς δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ πτωχείας, ὅσοι μηδένα αὐτῆς λογισμὸν εἰκότα ἀποδοῦναι ἐδύναντο πᾶν τε δ' ἐδωρεῖτό τισιν εὐθὺς καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτοῦ ἠριθμεῖτο· ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῦ Αὐγούστου μεγάλα ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων οἱ δοτῆρες αὐτῶν ἀπετεμένοντο, δεινῶς ἐφυλάττετο μὴ καὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ τοῦτο γίγνεσθαι.
- 5 καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι πάντα ἐκ τῶν νενομισμένων προσόδων ἐδαπάνᾳ· οὔτε γὰρ ἀπέκτεινε χρημάτων ἕνεκα οὐδένα οὔτ' οὐσίαν τινὸς τότε γε ἐδήμευσεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ἐξ ἐπηρείας τι ἠργυρολόγησεν. Αἰμιλίῳ γοῦν Ῥήκτῳ χρήματά ποτε αὐτῷ πλείω παρὰ τὸ τεταγμένον ἐκ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἥς ἦρχε πέμφαντι ἀντεπέστειλεν ὅτι “ κείρεσθαί μου τὰ πρόβατα, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀποξύρεσθαι βούλομαι.”
- 11 Καὶ μέντοι καὶ εὐπρόσодος καὶ εὐπροσήγορος ἰσχυρῶς ἦν. τοὺς γοῦν βουλευτὰς ἀθρόους ἀσπάζεσθαι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν, ἵνα μὴ ὥστίζωνται. τό τε σύμπαν τοσαύτην ἐπιείκειαν ἥσκει ὥστε,
- 2 ἐπειδὴ ποτε οἱ Ῥοδίων ἄρχοντες ἐπιστείλαντές τι αὐτῷ οὐχ ὑπέγραψαν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ νομιζόμενον, εὐχὰς αὐτῷ ποιούμενοι, μετεπέμψατο μὲν σφας σπουδῇ ὡς καὶ κακόν τι δράσων, ἐλθόντας δὲ οὐδὲν δεινὸν εἰργάσατο, ἀλλ' ὑπογράψαντας τὸ ἐνδέον ἀπέπεμψε. τοὺς τε αἰὲ
- 3 ἄρχοντας ὡς ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ ἐτίμα, καὶ τοῖς ὑπάτοις καὶ ὑπανίστατο· ὁπότε τε αὐτοὺς δειπνίζοι, τοῦτο μὲν ἐσιόντας σφᾶς πρὸς τὰς θύρας ἐξεδέχετο, τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἀπιόντας προέπεμπεν.

## BOOK LVII

longer wished to be members of the senate, yet A D 14  
he did not do this indiscriminately, but actually  
expunged the names of some for licentiousness and  
of others even for poverty when they could give no  
satisfactory reason for it. All the money that he  
bestowed upon people was counted out at once  
in his sight, for since under Augustus the officials  
who paid over the money had been wont to deduct  
large sums for themselves from such donatives, he took  
good care that this should not happen in his reign.  
All these expenditures, moreover, he made from the  
regular revenues, for he neither put anybody to  
death for his money nor confiscated, at this time,  
anybody's property, nor did he even resort to tricky  
methods of obtaining funds. In fact, when Aemilius  
Rectus once sent him from Egypt, which he was  
governing, more money than was stipulated, he sent  
back to him the message: "I want my sheep shorn,  
not shaven."

He was, moreover, extremely easy to approach  
and easy to address. For example, he bade the  
senators greet him in a body and thus avoid jostling  
one another. In fine, he showed himself so con-  
siderate, that once, when the magistrates of the  
Rhodians sent him some communication and failed  
to write at the end of the letter the customary  
formula about offering their prayers for his welfare,  
he summoned them in haste, as if he intended to  
do them some harm, but on their arrival, instead  
of doing anything serious to them, he caused them  
to supply the missing words and then sent them  
away. He honoured the annual magistrates as if  
he were living in a democracy, even rising in his  
seat at the approach of the consuls; and whenever

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

εἴ τε ποτε ἐπὶ τοῦ δίφρου κομίζοιτο,<sup>1</sup> οὐδένα οἱ  
 παρακολουθεῖν οὐχ ὅπως βουλευτὴν ἀλλ' οὐδὲ  
 4 ἵππέα τῶν πρώτων εἶα. ἔν τε ταῖς πανηγύρεσι,  
 καὶ εἰ δὴ τι καὶ ἄλλο τοιουτότροπον ἀσχολίαν  
 τοῖς πολλοῖς παρέξειν ἔμελλεν, ἔλθων ἂν ἀφ'  
 ἑσπέρας πρὸς τινα τῶν Καισαρείων τῶν πρὸς  
 τοῖς χωρίοις ἐκείνοις<sup>2</sup> ἐς ἃ συμφοιτῆσαι ἔδει  
 οἰκούντων, ἐνταῦθα τὰς νύκτας ἐνηυλίζετο, ὅπως  
 ἐξ ἐτοιμοτάτου καὶ ἀπονωτάτου τοῖς ἀνθρώποις  
 5 ἐντυγχάνειν αὐτῷ γίγνοιτο. καὶ τοὺς γε τῶν  
 ἵππων ἀγῶνας ἐξ οἰκίας καὶ αὐτὸς τῶν ἀπελευ-  
 θέρων τινὸς πολλάκις ἐώρα. συνεχέστατα γὰρ  
 ἐπὶ τὰς θεάς ἀπήντα τῆς τε τιμῆς τῶν ἐπιτε-  
 λούντων αὐτὰς ἔνεκα καὶ τῆς τοῦ πλήθους εὐκοσ-  
 μίας, τοῦ τε συνεορτάζειν σφίσι δοκεῖν. οὐ γὰρ  
 οὔτε ἐσπούδασέ ποτε τὸ παράπαν τῶν τοιούτων  
 οὐδέν, οὔτε δόξαν τινὰ ὡς καὶ συσπεύδων τινὲ  
 6 ἔσχεν. οὕτω τε ἐς πάντα ἴσος καὶ ὅμοιος ἦν ὥστ'  
 ὀρχηστὴν τινα τοῦ δήμου ἐλευθερωθῆναί ποτε  
 βουλευθέντος μὴ πρότερον συνεπαινέσαι πρὶν τὸν  
 δεσπότην αὐτοῦ καὶ πεισθῆναι καὶ τὴν τιμὴν  
 7 λαβεῖν τοῖς τε ἐταίροις ὡς καὶ ἐν ἰδιωτείᾳ  
 συνῆν· καὶ γὰρ δικαζομένοις σφίσι συνηγωνίζετο  
 καὶ θύουσι<sup>3</sup> συνεώρταζε, νοσοῦντάς τε ἐπεσκεπ-  
 τετο μηδεμίαν φρουρὰν ἐπεσαγόμενος, καὶ ἐφ' ἐνί  
 γέ τιμι αὐτῶν τελευτήσαντι τὸν ἐπιτάφιον αὐτὸς  
 εἶπε.

<sup>1</sup> κομίζοιτο Xiph, ἐκομίζετο M

<sup>2</sup> ἐκείνοις R Steph., ἐκεῖν' M ('ων added in margin by corr)

<sup>3</sup> θύουσι Xiph, θυσιούσι M.

## BOOK LVII

he entertained them at dinner, he would both receive them at the door when they entered and escort them on their way when they departed. In case he was at any time being carried anywhere in his litter, he would not even allow any one of the knights who was prominent to accompany him, still less a senator. On the occasion of festivals or as often as anything similar was going to afford the multitude diversion, he would go the evening before to the house of some one of the imperial freedmen who lived near the place where the crowd was to gather, and would spend the night there. His purpose in doing this was, that the people might meet him with as little difficulty and trouble as possible. And he, too, would often watch the equestrian contests from the house of a freedman. For he attended the spectacles very frequently, in order not only to show honour to those who gave them, but also to ensure the orderliness of the multitude and to seem to be sharing in their holiday. As a matter of fact, however, he never felt the slightest enthusiasm for anything of the kind, nor had he the reputation of favouring any one of the contestants. In all respects he was so fair and impartial that once, when the populace wanted a certain actor manumitted, he would not approve their demand until the man's master had given his consent and had received payment for him. His relations with his companions were such as he would maintain in private life. he stood by them when they were involved in law-suits and joined them in offering sacrifice on festal occasions, he visited them in their sickness, taking no guard into the room with him, and in the case of at least one of them who died he himself delivered the funeral oration.

A D. 14

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 12 Καὶ μέντοι καὶ τὴν μητέρα πάνθ' ὅσα πρόποντα αὐτῇ τῶν τοιούτων ποιεῖν ἦν, τὸ μὲν τι τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ζηλώσεως ἕνεκα, τὸ δὲ ἵνα μὴ ὑπεραυχή,
- 2 πράττειν ἐκέλευε. πάνυ γὰρ μέγα καὶ ὑπὲρ πάσας τὰς πρόσθεν γυναῖκας ὤγκωτο, ὥστε καὶ τὴν βουλὴν καὶ τοῦ δήμου τοὺς ἐθέλοντας οἴκαδε ἀσπασομένους αἰεὶ ποτε ἐσδέχεσθαι, καὶ τοῦτο καὶ ἐς τὰ δημόσια ὑπομνήματα ἐσγράφεσθαι. αἱ τε ἐπιστολαὶ αἱ τοῦ Τιβερίου καὶ τὸ ἐκείνης ὄνομα χρόνον τινὰ ἔσχον, καὶ ἐγράφετο ἀμφοῖν
- 3 ὁμοίως. πλὴν τε ὅτι οὔτε ἐς τὸ συνέδριον οὔτε ἐς τὰ στρατόπεδα οὔτε ἐς τὰς ἐκκλησίας ἐτόλμησέ ποτε ἐσελθεῖν, τά γε ἄλλα πάντα ὡς καὶ αὐταρχοῦσα διοικεῖν ἐπεχείρει. ἐπὶ τε γὰρ τοῦ Αὐγούστου μέγιστον ἠδυνήθη καὶ τὸν Τιβέριον αὐτῇ αὐτοκράτορα πεποιηκέναι ἔλεγε, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐχ ὅσον ἐξ ἴσου οἱ ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
- 4 πρεσβεῦειν αὐτοῦ ἠθέλεν. ὅθεν ἄλλα τε ἔξω τοῦ νεομισμένου ἐσεφέρετο, καὶ πολλοὶ μὲν μητέρα αὐτὴν τῆς πατρίδος πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ γονέα προσαγορεύεσθαι γνώμην ἔδωκαν. ἄλλοι καὶ τὸν Τιβέριον ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐπικαλεῖσθαι ἐσηγήσαντο, ὅπως ὥσπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες πατρόθεν, οὕτω καὶ
- 5 ἐκεῖνος μητρόθεν ὀνομάζεται. ἀγανακτῶν οὖν ἐπὶ τούτοις οὔτε τὰ ψηφίζόμενα αὐτῇ πλὴν ἐλαχίστων ἐπεκύρου, οὔτ' ἄλλο τι ὑπέρογκον ποιεῖν ἐπέτρεπεν. εἰκόνα γοῦν ποτε αὐτῆς οἴκοι τῷ Αὐγούστῳ ὀσιωσάσης, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τὴν βουλὴν καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας μετὰ τῶν γυναικῶν ἐστιᾶσαι ἐβελήσασθαι, οὔτ' ἄλλως συνεχώρησέν

## BOOK LVII

Moreover, he bade his mother conduct herself in a similar manner, so far as it was fitting for her to do so, partly that she might imitate him and partly to prevent her from becoming over-proud. For she occupied a very exalted station, far above all women of former days, so that she could at any time receive the senate and such of the people as wished to greet her in her house, and this fact was entered in the public records. The letters of Tiberius bore for a time her name, also, and communications were addressed to both alike. Except that she never ventured to enter the senate-chamber or the camps or the public assemblies, she undertook to manage everything as if she were sole ruler. For in the time of Augustus she had possessed the greatest influence and she always declared that it was she who had made Tiberius emperor; consequently she was not satisfied to rule on equal terms with him, but wished to take precedence over him. As a result, various extraordinary measures were proposed, many persons expressing the opinion that she should be called Mother of her Country, and many that she should be called Parent. Still others proposed that Tiberius should be named after her, so that, just as the Greeks were called by their father's name, he should be called by that of his mother. All this vexed him, and he would neither sanction the honours voted her, with a very few exceptions, nor otherwise allow her any extravagance of conduct. For instance, she had once dedicated in her house an image to Augustus, and in honour of the event wished to give a banquet to the senate and the knights together with their wives, but he would not permit her to carry out any part of this programme until the senate had

A.D 14

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- οἱ τοῦτο πράξαι πρὶν τὴν γερουσίαν ψηφίσασθαι, οὔτε τότε τοὺς ἄνδρας δειπνίσαι,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλ' αὐτὸς μὲν
- 6 τοῦτοις ἐκείνη δὲ ταῖς γυναιξὶν εἰστίασε. καὶ τέλος τῶν μὲν δημοσίων παντάπασιν αὐτὴν ἀπήλλαξε, τὰ δ' οἴκοι διοικεῖν οἱ ἐφείς, εἰθ' ὥς καὶ ἐν τοῦτοις ἐπαχθῆς ἦν, ἀποδημίας τε ἐστέλλετο καὶ πάντα τρόπον αὐτὴν ἐξίστατο, ὥστε καὶ ἐς τὴν Καπρίαν δι' ἐκείνην οὐχ ἥκιστα μεταστῆναι.
- 13 Ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τῆς Λιουίας παραδέδοται· ὁ δὲ δὴ Τιβέριος αὐτὸς μὲν τραχύτερον τοὺς αἰτιαζομένους τι μετεχειρίζετο, τῷ δὲ δὴ Δρούσῳ τῷ υἱεῖ καὶ ἀσελγεστάτῳ καὶ ὠμοτάτῳ, ὥστε καὶ τὰ ὀξύτατα τῶν ξιφῶν Δρουσιανὰ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ κληθῆναι, ὄντι καὶ ἤχθετο καὶ ἐπετίμα καὶ ἰδία
- 2 καὶ δημοσίᾳ πολλάκις. καὶ ποτε αὐτῷ καὶ ἄντικρυς πολλῶν παρόντων εἶπεν ὅτι “ζῶντος μὲν μου οὐδὲν οὔτε βίαιον οὔθ' ὑβριστικὸν πράξεις· ἂν δέ τι καὶ τολμήσης, οὐδὲ τελευτήσαντος.”
- 3 σωφρονέστατα γὰρ χρόνον τινὰ διεγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων οὐδενὶ ἀσελγαίνειν ἐφίει, ἀλλὰ καὶ συχνοὺς ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐκόλαζε, καίτοι τῶν βουλευτῶν ποτε ἐπιτίμιόν τι κατὰ τῶν ἀσώτως ζώντων νομοθετηθῆναι ἐβελησάντων μήτε τι τάξας, καὶ προσεπειπὼν ὅτι ἄμεινόν ἐστιν ἰδία τρόπον τινὰ αὐτοὺς σωφρονίζειν ἢ κοινὴν σφίσι
- 4 τιμωρίαν ἐπιθεῖναι. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἂν τῷ φόβῳ τῆς αἰσχύνης καὶ μετριάσαι τινὰ αὐτῶν, ὥστε καὶ λαθεῖν ἐπιχειρήσαι· ἂν δ' ἅπαξ ὁ νόμος ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως ἐκνικηθῇ, μηδένα αὐτοῦ προτιμήσειν.
- 5 καὶ ἐπειδὴ γε πολλῇ ἐσθῆτι ἀλουργεῖ καὶ ἄνδρες

<sup>1</sup> δειπνίσαι H. Steph , δειπνήσαι M.



## BOOK LVII

so voted, and not even then to receive the men A D 14  
at dinner, instead, he entertained the men and she the women. Finally he removed her entirely from public affairs, but allowed her to direct matters at home, then, as she was troublesome even in that capacity, he proceeded to absent himself from the city and to avoid her in every way possible, indeed, it was chiefly on her account that he removed to Capreae. Such are the reports that have been handed down about Livia.

Tiberius, now, began to treat more harshly those who were accused of any crime, and he became angry with his son Drusus, who was most licentious and cruel (so cruel, in fact, that the sharpest swords were called Drusian after him), and he often rebuked him both privately and publicly. Once he said to him outright in the presence of many witnesses: "While I am alive you shall commit no deed of violence or insolence, and if you dare to try, not after I am dead, either." For Tiberius lived a very temperate life for a time, and would not allow any one else to indulge in licentiousness, but punished many for it. And yet once, when the senators desired to have a penalty imposed by law upon those who were guilty of lewd living, he would make no such provision, explaining that it is better to correct them privately in some way or other than to inflict any public punishment upon them. For under existing conditions, he said, there was a chance that some of them would restrain themselves through fear of disgrace, in the endeavour to escape detection, but if the law should once be overcome by human nature, no one would pay any heed to it. Not a few men, also, were wearing a great deal of

συχνοὶ καίπερ ἀπαγορευθὲν πρότερον ἐχρῶντο, διεμέμψατο μὲν οὐδένα οὐδὲ ἐζημίωσεν οὐδένα, ὑετοῦ δὲ ἐν πανηγύρει τινὶ γενομένου φαιὰν μανδύην ἐπενέδυν· καὶ τούτου οὐκέτ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀλλοῖον ἔσθημα λαβεῖν ἐτόλμησε.

- 6 Ταῦθ' οὕτω πάντα μέχρι γε καὶ ὁ Γερμανικὸς ἔζη ἐποίει· μετὰ γὰρ τοῦτο συχνὰ αὐτῶν μετέβαλεν, εἴτ' οὖν φρονῶν μὲν οὕτως ἀπὸ πρώτης ὥς ὕστερον διέδειξε, πλασάμενος δὲ ἐφ' ὅσον ἐκεῖνος ἐβίω, ἐπειδήπερ ἐφεδρεύοντα αὐτὸν τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ ἑώρα, εἴτε καὶ πεφυκῶς μὲν εὖ, ἐξοκείλας  
14 δ' ὅτε τοῦ ἀνταγωνιστοῦ ἐστερήθη. λέξω δὲ καὶ κατὰ τοὺς καιροὺς ὡς ἕκαστα ἐγένετο, ὅσα γε καὶ μνήμης ἄξιά ἐστιν.

- Ἐπὶ μὲν τοῦ Δρούσου τοῦ υἱέος αὐτοῦ Γαίου τε Νωρβανοῦ ὑπάτων τῷ δήμῳ τὰ καταλειφθέντα ὑπὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπειδὴ προσελθὼν τις πρὸς νεκρὸν διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐκφερόμενον καὶ πρὸς τὸ οὖς αὐτοῦ προσκύνσας ἐψιθύρισέ τι, καὶ ἐρομένων τῶν ιδόντων ὃ τι εἰρήκοι, ἐντετάλθαι ἔφη τῷ Αὐγούστῳ ὅτι οὐδέπω οὐδὲν ἐκομίσαντο.  
2 ἐκείνουν μὲν γὰρ αὐτίκα ἀπέκτεινεν, ἵνα αὐτάγγελος αὐτῷ, ὥς που καὶ ἐπισκώπτων εἶπε, γένηται, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἀπήλλαξε, κατὰ πέντε καὶ ἐξήκοντα δραχμὰς διανείμας  
3 καὶ τοῦτο μὲν τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει γενέσθαι τινὲς λέγουσι· τότε δὲ ἱππέων τινῶν ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσιν

## BOOK LVII

purple clothing, though this had formerly been forbidden; yet he neither rebuked nor fined any of them, but when a rain came up during a certain festival, he himself put on a dark woollen cloak. After that none of them longer dared assume any different kind of garb A.D. 14

Such was Tiberius' behaviour in all matters as long as Germanicus lived, but after his death he changed his course in many respects. Perhaps he had been at heart from the first what he later showed himself to be, and had been merely shamming while Germanicus was alive, because he saw his rival lying in wait for the sovereignty; or perhaps he was excellent by nature, but drifted into vice when deprived of his rival. I will relate now in due order the various events of his reign in so far as they are worthy of record.

In the consulship of Drusus, his son, and of Gaius Norbanus he paid over to the people the bequests made by Augustus. But this was only after someone had approached a corpse that was being borne out through the Forum for burial and bending down had whispered something in its ear; when the spectators asked what he had said, he stated that he had sent word to Augustus that they had not received anything yet. Tiberius, now, put this fellow to death at once, in order. as he jokingly remarked, that he might carry his own message to Augustus, but it was not long afterwards that he discharged his debt to the rest, distributing to them two hundred and sixty sesterces apiece. Some, indeed, state that this payment was made in the previous year. At the time in question some knights desired to fight in single combat in the games which A.D. 15

- οὗς ὁ Δρούσος ὑπὲρ τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ  
 Γερμανικοῦ διέθηκε<sup>1</sup> μονομαχήσαι ἐθελήσαντων  
 τὸν μὲν ἀγῶνα αὐτῶν οὐκ εἶδε, σφαγέντος δὲ  
 τοῦ ἐτέρου τὸν ἕτερον οὐκέτ' εἶασεν ὅπλομα-  
 4 χῆσαι. ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι ἐν τῇ τῶν τοῦ  
 Αὐγούστου γενεσίων ἵπποδρομία μάχαι, καί  
 τινα καὶ θηρία ἐσφάγη. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν καὶ ἐπὶ  
 πολλὰ ἔτη οὕτως ἐποιήθη· τότε δὲ ἡ Κρήτη  
 τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῆς ἀποθανόντος τῷ τε ταμία  
 καὶ τῷ παρέδρῳ αὐτοῦ τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον προσε-  
 5 τάχθη. ἐπειδὴ τε συχνοὶ τῶν τὰ ἔθνη κληρου-  
 μένων ἐπὶ πολὺ ἔν τε τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ ἐν τῇ λοιπῇ  
 Ἰταλίᾳ ἐνδιέτριβον, ὥστε τοὺς προάρχοντας  
 αὐτῶν παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς χρονίζουσιν, ἐκέλευσέ  
 σφισιν ἐντὸς τῆς τοῦ Ἰουνίου νομηνίας ἀφορμᾶ-  
 6 σθαι. κὰν τούτῳ τοῦ ἐκγόνου<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ, ὃν ἐκ τοῦ  
 Δρούσου εἶχε, τελευτήσαντος οὐδὲν ὃ τι τῶν  
 συνήθων οὐκ ἔπραξε, μήτ' ἄλλως ἀξιῶν τὸν  
 ἄρχοντά τινων πρὸς τὰς ἰδίας συμφορὰς τῆς  
 τῶν κοινῶν ἐπιμελείας ἐξίστασθαι, καὶ τοὺς  
 λοιποὺς ἐθίζων<sup>3</sup> μὴ διὰ τοὺς οἰχομένους καὶ τὰ  
 τῶν ζώντων προίεσθαι.
- 7 Τοῦ τε ποταμοῦ τοῦ Τιβέριδος πολλὰ τῆς  
 πόλεως κατασχόντος ὥστε πλευσθῆναι, οἱ μὲν  
 ἄλλοι ἐν τέρατος λόγῳ καὶ τοῦτο, ὥσπερ που  
 τό τε μέγεθος τῶν σεισμῶν ὑφ' ὧν καὶ μέρος τι  
 τοῦ τείχους ἔπεσε, καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν κεραυνῶν  
 ὑφ' ὧν καὶ οἶνος ἐξ ἀγγείων ἀθραύστων ἐξετάκη,  
 8 ἐλάμβανον, ἐκεῖνος δὲ δὴ νομίσας ἐκ πολυπλη-

<sup>1</sup> διέθηκε Bs, δὴ διέθηκε M<sup>2</sup> ἐκγόνου M, ἐγγόνου Xiph Zon.

## BOOK LVII

Drusus had arranged in his own name and in that of Germanicus; but Tiberius did not witness their combat, and when one of them was killed, he forbade the other to fight as a gladiator again. There were also other contests in connexion with the Circensian games given in honour of Augustus' birthday, and a few beasts, also, were slain. This continued to be done for a number of years. At this time, too, Crete, upon the death of its governor, was entrusted to the quaestor and his assessor for the unexpired period. Since, also, many of those to whom provinces had been allotted were accustomed to linger a long while in Rome and other parts of Italy, so that their predecessors continued in office beyond the appointed time, Tiberius commanded that they should take their departure by the first day of June. Meanwhile his grandson by Drusus died, but he neglected none of his customary duties; for he did not think it right in any case that one who was governing others should neglect his care of the public interests because of his private misfortunes, and moreover he was trying to accustom the rest not to jeopardize the interests of the living on account of the dead.

When now the river Tiber overflowed a large part of the city, so that people went about in boats, most people regarded this, also, as an omen, like the violent earthquakes which shook down a portion of the city wall and like the frequent thunderbolts which caused wine to leak even from vessels that were sound; the emperor, however, thinking that it was due to the great over-abundance of surface

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

θίας ναμάτων αὐτὸ γεγονέναι πέντε αἰὲς βουλευτὰς κληρωτοὺς ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τοῦ ποταμοῦ προσέταξεν, ἵνα μήτε τοῦ χειμῶνος πλεονάζῃ μήτε τοῦ θέρους ἐλλείπῃ, ἀλλ' ἴσος ὅτι μάλιστα αἰὲς ῥέῃ.

- 9 Τιβέριος μὲν ταῦτα ἔπραττεν, ὁ δὲ δὴ Δρούσος τὰ μὲν τῇ ὑπατείᾳ προσήκοντα ἐξ ἴσου τῷ συνάρχοντι ὥσπερ τις ιδιώτης διετέλεσε, καὶ κληρονόμος γε ὑπὸ τινος καταλειφθεὶς τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ συνεξήνεγκε, τῇ μέντοι ὀργῇ οὕτω χαλεπῇ ἐχρήτο ὥστε καὶ πληγὰς ἰππεῖ ἐπιφανεῖ δοῦναι καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ Κάστωρ παρωνύμιον λαβεῖν.
- 10 τῇ τε μέθῃ κατακορῆς οὕτως ἐγένετο ὥστε ποτὲ νυκτὸς ἐμπρησθεῖσί τισιν ἐπικουρῆσαι μετὰ τῶν δορυφόρων ἀναγκασθεῖς, ὕδωρ αὐτῶν αἰτούντων, θερμὸν σφισιν ἐγχεῖν κελεύσαι. τοῖς τε ὀρχησταῖς οὕτω προσέκειτο ὥστε καὶ στασιάζειν αὐτοὺς καὶ μηδ' ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων, οὓς ὁ Τιβέριος ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἐσσηνόχει, καθίστασθαι.
- 15 Τότε μὲν ταῦτ' ἐγένετο, Στατιλίου δὲ Ταύρου μετὰ Λουκίου Λίβωνος ὑπατεύσαντος ὁ Τιβέριος ἀπέειπε μὲν ἐσθῆτι σηρικῇ μηδένα ἄνδρα χρῆσθαι, ἀπέειπε δὲ καὶ χρυσῷ σκεύει μηδένα πλὴν πρὸς
- 2 τὰ ἱερὰ νομίζειν. ἐπεὶ τε διηπόρησάν τινες εἰ καὶ τὰ ἀργυρὰ τὰ χρυσοῦν τι ἔμβλημα ἔχοντα ἀπηγορευμένον σφίσιν εἶη κεκτῆσθαι, βουλευθεῖς

---

<sup>1</sup> This was the name of a celebrated gladiator of the time Cf Horace, *Ep* 1 18, 19

<sup>2</sup> Among the Greeks and Romans not only cold but also hot water, the latter probably flavoured with spices or herbs, was ordinarily served with wine "Water" was a request with which Drusus had grown only too familiar at drinking

## BOOK LVII

water, appointed five senators, chosen by lot, to constitute a permanent board to look after the river, so that it should neither overflow in winter nor fail in summer, but should maintain as even a flow as possible all the time A D. 15

While Tiberius was carrying out these measures, Drusus performed the duties pertaining to the consulship equally with his colleague, just as any ordinary citizen might have done, and when he was left heir to someone's estate, he assisted in carrying out the body. Yet he was so given to violent anger that he inflicted blows upon a distinguished knight, and for this exploit received the nickname of Castor<sup>1</sup>. And he was becoming so heavy a drinker, that one night, when he was forced to lend aid with the Pretorians to some people whose property was on fire and they called for water, he gave the order: "Serve it to them hot"<sup>2</sup>. He was so friendly with the actors, that this class raised a tumult and could not be brought to order even by the laws that Tiberius had introduced for regulating them. These were the events of that year.

In the consulship of Statilius Taurus and Lucius Libo, Tiberius forbade any man to wear silk clothing and also forbade anyone to use golden vessels except for sacred ceremonies. And when some were at a loss to know whether they were also forbidden to possess silver vessels having any inlaid work of gold, A D. 16

bouts, and he now uses words appropriate to such an occasion *ἐγγέαι* (literally "pour out") and *θερμόν*. Both hot water and hot viands were regarded by Caligula and Claudius as being inappropriate to a season of public mourning, and their sale was therefore prohibited at such times; see lix. 11, 6 and lx. 6, 7.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶ περὶ τούτου τι δόγμα ποιῆσαι, ἐκώλυσεν ἐς αὐτὸ τὸ ὄνομα τὸ τοῦ ἐμβλήματος ὡς καὶ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐμβληθῆναι, καίτοι μὴ ἔχων ὅπως ἐπιχωρίως αὐτὸ ὀνομάσῃ. ἐκεῖνό τε οὖν οὕτως ἐποίησε, καὶ ἑκατοντάρχου ἑλληνιστὶ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ μαρτυρῆσαί τι ἐθέλησαντος οὐκ ἠνέσχετο, καίπερ πολλὰς μὲν δίκας ἐν τῇ διαλέκτῳ ταύτῃ καὶ ἐκεῖ λεγομένας ἀκούων, πολλὰς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπερωτῶν. τοῦτό τε οὖν οὐχ ὁμολογούμενον ἔπραξε, καὶ Λούκιον Σκριβώνιον Λίβωνα, νεανίσκον εὐπατρίδην δόξαντά τι νεωτερίζειν, τέως μὲν ἔρρωτο, οὐκ ἔκρινε, νοσήσαντα δὲ ἐπιθάνατον<sup>1</sup> ἐν τε σκιμποδίῳ καταστέγῳ, ὁποῖῳ αἱ τῶν βουλευτῶν γυναῖκες χρῶνται, ἐς τὴν γερουσίαν ἐσεκόμισε, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀναβολῆς τινος γενομένης ἑαυτὸν προαπεχρήσατο, καὶ τελευτήσαντα εὐθύνε, τὰ τε χρήματα αὐτοῦ τοῖς κατηγόροις διέδωκε,<sup>2</sup> καὶ θυσίας ἐπ' αὐτῷ οὐχ ἑαυτοῦ μόνον ἔνεκα ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ Αὐγούστου τοῦ τε πατρὸς αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἰουλίου, καθάπερ ποτὲ ἐδέδοκτο, ψηφισθῆναι ἐποίησε. ταῦτα δὲ περὶ τοῦτον πράξας, Οὐιβίῳ<sup>3</sup> Ῥούφῳ οὔτε ἐνεκάλεσέ τι ἀρχὴν ὅτι τῷ τοῦ Καίσαρος δίφρῳ, ἐφ' οὗ αἰεὶ ποτε ἐκαθίζετο καὶ ἐφ' οὗ καὶ ἐσφάγη, ἐχρήτο. τοῦτό τε γὰρ ὁ Ῥούφος ἐπιτηδεύσας ἔπραττε, καὶ τῇ τοῦ Κικέρωνος γυναικὶ συνῶκει, σεμνυνόμενος ἐφ' ἑκατέρῳ ὥσπερ ἢ διὰ τὴν γυναῖκα ῥήτῳρ ἢ διὰ τὸν
- 7 δίφρον Καίσαρ ἐσόμενος. οὐ μὴν οὔτε αἰτίαν

<sup>1</sup> ἐπιθάνατον Bk, ἐπὶ θάνατον M.

<sup>2</sup> διέδωκε Reim, ἐδέδωκει M.

<sup>3</sup> Οὐιβίῳ Bk, οὐειουίω M.



## BOOK LVII

he wished to issue a decree about this, too, but would not allow the word *emblema*, since it was a Greek term, to be inserted in the decree, even though he could find no native word for inlaid work. Such was the course he took in this matter. Similarly, when a certain centurion wished to give some evidence before the senate in Greek, he would not permit it, in spite of the fact that he was wont to hear many cases tried and to examine many witnesses himself in that language in that very place. This was one instance of inconsistency on his part; another was seen in his treatment of Lucius Scribonius Libo, a young noble suspected of revolutionary designs. So long as this man was well, he did not bring him to trial, but when he became sick unto death, he caused him to be brought into the senate in a covered litter, such as the wives of the senators use, then, when there was a slight delay and Libo committed suicide before his trial could come off, he passed judgment upon him after his death, gave his money to his accusers, and caused sacrifices to be offered to commemorate the man's death, not only on his own account, but also on that of Augustus and of the latter's father Julius, as had been decreed in past times. Though he took such action in the case of Libo, he brought no charge at all against Vibius Rufus, who was using the chair on which Caesar had always been accustomed to sit and on which he had been slain. Indeed, Rufus not only made a practice of doing this, but he also had Cicero's wife as his consort, and prided himself on both these grounds, evidently thinking that he should either become an orator because of his wife or a Caesar because of the chair. And yet

A.D. 16

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τινὰ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔσχε καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑπά-  
τευσε.

- Καὶ μέντοι τῷ τε Θρασύλλῳ αἰὲ συνῶν καὶ  
μαντεία τινὶ καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν χρώμενος,  
αὐτός τε ἀκριβῶν οὕτω τὸ πρᾶγμα ὥστε ποτὲ  
ὄναρ δοῦναί τιμι ἀργύριον κελευσθεὶς συνεῖναί  
τε ὅτι δαίμων τις ἐκ γοητείας οἱ ἐπιπέμπεται καὶ  
8 τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀποκτεῖναι, πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους  
τούς τε ἀστρολόγους καὶ τοὺς γόητας, εἴ τέ τινα  
ἕτερον καὶ ὁποιοῦν τρόπον ἐμαντεύετό τις, τοὺς  
μὲν ξένους ἐθανάτωσε, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας, ὅσοι καὶ  
τότε ἔτι, μετὰ τὸ πρότερον δόγμα δι' οὗ ἀπηγό-  
ρευτο μηδὲν τοιοῦτον ἐν τῇ πόλει μεταχειρίζεσθαι,  
ἐσηγγέλθησαν τῇ τέχνῃ χρώμενοι, ὑπερώρισε·  
9 τοῖς γὰρ πειθαρχήσασιν αὐτῶν ἄδεια ἐδόθη. καὶ  
σύμπαντες δ' ἂν οἱ πολῖται καὶ παρὰ γνώμην  
αὐτοῦ ἀφείθησαν, εἰ μὴ δήμαρχός τις ἐκώλυσεν.  
ἔνθα δὴ καὶ μάλιστα ἂν τις τὸ τῆς δημοκρατίας  
σχῆμα κατενόησεν, ὅτι ἡ βουλὴ τοῦ τε Δρούσου  
καὶ τοῦ Τιβερίου, συνέπαινος Γναίῳ Καλπουρνίῳ  
Πίσωνι<sup>1</sup> γενομένη, κατεκράτησε, καὶ αὕτῃ ὑπὸ  
τοῦ δημάρχου ἡττήθη.
- 16 Ταῦτά τε οὖν οὕτως ἐπράχθη, καὶ ἐκ τῶν  
πέρυσι τεταμιευκότων ἐς τὰ ἔθνη τινὲς ἐξεπέμ-  
φθησαν, ἐπειδὴ περ οἱ τότε ταμιεῦντες ἐλάττους  
αὐτῶν ἦσαν. καὶ τοῦτο καὶ αὖθις, ὅσάκις  
2 ἐδέξεν, ἐγένετο. ἐπεὶ τε πολλὰ τῶν δημοσίων  
γραμμάτων τὰ μὲν καὶ παντελῶς ἀπωλώλει, τὰ  
δὲ ἐξίτηλα γοῦν ὑπὸ τοῦ χρόνου ἐγεγόνει, τρεῖς  
βουλευταὶ προεχειρίσθησαν ὥστε τά τε ὄντα

<sup>1</sup> Πίσωνι R Steph , πείσωνι M.

## BOOK LVII

he received no censure for this, but actually became consul A.D. 16

Tiberius, moreover, was forever in the company of Thrasyllus and made some use of the art of divination every day, becoming so proficient in the subject himself, that when he was once bidden in a dream to give money to a certain man, he realized that a spirit had been called up before him by deceit, and so put the man to death. But as for all the other astrologers and magicians and such as practised divination in any other way whatsoever, he put to death those who were foreigners and banished all the citizens that were accused of still employing the art at this time after the previous decree by which it had been forbidden to engage in any such business in the city, but to those that obeyed immunity was granted. In fact, all the citizens would have been acquitted even contrary to his wish, had not a certain tribune prevented it. Here was a particularly good illustration of the democratic form of government, inasmuch as the senate, agreeing with the motion of Gnaeus Calpurnius Piso, overruled Drusus and Tiberius, only to be thwarted in its turn by the tribune.

Besides the matters just related, some of the men who had been quaestors the previous year were sent out to the provinces, since the quaestors of the current year were too few in number to fill the places. And this practice was also followed on other occasions, as often as was found necessary. As many of the public records had either perished completely or at least become illegible with the lapse of time, three senators were elected to copy off those that were still extant and to recover the

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐκγράψασθαι καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀναζητήσαι. ἐμπρησθεῖσί τέ τισιν οὐχ ὅπως ὁ Τιβέριος ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡ Λιουία ἤμυνε.

- 3 Κὰν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει Κλήμης τις, δούλός τε τοῦ Ἀγρίππου γεγονώς καὶ πῃ καὶ προσεοικῶς αὐτῷ, ἐπλάσατο αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος εἶναι, καὶ ἐς τὴν Γαλατίαν ἐλθὼν πολλοὺς μὲν ἐνταῦθα πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἰταλία ὕστερον προσεποίησατο, καὶ τέλος καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ὥρμησεν ὥς καὶ τὴν παππῶαν
- 4 μοναρχίαν ἀποληψόμενος. ταραττομένων τε οὖν ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῶν ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ συχνῶν αὐτῷ προστιθεμένων, ὁ Τιβέριος σοφία αὐτὸν διὰ τινων ὥς καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖνου φρονούντων ἐχειρώσατο, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο βασανίσας ἵνα τι περὶ τῶν συνεγνωκότων αὐτῷ μάθῃ, ἔπειτ' ἐπειδὴ μηδὲν ἐξελάλησεν, ἐπύθετο αὐτοῦ “ πῶς Ἀγρίππας ἐγένου ; ” καὶ ὃς ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι “ οὕτως ὥς καὶ σὺ Καῖσαρ.”
- 17 Τῷ δ' ἐχομένῳ ἔτει τὸ μὲν τῶν ὑπάτων ὄνομα Γαίος τε Καϊκίλιος καὶ Λούκιος Φλάκκος ἔλαβον, ὁ δὲ δὴ Τιβέριος, ἐπειδὴ καὶ μετὰ τὴν νουμηνίαν τινὲς ἀργύριον αὐτῷ προσήνεγκαν, οὔτε ἐδέξατο καὶ τι καὶ γράμμα περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου ἐξέθηκε,
- 2 ῥήματί τινι μὴ Λατίνῳ χρησάμενος. ἐνθυμηθεὶς οὖν νυκτὸς περὶ αὐτοῦ πάντα τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀκριβοῦντας μετεπέμψατο· πάνυ γὰρ δὴ ἔμελεν αὐτῷ τοῦ καλῶς διαλέγεσθαι. καὶ τινος Ἀτείου Καπίτωνος εἰπόντος ὅτι “ εἰ καὶ μηδεὶς πρόσθεν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦτ' ἐφθέγγετο, ἀλλὰ νῦν γε πάντες διὰ σέ ἐς τὰ ἀρχαῖα αὐτὸ καταριθμήσομεν,” Μάρκελλός<sup>1</sup> τις ὑπολαβὼν ἔφη “ σύ, Καῖσαρ, ἀνθρώποις μὲν πολιτείαν Ῥωμαίων δύνασαι
- 3 δοῦναι, ῥήμασι δὲ οὔ.” ἐκείνον μὲν οὖν οὐδὲν ἐπὶ

## BOOK LVII

text of the others Assistance was rendered to the victims of various conflagrations not only by Tiberius but also by Livia A D. 16

The same year a certain Clemens, who had been a slave of Agrippa and resembled him to a certain extent, pretended to be Agrippa himself He went to Gaul and won many to his cause there and many later in Italy, and finally he marched upon Rome with the avowed intention of recovering the dominion of his grandfather The population of the city became excited at this, and not a few joined his cause, but Tiberius got him into his hands by a ruse with the aid of some persons who pretended to sympathize with the upstart He thereupon tortured him, in order to learn something about his fellow-conspirators Then, when the other would not utter a word, he asked him. "How did you come to be Agrippa?" And he replied. "In the same way as you came to be Caesar"

The following year Gaius Caecilius and Lucius Flaccus received the title of consuls A D 17 And when some brought Tiberius money at the beginning of the year, he would not accept it and published an edict regarding this very practice, in which he used a word that was not Latin After thinking it over at night he sent for all who were experts in such matters, for he was extremely anxious to have his diction unrepachable. Thereupon one Ateius Capito declared "Even if no one has previously used this expression, yet now because of you we shall all cite it as an example of classical usage" But a certain Marcellus replied. "You, Caesar, can confer Roman citizenship upon men, but not upon words" And

---

<sup>1</sup> Μάρκελλός Xyl, πόρκελλός M Xiph

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τούτῳ κακόν, καίπερ ἀκρατῶς παρρησιασάμενον, ἔδρασε.

- Τὸν δὲ δὴ Ἀρχέλαον τὸν τῆς Καππαδοκίας βασιλέα δι' ὀργῆς σχών, ὅτι πρότερόν οἱ ὑποπεπτωκῶς ὥστε καὶ συνηγόρῳ, ὅτε ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup> τοῦ Αὐγούστου ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων κατηγορήθη, 4 χρήσασθαι, μετὰ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ μὲν ἐς τὴν Ῥόδον ἀπελθόντος ἡμέλησε, τὸν δὲ δὴ Γάιον ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐλθόντα ἐθεράπευσε, μετεπέμψατο ὡς καὶ νεωτερίζοντά τι, καὶ τῇ τῆς γερουσίας ψήφῳ παρέδωκεν, οὐ μόνον ὑπεργήρων<sup>2</sup> ὄντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ δεινῶς ποδαγρῶντα καὶ προσέτι καὶ παρα- 5 φρονεῖν δοκοῦντα. ἔπαθε μὲν γάρ ποτε τοῦτο ὄντως, ὥστε καὶ ἐπίτροπον παρὰ τοῦ Αὐγούστου τῆς ἀρχῆς λαβεῖν, οὐ μέντοι καὶ τότε ἔτι παρελρήρει, ἀλλ' ἐπλάσσετο, εἴ πως ἔκ γε τούτου σωθείη καὶν ἐθανατώθη, εἰ μὴ καταμαρτυρῶν τις αὐτοῦ ἔφη ποτὲ αὐτὸν εἰρηκέναι ὅτι “ἐπειδὴν οἴκαδε ἐπανέλθω, δείξω αὐτῷ οἷα νεῦρα ἔχω” γέλωτος γὰρ ἐπὶ τούτῳ, διὰ τὸ τὸν ἄνθρωπον μὴ ὅτι στῆναι ἀλλὰ μηδὲ καθίζεσθαι δύνασθαι, πολλοῦ γενομένου οὐκέτ' αὐτὸν ὁ Τιβέριος ἀπέ- 6 κτεινεν οὕτω γάρ τοι κακῶς διέκειτο ὥστε ἐν σκιμποδίῳ καταστέγῳ ἐς τὸ συνέδριον ἐσκομισθῆναι (νομιζόμενον γάρ που καὶ τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἦν, ὁπότε<sup>3</sup> τις αὐτῶν ἀσθενῶς ἔχων ἐκείσε ἐσίει, κατακείμενον αὐτὸν ἐσφέρεσθαι, καὶ τοῦτο καὶ ὁ Τιβέριος ποτε<sup>4</sup> ἐποίησε), καὶ διελέχθη γέ τινα 7 ἐκ τοῦ σκιμποδίου προκύψας. τότε μὲν οὕτως

<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ R Steph, ὑπὸ M

<sup>2</sup> ὑπεργήρων Xiph, ὑπεργήρω M.

<sup>3</sup> ἦν ὁπότε Dind, ἦν ποτε M.

<sup>4</sup> ποτε Bs, πότε M (τότε added in margin by corr.).

## BOOK LVII

the emperor did this man no harm for his remark, in spite of its extreme frankness A.D. 17

His anger was aroused, however, against Archelaus, the king of Cappadocia, because this prince, after having once grovelled before him in order to gain his assistance as advocate when accused by his subjects in the time of Augustus, had afterwards slighted him on the occasion of his visit to Rhodes, yet had paid court to Gaius when the latter went to Asia. Therefore Tiberius now summoned him on the charge of rebellious conduct and left his fate to the decision of the senate, although the man was not only stricken in years, but also a great sufferer from gout, and was furthermore believed to be demented. As a matter of fact, he had once lost his mind to such an extent that a guardian was appointed over his domain by Augustus, nevertheless, at the time in question he was no longer weak-witted, but was merely feigning, in the hope of saving himself by this expedient. And he would now have been put to death, had not someone in testifying against him stated that he had once said "When I get back home, I will show him what sort of sinews I possess." So great a shout of laughter went up at this—for the man was not only unable to stand, but could not even sit up—that Tiberius gave up his purpose of putting him to death. In fact, the prince's condition was so serious that he was carried into the senate in a covered litter (for it was customary even for men, whenever one of them came there feeling ill, to be carried in reclining, and even Tiberius sometimes did so), and he spoke a few words leaning out of the litter. So it was that

ὁ Ἀρχέλαος ἐσώθη, ἄλλως δ' οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον ἀπέθανε, καὶ τούτου καὶ ἡ Καππαδοκία τῶν τε Ῥωμαίων ἐγένετο καὶ ἱππεῖ ἐπετράπη.

Ταῖς τε ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεσι ταῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ σεισμοῦ κακωθείσαις ἀνὴρ ἐστρατηγηκῶς σὺν πέντε ῥαβδούχοις προσετάχθη, καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν φόρων ἀνείθη, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ  
8 παρὰ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἐδόθη τῶν γὰρ ἀλλοτρίων ἰσχυρῶς, μέχρι γε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρετὴν ἐπετήδευσεν, ἀπεχόμενος,<sup>1</sup> μηδὲ<sup>2</sup> τὰς κληρονομίας ἃς τινες αὐτῷ συγγενεῖς ἔχοντες κατέλιπον προσ-  
9 οὔδ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖς προσεδέχετο. ταῖς τε πρεσβείαις ταῖς παρὰ τῶν πόλεων ἢ καὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν οὐδέποτε μόνος ἐχρημάτιζεν, ἀλλὰ πολλούς, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἄρξαντάς ποτε αὐτῶν, κοινωνοὺς τῆς διαγνώμης ἐποιεῖτο

18 Γερμανικὸς δὲ τῇ ἐπὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς στρατεία φερόμενος εὖ μέχρι τε τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ προεχώρησε, καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν νικήσας τὰ τε ὅστ' αὐτῶν σὺν τῷ Οὐάρῳ πεσόντων συνέλεξε τε καὶ ἔθαψε, καὶ τὰ σημεῖα τὰ στρατιωτικὰ ἀνεκτήσατο —Xiph. 134, 20—32.

1<sup>a</sup> Τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα Ἰουλίαν οὔτε ἐπανήγαγεν ἐκ τῆς ὑπερορίας ἣν παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῆς τοῦ Αὐγούστου κατεδικάσθη δι' ἀσέλγειαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατέκλεισεν αὐτήν, ὥσθ' ὑπὸ κακουχίας καὶ λιμοῦ φθαρῆναι.—Zon. 11, 2 (p. 5, 14—17 D).

<sup>1</sup> After ἀπε at least two quaternions have been lost out of M, it resumes at 58, 7, 2 The missing portions are supplied



## BOOK LVII

the life of Archelaus was spared for the time being ; A D 17  
 but he died shortly afterward from some other cause.  
 After this Cappadocia fell to the Romans and was  
 put in charge of a knight as governor

The cities in Asia which had been damaged by the earthquake were assigned to an ex-praetor with five lictors ; and large sums of money were remitted from their taxes and large sums were also given them by Tiberius For not only did he refrain scrupulously from the possessions of others—so long, that is, as he practised any virtue at all—and would not even accept the inheritances that were left to him by testators who had relatives, but he actually contributed vast sums both to cities and to private individuals, and would not accept any honour or praise for these acts When embassies came from cities or provinces, he never dealt with them alone, but caused a number of others to participate in the deliberations, especially men who had once governed these peoples

Germanicus, having acquired a reputation by his campaign against the Germans, advanced as far as the ocean, inflicted an overwhelming defeat upon the barbarians, collected and buried the bones of those who had fallen with Varus, and won back the military standards.

Tiberius did not recall his wife Julia from the banishment to which her father Augustus had condemned her for unchastity, but even put her under lock and key until she perished from general debility and starvation

---

in part by Xiph and Zon , the text here given being in some cases a combination of their respective accounts

<sup>2</sup> μηδὲ Bk , μήτε VCL'

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 Τῷ δὲ<sup>1</sup> Τιβερίῳ τῆς βουλῆς ἐγκειμένης, καὶ τὸν γοῦν μῆνα τὸν Νοέμβριον, ἐν ᾧ τῇ ἕκτῃ ἐπὶ δέκα ἐγεγέννητο,<sup>2</sup> Τιβέριον καλεῖσθαι ἀξιούσης, “καὶ τί” ἔφη “ποιήσετε, ἂν δεκατρεῖς Καίσαρες γένωνται;”—Χιρh. 134, 32–135, 4, Zon. 11, 2 (p. 5, 18–21 D), Petr. Patr. *Exc. Vat.* 5 (p. 198 sq. Mai = p. 182, 17–20 D.).
- 3 Μάρκου δὲ δὴ Ἰουνίου Λουκίου τε Νωρβανοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀρξάντων τέρας ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ νουμηνίᾳ οὐ σμικρὸν ἐγένετο, ὅπερ πού ἐς τὸ Γερμανικοῦ πάθος ἀπεσήμαινεν· ὁ γὰρ Νωρβανὸς ὁ ὑπάτος σάλπιγγι αἰεὶ προσκείμενος, καὶ ἐρρωμένως τὸ πρᾶγμα ἀσκῶν, ἠθέλησε καὶ τότε ὑπὸ τὸν ὀρθρον, πολλῶν ἤδη πρὸς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ
- 4 παρόντων, σαλπίσαι. καὶ τοῦτό τε πάντας ὁμοίως ἐξετάραξε καθάπερ ἐμπολέμιόν τι σύνθημα τοῦ ὑπάτου σφίσι παραγγείλαντος,<sup>3</sup> καὶ ὅτι καὶ<sup>4</sup> τὸ τοῦ Ἰανοῦ<sup>5</sup> ἄγαλμα κατέπεσε λόγιόν τέ τι ὥς καὶ Σιβύλλειον, ἄλλως μὲν οὐδὲν τῷ τῆς πόλεως χρόνῳ προσῆκον, πρὸς δὲ τὰ παρόντα
- 5 ἀδόμενον, οὐχ ἡσυχῇ σφας ἐκίνει· ἔλεγε γὰρ ὅτι·

τρίς δὲ τριηκοσίων περιτελλομένων ἐνιαυτῶν  
Ῥωμαίους ἐμφυλὸς ἐλεῖ<sup>6</sup> στάσις, χά<sup>7</sup> Συβαρίτις  
ἀφροσύνα

ὁ οὖν Τιβέριος ταῦτά τε τὰ ἔπη ὥς καὶ ψευδῆ ὄντα διέβαλε, καὶ τὰ βιβλία πάντα τὰ μαντεῖαν

<sup>1</sup> τῷ δὲ VC, τῷ δέ γε L'

<sup>2</sup> ἐγεγέννητο L', ἐγεγέννητο VC

<sup>3</sup> σφίσι παραγγείλαντος VC, παραγγείλαντός σφισι L'

<sup>4</sup> καὶ om L'

## BOOK LVII

The senate urged upon Tiberius the request that A.D. 18  
the month of November, on the sixteenth day of  
which he had been born, should be called Tiberius;  
but he replied: "What will you do, then, if there  
are thirteen Caesars?"

Later, when Marcus Junius and Lucius Norbanus A.D. 19  
assumed office, an omen of no little importance  
occurred on the very first day of the year, and it  
doubtless had a bearing on the fate of Germanicus.  
The consul Norbanus, it seems, had always been  
devoted to the trumpet, and as he practised on it  
assiduously, he wished to play the instrument on  
this occasion, also, at dawn, when many persons were  
already near his house. This proceeding startled  
them all alike, just as if the consul had given them  
a signal for battle, and they were also alarmed by  
the falling of the statue of Janus. They were  
furthermore disturbed not a little by an oracle,  
reputed to be an utterance of the Sibyl, which,  
although it did not fit this period of the city's history  
at all, was nevertheless applied to the situation then  
existing. It ran

"When thrice three hundred revolving years have  
run their course,  
Civil strife upon Rome destruction shall bring,  
and the folly, too,  
Of Sybaris . . ."

Tiberius, now, denounced these verses as spurious  
and made an investigation of all the books that con-

<sup>5</sup> Ἰαννοῦ R Steph, Ἰαννοῦ VCL'

<sup>6</sup> ὁλεῖ Xyl., ἐλεῖ VCL'

<sup>7</sup> χαῖ Bs, καὶ ἃ VCL'

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τινὰ ἔχοντα ἐπεσκέψατο, καὶ τὰ μὲν ὡς οὐδενὸς ἄξια ἀπέκρινε τὰ δὲ ἐνέκρινε.—Χιρh 135, 4–23

5<sup>a</sup> Τῶν τε Ἰουδαίων πολλῶν ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην συνελθόντων καὶ συχρὺς τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἔθη μεθιστάντων, τοὺς πλείονας ἐξήλασεν.  
—Joann Antioch. fr. 79 § 4<sup>b</sup> M v 20–22

6 Τοῦ δὲ δὴ Γερμανικοῦ τελευτήσαντος ὁ μὲν Τιβέριος καὶ ἡ Λιουία πάνυ ἡσθήσαν, οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλοι πάντες δεινῶς ἐλυπήθησαν. κάλλιστος μὲν γὰρ τὸ σῶμα ἄριστος δὲ καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἔφν, παιδεία τε ἅμα καὶ ῥώμη διέπρεπε, καὶ ἐς τε τὸ πολέμιον ἀνδριότατος ὢν ἡμερώτατα τῷ οἰκίῳ  
7 προσεφέρετο, καὶ πλείστον ἰσχύων ἅτε Καίσαρ ὢν ἐξ ἴσου τοῖς ἀσθενεστέροις ἐσωφρόνει, καὶ οὐδὲν οὔτε πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχομένους ἐπαχθὲς οὔτε πρὸς τὸν Δροῦσον ἐπίφθονον οὔτε πρὸς τὸν  
8 Τιβέριον ἐπαίτιον ἔπραττεν,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλὰ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν ἐν ὀλίγοις τῶν πρόποτε οὗτ' ἐξήμαρτέ τι ἐς τὴν ὑπάρξασαν αὐτῷ τύχην οὗτ' αὐτὸς ὑπ' ἐκείνης διεφθάρη· δυνηθεὶς γοῦν<sup>2</sup> πολλάκις καὶ παρ' ἐκόντων, οἷχ' ὅτι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ δήμου τῆς τε βουλῆς, τὴν αὐτοκράτορα λαβεῖν  
9 ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἀπέθανε δὲ ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ, ὑπὸ τε τοῦ Πίσωνος καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς Πλαγκίνις ἐπιβουλευθεὶς ὅστ' αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> γὰρ ἀνθρώπων<sup>4</sup> ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐν ἧ ἄκει<sup>5</sup> κατορωρυγμένα καὶ ἐλασμοὶ μολίβδινοι ἀράς τινας μετὰ τοῦ ὀνόματος αὐτοῦ ἔχοντες ζῶντος ἔθ' εὐρέθη ὅτι δὲ καὶ φαρμάκῳ ἐφθάρη, τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐξέφηεν ἐς τὴν ἀγορὰν

<sup>1</sup> ἔπραττεν cod. Peir, ἔπραξε Χιρh

<sup>2</sup> γοῦν Χιρh, ὅν cod. Peir.

## BOOK LVII

tained any prophecies, rejecting some as worthless and retaining others as genuine A.D. 19

As the Jews had flocked to Rome in great numbers and were converting many of the natives to their ways, he banished most of them

At the death of Germanicus Tiberius and Livia were thoroughly pleased, but everybody else was deeply grieved. He was a man of the most striking physical beauty and likewise of the noblest spirit, and was conspicuous alike for his culture and for his strength. Though the bravest of men against the foe, he showed himself most gentle with his countrymen; and though as a Caesar he had the greatest power, he kept his ambitions on the same plane as weaker men. He never conducted himself oppressively toward his subjects or with jealousy toward Drusus or in any reprehensible way toward Tiberius. In a word, he was one of the few men of all time who have neither sinned against the fortune allotted to them nor been destroyed by it. Although on several occasions he might have obtained the imperial power, with the free consent not only of the soldiers but of the people and senate as well, he refused to do so. His death occurred at Antioch as the result of a plot formed by Piso and Plancina. For bones of men that had been buried in the house where he dwelt and sheets of lead containing curses together with his name were found while he was yet alive, and that poison was the means of his carrying off was revealed by the condition of his body, which was brought into the Forum and ex-

---

<sup>3</sup> τε Zon, om. Xiph

<sup>4</sup> ἀνθρώπων Xiph., ἀνθρώπεια Zon.

<sup>5</sup> φέκει Xiph, κατέκει Zon

# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 10 κομισθὲν καὶ τοῖς παροῦσι δειχθέν. ὁ δὲ Πίσων<sup>1</sup> χρόνῳ ὕστερον ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀνακομισθεὶς καὶ ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἐπὶ τῷ φόνῳ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἐσαχθεὶς, διακρουομένου τὴν ὑποψίαν τὴν ἐπὶ τῇ φθορᾷ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ, ἀναβολὴν τέ τινα ἐποιήσατο καὶ ἑαυτὸν κατεχρήσατο.—Xiph. 135, 23—136, 6, Exc Val 188 (p. 665 sq.), Zon. 11, 2 (p. 5, 22—6, 12 D).
- 11 Ἐπὶ τρισὶ δ' υἱέσιν<sup>2</sup> ὁ Γερμανικὸς ἐτελεύτησεν, οὓς ὁ Αὐγουστος ἐν ταῖς διαθήκαις αὐτοῦ Καίσαρας ὠνόμασε. τούτων ὁ πρεσβύτατος<sup>3</sup> Νέρων κατὰ τὸν χρόνον ἐκείνῳ τοῖς ἐφήβοις κατηριθμήθη.—Zon. 11, 2 (p. 6, 12—15 D).
- 19 Μέχρι μὲν οὖν τοῦ χρόνου τούτου πλεῖστα χρηστὰ ὁ Τιβέριος ἔπραξε καὶ βραχεὰ ἐξήμαρτεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ ἐφεδρεῖον οὐκέτ' εἶχεν, ἐς πᾶν τοῦναντίον τῶν πρόσθεν εἰργασμένων αὐτῷ, πολλῶν ὄντων καὶ καλῶν, περιέστη. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα ἀγρίως ἤρξε, καὶ ταῖς τῆς ἀσεβείας δίκαις, εἴ τις οὐχ ὅσον ἐς τὸν Αὐγουστον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς αὐτὸν ἐκείνῳ τὴν τε μητέρα αὐτοῦ πράξας τι ἢ καὶ εἰπὼν ἀνεπιτήδειον ἐπεκλήθη, δεινῶς ἐπεξήγει —Xiph. 136, 6—13, Zon. 11, 2 (p. 6, 16—22 D)
- 1<sup>a</sup> Καὶ ἐς τοὺς ὑπονοηθέντας ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ ἀπαραίτητος ἦν.—Zon. 11, 2 (p. 6, 22—23 D)
- 1<sup>b</sup> "Ὅτι Τιβέριος τοὺς κατηγορουμένους ἐπὶ τιμῇ πικρῶς ἐκόλαζεν οὕτως ἐπιλέγων "οὐδεὶς ἐκὼν ἄρχεται ἀλλ' ἄκων εἰς τοῦτο συναλύνεται· μὴ μόνον γὰρ μὴ<sup>4</sup> πειθαρχεῖν τοὺς ἀρχομένους ἡδέως, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπιβουλεύειν τοῖς ἄρχουσι." καὶ προσεδέχετο τοὺς κατηγοροῦντας μὴ διακρίνων εἴτε

<sup>1</sup> Πίσων L', νήσιων VC, πέσιων Zon

## BOOK LVII

hibited to all who were present. Piso later returned A.D. 20 to Rome and was brought before the senate on the charge of murder by Tiberius himself, who thus endeavoured to clear himself of the suspicion of having destroyed Germanicus, but Piso secured a postponement of his trial and committed suicide

Germanicus at his death left three sons, whom Augustus in his will had named Caesars. The eldest of these, Nero, assumed the *toga virilis* about this time

Up to this time, as we have seen, Tiberius had done a great many excellent things and had made but few errors, but now, when he no longer had a rival biding his chance, he changed to precisely the reverse of his previous conduct, which had included much that was good. Among other ways in which his rule became cruel, he pushed to the bitter end the trials for *maiestas*, in cases where complaint was made against anyone for committing any improper act, or uttering any improper speech, not only against Augustus but also against Tiberius himself and against his mother

And towards those who were suspected of plotting against him he was inexorable

Tiberius was stern in his chastisement of persons accused of any offence. He used to remark "Nobody willingly submits to being ruled, but a man is driven to it against his will; for not only do subjects delight in refusing obedience, but they also enjoy plotting against their rulers." And he would accept accusers indiscriminately, whether it

<sup>2</sup> *νιέσιν* BC<sup>c</sup>, *νιόις* AE

<sup>3</sup> *πρεσβύτατος* BCE<sup>c</sup>, *πρεσβύτερος* A

<sup>4</sup> *μη* Dind, *τοὺς μη* cod

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δοῦλος κατὰ δεσπότου εἶτε κατὰ πατρὸς<sup>1</sup> υἱὸς λέγει.—Petr. Patr. *Exc. Vat.* 6 p 199 Mai (p 182, 21–27 D.)

- 1<sup>o</sup> Ἦδη δὲ καὶ ἐνδεικνύμενός τιςιν ὅτι βούλεται τεθνάναι τινάς, δι' ἐκείνων σφᾶς ἀπεκτίννυε, καὶ οὐκ ἐλάνθανε ταῦτα ποιῶν.—Zon. 11, 2 (p 6, 23–25 D.).
- 2 Ἐβασανίζοντο δὲ οὐχὶ οἰκέται μόνον κατὰ τῶν ιδίων δεσποτῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ πολῖται. οἳ τε κατηγορήσαντες ἢ καὶ καταμαρτυρήσαντές τινων τὰς οὐσίας τῶν ἀλίσκομένων διελάγχανον, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἀρχὰς καὶ τιμὰς προσελάμβανον.
- 3 πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν ὥραν ἐν ᾗ ἐγγέννητο ἐξετάζων, καὶ ἐκείθεν καὶ τὸν τρόπον καὶ τὴν τύχην αὐτῶν διασκοπῶν, ἀπεκτίννυεν· εἰ γὰρ τῷ ὑπέρογκόν τι καὶ εὐελπι πρὸς δυναστείαν ἐνείδε,
- 4 πάντως ἀπώλλυεν. οὕτω δ' οὖν τὸ πεπρωμένον ἐκάστω τῶν πρώτων καὶ ἐξήταξε καὶ ἠπίστατο ὥστε καὶ τῷ Γάλλῳ τῷ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐταρχήσαντι ἀπαντήσας, γυναῖκα ἐγγεγνημένῳ, εἰπεῖν ὅτι “καὶ σύ ποτε τῆς ἡγεμονίας γεύσῃ.” ἐφείσατο γὰρ<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ, ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκῶ, ὅτι καὶ τοῦτ' αὐτῷ εἰμαρμένον ἦν, ὡς δ' αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν, ὅτι καὶ ἐν γῆρα καὶ μετὰ πολὺ τῆς τελευτῆς αὐτοῦ ἄρξει.—Xiph. 136, 13–29, Zon 11, 2 (p 6, 25–31 D.).
- 18, “Ὅτι καὶ ἀφορμάς τινας φόνων ὁ Τιβέριος ἔσχε
- 10<sup>b</sup> διὰ γὰρ τὸν τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ θάνατον πολλοὶ ὥς καὶ ἐφθισθέντες αὐτῷ ἀπώλοντο.
- 19, Συνήρατο<sup>3</sup> δὲ καὶ συγκατεργάσατο αὐτῷ πάν-  
5 τα προθυμώτατα Λούκιος Αἴλιος<sup>4</sup> Σειανός,<sup>5</sup> υἱὸς

<sup>1</sup> κατὰ πατρὸς supplied by Mai

<sup>2</sup> γὰρ Xiph., δὲ Zon

<sup>3</sup> συνήρατο R Steph., συνείρατο VCL., συνήρετο cod Peir



## BOOK LVII

was a slave denouncing his master or a son his father. A.D. 20

Indeed, by indicating to certain persons his desire for the death of certain others, he brought about the destruction of the latter at the hands of the former, and his part in these deaths was no secret.

Not only were slaves tortured to make them testify against their own masters, but freemen and citizens as well. Those who had accused or testified against persons divided by lot the property of the convicted and received in addition both offices and honours. In the case of many, he took care to ascertain the day and hour of their birth, and on the basis of their character and fortune as thus disclosed would put them to death; for if he discovered any unusual ability or promise of power in anyone, he was sure to slay him. In fact, so thoroughly did he investigate and understand the destiny in store for every one of the more prominent men, that on meeting Galba (the later emperor), when the latter had had a wife betrothed to him, he remarked. "You also shall one day taste of the sovereignty" He spared him, as I conjecture, because this was settled as his fate, but, as he explained it himself, because Galba would reign only in old age and long after his own death.

Tiberius also found some pretexts for murders, for the death of Germanicus led to the destruction of many others, on the ground that they were pleased at it.

He was most enthusiastically aided and abetted in all his undertakings by Lucius Aelius Sejanus,

---

<sup>4</sup> Αἴλιος R Steph, αἰμόλιος V, αἰμόλιος C, αἰμίλιος L' cod Peir  
<sup>5</sup> Σεϊανός Bs, σιανός Xiph, σιλανός cod Peir

- μὲν τοῦ Στράβωνος ὢν,<sup>1</sup> παιδικὰ δέ ποτε<sup>1</sup> Μάρκου  
 Γαβίου<sup>1</sup> Ἀπικίου γενόμενος, Ἀπικίου ἐκείνου δς  
 πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἀσωτία ὑπερεβάλετο οὕτως  
 ὥστε, ἐπειδὴ μαθεῖν ποτε ἐβελήσας ὅσα τε ἤδη  
 καταναλῶκει καὶ ὅσα ἔτ' εἶχεν, ἔγνω ὅτι διακόσσαι  
 καὶ πεντήκοντα αὐτῷ μυριάδες περιεῖεν,<sup>2</sup> ἐλυπήθη  
 τε ὡς καὶ λιμῷ τελευτήσῃν μέλλων καὶ ἑαυτὸν  
 6 διέφθειρεν. οὗτος οἷν ὁ Σεϊανὸς χρόνῳ μὲν τιμὴν  
 μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς τῶν δορυφόρων ἤρξεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 ἐκείνου ἐς τὴν Αἴγυπτον πεμφθέντος μόνος τὴν  
 προστασίαν αὐτῶν ἔσχε, τά τε ἄλλα συνέστησεν  
 αὐτήν, καὶ τοὺς λόχους ἰδίᾳ καὶ χωρὶς ἀλλήλων,  
 ὥσπερ τοὺς τῶν νυκτοφυλάκων, ὄντας ἐς ἓν τείχος  
 συνήγαγεν, ὥστε τὰ παραγγέλματα καὶ ἀθρόους  
 καὶ διὰ ταχέων λαμβάνειν, καὶ φοβεροὺς πᾶσιν  
 7 ἅτε καὶ ἐν ἐνὶ τείχει ὄντας εἶναι. τοῦτον οὖν ὁ  
 Τιβέριος ἐκ τῆς τῶν τρόπων ὁμοιότητος προσ-  
 λαβὼν ταῖς τε στρατηγικαῖς τιμαῖς ἐκόσμησεν,  
 ὃ μῆπω πρότερον μηδενὶ τῶν ὁμοίων οἱ<sup>3</sup> ἐγε-  
 γόνηι, καὶ σύμβουλον καὶ ὑπηρέτην πρὸς πάντα  
 ἐποιεῖτο.  
 8 Τὸ μὲν οὖν σύμπαν οὕτω μετὰ τὸν τοῦ Γερ-  
 μανικοῦ θάνατον μετεβάλετο ὥστε αὐτὸν μεγάλως  
 καὶ πρότερον ἐπαινούμενον πολλῷ δὴ τότε μᾶλλον  
 θαυμασθῆναι.—Xiph 136, 29–137, 17, Exc Val  
 189 (p 666)  
 20 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Τιβέριος τὴν ὑπατον ἀρχὴν ἤρξε  
 μετὰ τοῦ Δρούσου, εὐθὺς οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὸν ὀλεθρον  
 τῷ Δρούσῳ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τούτου προεμαντεύσαντο

<sup>1</sup> ὢν and δέ ποτε and Γαβίου om cod Peii

<sup>2</sup> περιεῖεν Xiph VC, cod Peir, ἔτι περιεῖεν L'

<sup>3</sup> οἱ cod Peir, αὐτῷ Xiph

## BOOK LVII

the son of Strabo, and formerly a favourite of Marcus A.D. 20  
 Gabius Apicius—that Apicius who so far surpassed all mankind in prodigality that, when he wished one day to know how much he had already spent and how much he still had left, and learned that ten millions<sup>1</sup> still remained to him, became grief-stricken, feeling that he was destined to die of hunger, and took his own life. This Sejanus, now, had shared for a time his father's command of the Pretorians, but when his father had been sent to Egypt and he had obtained sole command over them, he strengthened his authority in many ways, especially by bringing together into a single camp the various cohorts which had been separate and distinct from one another like those of the night-watch. In this way the entire force could receive its orders promptly, and would inspire everybody with fear because all were together in one camp. This was the man whom Tiberius, because of the similarity of their characters, attached to himself, elevating him to the rank of praetor, an honour that had never yet been accorded to one of like station;<sup>2</sup> and he made him his adviser and assistant in all matters.

In fine, Tiberius changed so much after the death of Germanicus that, whereas previously he had been highly praised, he now caused even greater amazement.

When Tiberius held the consulship with Drusus, A.D. 21  
 men immediately began to prophesy destruction for Drusus from this very circumstance. For not one

<sup>1</sup> i.e. sesterces, literally 2,500,000 denarii

<sup>2</sup> i.e. to one who did not belong to the senatorial class  
 See Mommsen, *Rom. Staatsrecht*<sup>3</sup>, p. 463, n. 3

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ὅστις τῶν ὑπατευσάντων ποτὲ μετ'  
 2 αὐτοῦ οὐ βιαίως ἀπέθανεν, ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ὁ Οὐᾶρος<sup>1</sup> ὁ Κυντίλιος, τοῦτο δὲ ὁ Πίσων<sup>2</sup> ὁ Γναῖος ὃ τε Γερμανικὸς αὐτὸς βιαίως καὶ κακῶς<sup>3</sup> ἀπώλοντο. τοιοῦτῳ τινί, ὡς ἔοικε, διὰ βίου δαίμονι συνεκεκλήρωτο.<sup>4</sup> ἀμέλει καὶ ὁ Δρούσος τότε καὶ ὁ Σειανὸς μετὰ ταῦτα συνάρξαντές οἱ ἐφθάρησαν.<sup>5</sup>
- 3 Ἐκδημούντος δὲ τοῦ Τιβερίου Γάιος Λουτώριος Πρίσκος ἱππεύς, ἄλλως τε μέγα ἐπὶ ποιήσει φρονῶν καὶ ἐπιτάφιον ἐπὶ τῷ Γερμανικῷ ἐπιφανῇ συγγράψας, ὥστε καὶ χρήματα δι' αὐτὸν πολλὰ λαβεῖν, αἰτίαν ἔσχεν ὡς καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Δρούσῳ ποίημα παρὰ τὴν νόσον αὐτοῦ συντεθεικῶς, καὶ ἐκρίθη τε διὰ τοῦτο ἐν τῇ βουλῇ καὶ κατεδικάσθη  
 4 καὶ ἀπέθανεν. ὁ οὖν Τιβέριος ἀγανακτήσας, οὐχ ὅτι ἐκείνος ἐκολάσθη ἀλλ' ὅτι τις ὑπὸ τῶν βουλευτῶν ἄνευ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γνώμης ἐθανατώθη, ἐπετίμησέ τε αὐτοῖς, καὶ δόγματι παραδοθῆναι ἐκέλευσε μήτ' ἀποθνήσκειν ἐντὸς δέκα ἡμερῶν τὸν καταψηφισθέντα ὑπ' αὐτῶν, μήτε τὸ γράμμα τὸ ἐπ' αὐτῷ γενόμενον ἐς τὸ δημόσιον ἐντὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου ἀποτίθесθαι, ὅπως καὶ ἀποδημῶν προπυνθάνηται τὰ δόξαντά σφισι καὶ ἐπιδιακρίνη
- 21 Καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐξελθούσης αὐτῷ τῆς ὑπατείας ἔς τε τὴν Ῥώμην ἦλθε, καὶ τοὺς ὑπάτους συναγορεύειν τισὶν ἐκώλυσεν, εἰπὼν ὅτι "εἰ ὑπάτευοι, 2 οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησα τοῦτο." ἐπειδὴ τε τῶν στρατη-

<sup>1</sup> ὁ Οὐᾶρος VC, οὔαρος L'

<sup>2</sup> ὁ Πίσων VC, πείσων L'

<sup>3</sup> βιαίως καὶ κακῶς L', κακῶς VC

<sup>4</sup> συνεκεκλήρωτο cod Peir, συγκεκλήρωτο VCL'.

<sup>5</sup> ἐφθάρησαν VC, διεφθάρησαν L'

## BOOK LVII

of the men who had ever been consul with Tiberius failed to meet a violent death, but in the first place there was Quintilius Varus, and next Gnaeus Piso, and then Germanicus himself, all of whom died violent and miserable deaths. Tiberius was evidently doomed to exert some such fatal influence throughout his life, at all events, not only Drusus, his colleague at this time, but also Sejanus, who later shared the office with him, came to destruction. A.D. 21

While Tiberius was out of town, Gaius Lutorius<sup>1</sup> Priscus, a knight, who took great pride in his poetic talents and had written a notable ode on the occasion of Germanicus' death, for which he had received a considerable sum of money, was charged with having composed a poem about Drusus, also, during the latter's illness. For this he was tried in the senate, condemned, and put to death. Tiberius was vexed at this, not because the man had been executed, but because the senators had inflicted the death penalty upon a person without his approval. He therefore rebuked them, and ordered a decree to be issued to the effect that no person condemned by them should be executed within ten days and that the decree in such a person's case should not be made public within that time. The purpose of this was to ensure his learning their decisions in season, even while absent, and of reviewing them.

After this, when his consulship had expired, he came to Rome and prevented the consuls from acting as advocates for some persons in court, remarking: A.D. 22  
"If I were consul, I should not have done so." One

<sup>1</sup> The form Clutorius (Tac, *Ann.* iii 49-51) is probably to be preferred to C Lutorius

- γούντων τις αἰτίαν, ὥς καὶ ἄσεβές<sup>1</sup> τι<sup>2</sup> ἐς αὐτὸν εἰρηκῶς ἢ καὶ πεποιηκῶς, λαβὼν ἐξήλθέ τε ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου, καὶ τὴν ἀρχικὴν στολὴν ἐκδύς ἐπανήλθέ τε καὶ κατηγορηθῆναι παραχρῆμα ὥς καὶ ἰδιωτεύων ἠξίωσε, δεινῶς τε ἤλγησε καὶ οὐκέτ' 3 αὐτοῦ ἦψατο. τοὺς δὲ ὀρχηστὰς τῆς τε Ῥώμης ἐξήλασε καὶ μηδαμόθι τῇ τέχνῃ χρῆσθαι προσέταξεν, ὅτι τὰς τε γυναικάς ἤσχυνον καὶ στάσεις ἡγείρου. ἄλλους μὲν δὴ οὖν καὶ πολλοὺς γε τῶν τελευτῶντων καὶ ἀνδριᾶσι καὶ δημοσίαις ταφαῖς ἐτίμα, τὸν δὲ δὴ Σειανὸν ζῶντα ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ χαλκοῦν ἔστησε. καὶ τούτου πολλαὶ μὲν ὑπὸ πολλῶν εἰκόνες αὐτοῦ ἐποιήθησαν, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἔπαινοι καὶ παρὰ τῷ δήμῳ καὶ παρὰ τῇ βουλῇ 4 ἐγίνοντο, ἔς τε τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ οἱ τε ἄλλοι οἱ ἐλλόγιμοι καὶ οἱ ὑπάτοι αὐτοὶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὄρθρον συνεχῶς ἐφοίτων, καὶ τὰ τε ἴδια αὐτῷ πάντα, ὅσα τινὲς ἀξιώσειν παρὰ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἔμελλον, καὶ τὰ κοινά, ὑπὲρ ὧν χρηματισθῆναι ἔδει, ἐπεκοίνουν. καὶ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν ἔτι χωρὶς αὐτοῦ τῶν τοιούτων ἐπράττετο
- 5 Κατὰ δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον καὶ στοὰ μεγίστη ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ, ἐπειδὴ ἑτεροκλινῆς ἐγένετο, θαυμαστὸν δὴ τινα τρόπον ὠρθώθη ἀρχιτέκτων γάρ<sup>3</sup> τις, οὗ τὸ ὄνομα οὐδεὶς οἶδε (τῇ γὰρ θαυματοποιίᾳ αὐτοῦ φθονήσας ὁ Τιβέριος οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε αὐτὸ ἐς τὰ ὑπομνήματα ἐσγραφῆναι), οὗτος οὖν ὅστις ποτὲ ὠνομάζετο, τοὺς τε θεμελίους 6 αὐτῆς πέριξ κρατύνας ὥστε μὴ συγκινηθῆναι, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν πᾶν πόκοις τε καὶ ἱματίοις παχέσι

<sup>1</sup> ἄσεβές VL', ἀσελγές C<sup>2</sup> τι om L'<sup>3</sup> γὰρ L', om VC

## BOOK LVII

of the praetors was accused of having made some impious remark or of having committed some offence against him, whereupon the man left the senate and having taken off his robe of office returned, demanding as a private citizen to have the complaint lodged at once; at this the emperor was greatly grieved and molested him no further. He banished the actors from Rome and would allow them no place in which to practise their profession, because they kept debauching the women and stirring up tumults. He honoured many men after their death with statues and public funerals, but for Sejanus he erected a bronze statue in the theatre during his lifetime. As a result, numerous images of Sejanus were made by many different persons, and many eulogies were delivered in his honour, both before the people and before the senate. The leading citizens, including the consuls themselves, regularly resorted to his house at dawn, and communicated to him not only all the private requests that any of them wished to make of Tiberius, but also the public business which required to be taken up. In a word, no business of this sort was transacted henceforth without his knowledge.

A.D. 22

A.D. 23

About this time one of the largest porticos in Rome began to lean to one side, and was set upright in a remarkable way by an architect whose name no one knows, because Tiberius, jealous of his wonderful achievement, would not permit it to be entered in the records. This architect, then, whatever his name may have been, first strengthened the foundations round about, so that they should not collapse, and wrapped all the rest of the structure in fleeces and thick garments, binding it firmly

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- περιλαβών, σχοίνοις τε πανταχόθεν αὐτὴν διέ-  
 δησε, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀρχαίαν ἔδραν ἀνθρώποις τε πολ-  
 λοῖς καὶ μηχανήμασιν ὀνευσάμενος<sup>1</sup> ἐπανήγαγε.  
 τότε μὲν οὖν ὁ Τιβέριος καὶ ἐθαύμασεν αὐτὸν  
 καὶ ἐξηλοτύπησε, καὶ διὰ μὲν ἐκεῖνο χρήμασιν  
 ἐτίμησε, διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξήλασε·
- 7 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα προσελθόντος οἱ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἱκετεῖαν  
 ποιουμένου, κὰν τούτῳ ποτήριόν τι ὑαλοῦν κατα-  
 βαλόντος τε ἐξεπίτηδες καὶ θλασθέν πως ἢ συν-  
 τριβὴν ταῖς τε χερσὶ διατρίψαντος καὶ ἄθραυστον  
 παραχρήμα ἀποφήναντος, ὥς καὶ συγγνώμης διὰ  
 τοῦτο τευξομένου, καὶ ἀπέκτεινεν αὐτόν.
- 22 Δροῦσος δὲ ὁ παῖς αὐτοῦ φαρμάκῳ διώλετο. ὁ  
 γὰρ Σειανὸς ἐπὶ τε τῇ ἰσχύϊ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀξιώματι  
 ὑπερμαζήσας τά τε ἄλλα ὑπέρογκος ἦν, καὶ τέλος  
 καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Δροῦσον ἐτράπετο καὶ ποτε πῦξ
- 2 αὐτῷ ἐνέτεινε. φοβηθεῖς τε ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἐκεῖ-  
 νον καὶ τὸν Τιβέριον, καὶ ἅμα καὶ<sup>2</sup> προσδοκήσας,  
 ἂν τὸν νεανίσκον ἐκποδὼν ποιήσῃται, καὶ τὸν  
 γέροντα ῥᾶστα μεταχειριεῖσθαι, φάρμακόν τι  
 αὐτῷ διὰ τε τῶν ἐν τῇ θεραπείᾳ αὐτοῦ ὄντων  
 καὶ διὰ τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, ἣν τινες Λιουίλλαν  
 ὀνομάζουσιν,<sup>3</sup> ἔδωκε· καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐμοίχευεν αὐτήν.

<sup>1</sup> ὀνευσάμενος v Herw, ὠνευσάμενος VC, ὠσάμενος L'

<sup>2</sup> ἅμα καὶ om L'

<sup>3</sup> ἣν τινες Λιουίλλαν ὀνομάζουσιν Xyl, ἣν τινες λουίλαν ὀνο-  
 μάζουσιν VCL', ἣν Ἰουλίαν ἕτεροι δὲ Λιβίαν γράφουσι Zon Bs.  
 suggests that Dio wrote ἣν τινες μὲν Λιουίλλαν ἕτεροι δὲ Λιουίαν  
 ὀνομάζουσιν (in § 4<sup>b</sup> inf. Zon has Λιβία, in lvi 11 and 24 M  
 has Λιουίλλα)

<sup>1</sup> This second anecdote is related much more intelligently  
 by Phny (*N H* xxxvi 26, 66) and by Petronius (51) The



## BOOK LVII

together on all sides by means of ropes, then with the aid of many men and windlasses he raised it back to its original position. At the time Tiberius both admired and envied him; for the former reason he honoured him with a present of money, and for the latter he expelled him from the city. Later the exile approached him to crave pardon, and while doing so purposely let fall a crystal goblet, and though it was bruised in some way or shattered, yet by passing his hands over it he promptly exhibited it whole once more. For this he hoped to obtain pardon, but instead the emperor put him to death <sup>1</sup> A D. 23

Drusus, the son of Tiberius, perished by poison. It appears that Sejanus, puffed up by his power and rank, in addition to his other overweening behaviour, finally turned against Drusus and once struck him a blow with his fist. As this gave him reason to fear both Drusus and Tiberius, and as he felt sure at the same time that if he could once get the young man out of the way, he could handle the other very easily, he administered poison to the son through the agency of those in attendance upon him and of Drusus' wife, whom some call Livilla<sup>2</sup>, for Sejanus was her paramour. The guilt was imputed to

man, it appears, had discovered a method of producing flexible glass, and the goblet in falling received such injuries as a metal cup would have received, in restoring its shape a little hammer was used, according to Petronius. When the emperor learned, upon inquiry, that no one else was in the secret, he caused the man to be beheaded, lest if the process became known, gold should become as dirt.

<sup>2</sup> Her name is given both as Livilla and Livia. Dio's text here may have read. "whom some call Livilla and others Livia."

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 αἰτίαν μὲν γὰρ ὁ Τιβέριος ἔλαβεν, ὅτι μήτε νοσοῦντος τοῦ Δρούσου μήτ' ἀποθανόντος ἔξω τι τῶν συνήθων ἔπραξε, μηδὲ<sup>1</sup> τοῖς ἄλλοις ποιῆσαι ἐπέτρεψεν· οὐ μέντοι καὶ πιστὸς ὁ λόγος. τοῦτό τε γὰρ ἀπὸ γνώμης ἐπὶ πάντων ὁμοίως ἔπραττε, καὶ τῷ υἱεῖ ἄτε καὶ μόνῳ καὶ γνησίῳ ὄντι προσ-  
 4 ἐκείτο, τοὺς τε χειρουργήσαντας τὸν ὀλεθρον αὐτοῦ, τοὺς μὲν εὐθύς τοὺς δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἐκόλασε. τότε δ' οὖν ἐσῆλθέ τε ἐς τὸ συνέδριον, καὶ τὸν προσήκοντα ἐπὶ τῷ παιδὶ ἔπαινον ποιησάμενος οἴκαδε ἐκομίσθη.—Xiph 137, 17–140, 7.
- 4<sup>a</sup> Ὁ μὲν οὖν οὕτως διώλετο,<sup>2</sup> ὁ δέ γε Τιβέριος εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἀφικόμενος ἐκείνόν τε ἀπωδύρατο καὶ τὸν Νέρωνα τὸν τε Δρούσον τοὺς τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ παῖδας τῇ γερουσίᾳ παρακατέθετο, καὶ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Δρούσου προυτέθη ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος, καὶ ὁ Νέρων γαμβρὸς αὐτοῦ ὦν ἐπαίνους ἐπ' αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὁ δὲ δὴ θάνατος αὐτοῦ πολλοῖς αἴτιος θανάτου ἐγένετο ὡς ἐφησθεῖσι τῇ ἀπωλείᾳ  
 4<sup>b</sup> αὐτοῦ πολλοί τε γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοι διώλουντο καὶ ἡ Ἀγριππῖνα μετὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτῆς, τοῦ νεωτάτου χωρίς. πολλὰ γὰρ κατ' αὐτῆς ὁ Σειανὸς<sup>3</sup> παρώξυνε τὸν Τιβέριον, προσδοκῆσας ἐκείνης μετὰ τῶν τέκνων ἀπολομένης τῇ τε Λιβία συνοικήσειν τῇ τοῦ Δρούσου γυναικί, ἣς ἦρα, καὶ τὸ κράτος ἔξειν μηδενὸς τῷ Τιβερίῳ διαδόχου τυγχάνοντος τὸν γὰρ υἱίδουν ἐμίσει ὡς καὶ μοιχίδιον. καὶ ἄλλους δὲ πολλοὺς ἐπὶ ἄλλαις καὶ ἄλλαις αἰτίαις, ταῖς δέ γε πλείοσι πεπλασμέναις, καὶ ἐφυγάδευσεν καὶ διέφθειρε.—Zon. 11, 2 (p. 7, 11–28 D).

<sup>1</sup> μηδὲ Bk, μήτε VOL'.

## BOOK LVII

Tiberius, because he altered none of his accustomed habits either during the illness of Drusus or at his death, and would not allow others to alter theirs. But the story is not credible. For this was his regular practice, as a matter of principle, in every case alike, and besides he was greatly attached to Drusus, the only legitimate son he had, furthermore, he punished those who had compassed his death, some at once and some later. At the time he entered the senate, delivered the appropriate eulogy over his son, and returned home. A D 23

Thus perished Drusus. As for Tiberius, he went to the senate-house, where he lamented him publicly and at the same time entrusted Nero and Drusus, the sons of Germanicus, to the care of the senate. The body of Drusus lay in state upon the rostra, and Nero, his son-in-law, pronounced a eulogy over him. His death led to the death of many others, who were accused of being pleased at his destruction. Among the large number of people who thus lost their lives was Agrippina, together with her sons, except the youngest<sup>1</sup>. For Sejanus had incensed Tiberius greatly against her, in the expectation that when she and her sons had been disposed of he might marry Livia, the wife of Drusus, for whom he entertained a passion, and might gain the supreme power, since no successor would then be found for Tiberius; for the emperor detested his grandson as a bastard. Many others, also, he either banished or destroyed for various reasons, most of them fictitious.

<sup>1</sup> Gaius (Caligula). But Nero was not put to death until the year 29, Drusus until 33.

<sup>2</sup> διαλετο ΑΕ, ἀπώλετο ΒΨ

<sup>3</sup> Σεianός Α, σianός BCE<sup>c</sup>

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 5 Ἀπεῖπε δὲ ὁ Τιβέριος τοῖς πυρὸς καὶ ὕδατος εἰρχθεῖσι μὴ διατίθесθαι· καὶ τοῦτο καὶ νῦν φυλάττεται. Αἴλιον δὲ Σατορνῖνον,<sup>1</sup> ὡς καὶ ἔπη τινὰ ἐς αὐτὸν οὐκ ἐπιτήδεια ἀπορρίψαντα,<sup>2</sup> ὑπὸ τε τὴν βουλήν ὑπήγαγε καὶ ἀλόντα ἀπὸ τοῦ
- 23 Καπιτωλίου κατεκρήμνισε. πολλὰ δ' ἂν καὶ ἄλλα τοιουτότροπα γράφειν ἔχοιμι, εἰ πάντα ἐπεξίοιμι. τοῦτό τε οὖν ἐν κεφαλαίῳ εἰρήσθω, ὅτι συχνοὶ διὰ τὰ τοιαῦτα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀπώλοντο, καὶ ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι ζητῶν καθ' ἐν<sup>3</sup> ἕκαστον ἀκριβῶς ὅσα τινὲς ἠτιάζοντο φλαύρως περὶ αὐτοῦ εἰρηκέναι, αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν πάντα τὰ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων κακὰ
- 2 ἔλεγε καὶ γὰρ εἰ ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ τις καὶ πρὸς ἕνα διελέχθη τι, καὶ τοῦτο ἐδημοσίευσεν ὥστε καὶ ἐς τὰ κοινὰ ὑπομνήματα ἐσγράφεσθαι. καὶ πολλάκις ἂ μὴδ' εἶπέ τις, ὡς εἰρημένα, ἐξ ὧν ἑαυτῷ συνήδει προσκατεψεύδετο, ὅπως ὡς δικαιοτάτα ὀργίζεσθαι
- 3 νομισθεῖν καὶ τούτου συνέβαινε αὐτῷ πάντα τε ἐκεῖνα, ἐφ' οἷς τοὺς ἄλλους ὡς ἀσεβοῦντας ἐκόλαζεν, αὐτὸν ἐς ἑαυτὸν πλημμελεῖν, καὶ προσέτι καὶ χλευασμὸν ὀφλίσκάνειν· ἂ γὰρ ἀπηρνοῦντό τινες μὴ λελαληκέναι, ταῦτα αὐτὸς δισχυρίζομενος εἰρῆσθαι καὶ κατομνύων ἀληθέστερον ἑαυτὸν ἠδίκηει. ἀφ' οὗ δὴ καὶ ἐξεστηκέναι τινὲς
- 4 αὐτὸν τῶν φρενῶν ὑπώπτευσαν. οὐ μέντοι καὶ ὄντως παραφρονεῖν ἐκ τούτου ἐπιστεύετο· τὰ γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ πάνυ πάντα δεόντως διώκει. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ βουλευτῇ τινὶ ἀσελγῶς ζῶντι ἐπίτροπον ὥσπερ τινὶ ὀρφανῷ προσέταξε· τοῦτο δὲ τὸν Καπίτωνα

<sup>1</sup> Σατορνῖνον (Σατορνῖνον) R Steph, σατωρνῖνον VCL'.

<sup>2</sup> ἀπορρίψαντα L', ἀπορράψαντα VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἐν om L'.

## BOOK LVII

Tiberius forbade those who were debarred from A D 23  
fire and water to make any will, a custom that is still observed. He brought Aelius Saturninus before the senate for trial on the charge of having recited some improper verses about him, and upon his conviction caused him to be hurled down from the Capitol. And I might narrate many other such occurrences, were I to go into everything in detail. Suffice it, then, to state, briefly, that many were put to death by him for such offences, and furthermore that while investigating carefully, case by case, all the slighting remarks that any persons were accused of having uttered about him, he was really calling himself all the evil names that men had invented. For even if a man made some remark secretly to a single companion, he would publish this, too, by having it entered in the public records, and often he falsely added, from his own consciousness of his defects, what no one had ever said, as if it had really been uttered, in order that he might appear to have every justification for his anger. Consequently it came to pass that he heaped upon himself all the abuse for which he was wont to punish others on the charge of *maiestas*, and incurred ridicule besides. For, when persons denied having uttered certain remarks, he, by insisting and swearing that they had been uttered, was more truly wronging himself. On this very account some suspected that he was bereft of his senses. Yet he was not believed to be really insane because of this behaviour, since he handled all other matters in a thoroughly competent manner. For example, he appointed a guardian over a certain senator who lived licentiously, as he would have done in the case of an orphan. Again, he brought

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τὸν τὴν Ἀσίαν<sup>1</sup> ἐπιτροπεύσαντα ἐς τὸ συνέδριον ἐσήγαγε, καὶ ἐγκαλέσας αὐτῷ ὅτι καὶ στρατιώταις ἐχρήσατο καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ ὡς καὶ ἀρχὴν ἔχων  
 5 ἔπραξεν, ἐφυγάδευσεν. οὐ γὰρ ἐξῆν τότε τοῖς τὰ αὐτοκρατορικὰ χρήματα διοικοῦσι πλέον οὐδὲν ποιεῖν ἢ τὰς νενομισμένας προσόδους ἐκλέγειν καὶ περὶ τῶν διαφορῶν ἔν τε τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους ἐξ ἴσου τοῖς ἰδιώταις δικάζεσθαι

Τοσοῦτον μὲν δὴ τὸ διαλλάττον ἐν ταῖς Τι-  
 24 βερίου πράξειςιν ἦν, διελθόντων δὲ τῶν δέκα ἐτῶν τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ ψηφίσματος μὲν ἐς τὴν ἀνάληψιν αὐτῆς οὐδενὸς ἐδεήθη (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐδεῖτο κατατέμνων αὐτήν, ὥσπερ ὁ Αὐγουστος, ἄρχειν), ἢ μέντοι πανήγυρις ἢ δεκαετηρὶς<sup>2</sup> ἐποιήθη.

2 Κρεμούτιος<sup>3</sup> δὲ δὴ Κόρδος αὐτόχειρ ἑαυτοῦ γενέσθαι, ὅτι τῷ Σειανῷ προσέκρουσεν, ἡναγκάσθη οὕτω γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐγκλημα ἐπαίτιον λαβεῖν ἡδυνήθη (καὶ γὰρ ἐν πύλαις ἤδη γήρως ἦν καὶ ἐπιεικέστατα ἐβεβιώκει) ὥστε ἐπὶ τῇ ἱστορίᾳ,

3 ἦν πάλαι ποτὲ περὶ τῶν τῷ Αὐγούστῳ πραχθέντων συνετεθείκει καὶ ἦν αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος<sup>4</sup> ἀνεγνώκει, κριθῆναι, ὅτι τὸν τε Κάσσιον καὶ τὸν Βρούτον ἐτήνεσε, καὶ τοῦ δήμου τῆς τε βουλῆς καθήψατο, τὸν τε Καίσαρα καὶ τὸν Αὐγουστον εἶπε μὲν  
 4 κακὸν οὐδέν, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ὑπερεσέμνυνε. ταῦτά τε γὰρ ᾗτιάθη, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ τὰ συγγράμματα αὐτοῦ τότε μὲν τά τε<sup>5</sup> ἐν τῇ

<sup>1</sup> Ἀσίαν L', οὐσίαν VC

<sup>2</sup> δεκαετηρὶς R Steph, δεκαετηρῆς VCL'.

<sup>3</sup> Κρεμούτιος Xyl, κρεμούλιος VC, κλεμούλιος L'

<sup>4</sup> For ἐκεῖνος H Peter would read ἐκείνῳ, comparing Suet T'ib. 61

## BOOK LVII

Capito, who had been procurator of Asia, before the senate, and after charging him with employing soldiers and acting in other ways as if he had held supreme command, he banished him. For in those days officials administering the imperial funds were not allowed to do anything more than to collect the customary revenues, and in case of disputes, they must stand trial in the Forum and according to the laws, on an equal footing with ordinary citizens. A.D. 23

So great was the contrast between Tiberius' various acts. When the ten years of his rule had expired, he did not ask any vote for its renewal, for he had no desire to receive it piecemeal, as Augustus had done; nevertheless, the decennial festival was held. A.D. 24

Cremutius Cordus was forced to take his own life because he had come into collision with Sejanus. He was on the threshold of old age and had lived most irreproachably, so much so, in fact, that no serious charge could be brought against him, and he was therefore tried for his history of the achievements of Augustus which he had written long before, and which Augustus himself had read<sup>1</sup>. He was accused of having praised Cassius and Brutus, and of having assailed the people and the senate; as regarded Caesar and Augustus, while he had spoken no ill of them, he had not, on the other hand, shown any unusual respect for them. This was the complaint made against him, and this it was that caused his death as well as the burning of his writings; A.D. 25

<sup>1</sup> Or, if Peter's emendation (see critical note) be adopted, "which he himself had read to Augustus"

---

<sup>5</sup> τὰ τε supplied by Kuiper, following Pflugk (τὰ)

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πόλει εὑρεθέντα πρὸς τῶν ἀγορανόμων καὶ τὰ ἔξω πρὸς τῶν ἐκασταχόθι ἀρχόντων ἐκαύθη, ὕστερον δὲ<sup>1</sup> ἐξεδόθη τε αὖθις (ἄλλοι τε γὰρ καὶ μάλιστα ἡ θυγάτηρ αὐτοῦ Μαρκία συνέκρυψεν αὐτά) καὶ πολὺ ἀξιοσπουδαστότερα<sup>2</sup> ὑπ' αὐτῆς<sup>3</sup> τῆς τοῦ Κόρδου συμφορᾶς ἐγένετο.

- 5 Ἐν δ' οὖν τῷ τότε ὁ Τιβέριος τὴν τοῦ δορυφορικῶν γυμνασίαν τοῖς βουλευταῖς, ὥσπερ ἀγροοῦσι τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῶν, ἐπέδειξεν, ὅπως καὶ πολλοὺς σφας καὶ ἐρρωμένους ἰδόντες μᾶλλον αὐτὸν<sup>4</sup> φοβῶνται.
- 6 τὸν μὲν οὖν χρόνον ἐκείνουν ταῦτά τε ἐς ἱστορίας ἀπόδειξιν ἐγένετο, καὶ Κυζικηνῶν ἡ ἐλευθερία αὖθις, ὅτι τε Ῥωμαίους τινὰς ἔδησαν καὶ ὅτι καὶ τὸ ἡρῶον ὃ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ ποιεῖν ἤρξαντο οὐκ
- 7 ἐξετέλεσαν, ἀφηρέθη πάντως δ' αὖ καὶ τὸν συμπωλήσαντα τῇ οἰκίᾳ τὸν ἀνδριάντα αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ κριθέντα ἀπεκτόνει, εἰ μὴ ὁ ὕπατος αὐτὸν ἐκείνουν τὴν γνώμην πρῶτον ἀνῆρετο· αἰδεσθεῖς γὰρ μὴ καὶ ἑαυτῷ τι χαρίζεσθαι δόξῃ, τὴν
- 8 ἀπολύουσιν ἔθετο Λεντούλου δὲ τινος βουλευτοῦ φύσει τε ἐπιεικοῦς καὶ τότε ἐν γήρᾳ πολλῶ ὄντος κατηγορήσέ τις ὥς ἐπιβεβουλευκότος τῷ αὐτοκράτορι καὶ ὁ μὲν Λέντουλος (παρὴν γάρ) ἀνεκάγχασεν· ὁ δὲ Τιβέριος, ἐπιθορυβησάσης τι πρὸς τοῦτο τῆς γερουσίας, “οὐδὲ ζῆν ἔτ’” ἔφη “ἄξιός εἰμι, εἶγε καὶ Λέντουλός με μισεῖ.”—Χιρρ. 140, 7–142, 18.

<sup>1</sup> δὲ L', om VC

<sup>2</sup> ἀξιοσπουδαστότερα L', ἀξιοσπουδαστότερον VC.



## BOOK LVII

those found in the city at the time were destroyed A.D. 25  
by the aediles, and those elsewhere by the magistrates  
of each place. Later they were republished, for his  
daughter Marcia as well as others had hidden some  
copies, and they aroused much greater interest by  
very reason of Cordus' unhappy fate.

About this time Tiberius gave to the senators an  
exhibition of the pretorian guard at drill, as if they  
were ignorant of the power of these troops, his  
purpose was to make them more afraid of him, when  
they saw his defenders to be so numerous and so  
strong. There were other events, also, at this time  
worthy of a place in history. The people of Cyzicus  
were once more deprived of their freedom, because  
they had imprisoned some Romans and because they  
had not completed the shrine to Augustus which  
they had begun to build. A man who had sold the  
emperor's statue along with his house was brought  
to trial for doing this, and would certainly have been  
put to death by Tiberius, had not the consul called  
upon the emperor himself to give his vote first, for  
in this way Tiberius, being ashamed to appear to be  
favouring himself, cast his vote for acquittal. A  
senator, also, Lentulus, a man of mild disposition and  
now far advanced in years, was accused of having  
plotted against the emperor. Lentulus himself was  
present and burst out laughing. At this the senate  
was in an uproar, and Tiberius declared: "I am no  
longer worthy to live, if Lentulus, too, hates me."

---

<sup>3</sup> ὅτι αὐτῆς VC, ὑπὸ L'

<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸν CL', αὐτῶν V.

## BOOK LVIII

- 1 Ἀπεδήμησε δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης, καὶ οὐκέτι τὸ παράπαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἀνεκομίσθη, καίτοι μέλλων τε αἰεὶ καὶ ἐπαγγελ-  
 λόμενος.—Xiph. 142, 18–21
- 1<sup>a</sup> Πολλοῦ τε πάθους αἷτιος τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐγένετο, κοινῇ τε καὶ ἰδίᾳ προσαναλίσκων τοὺς ἄνδρας. ἔδοξε γὰρ αὐτῷ τὰς τῶν κυνηγίων θέας τῆς πόλεως ἀπελάσαι. καὶ διὰ τοῦτό τινες ἔξω ταύτας τελεῖν πειραθέντες αὐτοῖς συνδιεφθάρησαν τοῖς θεάτροις ἐκ τινων σανίδων εἰργασμένοις.—Joann Antioch. fr 79 § 5<sup>b</sup> 6 M (v. 25–30)
- 1 Λατιάριος<sup>1</sup> δέ τις ἐταῖρος Σαβίνου ἀνδρὸς τῶν πρώτων ἐν Ῥώμῃ, τῷ Σειανῷ χαριζόμενος, ἐς τὴν τοῦ οἰκήματος ἐν ᾧ διητᾶτο ὀροφὴν βουλευτὰς κατακρύψας ὑπηγάγετο τὸν Σαβίνου ἐς λόγους, καὶ τι εἰπὼν ὧν εἰώθει, ἐπεσπάσατο καὶ ἐκείνου
- 2 πάνθ' ὅσα ἐφρόνει ἐκλαλήσαι. τῶν γάρ τοι συκοφαντεῖν ἐθελόντων ἔργον ἐστὶ λοιδορίας τέ τινος προκατάρχεσθαι καὶ ἀπόρρητόν τι ἐκφαίνειν, ἵνα ἀκούσας τι αὐτὸς ἢ καὶ ὁμοίον τι εἰπὼν αἰτιαθῇ τοῖς μὲν γάρ, ἅτε ἐκ παρασκευῆς τοῦτο δρῶσιν, ἀκίνδυνός ἐστιν ἢ παρρησία (οὐ γὰρ ὡς καὶ φρονοῦντές τινα, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐτέρους ἐλέγξει

<sup>1</sup> Λατιάριος Xyl, βατιάριος VCL'.

## BOOK LVIII

TIBERIUS left Rome at this time and never again returned to the city, though he was forever on the point of doing so and kept sending messages to that effect A.D. 26

He caused the Romans a great deal of calamity, since he wasted the lives of men both in the public service and for his private whim. For example, he decided to banish the hunting spectacles from the city, and when in consequence some persons attempted to exhibit them outside, they perished in the ruins of their own theatres, which had been constructed of boards. A.D. 27

A certain Latiaris, a companion of Sabinus (one of the most prominent men in Rome), wishing to do Sejanus a favour, concealed some senators in the garret of the apartment where his friend lived and then led Sabinus into conversation, and by throwing out some of his usual remarks he induced the other also to speak out freely all that he had on his mind. For it is the practice of such as desire to play the informer to lead off with some abusive remarks about someone and to disclose some secret, so that their victim, either for listening to them or for saying something similar, may lay himself liable to indictment. For the informers, naturally, inasmuch as they are acting thus with a purpose, this freedom of speech involves no danger, since they are supposed to speak as they do, not because of their A.D. 28

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- βουλόμενοι λέγειν αὐτὰ πιστεύονται), οἱ δ' ὅ τι  
 ἂν καὶ τὸ βραχύτατον ἔξω τοῦ καθεστηκότος  
 3 εἴπωσι, κολάζονται. ὅπερ καὶ τότε ἐγένετο ἔς  
 τε γὰρ τὸ δεσμωτήριον αὐθημερὸν ὁ Σαβίνος  
 κατετέθη, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἄκριτος<sup>1</sup> ἐφθάρη, τό  
 τε σῶμα αὐτοῦ κατὰ τῶν ἀναβασμῶν ἐρρίφη καὶ  
 ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐνεβλήθη καὶ δεινὸν μὲν τοῦτο  
 τὸ πάθος καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὸ ἅπασιν ἦν, ἐδείνωσε δ'  
 αὐτὸ ἐπὶ πλεόν κύων τις τοῦ Σαβίνου, συνεσελθὼν  
 τε αὐτῷ ἐς τὸ οἶκημα καὶ ἀποθανόντι παραμείνας  
 καὶ τέλος καὶ ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν συνεσπεσών.
- 2 Τοῦτο μὲν τοιοῦτον ἐγένετο, ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ τού-  
 τῳ χρόνῳ καὶ ἡ Λιουία<sup>2</sup> μετήλλαξεν, ἔξ καὶ ὀγδοή-  
 κοντα ἔτη ζήσασα. καὶ αὐτὴν ὁ Τιβέριος οὔτε  
 νοσοῦσαν ἐπεσκέψατο οὔτ' ἀποθανοῦσαν αὐτὸς  
 προέθετο<sup>3</sup> οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἐς τιμὴν ἄλλο τι αὐτῇ  
 πλὴν τῆς δημοσίας ἐκφορᾶς καὶ εἰκόνων ἐτέρων  
 τέ τινων οὐδενὸς ἀξίων ἐνειμεν. ἀθανατισθῆναι
- 2 δὲ αὐτὴν ἄντικρυς ἀπηγόρευσεν οὐ μέντοι καὶ  
 μόνα οἱ ἡ βουλή, ὅσα ἐκεῖνος ἐπέστειλεν, ἐψη-  
 φίσατο, ἀλλὰ πένθος ἐπ' αὐτῇ<sup>4</sup> παρ' ὅλον τὸν  
 ἐνιαυτὸν ταῖς γυναιξὶν ἐπήγγειλαν, καίπερ τὸν  
 Τιβέριον ἐπαινέσαντες ὅτι τῆς τῶν κοινῶν διοική-
- 3 σεως οὐδὲ τότε ἀπέσχετο· καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἀψίδα  
 αὐτῇ, ὃ μηδεμιᾶ ἄλλῃ γυναικί, ἐψηφίσαντο, ὅτι  
 τε οὐκ ὀλίγους σφῶν ἐσεσώκει, καὶ ὅτι παῖδας  
 πολλῶν ἐτετρόφει κόρας τε πολλοῖς<sup>5</sup> συνεξεδε-  
 δώκει, ἀφ' οὗ γε καὶ μητέρα αὐτὴν τῆς πατρίδος

<sup>1</sup> ἄκριτος v Herw , ἀκρίτως VCL'.

<sup>2</sup> Λιουία R Steph , λιβία VCL'.

<sup>3</sup> προέθετο H Wolf, προσέθετο VCL'.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπ' αὐτῇ Zon , αὐτῇ VCL'.

## BOOK LVIII

real feelings, but because of their desire to convict others; their victims, on the other hand, are punished for the least word out of the ordinary that they may utter. This is what happened in the case in question. Sabinus was put in prison that very day, and later perished without trial, his body being flung down the Stairway<sup>1</sup> and cast into the river. This affair was tragic enough in itself in the eyes of all; but it was rendered still more tragic by the behaviour of a dog belonging to Sabinus that went with him to prison, remained beside him at his death, and finally leaped into the river with his body. So much for this affair. A.D. 28

At this time also Livia passed away at the age of eighty-six. Tiberius neither paid her any visits during her illness nor did he himself lay out her body; in fact, he made no arrangements at all in her honour except for the public funeral and images and some other matters of no importance. As for her being deified, he forbade that absolutely. The senate, however, did not content itself with voting merely the measures that he had commanded, but ordered mourning for her during the whole year on the part of the women, although it approved the course of Tiberius in not abandoning the conduct of the public business even at this time. They furthermore voted an arch in her honour—a distinction conferred upon no other woman—because she had saved the lives of not a few of them, had reared the children of many, and had helped many to pay their daughters' dowries, in consequence of all which A.D. 29

<sup>1</sup> The *Scalae Geminae*

---

<sup>5</sup> πoλλοὶ Χιρῆ , πλείοσι Ζον

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τινὲς ἐπωνόμαζον. ἐν δὲ τῷ μνημείῳ ἐτάφη τῷ τοῦ Αὐγούστου.—Χιρh 142, 21-143, 25.

3<sup>a</sup> Οὐδὲν δὲ τῶν τισι καταλειφθέντων ὑπ' ἐκείνης δέδωκεν ὁ Τιβέριος.—Zon 11, 2 (p 8, 18-19 D.)

4 Καὶ αὐτῆς ἄλλα τε καλῶς εἰρημένα ἀποφθέγματα φέρεται, καὶ ὅτι γυμνοὺς ποτε ἄνδρας ἀπαντήσαντας αὐτῇ καὶ μέλλοντας διὰ τοῦτο θανατωθήσεσθαι ἔσωσεν, εἰποῦσα ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνδριάντων

5 ταῖς σωφρονούσαις οἱ τοιοῦτοι διαφέρουσι. πυθομένου τέ τινος αὐτῆς πῶς καὶ τί δρῶσα οὕτω τοῦ Αὐγούστου κατεκράτησεν, ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτὴ τε ἀκριβῶς σωφρονούσα, καὶ πάντα τὰ δοκοῦντα αὐτῷ ἡδέως ποιοῦσα, καὶ μήτε ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐκείνου πολυπραγμονοῦσα, καὶ τὰ ἀφροδίσια αὐτοῦ ἀθύρματα μήτε ἀκούειν μήτε αἰσθάνεσθαι

6 προσποιουμένη<sup>1</sup> τοιαύτη μὲν<sup>2</sup> ἡ Διουία<sup>3</sup> ἐγένετο, ἡ μέντοι ψηφισθεῖσα αὐτῇ ἀψίς οὐκ ὠκοδομήθη διὰ τὸ τὸν Τιβέριον τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ τέλεσι κατασκευάσειν αὐτὴν ὑποσχέσθαι· κατοκνήσας γὰρ τῷ λόγῳ τὸ δόγμα λῦσαι, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἀνέτρεψεν αὐτό, μήτ' ἐκ τῶν δημοσίων χρημάτων ἐπιτρέψας τὸ ἔργον<sup>4</sup> γενέσθαι μήτ' αὐτὸς ποιήσας.

7 Ὁ δὲ δὴ Σειανὸς ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον ἤρετο, καὶ ἐψηφίσθη ὅπως τὰ γενέθλια αὐτοῦ δημοσίᾳ ἐορτάζονται. τὸ γάρ τοι πλῆθος τῶν ἀνδριάντων ὧν ἦ τε βουλή καὶ ἡ ἱππὰς αἷ τε φυλαὶ καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ πρῶτοι ἔστησαν αὐτοῦ, οὐδὲ ἐξηρίθμησεν ἄν

8 τις· πρέσβεις τε ἰδίᾳ μὲν ἡ γερουσία ἰδίᾳ δὲ οἱ

<sup>1</sup> ἀθύρματα μήτε ἀκούειν μήτε αἰσθάνεσθαι προσποιουμένη Χιρh ,  
Exc Plan , Zon , ἐπὶ δώματα μήτε αἰσθάνεσθαι προσποιου  
μένη V, ἐπὶ δώματα μήτις εἰσθανέσθω παραποιουμένη C,

## BOOK LVIII

some were calling her Mother of her Country. She A.D. 29  
was buried in the mausoleum of Augustus.

Tiberius did not pay to anybody a single one of her bequests

Among the many excellent utterances of hers that are reported are the following. Once, when some naked men met her and were to be put to death in consequence, she saved their lives by saying that to chaste women such men are no whit different from statues. When someone asked her how and by what course of action she had obtained such a commanding influence over Augustus, she answered that it was by being scrupulously chaste herself, doing gladly whatever pleased him, not meddling with any of his affairs, and, in particular, by pretending neither to hear of nor to notice the favourites that were the objects of his passion. Such was the character of Livia. The arch voted to her, however, was not built, for the reason that Tiberius promised to construct it at his own expense; for, as he hesitated to annul the decree in so many words, he made it void in this way, by not allowing the work to be done at public expense nor yet attending to it himself.

Sejanus was rising to still greater heights. It was voted that his birthday should be publicly observed, and the multitude of statues that the senate and the equestrian order, the tribes and the foremost citizens set up, would have passed anyone's power to count. Separate envoys were sent to him and to Tiberius by

---

ἀθύρματα μήτε διώκουσα μήτε αἰσθάνεσθαι προσποιουμένη L',  
ἀθύρματα μηδὲ αἰσθάνεσθαι προσποιουμένη Petr. Patric

<sup>2</sup> μὲν V, οὖν L'

<sup>3</sup> Λιουία R. Steph., λιβία VL'

<sup>4</sup> ἐπιτρέψας τὸ ἔργον VC, τὸ ἔργον ἐπιτρέψας L'

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἱππῆς<sup>1</sup> τό τε πλήθος ἔκ τε τῶν δημάρχων καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγορανόμων τῶν σφετέρων πρὸς ἀμφοτέρους<sup>2</sup> αὐτοὺς ἐπεμπον, καὶ εὐχοντο ὑπὲρ ἀμφοῖν ὁμοίως καὶ ἔθουν, τήν τε τύχην αὐτῶν ὤμνυσαν.—Xiph. 143, 25–144, 19.

- 3 Τῷ δὲ δὴ Γάλλῳ ὁ Τιβέριος, τῷ τήν τε γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ ἀγαγομένῳ<sup>3</sup> καὶ τῇ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς παρρησία χρησαμένῳ,<sup>4</sup> καιρὸν λαβὼν ἐπέθετο ἐπειδὴ γὰρ τὸν Σειανὸν ἦτοι καὶ ἀληθῶς ὥς αὐταρχήσουτα<sup>5</sup> ἦ καὶ τῷ τοῦ Τιβερίου δέει θεραπεύων,  
2 ἦ καὶ ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς, ἵνα καὶ αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ διὰ κόρου γενόμενος φθαρῇ, τά τε πλείω οἱ καὶ τὰ μείζω ἐσηγήσατο καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρεσβευταῖς γενέσθαι ἐσπούδασεν, ἐπέστειλε περὶ αὐτοῦ τῇ βουλῇ τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι τῷ Σειανῷ τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν φιλίας φθοροίη, καίπερ αὐτὸς Συριακῷ φίλῳ  
3 χρώμενος. καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἐξέφηνε τῷ Γάλλῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάννυ αὐτὸν ἐδεξιώσατο, ὥστε συμβῆναί οἱ<sup>6</sup> πρᾶγμα παραδοξότατον, καὶ ὃ μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ συνηνέχθη· ἐν γὰρ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρά τε τῷ Τιβερίῳ εἰστιάθη καὶ φιλοτησίας ἔπιε, καὶ ἐν τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ κατεψήφισθη, ὥστε καὶ στρατηγὸν τὸν δῆσοντά τε<sup>7</sup> αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸς τὴν τιμωρίαν<sup>8</sup>  
4 ἀπάξοντα<sup>9</sup> πεμφθῆναι. καὶ μέντοι τοῦθ' οὕτως ὁ Τιβέριος πράξας οὐδ' ἀποθανεῖν αὐτῷ ἐθέλη-

<sup>1</sup> ἱππῆς Bs, ἱππεῖς VCL'

<sup>2</sup> ἀμφοτέρους VC, om L'.

<sup>3</sup> ἀγαγομένῳ Pflugk, ἀγομένῳ VCL'

<sup>4</sup> παρρησία χρησαμένῳ VC, χρησαμένῳ παρρησίᾳ L'.

<sup>5</sup> αὐταρχήσουτα Val, αὐταρχήσαντα cod Peir.

<sup>6</sup> οἱ cod. Peir, αὐτῷ VCL'

<sup>7</sup> τε om cod Peir

<sup>8</sup> τιμωρίαν cod Peir L', ἐξορίαν V, ἐξωρίαν C.



## BOOK LVIII

the senate, by the knights, and also by the people, A.D. 29  
 who selected thens from the tribunes and from the  
 plebeian aediles For both of them alike they  
 offered prayers and sacrifices and they took oaths by  
 their Fortunes

Tiberius now found an opportunity to attack A.D. 30  
 Gallus, who had married the former wife of Tiberius<sup>1</sup>  
 and had spoken his mind so freely regarding the  
 empire<sup>2</sup> He was now paying court to Sejanus,  
 either sincerely, because he believed this minister  
 would become emperor, or out of fear of Tiberius,  
 or perhaps by way of a plot to make Sejanus irksome  
 to the emperor himself and so cause his ruin, at any  
 rate he proposed the greater and the more important  
 part of the honours voted to him and strove to be  
 one of the envoys. Tiberius, accordingly, sent a  
 message about Gallus to the senate, declaring among  
 other things that this man was jealous of the  
 emperor's friendship for Sejanus, in spite of the fact  
 that Gallus himself had Syriacus as his friend He  
 did not make this known to Gallus, but instead  
 entertained him in a most hospitable manner. Thus  
 this man had a most remarkable experience, one that  
 never happened to anyone else: on one and the  
 same day he was banqueted at the house of Tiberius,  
 pledging him in the cup of friendship, and was con-  
 demned in the senate, so that a praetor was sent to  
 bind him and lead him away to execution Yet  
 Tiberius, after acting in this manner, did not permit

<sup>1</sup> Vipsania Agrippina, whom Tiberius had divorced at  
 Augustus' command, in order to marry Julia See liv. 31, 2.

<sup>2</sup> Cf liv. 2, 5

---

<sup>3</sup> ἀπάγοντα cod. Peir., ἄγοντα VL', ἄγοντες C.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

σαντι, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα τῶν δεδογμένων ἦσθετο,<sup>1</sup>  
ἐπέτρεψεν, ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ τε, ἵνα ἐπὶ πλείστον  
κακωθείη, θαρσεῖν ἐκέλευσε καὶ τῇ βουλῇ<sup>2</sup> ἐνε-  
τείλατο ὅπως ἐν φυλακῇ ἀδέσμῳ ἦ, μέχρις ἂν  
αὐτὸς ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἀφίκηται, ἵν', ὅπερ εἶπον, ἐπὶ  
μακρότατον καὶ τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ ἅμα καὶ τῷ φόβῳ τα-  
5 λαιπωρήσειε. καὶ ἔσχευεν οὕτως· πρὸς τε γὰρ τῶν  
ἀεὶ ὑπάτων ἐτηρεῖτο (ἔξω τῆς τοῦ Τιβερίου ἀρχῆς  
τότε γὰρ πρὸς τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐφυλάχθη), οὐχ  
ἵνα μὴ φύγῃ, ἀλλ'<sup>3</sup> ἵνα μὴ τελευτήσῃ, καὶ οὔτε  
ἐταῖρός τις οὔτ' οἰκέτης αὐτῷ συνεγίγνετο, οὔτ'  
ἐλάλει τινὶ οὔθ'<sup>4</sup> ἑώρα τινὰ πλὴν ὅποτε<sup>5</sup> τροφὴν  
6 λαβεῖν ἠναγκάζετο. καὶ ἦν αὕτη τοιαύτη καὶ  
τοσαύτη ὥστε μήτε τινὰ ἡδονὴν ἢ καὶ<sup>6</sup> ῥώμην  
αὐτῷ παρασχεῖν μήτ' ἀποθανεῖν αὐτὸν ἔαν  
τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν τὸ δεινότατον. ὃ καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλων  
συχνῶν ὁ Τιβέριος ἐποίει· δῆσας γοῦν τινα τῶν  
ἐταίρων, ἔπειτα λόγου περὶ τῆς θανατώσεως αὐ-  
τοῦ γενομένου ἔφη ὅτι “οὐδέπω αὐτῷ διήλλαγ-  
7 μαι” ἕτερον μέντοι τινὰ καὶ πάννυ ἰσχυρῶς  
βασανίσας, ἔπειτα γινούς ὅτι ἀδίκως κατηγορήθη,  
καὶ πάννυ σπουδῇ ἀπέκτεινεν, εἰπὼν ὅτι χαλεπω-  
τέρως ὕβρισταί ἢ ὥστε καλῶς δύνασθαι ξῆν  
Συριακὸς δ' οὔτ' ἀδικήσας τι οὔτ' αἰτιαθεὶς, ἀλλὰ  
καὶ ἐπὶ παιδείᾳ ἐλλόγιμος ὢν,<sup>7</sup> ἐσφάγη διὰ τοῦτο  
μόνον ὅτι φίλον αὐτὸν τοῦ Γάλλου ὁ Τιβέριος  
εἶπεν εἶναι — Exc. Val. 191 (p. 667), Xiph. 144,  
19-145, 22.

<sup>1</sup> ἦσθετο L', καθ' ἐν V, space left in C

<sup>2</sup> ἐκέλευσε καὶ τῇ βουλῇ supplied by Sylburg

<sup>3</sup> οὐχ ἵνα μὴ φύγῃ (φάγη C) ἀλλ' VC, ἵνα μὴ φύγῃ οὐ μὰ  
δὲ L' <sup>4</sup> οὔθ' L', οὐχ VC

## BOOK LVIII

his victim to die, in spite of the other's desire for death as soon as he learned of the decree. Instead, in order to make his lot as cruel as possible, he bade Gallus be of good cheer and instructed the senate that he should be guarded without bonds until he himself should reach the city, his object, as I said, was to make the prisoner suffer as long as possible both from the loss of his civic rights and from terror. And so it came to pass; for he was kept under the eyes of the consuls of each year, except when Tiberius held the office, in which case he was guarded by the praetors, and this was done, not to prevent his escape, but to prevent his death. He had no companion or servant with him, spoke to no one, and saw no one, except when he was compelled to take food. And the food was of such quality and amount as neither to afford him any satisfaction or strength nor yet to allow him to die. This was, in fact, the most terrible part of his punishment. Tiberius did the same thing in the case of several others. For instance, he imprisoned one of his companions, and then, when there was talk about executing him, he said: "I have not yet made my peace with him." Another man he tortured very severely, and then, on ascertaining that the victim had been unjustly accused, he caused him to be killed with all speed, declaring that he had been too terribly outraged to live with honour. Syriacus, who had neither committed nor been charged with any wrong, but was renowned for his culture, was slain merely because Tiberius declared he was a friend of Gallus.

A.D. 30

<sup>5</sup> ὁπότε Bk, ὁπόταν VCL'

<sup>6</sup> ἡ καὶ VC, καὶ L'

<sup>7</sup> ἐλλόγιμος ὢν L' (and V by corr.), ἀλλοῖς ὢν (sic) V first hand, ἀλλ' ὁμῶς ὢν C

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 8 "Ὅτι ὁ Σεϊανὸς καὶ τὸν Δροῦσον διέβαλε διὰ τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ. πάσας γὰρ ὡς εἰπεῖν τὰς τῶν ἐπιφανῶν ἀνδρῶν γαμετὰς μοιχεύων τά τε λεγόμενα ἢ καὶ πραττόμενα ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἐμάνθανε, καὶ προσέτι καὶ συνεργοὺς σφας ὡς καὶ γαμηθησομένας οἱ ἐποιεῖτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Τιβέριος ἀπλῶς τὸν Δροῦσον ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἔπεμψεν, ὁ Σεϊανὸς δέισας μὴ μεταβάλληται, ἔπεισε τὸν Κάσσιον χρηματίσαι τι κατ' αὐτοῦ.—Exc. Val. 192 (p. 669).
- 9 Τὸν δὲ Σεϊανὸν ὁ Τιβέριος ἐπὶ μέγα δόξης ἐπάρας καὶ κηδεστὴν ἐπὶ Ἰουλίᾳ τῇ τοῦ Δρούσου θυγατρὶ ποιησάμενος ὕστερον ἔκτεινε.—Zon. 11, 2 (p. 8, 31-9, 1 D.).
- 4 Ὁ δὲ δὴ Σεϊανὸς καὶ μείζων καὶ φοβερώτερος αἰὲ ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς βουλευτὰς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκείνῳ μὲν ὡς καὶ αὐτοκράτορι προσέχειν, τὸν δὲ Τιβέριον ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιεῖσθαι. μαθὼν οὖν ταῦτα ὁ Τιβέριος οὔτε ἐν ἐλαφρῇ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐποιήσατο, φοβηθεὶς μὴ καὶ αὐτοκράτορα ἀντικρυσ αὐτὸν ἀποδείξωσιν, οὔτε ἠμέλησεν. ἐκ μὲν δὴ
- 2 οὖν τοῦ προφανοῦς οὐδὲν ἔδρασε· τό τε γὰρ δορυφορικὸν πᾶν ἰσχυρῶς ᾤκείωτο, καὶ τῶν βουλευτῶν τὸ μὲν εὐεργεσίαις τὸ δὲ ἐλπίσι τὸ δὲ καὶ φόβῳ προσεπεποίητο, τοὺς τε περὶ τὸν Τιβέριον ὄντας οὕτω πάντας προσηταίριστο ὥστε τὰ μὲν ἐκείνου πάντα ἀπλῶς, καὶ ὅσα ἔλεγε καὶ ὅσα ἔπραττε, παραυτίκα οἱ ἀγγέλλεσθαι, τὰ δ' ὑπ' αὐτοῦ
- 3 δρώμενα μηδένα τῷ Τιβερίῳ δηλοῦν. ἄλλως οὖν αὐτὸν μετεπορεύετο, καὶ ὑπατόν τε αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε

---

<sup>1</sup> Drusus, the son of Germanicus Cf lvi 22, 4<sup>a</sup>

## BOOK LVIII

Sejanus brought false accusation also against A D 30  
Drusus<sup>1</sup> through the medium of the latter's wife. For by maintaining illicit relations with the wives of nearly all the distinguished men he learned what their husbands were saying and doing; and he furthermore made them accessories to his crimes by promising to marry them. When, now, Tiberius merely sent Drusus to Rome, Sejanus, fearing that he might change his mind, persuaded Cassius<sup>2</sup> to propose some action against him.

After exalting Sejanus to a high pinnacle of glory and making him a member of his family by his alliance with Julia, the daughter of Drusus, Tiberius later killed him.

Now Sejanus was growing greater and more formidable all the time, so that the senators and the rest looked up to him as if he were actually emperor and held Tiberius in slight esteem. When Tiberius learned this, he did not treat the matter lightly or disregard it, since he feared they might declare his rival emperor outright. He did nothing openly, to be sure, for Sejanus had completely won over the entire Pretorian guard and had gained the favour of the senators, partly by the benefits he conferred, partly by the hopes he inspired, and partly by intimidation. He had furthermore made all the associates of Tiberius so completely his friends that they immediately reported to him absolutely everything the emperor either said or did, whereas no one informed Tiberius of what Sejanus did. Hence Tiberius proceeded to attack him in another way; he appointed him consul and termed him Sharer of

<sup>2</sup> The consul of that year, either C. Cassius Longinus or his brother L. Cassius Longinus.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ κοινωνὸν τῶν φροντίδων ὠνόμαζε, “Σειανός”  
 τε “ὁ ἐμός” πολλάκις ἐπαναλαμβάνων ἔλεγε,  
 καὶ τοῦτο καὶ γράφων πρὸς τε τὴν βουλὴν καὶ  
 4 πρὸς τὸν δῆμον ἐδήλου. τούτοις οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι  
 ἀπατῶμενοι καὶ πιστεύοντες χαλκοῦς τε αὐτοὺς  
 ἀπανταχοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου ἵστασαν, καὶ ταῖς γραφαῖς  
 συνέγραφον, δῖφρους τε ἐπιχρύσους ἐς τὰ θέατρα  
 ἀμφοῖν ἐσέφερον· καὶ τέλος ἐψηφίσθη ὑπάτους  
 τέ σφας διὰ πέντε ἐτῶν ἅμα ἀποδεῖκνυσθαι, καὶ  
 ἀπάντησιν, ὅποτε ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐσίοιεν, ἀμφο-  
 τέροις ὁμοίως γίνεσθαι. καὶ τέλος καὶ ταῖς  
 εἰκόσιν αὐτοῦ ὥσπερ καὶ ταῖς τοῦ Τιβερίου  
 ἔθνον.

5 Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ <sup>1</sup> τὸν Σεϊανὸν τοιαῦτα ἦν,<sup>2</sup>  
 τῶν δὲ ἄλλων πολλοὶ καὶ ὀνομαστοὶ ἐφθάρησαν,  
 ὧν ἦν καὶ Γάιος Φούφιος <sup>3</sup> Γέμινος.<sup>4</sup> ἀσεβείας  
 γὰρ ἐς τὸν Τιβέριον ἐγκληθεὶς τὰς διαθήκας ἐς  
 τε τὸ συνέδριον ἐσεκόμισε καὶ ἀνέγνω, δηλῶν ὅτι  
 τὸν κληρὸν ἐξ ἴσου τοῖς τέκνοις καὶ ἐκείνῳ κατα-  
 6 λελοιπῶς ἦν καὶ μαλακίας αἰτιαθεὶς ἀπῆλθεν  
 οὔκαδε πρὶν ψηφισθῆναί τι, καὶ μαθὼν τὸν ταμίαν  
 ἐπὶ δικαιοῦσαι αὐτοῦ παρόντα αὐτὸς τε ἑαυτὸν  
 ἔτρωσε, καὶ ἐκείνῳ τὸ τραῦμα δείξας “ἀπάγγειλον”  
 ἔφη “τῇ γερουσίᾳ ὅτι ἀνὴρ οὕτως ἀποθνήσκει.”  
 καὶ ἡ γυνὴ δὲ αὐτοῦ Μουτιλία <sup>5</sup> Πρίσκα ἐγκλημά-  
 τι λαβοῦσα ἐσῆλθέ τε ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον, κύν-  
 ταῦθα ἑαυτὴν ἐγχειριδίῳ τινί, ὃ λάθρα ἐσεκε-  
 κομίζει, ἔσφαξεν—Xiph 145, 22–146, 30.

7 Ἐπὶ τούτοις τε Μουκίαν καὶ τὸν ταύτης ἄνδρα

<sup>1</sup> περὶ VL', πρὸς C. <sup>2</sup> ἦν VC, om L'.

<sup>3</sup> Φούφος Nipperdey, ρούφος VCL'.

<sup>4</sup> Γέμινος Nipperdey, γεμίνιος VCL'

## BOOK LVIII

his Cares, often repeated the phrase "My Sejanus," A D 30 and published the same by using it in letters addressed to the senate and to the people. Men were accordingly deceived by this behaviour, taking it to be sincere, and so set up bronze statues everywhere to both alike, wrote their names together in the records, and brought gilded chains into the theatres for both. Finally it was voted that they should be made consuls together every five years and that a body of citizens should go out to meet both alike whenever they entered Rome. And in the end they sacrificed to the images of Sejanus as they did to those of Tiberius.

While matters were going thus with Sejanus, many of the other prominent men perished, among them Gaius Fufius Geminus. This man, having been accused of *maiestas* against Tiberius, took his will into the senate-chamber and read it, showing that he had left his inheritance in equal portions to his children and to the emperor. Upon being charged with cowardice, he went home before a vote was taken, then, when he learned that the quaestor had arrived to look after his execution, he wounded himself, and showing the wound to the official, exclaimed "Report to the senate that it is thus one dies who is a man." Likewise his wife, Mutilia Prisca, against whom some complaint had been lodged, entered the senate-chamber and there stabbed herself with a dagger, which she had brought in secretly.

Next he destroyed Mucia<sup>1</sup> and her husband and

<sup>1</sup> An error for Mutilia

---

<sup>5</sup> Μουτιλία Freinsheim, πουπλία VCL', μουκία Joann Antioch

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἄμα δυσὶ θυγατράσιν ἀνεῖλε διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ μητέρα φιλίαν.—Joann. Antioch. fr. 79 § 7 M. (v. 35–37).

- 8 "Οτι ἐπὶ Τιβερίου πάντες οἱ κατηγοροῦντές τινων χρήματα καὶ πολλά γε ἔκ τε τῶν οὐσιῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου, καὶ προσέτι καὶ τιμὰς τινὰς ἐλάμβανον. ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἕτεροι προχείρως τινὰς θορυβοῦντες ἢ καὶ ἐτοίμως τινῶν καταψηφιζόμενοι, οἱ μὲν εἰκόνας οἱ δὲ καὶ τιμὰς ἐπινικίους ἐκτῶντο. ὥστε τινὰς τῶν ἄλλων ἐλλογίμων, ἀξιωθέντας τοιούτου τινός, μὴ ἐθελῆσαι αὐτὸ προσθέσθαι, ἵνα μὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξωσί ποτε ὅμοιοι ἐκείνοις γεγονέναι.—Exc. Val. 193 (p. 669).
- 9 "Οτι Τιβέριος νόσον προσποιησάμενος τὸν Σειανὸν ὡς καὶ ἐπακολουθήσων εἰς Ῥώμην προέπεμψε λέγων μέρος τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀποσπᾶσθαι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ περιέβαλεν αὐτὸν<sup>1</sup> καὶ κατεφίλησεν μετὰ δακρύων ὥστε Σειανὸν ἐπὶ πλέον ἐπαίρεσθαι —Petr. Patr. Exc. Vat. 10, p. 199 sq. Mai. (p. 183, 11–16 Dind.).
- 5 'Ο δὲ Σεῖανὸς τοσοῦτος ἦν τῇ τε ὑπεροχῇ<sup>2</sup> τοῦ φρονήματος καὶ τῷ μεγέθει τῆς ἐξουσίας ὥστε συνελόντι εἰπεῖν αὐτὸν μὲν αὐτοκράτορα τὸν δὲ Τιβέριον νησιάρχον τινα εἶναι δοκεῖν διὰ τὸ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τῇ λεγομένῃ Καπρία τὰς διατριβὰς<sup>2</sup> ποιεῖσθαι. σπουδαί τε<sup>3</sup> καὶ ὄθισμοι περὶ τὰς θύρας αὐτοῦ ἐγίγνοντο ἐκ τοῦ δεδιέναι μὴ μόνον μὴ οὐκ ὀφθῇ τις αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ μὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὑστάτοις φανῇ· πάντα γὰρ ἀκριβῶς, καὶ μάλιστα τὰ τῶν πρώτων, ἐτηρεῖτο καὶ τὰ ῥήματα καὶ τὰ<sup>3</sup> νεύματα. οἱ μὲν γὰρ οἰκεία ἀξιώσει προύχοντες οὔτε τὰ δεξιώματα παρά τινων πάννυ ἀπαιτοῦσι,



## BOOK LVIII

two daughters on account of her friendship for his mother A.D. 30

Under Tiberius all who accused any persons received money, and large sums too, both from the victims' estates and from the public treasury, and various honours besides. There were cases, too, where men who recklessly threw others into a panic or readily passed sentence of death upon them obtained either images or triumphal honours. Hence several distinguished men who were held worthy of some such honour would not accept it, lest they might one day be thought to have been like these men.

Tiberius, feigning illness, sent Sejanus on to Rome with the assurance that he himself would follow. He declared that a part of his own body and soul was being wrenched away from him, and with tears he embraced and kissed him, so that Sejanus was still more elated.

Sejanus was so great a person by reason both of his excessive haughtiness and of his vast power, that, to put it briefly, he himself seemed to be emperor and Tiberius a kind of island potentate, inasmuch as the latter spent his time on the island of Capreae. There was rivalry and jostling about the great man's doors, the people fearing not merely that they might not be seen by their patron, but also that they might be among the last to appear before him; for every word and every look, especially in the case of the most prominent men, was carefully observed. Those, now, who hold a prominent position as the result of native worth are not much given to seeking signs of friendship from others, and if such manifestations are

---

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν Mai, ἐαυτὸν cod      <sup>2</sup> τε ὑπεροχῇ L', ὑπεροχῇ τε VC  
<sup>3</sup> τε VL', δὲ C.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶν ἄρα καὶ ἐκλειφθῇ τι αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἐγκαλοῦσί σφισιν, ἅτε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς συνειδότες ὅτι μὴ καταφρονοῦνται οἱ δὲ ἐπακτῷ καλλωπίσματι χρώμενοι πάντα ἰσχυρῶς τὰ τοιαῦτα, ὥς καὶ ἐς τὴν τοῦ ἀξιωματὸς σφῶν πλήρωσιν ἀναγκαῖα, ἐπιζητοῦσι, καὶ μὴ τύχῳσιν αὐτῶν, ἄχθονται τε ὥς δια-
- 4 βαλλόμενοι καὶ ὀργίζονται ὥς ὑβριζόμενοι. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μᾶλλον περὶ τοὺς τοιούτους ἢ περὶ αὐτοὺς ὥς εἰπεῖν τοὺς αὐτοκράτορας σπουδάζουσιν, ὅτι τοῖς μὲν, καὶ πλημμεληθῇ τι, ἀρετὴν τὸ συγγνώμῃ τῷ φέρεει, τοῖς δὲ τοῦτο μὲν τὴν ἀσθένειάν σφῶν ἐλέγχειν δοκεῖ, τὸ δὲ ἐπεξελεθεῖν καὶ τιμωρῆσθαι βεβαίωσιν τοῦ μέγα δύνασθαι ἔχειν νομίζεται.<sup>1</sup>
- 5 Ἐν δέ τινι νουμηνία πάντων συνιόντων ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ Σειανοῦ ἢ τε κλίνη ἢ ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ, ἐν ᾧ ἡσπάζετο, κειμένη πᾶσα ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου τῶν ἰζησάντων συνετρίβη, καὶ προϊόντος αὐτοῦ ἐκ τῆς
- 6 οἰκίας γαλῇ διὰ μέσων σφῶν διῆξεν ἐπειδὴ τε καὶ ἐν τῷ Καπιτωλίῳ θύσας ἐς τὴν ἀγορὰν κατήει, οἱ οἰκέται αὐτοῦ οἱ δορυφόροι διὰ τε τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἐς<sup>2</sup> τὸ δεσμωτήριον ἀγούσης ἐξετράποντο, μὴ δυνηθέντες αὐτῷ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου ἐπακολουθῆσαι, καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἀναβασμῶν καθ' ὧν οἱ δικαιούμενοι ἐρριπτοῦντο κατιόντες ὥλισθον καὶ
- 7 κατέπεσον οἰωνιζόμενου τε μετὰ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ τῶν μὲν αἰσίων ὀρνίθων ἐπεφάνη οὐδεῖς, κόρακες δὲ δὴ πολλοὶ<sup>3</sup> περιπτάμενοι καὶ περικρώξαντες αὐτὸν ἀπέπταντο ἀθρόοι πρὸς τὸ οἶκημα καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἐκαθέζοντο.

<sup>1</sup> νομίζεται VL', νομίζεσθαι C

<sup>2</sup> ἐς R Steph, εἰς VCL'

## BOOK LVIII

wanting on the part of these others, they do not tax AD 31  
 them with it, inasmuch as they know full well that they are not being looked down upon; but those, on the other hand, who enjoy an adventitious splendour seek very eagerly all such attentions, feeling them to be necessary to render their position complete, and if they fail to obtain them, are as vexed as if they were being slandered and as angry as if they were being insulted. Consequently the world is more scrupulous in the case of such persons than in the case of the emperors themselves, one might almost say, since for the latter it counts as a virtue to pardon anyone in case of an offence, but by the former such conduct is thought to argue their weakness, whereas to attack and to exact vengeance is considered to furnish proof of great power

Now on a New Year's day, when all were assembling at Sejanus' house, the couch that stood in the reception room utterly collapsed under the weight of the throng seated upon it, and, as he was leaving the house, a weasel darted through the midst of the crowd. After he had sacrificed on the Capitol and was now descending to the Forum, the servants who were acting as his body-guard turned aside along the road leading to the prison, being unable by reason of the crowd to keep up with him, and while they were descending the steps down which condemned criminals were cast, they slipped and fell. Later, as he was taking the auspices, not one bird of good omen appeared, but many crows flew round him and cawed, then all flew off together to the jail and perched there.

---

<sup>d</sup> πολλοὶ VU, om L'

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

6 Τούτων οὖν τῶν τεράτων οὕθ' ὁ Σεϊανὸς οὕτ' ἄλλος τις ἐνθύμιον ἐποιήσατο· πρὸς γὰρ τὴν τῶν παρόντων ὄψιν οὐδ' ἂν εἰ σαφῶς θεὸς τις προέλεγεν ὅτι τοσαύτη δι' ὀλίγου μεταβολή  
 2 γενήσοιτο, ἐπίστευσεν ἄν τις. τὴν τε οὖν τύχην<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ κατακορῶς<sup>2</sup> ὤμνυσαν, καὶ συνάρχοντα τοῦ Τιβερίου, οὐκ ἐς τὴν ὑπατείαν ἀλλ' ἐς τὸ κράτος ὑποσημαίνοντες, ἐπεκάλουν.<sup>3</sup> Τιβέριος δὲ ἡγνόει μὲν οὐδὲν ἔτι τῶν κατ' αὐτόν, βουλευόμενος<sup>4</sup> δὲ ὄντινα τρόπον αὐτὸν ἀποκτείνῃ, καὶ οὐχ εὐρίσκων ὅπως ἀσφαλῶς ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, θαυμαστὸν δὴ τινα τρόπον καὶ αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὥστε τὴν γνώμην αὐτῶν ἀκριβῶς  
 3 μαθεῖν, ἐχρήσατο. περὶ τε γὰρ ἑαυτοῦ πολλὰ καὶ ποικίλα καὶ τῷ Σεϊανῷ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ συνεχῶς ἐπέστελλε, νῦν μὲν λέγων<sup>5</sup> φλαύρως ἔχειν καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη τελευτήσῃν, νῦν δὲ καὶ σφόδρα ὑγιαίνειν καὶ αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην  
 4 ἀφίξεσθαι· καὶ τὸν Σεϊανὸν τοτὲ μὲν πάννυ ἐπὴνναι τοτὲ δὲ πάννυ καθήρει, τῶν τε ἐταίρων αὐτοῦ τοὺς μὲν ἐτίμα δι' ἐκείνους τοὺς δ' ἡτίμαζεν. ὥστε ὁ Σεϊανὸς ἐν τῷ μέρει καὶ τοῦ ὑπερόγκου καὶ τοῦ ὑπερφόβου πληρούμενος ἀεὶ μετέωρος ἦν οὔτε γὰρ δεδιέναι αὐτῷ καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ νεοχμῶσαί τι ἐπῆει,<sup>6</sup> καὶ γὰρ ἐτιμᾶτο,<sup>7</sup> οὐτ' αὖ θαρσεῖν<sup>8</sup> καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐπιτολμῆσαί τι, καὶ γὰρ ἐκο-  
 5 λούετο. καὶ μέντοι καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες ἐναλλάξ

<sup>1</sup> τύχην CL', τέχνην V

<sup>2</sup> κατακορῶς Bk, κατακορεῖς VCL'

<sup>3</sup> ἐπεκάλουν VC, ἐδήλουν L'

<sup>4</sup> βουλευόμενος Xyl, βουλόμενος VCL'.

<sup>5</sup> λέγων Bk, λέγων ὅτι VCL'.

<sup>6</sup> ἐπῆει L', ἐπιήει V, ἐποίει C.

## BOOK LVIII

Neither Sejanus nor anyone else took these omens A.D. 31 to heart. For, in view of the way matters stood, not even if some god had plainly foretold that so great a change would take place in a short time, would anyone have believed it. So they swore by his Fortune interminably and called him Tiberius' colleague, covertly referring to the supreme power rather than to the consulship. Tiberius, however, who was no longer ignorant of anything that concerned his minister, was planning how he might put him to death, but, not finding any way of doing this openly and safely, he handled both Sejanus himself and the Romans in general in a remarkable fashion, so as to learn exactly what was in their minds. He kept sending despatches of all kinds regarding himself both to Sejanus and to the senate, now saying that he was in a bad state of health and almost at the point of death, and now that he was exceedingly well and would arrive in Rome directly. At one moment he would heartily praise Sejanus, and again would as heartily denounce him, and, while honouring some of Sejanus' friends out of regard for him, he would be disgracing others. Thus Sejanus, filled in turn with extreme elation and extreme fear, was in constant suspense, for it never occurred to him, on the one hand, to be afraid and so attempt a revolution, inasmuch as he was still held in honour, nor, on the other hand, to be bold and attempt some desperate venture, inasmuch as he was frequently abased. So also with the people at large they kept hearing alternately the most contradictory reports

---

<sup>7</sup> καὶ γὰρ ἐτιμᾶτο om L'

<sup>8</sup> θαρσεῖν Bk., θαρρεῖν VOL'.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ δι' ὀλίγου τὰ ἐναντιώτατα ἀκούοντες, καὶ μῆτε τὸν Σειανὸν θαυμάζειν ἔτι ἢ καὶ καταφρονεῖν ἔχοντες, ἔς τε τὸν Τιβερίου ὡς καὶ τεθνήξοντα ἢ καὶ ἥξοντα ὑποπτεύοντες, ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ ἐγίγνοντο.

7 Σειανὸν μὲν οὖν ταῦτά τε ἐτάραττε, καὶ πολλῷ μᾶλλον ὅτι ἐξ ἀνδριάντος τινὸς αὐτοῦ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα καπνὸς πολλὸς ἀνέθορεν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἀφαιρεθείσης<sup>1</sup> τῆς κεφαλῆς ὅπως τὸ γιγνόμενον ἴδωσιν, ὅφισ μὲγας ἀνεπήδησεν, ἐτέρας τε εὐθύς ἀντεπι-  
 2 τεθείσης αὐτῷ, καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' ἐκείνου<sup>2</sup> θύσειν ἑαυτῷ μέλλοντος (τά τε γὰρ [Χιρh. 146, 30-149, 6] ἄλλα<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἑαυτῷ ἔθνε), σχοινίον περὶ τὸν αὐχένα αὐτοῦ περικείμενον εὐρέθη. Τύχης τέ τι ἄγαλμα, ὃ ἐγεγόνει μὲν, ὥς φασι, Τουλλίου<sup>4</sup> τοῦ βασιλεύσαντός ποτε ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ, τότε δὲ ὁ Σείανος<sup>5</sup>  
 3 οἴκοι τε εἶχε καὶ μεγάλως ἠγαλλεν, αὐτὸς τε θύων εἶδεν ἀποστρεφόμενον . . . . .<sup>6</sup>  
 καὶ μετὰ τοῦθ' ἕτεροι συνεξιόντες σφίσιν οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλοι ὑπώπτειον μὲν πού ταῦτα, ἀγνοοῦντες δὲ δὴ τὴν τοῦ Τιβερίου διάνοιαν, καὶ προσεκλογιζόμενοι τό τε ἐκείνου ἔμπληκτον καὶ τὸ τῶν πραγ-  
 4 μάτων ἀστάθμητον, ἐπημφοτέριζον, καὶ ἰδία μὲν τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀσφαλείας διεσκόπουν, κοινῇ δὲ δὴ ἐθεράπευον αὐτὸν διὰ τε τὰλλα καὶ ὅτι καὶ ὁ Τιβερίος ἱερέας μετὰ τοῦ Γαίου<sup>7</sup> καὶ ἐκείνον καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ ἐποίησε, καὶ τὴν τε ἀνθυπατικὴν ἐξουσίαν αὐτῷ ἔδωκαν, καὶ προσεψηφίσαντο

<sup>1</sup> δὲ ἀφαιρεθείσης VL', διαφαιρεθείσης C

<sup>2</sup> ἐκείνου Sylburg, ἐκείνου τε VCL'

<sup>3</sup> M resumes with ἄλλα.

<sup>4</sup> Τουλλίου R Steph, τοῦ ἀλίου M

<sup>5</sup> Σειανὸς Bs, σιανὸς M (so regularly)

## BOOK LVIII

which came at brief intervals, and so were unable A.D. 31  
either to regard Sejanus any longer with admiration  
or, on the other hand, to hold him in contempt,  
while as for Tiberius, they were kept guessing  
whether he was going to die or return to Rome;  
consequently they were in a continual state of doubt

Sejanus was disturbed by all this, and much more  
disturbed when from one of his statues there at first  
burst forth smoke, and then, when the head was  
removed so that the trouble might be investigated,  
a huge serpent leapt up, then, when a new head  
was straightway placed upon the statue, and Sejanus  
was about to offer sacrifice to himself on account  
of the omen (for he was wont to include himself in  
such sacrifices), a rope was discovered coiled about  
the neck of the statue. Again, there was the  
behaviour of a statue of Fortune, which had be-  
longed, they say, to Tullius, one of the former kings  
of Rome, but was at this time kept by Sejanus at  
his house and was a source of great pride to him  
he himself saw this statue turn its back to him while  
he was sacrificing . . . and later others who  
went out with them. These incidents aroused the  
suspicions of the people, but since they did not  
know the intentions of Tiberius, and, besides, had  
to take into consideration his caprice and the  
instability of human affairs, they were steering a  
middle course. Privately they kept a sharp eye  
to their own safety, but publicly they paid court to  
him, the more so as Tiberius had made both Sejanus  
and his son priests along with Gaius. So they gave  
him the proconsular power, and also voted that the

---

<sup>6</sup> lacuna indicated by Δyl

<sup>7</sup> μετὰ τοῦ Γαίου Bs, μετὰ Γαίου Reim, μετ' αὐτοῦ τε M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- πᾶσιν ἀεὶ τοῖς ὑπατεύουσιν παραγγέλλεσθαι κατὰ  
 5 τὸ ἐκείνου ζήλωμα ἄρξαι. ὁ δ' οὖν Τιβέριος ταῖς  
 μὲν ἱερωσύναις ἐτίμησεν αὐτόν, οὐ μὴν καὶ μετε-  
 πέμψατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἰτησαμένῳ οἱ ὅπως ἐς τὴν  
 Καμπανίαν ἐπὶ προφάσει τῆς μελλονύμφου νοση-  
 σάσης ἔλθῃ, κατὰ χώραν μέναι προσέταξεν ὥς  
 καὶ αὐτὸς ὅσον οὐπω ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀφιξόμενος.
- 8 Ἐκ τε οὖν τούτων ὁ Σειανὸς αὐθις ἡλλοιοῦτο,  
 καὶ διότι καὶ τὸν Γάιον ὁ Τιβέριος ἱερέα ἀποδείξας  
 ἐπήνεσε, καὶ τι καὶ ὥς διάδοχον αὐτὸν τῆς μον-  
 2 ἀρχίας ἕξων<sup>1</sup> ἐνεδείκνυτο. καὶ ἐνεόχμωσε τι,  
 ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πρὸς πάντα ἐτοίμως  
 ὑπακοῦσαι αὐτῷ ἔχόντων, εἰ μὴ τὸν δῆμον ἰσχυρῶς  
 τοῖς περὶ τοῦ Γαίου λεχθεῖσι πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Γερμα-  
 νικοῦ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ μνήμην ἡσθέντα εἶδε·  
 πρότερον γὰρ νομίζων καὶ ἐκείνους πρὸς ἑαυτοῦ  
 εἶναι, τότε ὥς ἦσθετο τὰ τοῦ Γαίου σπονδάζοντας,  
 3 ἡθύμησε. καὶ ὁ μὲν μετεγίγνωσκεν ὅτι μηδὲν  
 ἐν τῇ ὑπατείᾳ ἐνεόχμωσεν, οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλοι . . .<sup>2</sup>  
 διὰ τε ταῦτα, καὶ ὅτι ὁ Τιβέριος ἐχθρόν τινα  
 αὐτοῦ ἡρημένον μὲν πρὸ δέκα ἐτῶν Ἰβηρίας ἄρξαι,  
 κρινόμενον δὲ ἐπὶ τισιν ἕξ ἐκείνου ἀφῆκε, καὶ δι'  
 αὐτόν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς ἡγεμονεύσειν τινῶν ἢ  
 καὶ ἄλλο τι δημόσιον πράξειν μέλλουσιν ἄδειαν  
 ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ τῶν τοιούτων δικῶν ἔδωκε.

<sup>1</sup> ἕξων R Steph , ἕξων M

<sup>2</sup> lacuna recognized by Bk , who supplied ἡλλοιοῦντο (were becoming alienated) or αὐτοῦ κατεφρόνησαν (despised him)



## BOOK LVIII

consuls of each year should be instructed to emulate him in their conduct of the office As for Tiberius, though he honoured him with the priesthoods, yet he did not send for him, instead, when Sejanus requested permission to go to Campania, pleading as an excuse that his betrothed was ill, the emperor directed him to remain where he was, because he himself was going to arrive in Rome almost immediately A D. 31

This was one reason, then, why Sejanus was again becoming alienated, there was also the fact that Tiberius, after appointing Gaius priest, praised him and gave some indications that he intended to make him his successor to the throne. Sejanus would therefore have set on foot a rebellion, especially as the soldiers were ready to obey him in everything, had he not perceived that the populace was immensely pleased at the compliments paid to Gaius, out of reverence for the memory of Germanicus, his father. For he had previously supposed that they, too, were on his side, and now, finding them earnest supporters of Gaius, he became dejected, and regretted that he had not begun a rebellion during his consulship. The rest [were becoming alienated from him], not only for these reasons, but also because Tiberius quashed an indictment against an enemy of Sejanus, a man who had been chosen ten years before to govern Spain, and was now, thanks to the influence of Sejanus, being brought to trial on certain charges, whereupon, because of this case, he granted a general immunity from such suits, during the interval before taking office, to all who were designated to govern provinces or to perform any other public business. And in a letter to the

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 τῇ τε γερουσίᾳ περὶ τοῦ Νέρωνος ἀποθανόντος γράφων Σειανὸν ἀπλῶς αὐτὸν ὠνόμασε, μηδὲν ὥνπερ εἴθιστο προσθεῖς καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἀπεῖπε μήτ' ἀνθρώπων τινὶ θύεσθαι, διότι καὶ ἐκείνῳ τοῦτ' ἐγίγνετο, μήτε ἐπὶ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ τιμῇ τι χρηματίζεσθαι, διότι πολλὰ ἐκείνῳ ἐψηφίζετο τοῦτο γὰρ ἀπηγορεύκει μὲν καὶ πρότερον, τότε δὲ διὰ τὸν Σειανὸν ἀνενεώσατο οὐ γὰρ που ὁ μηδὲν ἑαυτῷ τοιοῦτο γίγνεσθαι ἐπιτρέπων ἄλλῳ γε ἐφίει
- 9 Ἐπ' οὖν τούτοις ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ κατεφρόνησαν, ὥστε καὶ φανερώτερον ἢ λαυθάνειν καὶ ἐξίστασθαι αὐτὸν καὶ ἐγκαταλείπειν<sup>1</sup> μαθὼν οὖν ταῦτα ὁ Τιβέριος, καὶ θαρσήσας ὡς καὶ τὸν δῆμον καὶ τὴν βουλὴν συμμάχους ἔξω, ἐπεχείρησεν αὐτῷ· καὶ προκαθεῖς<sup>2</sup> τὸν<sup>3</sup> λόγον ὅτι τὴν<sup>4</sup> ἐξουσίαν οἱ τὴν δημαρχικὴν δώσοι, ὅπως ἀπροσδόκητον αὐτὸν ὅτι μάλιστα λάβῃ, ἐπέστειλε κατ' αὐτοῦ τῷ συνεδρίῳ διὰ Ναιουίου<sup>5</sup> Σερτωρίου Μάκρωνος, ἄρχειν τε αὐτὸν τῶν σωματοφυλάκων κρύφα προκαταστήσας, καὶ
- 3 πάνθ' ὅσα ἐχρῆν πραχθῆναι προδιδάξας. καὶ ὃς νύκτωρ εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ὡς καὶ κατ' ἄλλο τι ἐλθὼν, τά τε ἐπεσταλμένα οἱ Μεμνίῳ τε Ῥηγούλῳ τότε ὑπατεύοντι (ὁ γὰρ συνάρχων αὐτοῦ τὰ τοῦ Σειανοῦ ἐφρόνει) καὶ Γραικινίῳ<sup>6</sup> Λάκωνι τῷ τῶν νυκτοφυλάκων ἄρχοντι ἐπε-

<sup>1</sup> ἐγκαταλείπειν Xiph , ἐγκαταλείπειν M

<sup>2</sup> προκαθεῖς Xiph , προσκαθεῖς M.

<sup>3</sup> τὸν om Xiph

<sup>4</sup> τὴν Reiske, τὴν τε M

<sup>5</sup> Ναιουίου M, Ναιβίου Xiph

<sup>6</sup> Γραικινίῳ Bs. , γρακίνῳ M Xiph

## BOOK LVIII

senate about the death of Nero<sup>1</sup> he referred to A D 31  
Sejanus by that name simply, without the addition  
of the customary titles. Moreover, because sacrifices  
were being offered to Sejanus, he forbade such offerings  
to be made to any human being, and because  
many honours were being voted to Sejanus, he forbade  
the consideration of any measure which proposed  
honours for himself. He had, to be sure, forbidden  
this practice still earlier, but now, because of  
Sejanus, he renewed his injunction, for one who  
allowed nothing of the sort to be done in his own  
case would naturally not permit it in the case of  
another.

In view of all this, people began to hold Sejanus  
more and more in contempt, in fact they even  
avoided meeting him or being left alone with him,  
and that in a manner too marked not to be noticed.  
When, therefore, Tiberius learned of this, he took  
courage, believing that he should have the populace  
and the senate on his side, and attacked him. And  
first, in order to take him off his guard as completely  
as possible, he spread the report that he was going  
to give him the tribunician power. Then he sent  
a communication against him to the senate by the  
hands of Naevius Sertorius Macro, whom he had  
already secretly appointed to command the body-  
guards and had instructed in regard to all that  
required to be done. Macro entered Rome by night,  
as if on some different errand, and communicated his  
instructions to Memmius Regulus, then consul (his  
colleague sided with Sejanus), and to Graecinius  
Laco, commander of the night-watch. At dawn

<sup>1</sup> The son of Germanicus. Cf. lvi 18, 10 and Suet.  
*Tib* 54

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 κοίνωσε, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἅμα τῇ ἑῷ ἐς τὸ παλάτιον (τῆς γὰρ βουλῆς ἔδρα ἐν τῷ Ἀπολλωνίῳ γενήσεται ἔμελλε), τῷ τε Σεϊανῷ μηδέπω ἐς αὐτὸ ἐσεληλυθότι περιέπεσε, καὶ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ταρατόμενον ὅτι μηδὲν οἱ ὁ Τιβέριος ἐπεστάλκει, παρεμυθήσατο εἰπὼν ἰδία καὶ ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ ὅτι
- 5 τὴν ἐξουσίαν αὐτῷ τὴν δημαρχικὴν φέροι. καὶ ὁ μὲν περιχαρὴς ἐπὶ τούτῳ γενόμενος ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἐσεπήδησε· Μάκρων δὲ τοὺς μὲν δορυφόρους τοὺς περὶ τε ἐκείνον καὶ τὸ συνέδριον ὄντας ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀπέπεμψε, τὴν τε ἡγεμονίαν σφίσι τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἐκφήνας καὶ γράμματα παρὰ τοῦ Τιβερίου γέρα τινὰ αὐτοῖς διδόντα
- 6 φέρειν φήσας, τοὺς δὲ δὴ νυκτοφύλακας ἀντ' αὐτῶν περὶ τὸν ναὸν περιστήσας ἐσῆλθέ τε ἐς αὐτόν, καὶ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τοῖς ὑπάτοις δοὺς ἐξῆλθε πρὶν καὶ ὅτιοῦν ἀναγνωσθῆναι, αὐτῷ τε τῷ Λάκωνι τὰνταῦθα φυλάττειν προστάξας αὐτὸς ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον, μὴ καὶ νεωτερισθεῖη τι, ὥρμησε
- 10 Κὰν τούτῳ ἡ ἐπιστολὴ ἀνεγνώσθη. ἦν δὲ μακρά, καὶ οὐδὲν ἀθρόον κατὰ τοῦ Σεϊανοῦ εἶχεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἄλλο τι, εἶτα μέμψιν κατ' αὐτοῦ βραχείαν, καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν ἕτερόν τι, καὶ κατ' ἐκείνου ἄλλο· καὶ ἐπὶ τελευτῆς δύο τε βουλευτὰς τῶν ὥκειωμένων οἱ κολασθῆναι καὶ αὐτὸν
- 2 ἐν φρουρᾷ γενέσθαι δεῖν ἔλεγεν. ἄντικρυς γὰρ ἀποθανεῖν αὐτὸν ὁ Τιβέριος οὐ προσέταξεν, οὐχ ὅτι οὐκ ἐβούλετο, ἀλλ' ὅτι ἐφοβήθη μὴ ταραχὴ τις ἐκ τούτου γένηται ὥς γοῦν οὐδὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ἀσφαλῶς ποιήσασθαι δυνάμενος, τὸν ἕτερον τῶν ὑπάτων μετεπέμψατο. τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ

## BOOK LVIII

Macro ascended the Palatine (for the senate was to sit in the temple of Apollo), and encountering Sejanus, who had not yet gone in, and perceiving that he was troubled because Tiberius had sent him no message, he encouraged him, telling him aside and in confidence that he was bringing him the tribunician power. Overjoyed at this announcement, Sejanus rushed into the senate-chamber. Macro now sent back to their camp the Pretorians that were guarding Sejanus and the senate, after revealing to them his authority and declaring that he bore a letter from Tiberius which bestowed rewards upon them. Then, after stationing the night-watch about the temple in their place, he went in, delivered the letter to the consuls, and came out again before a word was read. He then instructed Laco to keep guard there and himself hurried away to the camp to prevent any uprising. A D. 31

In the meantime the letter was read. It was a long one, and contained no wholesale denunciation of Sejanus, but first some other matter, then a slight censure of his conduct, then something else, and after that some further objection to him; and at the close it said that two senators who were among his intimate associates must be punished and that he himself must be kept under guard. For Tiberius refrained from giving orders outright to put him to death, not because he did not wish to give such orders, but because he feared that some disturbance might result from such a course. At any rate, he pretended that he could not with safety even make the journey to Rome, and therefore summoned one of the consuls to him. Now the letter disclosed no

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἐδήλου, παρὴν δὲ καὶ ἀκούσαι ἐπ' αὐτῇ καὶ ἰδεῖν  
 3 πολλὰ καὶ ποικίλα πρότερον μὲν γάρ, πρὶν  
 ἀναγιγνώσκεισθαι αὐτήν, ἐπαίνους τε αὐτοῦ ὡς  
 καὶ τὴν δημαρχικὴν ἐξουσίαν ληψομένου ἐποι-  
 οῦντο καὶ ἐπιβοήμασιν ἐχρῶντο, προλαμβάνοντες  
 ὅσα ἤλπιζον, καὶ προσενδεικνύμενοί οἱ ὡς καὶ  
 4 αὐτοὶ αὐτὰ δώσοντες ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον  
 εὐρίσκετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶν τοῦναντίον ἢ προσε-  
 δόκων ἦκουον, ἐν τε ἀπορία καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ  
 ἐν κατηφείᾳ πολλῇ ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ τινες καὶ  
 ἐξανέστησαν τῶν συγκαθημένων αὐτῷ· ὃν γὰρ  
 πρόσθεν περὶ πολλοῦ φίλον ἔχειν ἐποιοῦντο,  
 τούτῳ τότε οὐδὲ τῆς αὐτῆς συνεδρείας κοινωνεῖν  
 5 ἤθελον. κακὸν τούτου καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ δήμαρχοι  
 περιέσχον αὐτόν, ὅπως μὴ συνταράξῃ τι ἐκπη-  
 δήσας· ὅπερ πάντως ἂν ἐπεποιήκει, εἰ κατ' ἀρχὰς  
 ἀθρόω τινὶ ἀκούσματι ἐπέπληκτο. νῦν δὲ τό τε  
 αἰεὶ ἀναγιγνώσκόμενον ὡς<sup>1</sup> καὶ κοῦφον καὶ μόνον  
 ὃν παρορῶν, καὶ μάλιστα μὲν μηδὲν ἄλλο, εἰ  
 δὲ μή, μήτι<sup>2</sup> γε καὶ ἀνήκεστόν τι ἐπεστάλθαι  
 περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐλπίζων, διετρίβῃ καὶ κατὰ χώραν  
 ἔμεινε  
 6 Κὰν τούτῳ προσκαλεσαμένου αὐτὸν τοῦ Ῥη-  
 γούλου οὐχ ὑπήκουσεν, οὐχ ὅτι ὑπερεφρόνησεν  
 (ἤδη γὰρ ἐτεταπείνωτο) ἀλλ' ὅτι ἀήθης τοῦ προσ-  
 τάττεσθαι τι ἦν. ὡς δὲ καὶ δεύτερον καὶ τρίτον  
 γε ἐκεῖνος ἐμβοήσας οἱ καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἅμα  
 ἐκτείνας εἶπε “Σειανέ, δεῦρο ἐλθέ,” ἐπηρώτησεν  
 αὐτὸν αὐτὸ τοῦτο, “ἐμὲ καλεῖς;” ὁψέ δ' οὖν

<sup>1</sup> ὡς Xiph, ὅπως M

<sup>2</sup> μήτι R Steph, μήτοι M, τοι Xiph

## BOOK LVIII

more than this, but one could observe both by sight and hearing many and various effects produced by it. At first, before it was read, they had been lauding Sejanus, thinking that he was about to receive the tribunician power, and had kept cheering him, anticipating the honours for which they hoped and making it clear to him that they would concur in bestowing them. When, however, nothing of the sort appeared, but they heard again and again just the reverse of what they had expected, they were at first perplexed, and then thrown into deep dejection. Some of those seated near him actually rose up and left him, for they now no longer cared to share the same seat with the man whom previously they had prized having as their friend. Then praetors and tribunes surrounded him, to prevent his causing any disturbance by rushing out, as he certainly would have done, if he had been startled at the outset by hearing any general denunciation. As it was, he paid no great heed to the successive charges as they were read, thinking each one a slight matter which stood alone, and hoping that, at best, no further charge, or, in any event, none that could not be disposed of, was contained in the letter, so he let the time slip by and remained in his seat.

Meanwhile Regulus summoned him to go forward, but he paid no heed, not out of contempt—for he had already been humbled—but because he was unaccustomed to having orders addressed to him. But when the consul, raising his voice and also pointing at him, called the second and the third time, "Sejanus, come here," he merely asked him, "Me? you are calling me?" At last, however, he

A.D. 31

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ποτε ἀναστάντι αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ Λάκων ἐπεσελθὼν  
 7 προσέστη. καὶ τέλος διαναγνωσθείσης τῆς ἐπι-  
 στολῆς πάντες ἀπὸ μιᾶς γλώσσης καὶ κατεβῶν  
 αὐτοῦ καὶ δεινὰ ἐπέλεγον, οἱ μὲν ἡδικημένοι οἱ δὲ  
 πεφοβημένοι, ἄλλοι τὴν φιλίαν τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν  
 ἐπηλυγαζόμενοι, ἄλλοι τῇ μεταβολῇ αὐτοῦ ἐπι-  
 8 χαίροντες. οὐ μὴν οὔτε πάντας αὐτοὺς οὔτε περὶ  
 τοῦ θανάτου τινὰ αὐτοῦ ὁ Ῥήγουλος ἐπεψίφισε,  
 φοβηθεὶς μή τις ἐναντιωθῇ κακ τοῦτου καὶ  
 ταραχθῇ τι (συχνοὺς γὰρ δὴ καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ  
 φίλους εἶχεν). ἀλλ' ἓνα τινὰ ἀνακρίνας καὶ σύμ-  
 ψηφον ὅπως δεθῇ λαβῶν, ἐξήγαγέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ  
 τοῦ συνεδρίου καὶ ἐς τὸ δεσμωτήριον μετὰ τε  
 τῶν ἄλλων ἀρχόντων καὶ μετὰ τοῦ Λάκωνος  
 κατήγαγεν.
- 11 Ἐνθα δὴ καὶ μάλιστα ἂν τις τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην  
 ἀσθένειαν κατείδεν, ὥστε μηδαμῇ μηδαμῶς φυ-  
 σᾶσθαι. ὃν γὰρ τῇ ἔφ πάντες ὡς καὶ κρείττω  
 σφῶν ὄντα ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον παρέπεμψαν,  
 τοῦτον τότε ἐς τὸ οἶκημα ὡς μηδενὸς βελτίω  
 κατέσυρον, καὶ ὃν στεφάνων πρότερον πολλῶν  
 2 ἡξίου, τούτῳ τότε δεσμὰ περιέθεσαν. ὃν δὲ  
 ἐδορυφόρουν ὡς δεσπότην, τοῦτον ἐφρούρουν ὡς  
 δραπετήν καὶ ἀπεκάλυπτον ἐπικαλυπτόμενον,  
 καὶ ὃν τῷ περιπορφύρῳ ἱματίῳ ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν,  
 τοῦτον<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ κόρρης ἔπαιον, ὃν τε<sup>2</sup> προσεκύνουν  
 ᾧ τε ὡς θεῷ ἔθυσον, τοῦτον θανατώσοντας ἤγον.
- 3 καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ δῆμος προσπίπτων πολλὰ μὲν  
 ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀπολωλόσιν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐπεβόα, πολλὰ  
 δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐλπισθεῖσιν ἐπέσκωπτε. τὰς τε

<sup>1</sup> τοῦτον added by Bs.



## BOOK LVIII

stood up, and Laco, who had now returned, took his stand beside him. When finally the reading of the letter was finished, all with one voice denounced and threatened him, some because they had been wronged, others through fear, some to conceal their friendship for him, and still others out of joy at his downfall. Regulus did not put the vote to all the senators nor propose to any the death penalty, fearing opposition from some quarter and a disturbance in consequence; for Sejanus had numerous relatives and friends. He merely asked a single senator if he should not be imprisoned, and when he got an affirmative answer, he led Sejanus out of the senate, and together with the other magistrates and Laco took him down to the prison. A.D. 51

Thereupon one might have witnessed such a surpassing proof of human frailty as to prevent one's ever again being puffed up with conceit. For the man whom at dawn they had escorted to the senate-hall as a superior being, they were now dragging to prison as if no better than the worst, on him whom they had previously thought worthy of many crowns, they now laid bonds; him whom they were wont to protect as a master, they now guarded like a runaway slave, uncovering his head when he would fain cover it, him whom they had adorned with the purple-bordered toga, they struck in the face; and him whom they were wont to adore and worship with sacrifices as a god, they were now leading to execution. The populace also assailed him, shouting many reproaches at him for the lives he had taken and many jeers for the hopes he had cherished.

---

<sup>2</sup> 7E added by R. Steph

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

εἰκόνας αὐτοῦ πάσας κατέβαλλον καὶ κατέκοπτον  
καὶ κατέσυρον ὥς καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκείνους αἰκίζόμενοι  
καὶ οὕτω θεατῆς ὦν πείσεσθαι ἔμελλεν ἐγίγνετο.  
4 τότε μὲν γὰρ ἐς τὸ δεσμωτήριον ἐνεβλήθη·  
ὑστερον δ' οὐ πολλῶ, ἀλλ' αὐθημερὸν ἡ γερουσία  
πλησίον τοῦ οἰκήματος ἐν τῷ Ὀμονοεῖῳ, ἐπειδὴ  
τά τε τοῦ δήμου τοιαῦτα ὄντα ᾔσθετο καὶ τῶν  
δορυφόρων οὐδένα ἑώρα, ἀθροισθεῖσα θάνατον  
5 αὐτοῦ κατεψηφίσατο. καὶ οὕτω δικαιωθείς κατὰ  
τε τῶν ἀναβασμῶν ἐρρίφη, καὶ αὐτὸν ὁ ὄμιλος  
τρισὶν ὁλαῖς ἡμέραις ἐλυμήνατο, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο  
ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐνέβαλε. τά τε παιδία αὐτοῦ  
κατὰ δόγμα ἀπέθανε, τῆς κόρης, ἣν τῷ τοῦ  
Κλαυδίου υἱεῖ ἡγγυήκει,<sup>1</sup> προδιαφθαρείσης ὑπὸ  
τοῦ δημίου, ὥς οὐχ ὅσιον ὄν παρθενευομένην  
6 τινὰ ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ διολέσθαι. καὶ ἡ γυνὴ  
Ἀπικᾶτα<sup>2</sup> οὐ κατεψηφίσθη μὲν, μαθοῦσα δὲ ὅτι  
τὰ τέκνα αὐτῆς τέθνηκε, καὶ σφῶν τὰ σώματα  
ἐν τοῖς ἀναβασμοῖς ἰδοῦσα, ἀνεχώρησε, καὶ ἐς  
βιβλίον γράψασα περὶ τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ Δρούσου  
κατὰ τε τῆς Λιουίλλης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δι'  
ἣν περ ποὺ καὶ αὐτὴ τῷ ἀνδρὶ προσεκεκρούκει  
ὥστε μηκέτι συνοικεῖν, τὸ μὲν τῷ Τιβερίῳ  
7 ἔπεμψεν, αὐτὴ δ' ἑαυτὴν διεχρήσατο. καὶ οὕτως  
ὁ Τιβέριος ἐντυχὼν τῷ βιβλίῳ, καὶ διελέγξας  
τὰ γεγραμμένα, τοὺς τε ἄλλους πάντας καὶ τὴν  
Λιουίλλαν ἀπέκτεινεν ἥδη δὲ ἤκουσα ὅτι ἐκεῖνος  
μὲν αὐτῆς διὰ τὴν μητέρα τὴν Ἀντωνίαν ἐφεί-  
σατο, αὐτὴ δὲ ἡ Ἀντωνία ἐκούσα λιμῶ τὴν  
θυγατέρα ἐξώλεσε.

<sup>1</sup> ἡγγυήκει St, ἐνεγεγυήκει M.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀπικᾶτα Bk, ἀπικᾶτα M

## BOOK LVIII

They hurled down, beat down, and diaggd down A.D. 31  
all his images, as though they were thereby treating the man himself with contumely, and he thus became a spectator of what he was destined to suffer. For the moment, it is true, he was merely cast into prison, but a little later, in fact that very day, the senate assembled in the temple of Concord not far from the jail, when they saw the attitude of the populace and that none of the Pietorians was about, and condemned him to death. By their order he was executed and his body cast down the Stairway, where the rabble abused it for three whole days and afterwards threw it into the river. His children also were put to death by decree, the girl (whom he had betrothed to the son of Claudius) having been first outraged by the public executioner on the principle that it was unlawful for a virgin to be put to death in the prison. His wife Apicata was not condemned, to be sure, but on learning that her children were dead, and after seeing their bodies on the Stairway, she withdrew and composed a statement about the death of Drusus, directed against Livilla, his wife, who had been the cause of a quarrel between herself and her husband, resulting in their separation; then, after sending this document to Tiberius, she committed suicide. It was in this way that Tiberius came to read her statement, and when he had obtained proof of the information given, he put to death Livilla and all the others therein mentioned. I have, indeed, heard that he spared Livilla out of regard for her mother Antonia, and that Antonia herself of her own accord killed her daughter by starving her. These events, however, were later

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 12 Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν ὕστερον ἐγένετο, τότε δὲ θόρυβος πολὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει συνηνέχθη. ὃ τε γὰρ δῆμος εἴ ποῦ τινα τῶν μέγα παρὰ τῷ Σεϊανῷ δυνηθέντων καὶ δι' αὐτὸν ὑβρισάντων τι εἶδεν, ἐφόβονε· καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀγανακτοῦντες ὅτι αὐτοὶ τε ἐς τὴν τοῦ Σεϊανοῦ εὐνοίαν ὑπωπτεύθησαν καὶ οἱ νυκτοφύλακές σφων ἐς τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος πίστιν προετιμήθησαν, ἐμπρήσεις τε καὶ ἀρπαγὰς ἐποιοῦντο, καίτοι πάντων τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς ὄντων τὸ ἄστυ πᾶν ἐκ τῆς τοῦ Τιβερίου ἐντολῆς φυλαττόντων. οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ἡ βουλὴ ἡσύχαζεν, ἀλλ' οἷ τε τὸν Σεϊανὸν τεθεραπευκότες δεινῶς δέει τῆς τιμωρίας ἐταράσσοντο, καὶ οἱ κατηγορηκότες ἢ καὶ καταμεμαρτυρηκότες τινῶν διὰ φόβου, ὑποψία<sup>1</sup> τοῦ καὶ δι' ἐκείνον ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ τὸν Τιβέριον αὐτοὺς διεφθάρθαι, ἐγίγνοντο. ὀλίγον τε πάνυ τὸ θαρσοῦν ἦν, ὅσον ἔξω τε τούτων καθειστήκει καὶ τὸν Τιβέριον ἡπιώτερον
- 4 γενήσεσθαι προσεδόκα. τά τε γὰρ συμβεβηκότα σφίσιν ἐς τὸν ἀπολωλότα, ὥσπερ πον φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι, ἔτρεπον, καὶ ἐκείνον ἢ οὐδενὸς ἢ ὀλίγων<sup>2</sup> ἡτῶντο· τὰ γὰρ πλείονα τὰ μὲν ἡγνοῦν, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἄκοντα κατηναγκάσθαι πρᾶξαι ἔλεγον· ἰδίᾳ μὲν δὴ ὥς ἕκαστοι οὕτω διετίθεντο, κοινῇ δὲ δὴ ἐψηφίσαντο, ὥς καὶ δεσποτείας τινὸς ἀπηλλαγμένοι, μήτε πένθος τινὰ ἐπ' αὐτῷ ποιήσασθαι, καὶ Ἐλευθερίας ἀγαλμα ἐς τὴν ἀγορὰν
- 5 ἀνατεθῆναι, ἐορτὴν τε διὰ τε τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ διὰ τῶν ἱερέων ἀπάντων, ὃ μὴ πώποτε ἐγεγόνει, ἀχθῆναι, καὶ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ᾗ ἐτελεύτησε καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ὑποψία Rk, ὑποψίαν M.

<sup>2</sup> ὀλίγων R. Steph, ὀλίγων M

## BOOK LVIII

At the time of our narrative a great uproar took place in the city; for the populace slew anyone it saw of those who had possessed great influence with Sejanus and had committed acts of insolence to please him. The soldiers, too, angered because they had been suspected of friendliness for Sejanus and because the night-watch had been preferred to them for loyalty to the emperor, proceeded to burn and plunder, despite the fact that all the officials were guarding the whole city in accordance with Tiberius' command. Moreover, not even the senate remained quiet; but those of its members who had paid court to Sejanus were greatly disturbed by their fear of vengeance, and those who had accused or borne witness against others were filled with terror, because of the prevailing suspicion that their victims had been destroyed in the interest of Sejanus rather than of Tiberius. Very small, indeed, was the courageous element that remained free from these terrors and expected that Tiberius would become milder. For, as usually happens, they laid the responsibility for their previous misfortunes upon the man who had perished, and charged the emperor with few or none of them, as for most of these things, they said he had either been ignorant of them or had been forced to do them against his will. Privately this was the attitude of the various groups, but publicly they voted, as if they had been freed from a tyranny, not to hold any mourning over the deceased and to have a statue of Liberty erected in the Forum, also a festival was to be held under the auspices of all the magistrates and priests, a thing that had never before happened, and the day on which Sejanus had died was to be celebrated by annual

A.D. 31

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἵππων ἀγῶσι καὶ θηρίων σφαγαῖς ἐτησίοις διὰ  
 τε τῶν ἐς τὰς τέσσαρας ἰερωσύνας τελούντων καὶ  
 διὰ τῶν τοῦ Αὐγούστου θιασωτῶν ἀγάλλεσθαι,<sup>1</sup>  
 6 ὃ οὐδέποτε ἐπεποιήτο. ὃν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ταῖς τε  
 ὑπερβολαῖς καὶ ταῖς καινότησι τῶν τιμῶν πρὸς  
 τὸν ὄλεθρον προήγαγον, κατὰ τούτου καὶ τοῖς  
 θεοῖς ξένα τιὰ ἐψηφίζοντο. οὕτω γάρ τοι σαφῶς  
 ἠπίσταντο ὅτι ὑπ' ἐκείνων μάλιστα ἐξεφρόνησεν,  
 ὥστ' ἀπαγορεῦσαι παραχρῆμα διαρρήδην μήτε  
 τιμὰς μηδενὶ ὑπερόγκους δίδοσθαι μήτε τοὺς  
 ὄρκους ἐπ' ἄλλου τινὸς πλὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος  
 7 ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ μέντοι ταῦθ' οὕτω, καθάπερ ἐκ  
 θείας τινὸς ἐπιπνοίας,<sup>2</sup> ψηφισάμενοι καὶ τὸν  
 Μάκρωνα καὶ τὸν Λάκωνα κολακεύειν οὐ πολλῶ  
 ὕστερον ἤρξαντο χρήματά τε γὰρ αὐτοῖς πολλὰ  
 καὶ τιμάς, Λάκωνι μὲν τὰς τῶν τεταμιευκότων  
 Μάκρωνι δὲ τὰς τῶν ἐστρατηγηκότων, ἔδωκαν,  
 καὶ αὐτοῖς<sup>3</sup> καὶ συνθεᾶσθαί σφισι καὶ ἱματίῳ  
 περιπορφύρῳ ἐν ταῖς εὐκταίαις πανηγύρεσι χρῆ-  
 8 σθαι ἐπέτρεψαν. οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐκεῖνοι ἐδέξαντο  
 αὐτά τὸ γὰρ παράδειγμά σφας ὑπόγουν ὃν ἐθο-  
 ρύβει οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ὁ Τιβέριος προσήκατό τι,  
 ἄλλων τ' <sup>4</sup> αὐτῶ πολλῶν ψηφισθέντων, καὶ ὅπως  
 αὐτός τε πατὴρ τῆς πατρίδος τότε γε ἄρξεται  
 ὀνομάζεσθαι, καὶ τὰ γενέθλια αὐτῶ δέκα τε τῶν  
 ἵππων ἀμίλλαις καὶ ἐστιάσει τῆς γερουσίας

<sup>1</sup> ἀγάλλεσθαι Xiph , ἀγγέλλεσθαι M.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπιπνοίας Reim , ἐπινοίας M

<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς Leuncl , αὐτῶ M

<sup>4</sup> τ' supplied by Pflugk.

## BOOK LVIII

horse-races and wild-beast-hunts under the direction of the members of the four priesthoods<sup>1</sup> and of the *Sodales Augustales*,<sup>2</sup> another thing that had never before been done. Thus, to celebrate the overthrow of the man whom they had led to his destruction by the excessive and novel honours bestowed upon him, they voted observances that were unknown even in honour of the gods. So clearly, indeed, did they comprehend that it was chiefly these honours that had bereft him of his senses, that they at once expressly forbade the granting of excessive honours to anybody and likewise the taking of oaths in the name of anyone besides the emperor. Nevertheless, though they passed such votes, as if under some divine inspiration, they began shortly afterward to fawn upon Macro and Laco. They granted them large sums of money, and also gave Laco the rank of an ex-quaestor and Macro that of an ex-praetor; they furthermore allowed them to witness the games in their company and to wear the purple-bordered toga at the votive festivals. The two men, however, did not accept these honours, for the example still so fresh in their minds served as a deterrent. Nor did Tiberius take any of the many honours that were voted him, chief among which was the proposal that he should begin to be termed Father of his Country now, at any rate,<sup>3</sup> and also one that his birthday should be marked by ten horse races and a banquet of the senators. On the contrary, he gave notice anew that no one should introduce any such motion

A D 31

<sup>1</sup> Cf. lxx. 1, 4.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. lvi. 46, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. lvii 8, 1

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τιμῶτο· ἀλλὰ καὶ προηγόρευσεν αὐθις μηδένα μηδὲν τοιοῦτον ἐσηγεῖσθαι.

- 13 Ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐγίνετο, ὁ δὲ δὴ Τιβέριος τέως μὲν ἐν δέει μεγάλῳ καθειστήκει μὴ ὁ Σειανὸς κατασχὼν αὐτὴν ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἐπιπλεύσῃ, καὶ πλοῖα παρεσκευάσατο ἵνα, ἂν τι τοιοῦτο συμβῇ, διαφύγῃ· τῷ τε Μάκρωνι, ὡς τινὲς φασιν, ἐνετείλατο ὅπως, ἂν τι παρακινήσῃ, τὸν Δροῦσον ἐς τε τὴν βουλὴν καὶ ἐς τὸν δῆμον ἐσαγάγῃ καὶ
- 2 αὐτοκράτορα ἀποδείξῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔμαθεν αὐτὸν ἀπολωλότα, ἔχαιρεν ὥσπερ εἰκὸς ἦν, οὐ μέντοι καὶ τὴν πρεσβείαν τὴν πεμφθεῖσαν ἐπὶ τούτῳ προσεδέξατο, καίπερ πολλῶν μὲν παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς πολλῶν δὲ καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἱππέων τοῦ τε
- 3 πλήθους, ὥσπερ καὶ πρὶν, σταλέντων· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν ὑπατον τὸν Ῥήγουλον, τά τε αὐτοῦ αἰεὶ φρονήσαντα καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀσφάλειαν τῆς ἐς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ κομιδῆς, ὥσπερ ἐπεστάλκει, ἐλθόντα, ἀπεώσατο.
- 14 Σειανὸς μὲν δὴ μέγιστον τῶν τε πρὸ αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν μετ' αὐτόν, πλὴν Πλαυτιανοῦ, τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ταύτην λαβόντων ἰσχύσας οὕτως ἀπήλλαξεν, οἱ δὲ δὴ συγγενεῖς οἳ τε ἐταῖροι αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες οἳ τι αὐτὸν κολακεύσαντες καὶ οἱ τὰς
- 2 τιμὰς αὐτῷ ἐσηγησάμενοι ἐκρίνοντο· καὶ ἐκείνων τε οἱ πλείους ἠλίσκοντο ἐφ' οἷς πρότερον ἐφθονοῦντο, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι κατεδίκάζον σφῶν ἐφ' οἷς πρότερον ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ συχνοὶ καὶ τῶν κεκριμένων τε ἐπὶ τισι καὶ ἀφειμένων καὶ κατηγορήθησαν αὐθις καὶ ἐάλωσαν ὡς καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου
- 3 χάριν τότε σωθέντες. οὕτως, εἰ καὶ μηδὲν ἄλλο



## BOOK LVIII

These were the events that were taking place in the city. A.D. 31

Tiberius for a time had been in great fear that Sejanus would occupy the city and sail against him, and so he had got ships in readiness in order to escape if anything of the sort came to pass, he had also commanded Macro, as some report, to bring Drusus before the senate and people, in the event of any uprising, and declare him emperor. When, now, he learned that Sejanus was dead, he rejoiced, as was natural, but he would not receive the embassy that was sent to congratulate him, though many members of the senate and many of the knights and the populace had been sent out, as before. Indeed, he even rebuffed the consul Regulus, who had always been devoted to his interests and had come in response to the emperor's own command, in order to ensure the safety of his journey to the city.

Thus perished Sejanus, after attaining to greater power than any of those who held this position<sup>1</sup> either before or after him, with the exception of Plautianus.<sup>2</sup> Moreover, his relatives, his associates, and all the rest who had paid court to him and had proposed the granting of honours to him were brought to trial. The majority of them were convicted for the acts that had previously made them objects of envy, and their fellow-citizens condemned them for the measures which they themselves had previously voted. Many men who had been tried on various charges and acquitted were again accused and now convicted, on the ground that they had been saved before as a favour to the man now fallen. Accord-

<sup>1</sup> Prefect of the Pretorian guard

<sup>2</sup> Cf. lxxv 14 ff

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἔγκλημά τῳ ἐπεφέρετο, ἀλλ' αὐτό γε<sup>1</sup> τότε  
 ἐξήρκει οἱ πρὸς τὴν τιμωρίαν ὅτι φίλος τοῦ  
 Σειανοῦ ἐγεγόνει, καθάπερ οὐ καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Τι-  
 βερίου φιλήσαντος αὐτὸν καὶ δι' ἐκείνον καὶ τῶν  
 4 ἄλλων οὕτω σπουδασάντων. ἐμήνουν δὲ δὴ  
 ταῦτα ἄλλοι τε καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ μάλιστα τὸν Σειανὸν  
 θεραπεύοντες· οἷα γὰρ ἀκριβῶς τοὺς ὁμοίους  
 σφίσιν εἰδότες, οὐδὲν πρᾶγμα εἶχον οὐτ' ἀναζη-  
 τοῦντες αὐτοὺς οὔτε ἐξελέγχοντες. καὶ οἱ μὲν,  
 ὡς σωθησόμενοί τε διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τιμὰς καὶ χρή-  
 ματα προσληψόμενοι, οἱ μὲν κατηγόρουν τινῶν  
 οἱ δὲ κατεμαρτύρουν, συνέβη δὲ αὐτοῖς μηδενὸς  
 5 ὧν ἥλπιζον τυχεῖν· τοῖς γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐγκλήμασιν  
 οἷς τοὺς ἄλλους μετήρσαν ἐνεχόμενοι, τὸ μὲν τι  
 δι' ἐκεῖνα τὸ δὲ καὶ ὡς προδωσέταιροι, προσ-  
 15 ἀπώλλυντο. τῶν οὖν αἰτιαθέντων συχνοὶ μὲν καὶ  
 κατηγορήθησαν παρόντες καὶ ἀπελογήσαντο, καὶ  
 παρρησία γε εἰσὶν οἱ μεγάλη ἐχρήσαντο· οἱ δὲ δὴ  
 πλείους αὐτοὶ ἑαυτοὺς πρὶν ἁλῶναι διέφθειραν.  
 2 ἐποίουν δὲ τοῦτο μάλιστα μὲν τοῦ<sup>2</sup> μήτε τὴν  
 ὕβριν μήτε τὴν αἰκίαν φέρειν (πάντες γὰρ οἱ  
 τινα τοιαύτην αἰτίαν λαβόντες, οὐχ ὅπως ἱππῆς  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ βουλευταί, οὐδ' ὅπως ἄνδρες ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 γυναῖκες, ἐς τὸ δεσμωτήριον συνεωθοῦντο, καὶ  
 3 καταψηφισθέντες οἱ μὲν ἐκεῖ ἐκολάζοντο, οἱ δὲ  
 καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Καπιτωλίου ὑπὸ τῶν δημάρχων ἢ  
 καὶ τῶν ὑπάτων κατεκρημνίζοντο, καὶ ἔς τε τὴν  
 ἀγορὰν τὰ σώματα ἀπάντων αὐτῶν ἐρρίπτετο  
 καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐνεβάλλετο), ἥδη  
 δὲ καὶ ὅπως οἱ παῖδες τῶν οὐσιῶν αὐτοὺς κλη-  
 4 ρονομῶσιν· ὀλίγαι γὰρ πάνυ τῶν ἐθελοντηδόν

<sup>1</sup> γε H Steph , τε M

## BOOK LVIII

ingly, if no other complaint could be brought against a person, the very fact that he had been a friend of Sejanus sufficed to bring punishment upon him—as if, forsooth, Tiberius himself had not been fond of him and thereby caused others to display such zeal in his behalf. Among those who gave information of this sort were the very men who had been foremost in paying court to Sejanus, for, inasmuch as they had accurate knowledge of those who were in the same position as themselves, they had no difficulty either in seeking them out or in securing their conviction. So these men, expecting to save themselves by this procedure and to obtain money and honours besides, were accusing others or bearing witness against them, but, as it turned out, they realized none of their hopes. For, as they were liable themselves to the same charges on which they were prosecuting the others, they perished also, partly for this very reason and partly as betrayers of their friends. Of those against whom charges were brought, many were present to hear their accusation and make their defence, and some expressed their minds very freely in so doing, but the majority made away with themselves before their conviction. They did this chiefly to avoid suffering insult and outrage. For all who incurred any such charge, senators as well as knights, and women as well as men, were crowded together in the prison, and upon being condemned either paid the penalty there or were hurled down from the Capitol by the tribunes or even by the consuls, after which the bodies of all of them were cast into the Forum and later thrown into the river. But their object was partly that

A D 31

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- πρὸ τῆς δίκης τελευτώντων ἐδημεύοντο, προκα-  
λουμένου διὰ τούτου τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τοῦ Τιβε-  
ρίου αὐτοέντας γίνεσθαι, ἵνα μὴ αὐτός σφας  
ἀποκτείνειν δοκῇ, ὥσπερ οὐ πολλῶ δεινότερον ὄν  
αὐτοχειρίᾳ τινὰ ἀποθανεῖν ἀναγκάσαι τοῦ τῷ  
16 δημίῳ αὐτὸν παραδοῦναι. αἱ δ' οὖν πλείστα  
τῶν οὐχ οὕτως ἀποθανόντων οὐσίαι ἐδημοσιούντο,  
βραχέος τινὸς ἢ καὶ μηδενὸς τοῖς κατηγορήσασιν  
αὐτῶν διδομένοι. καὶ γὰρ τὰ χρήματα δι' ἀκρι-  
2 βείας ἤδη πολὺ<sup>1</sup> μᾶλλον ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ διὰ τούτο  
καὶ τέλος τι διακοσιοστὴν ἔχον ἑκατοστὴν ἤγαγε,  
καὶ ἐκληρουόμεναι παντὸς τοῦ καταλειφθέντος  
αὐτῷ· κατέλειπον<sup>2</sup> δὲ δὴ πάντες ὀλίγου καὶ οἱ  
ἑαυτοὺς ἀναχρώμενοι, ὥσπερ καὶ τῷ Σειανῷ ὅτε  
ἕξῃ.  
3 Τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ἐκείνῃ διανοίᾳ ἢ τὰ τῶν ἐκόντως  
ἀποθνησκόντων χρήματα οὐκ ἀφηρεῖτο, καὶ τὰς  
ἐσαγγελίας πίαςας ἐς τὴν γερουσίαν ἐσήγεν, ὅπως  
αὐτός τε ἕξω αἰτίας, ὥς γε καὶ ἐδόκει, ἢ, καὶ ἡ  
βουλή αὐτῇ ἑαυτῆς ὥς καὶ ἀδικούσης<sup>3</sup> τι  
4 καταψηφίζεται. ὅθεν καὶ πάνν ἀκριβῶς ἔμαθον,  
αὐτοὶ δι' ἑαυτῶν ἀπολλύμενοι, ὅτι καὶ τὰ πρότερον  
ἐκεῖνα οὐ τοῦ Σειανοῦ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ Τιβερίου  
ἔργα ἦν. οὐ γὰρ μόνον οἱ κατηγορήσαντές τινων  
ἐκρίνονται ἢ καὶ οἱ καταμαρτυρήσαντες κατε-  
μαρτυροῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ κατεψηφισμένοι τινῶν

<sup>1</sup> ἤδη πολὺ St, ἢ δεῖπνα M

<sup>2</sup> κατέλειπον Bk, κατέλειπον M

<sup>3</sup> ἀδικούσης Rk, διαδικούσης M

## BOOK LVIII

their children might inherit their property, since A.D. 31  
very few estates of such as voluntarily died before their trial were confiscated, Tiberius in this way inviting men to become their own murderers, so that he might avoid the reputation of having killed them—just as if it were not far more dreadful to compel a man to die by his own hand than to deliver him to the executioner. Most of the estates of those who failed to die in this manner were confiscated, only a little or even nothing at all being given to their accusers; for Tiberius was now inclined to be far more strict in the matter of money. For this reason he increased to one per cent. a certain tax which had been only one-half of one per cent. and was accepting every inheritance that was left to him, and for that matter, nearly everybody left him something, even those who made away with themselves, as they had also done to Sejanus while he was alive.

Furthermore, with the same purpose that had prompted him not to take away the wealth of those who perished voluntarily, Tiberius caused all accusations to be lodged with the senate, so that he should be free from blame himself (as he imagined) and the senate should pass sentence upon itself as guilty of wrong-doing. Hence people learned only too clearly, now that they were perishing at one another's hands, that their former woes were the work of Tiberius quite as much as the work of Sejanus. For it happened not only that those who had accused others were brought to trial and those who had testified against others now found others testifying against them, but also that those who had condemned others were convicted in their turn. So

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 5 ἀνθελίσκοντο. οὕτως οὐθ' ὁ Τιβερίος τινων ἐφείδετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶσιν αὐτοῖς κατ' ἀλλήλων ἀπεχρήτο, οὐτ' ἄλλον βέβαιον φίλον οὐδένα,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ ἴσῳ καὶ τὸ ἀδικοῦν καὶ τὸ ἀναμάρτητον τό τε ὑποπτεῦόν τι καὶ τὸ ἀδεές πρὸς τὴν τῶν Σειανῶν ἐγκλημάτων ἀνάκρισιν ἐγίγνετο.
- 6 ἔδοξε μὲν γάρ τινα ἀμνηστίαν αὐτῶν ὀψέ ποτε ἐσηγήσασθαι· καὶ γὰρ πενθεῖν τοῖς βουλομένοις αὐτὸν ἐπέτρεψε, προσαπειπὼν μηδὲ<sup>2</sup> ἐφ' ἐτέρου τινὸς κωλύεσθαι τινα τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ὃ πολλάκις
- 7 ἐψηφίζετο· οὐ μὴν καὶ τῷ ἔργῳ ἐβεβαίωσεν αὐτήν, ἀλλ' ὀλίγον διαλιπὼν ἔπειτα καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Σειανῷ καὶ ἐφ' ἐτέροις ἀθεμίτοις ἐγκλήμασι συχνοὺς ἐκόλασεν, ἢ σχυγκέναι τε καὶ ἀπεκτονέαι καὶ τὰς συγγενεστάτας σφίσιν αἰτιαθέντας
- 17 Τοιαύτης δ' οὖν τότε τῆς καταστάσεως οὔσης, καὶ μηδ' ἀπαρνήσασθαι τινος δυναμένου τὸ μὴ οὐ καὶ τῶν σαρκῶν ἂν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ ἡδέως ἐμφαγεῖν, γελοιότατον πρᾶγμα τῷ ἐξῆς ἔτει, ᾧ Γναῖος Δομίτιος καὶ Κάμιλλος Σκριβωνιανὸς ὑπάτευσαν,
- 2 ἐγένετο νομιζομένου γὰρ συχρὸν ἤδη χρόνον μηκέτι κατὰ ἄνδρα τὴν βουλὴν ἐν τῇ νομηνίᾳ ὁμνύναι, ἀλλ' ἐνός, ὥσπερ εἴρηται μοι, προομνύντος<sup>4</sup> καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς συνεπαινεῖν, οὐκ ἐποίησαν αὐτό, ἀλλὰ αὐτεπάγγελτοι, μηδενὸς σφας ἀναγκάσαντος, ἰδίᾳ καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος ἐπιστώθησαν ὥσπερ τι παρὰ τοῦτο μᾶλλον

<sup>1</sup> A corrupt passage. Bs suggests ἄλλως βέβαιον φίλον οὐδένα <οὐδεὶς εἶχεν>, followed in the translation.

<sup>2</sup> μηδὲ Reim, μηδένη M cod Peir

<sup>3</sup> ἂν cod Peir, om M

<sup>4</sup> προομνύντος H Steph, προσομνύντος M.

## BOOK LVIII

it was that neither Tiberius spared anyone, but employed all the citizens without exception against one another, nor, for that matter, could anybody rely upon the loyalty of any friend, but the guilty and the innocent, the timorous and the fearless, stood on the same footing when face to face with the inquiry into the charges involving the acts of Sejanus. For, although he decided after a long time to propose a sort of amnesty for these offences, in that he permitted all those who so desired to go into mourning for Sejanus (forbidding all interference with such acts in the case of any other person also, though decrees to this effect were frequently passed), yet he did not live up to this edict in fact, but after a brief interval punished a good many for so honouring Sejanus and on sundry lawless charges, the accusation generally being that they had outraged and murdered their nearest kinswomen. A D 31

When things had now come to this pass, and there was not a man that could deny that he would be glad to feast on the emperor's flesh, a most ridiculous proceeding took place in the following year, when Gnaeus Domitius and Camillus Scribonianus became consuls. It had long since ceased to be the custom for the members of the senate to take the oath on New Year's day each for himself, instead, one of their number, as has already been stated,<sup>1</sup> would take the oath for them all and the rest would then express their acquiescence. On this occasion, however, they did not do so, but of their own motion, without any compulsion, they pledged themselves separately and individually, as if this would make A D 32

<sup>1</sup> Evidently in a passage now lost, between lvi 17, 8, and lviii 7, 2

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 εὐορκήσοντας πρότερον μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐπὶ πολλὰ ἔτη οὐδ' ὀμνύντα τινὰ τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ φέροντα, ὥσπερ εἶπον, ἠνέσχετο· τότε δὲ καὶ ἕτερόν τι γελοιότερον ἐγένετο. προχειρίσασθαι τε γὰρ αὐτὸν ὅσους ἂν ἐθελήσῃ σφῶν, καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν εἴκοσιν, οὓς ἂν ὁ κλήρος ἀποφήνῃ, φρουροῖς, ὡσάκις ἂν ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἐσίῃ,<sup>1</sup>
- 4 ξιφίδια ἔχουσι χρῆσθαι ἐψηφίσαντο τῶν τε γὰρ ἔξω πρὸς τῶν στρατιωτῶν τηρουμένων καὶ εἴσω μηδενὸς ἰδιώτου ἐσιόντος, δι' οὐδένα δῆλον ὅτι ἄλλον, ἀλλὰ δι' ἑαυτοὺς μόνους ὡς καὶ πολεμίους οἱ ὄντας<sup>2</sup> τὴν φρουρὰν αὐτῷ
- 18 δοθῆναι ἔγνωσαν. ὁ δ' οὖν Τιβέριος ἐπήνεσε μὲν αὐτούς, καὶ χάριν δέθεν τῆς εὐνοίας σφίσιν ἔγνω, τὸ δὲ δὴ πρᾶγμα ὡς καὶ ἄθρες διεκρούσατο· οὐ γὰρ οὕτως εὐήθης ἦν ὥστ' αὐτοῖς γε ἐκείνοις, οὓς τε ἐμίσει καὶ ὑφ' ὧν ἐμισεῖτο, ξίφη δοῦναι.
- 2 ἀμέλει καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν τούτων προσυποποπήσας σφᾶς (πᾶν γὰρ ὃ τι ἂν τις παρὰ τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἐπὶ κολακείᾳ ποιῇ ὑποπτεύεται) τοῖς μὲν ἐκείνων ψηφίσμασι μακρὰ χαίρειν ἔφρασε, τοὺς δὲ δορυφόρους καὶ λόγοις καὶ χρήμασι, καίπερ τὰ τοῦ Σεῖανου φρονήσαντας εἰδώς, ἐτίμησεν, ἵνα αὐτοῖς
- 3 προθυμοτέροις κατ' αὐτῶν χρῆσθαι ἔχῃ. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ ὅτε καὶ τοὺς βουλευτὰς αὐθις ἐπήνεσεν, ἐπεὶ σφισιν ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου τὸ ἀργύριον δοθῆναι ἐψηφίσαντο· οὕτω δὲ δὴ ἀκριβῶς τοὺς μὲν τῷ

<sup>1</sup> ἐσίῃ cod Peir, ἔσηγι M

<sup>2</sup> οἱ ὄντας cod Peir, ἐσιόντας M

<sup>1</sup> Cf I vii 8, 4



## BOOK LVIII

them any more regardful of their oath It should A.D. 32  
be explained that previously for many years the emperor objected to anyone's swearing at all to support his official acts, as I have said.<sup>1</sup> At this same time occurred also another incident, still more ridiculous than the other they voted that Tiberius should select as many of their number as he liked and should then employ twenty of these, to be chosen by lot and armed with daggers, as guards whenever he entered the senate-chamber Now, inasmuch as the soldiers were on guard outside the building and no private citizen could come inside, their resolution that a guard should be given him was evidently directed against no one but themselves, thus indicating that they were his enemies Tiberius, of course, commended them and made a show of thanking them for their good will, but he rejected their offer as being without precedent, for he was not so simple as to give swords to the very men whom he hated and by whom he was hated At any rate, as a result of these very measures he began to grow more suspicious of them (for every act of insincerity that one undertakes for the purpose of flattery is inevitably suspected), and dismissing utterly from his thoughts all their decrees, he bestowed honours both in words and in money upon the Pretorians, in spite of his knowledge that they had been on the side of Sejanus, in order that he might find them more zealous in his service against the senators. There was another time, to be sure, that he commended the senators; this was when they voted that the guards' pay should be given them from the public treasury Thus, in a most effective manner, he kept deceiving the one

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- λόγῳ ἀντεξηπάτα τοὺς δὲ τῷ ἔργῳ προσηταιρίζετο, ὥστε καὶ Ἰούνιον<sup>1</sup> Γαλλίωνα,<sup>2</sup> θέαν τοῖς διαστρατευσαμένοις αὐτῶν<sup>3</sup> ἐν τῇ τῶν ἱππέων ἔδρᾳ
- 4 δίδοσθαι ἐσηγησάμενον, μὴ μόνον φυγαδεῦσαι, αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐπικληθέντα ὅτι σφᾶς ἀναπείθειν ἐδόκει τῷ κοινῷ μᾶλλον ἢ ἑαυτῷ εὐνοεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω αὐτὸν ἐς Λέσβον ἀπαίρειν, τῆς τε ἐκεῖ ἀσφαλούς εὐδαιμονίας ἀφελέσθαι καὶ ἐς φυλακὴν τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, ὥσπερ ποτὲ τὸν Γάλλον,
- 5 παραδοῦναι. καὶ ἵνα γε ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ἑκατέρους πείσῃ ὅπως περὶ ἀμφοτέρων αὐτῶν φρονοίη, ἠτήσατο παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, ἄρκεῖν οἱ φήσας,<sup>4</sup> τὸν τε Μάκρωνα καὶ τινας<sup>5</sup> χιλιάρχους ἐς τὸ συνέδριον ἐσάγεσθαι. οὐ γάρ που καὶ ἐδεῖτό<sup>6</sup> τι αὐτῶν, ὅς γε οὐδὲ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἔτι ἐσελθεῖν ἐνεύοι, ἀλλὰ τό τε ἐκείνων μῖσος καὶ τὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὐνοίαν ἐνδείξασθαι σφισιν
- 6 ἠθέλησε. καὶ τοῦτο καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ βουλευταὶ ὠμολόγησαν· τῷ γοῦν<sup>7</sup> δόγματι προσενέγραψαν ὥστε ἔρευνάν σφων συνιόντων, μὴ καὶ ξιφιδίων τις ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχῃ, γίγνεσθαι.
- 19 Τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τῷ ἐχομένῳ ἔτει ἐγνώσθη, τότε δὲ ἐφείσατο μὲν καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν καίτοι τῷ Σειανῷ ὠκειωμένων, ἐφείσατο δὲ καὶ Λουκίου Καισιανοῦ<sup>8</sup> στρατηγοῦ Μάρκου τε Τερεντίου

<sup>1</sup> Ἰούνιον R Steph, οὐνιον M.

<sup>2</sup> Γαλλίωνα Xyl, γαλλῆνον γαλλίωνα M, γαλλῖνον cod Peir

<sup>3</sup> αὐτῶν R Steph, αὐτὸν M cod Peir

<sup>4</sup> φήσας supplied by Capps, cf lx 10, 2 (ἀρκοῦν εἶναι φήσας)

<sup>5</sup> τινας supplied by Rk; cf Tac Ann vi 15 (*utque Macio praefectus tribunorumque et centurionum pauci secum introirent, quotiens cui iam ingrederetur, petivit*).

## BOOK LVIII

group by his words while winning over the others by A.D. 32  
his deeds. For example, when Junius Gallio proposed that the Pretorians who had finished their term of service should be given the privilege of witnessing the games from the seats of the knights, he not only banished him, the specific charge being that he was apparently trying to induce the guards to be loyal to the State rather than to the emperor, but in addition, when he learned that Gallio was setting sail for Lesbos, he deprived him of a safe and comfortable existence there and delivered him up to the custody of the magistrates, as he had once done with Gallus. And in order to convince the two parties still more of his attitude toward each of them, he not long afterward asked the senate that Macro and a certain number of military tribunes should escort him into the senate-chamber, saying that this guard would suffice. He had no need of them, of course, for he had no idea of ever entering the city again; but he wished to show them his hatred of them and his good-will toward the soldiers of the guard. And the senators themselves acknowledged this situation, in any event, they attached to the decree a clause providing that they should be searched on entering, to make sure that none had a dagger hidden beneath his arm. This resolution was passed in the following year.

At the time in question he spared, among others who had been intimate with Sejanus, Lucius Caesianus, a praetor, and Marcus Terentius, a knight

---

<sup>6</sup> ἐδεῖτό R Steph, ἐδέετό M      <sup>7</sup> γούν Bk, δ' οὖν M.

<sup>8</sup> Καισιανοῦ Bs, καὶ σιανοῦ M, κασιανοῦ ἐφέισατο λουκίου τε σιανοῦ Xiph

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἰππέως, ἐκείνου μὲν ὑπερφρονήσας τά τε ἄλλα  
 πάντα διὰ φαλακρῶν ἐν τοῖς Φλωραλίοις μέχρι  
 νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Τιβερίου χλευασία, ὅτι τοι-  
 2 οὔτος ἦν, ποιήσαντος, καὶ φῶς τοῖς ἀπιοῦσιν ἐκ  
 τοῦ θεάτρου διὰ πεντακισχιλίων παίδων ἀπεξυρη-  
 μένων παρασχόντος (τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἐδέησε δι'  
 ὀργῆς αὐτῷ γενέσθαι ὥστ' οὐδὲ προσεποιήσατο  
 ἀρχὴν ὅτι περὶ αὐτῶν ἠκηκόει, καίπερ Καισιανῶν<sup>1</sup>  
 ἐξ ἐκείνου πάντων τῶν φαλακρῶν ὀνομασθέντων),  
 3 τοῦ δὲ δὴ Τερεντίου, ὅτι ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Σεϊανοῦ  
 φιλίᾳ κρινόμενος οὐχ ὅσον οὐκ ἠρνήσατο, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ ἔφη καὶ σπουδάσαι μάλιστα αὐτὸν καὶ  
 θεραπεῦσαι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Τιβερίου  
 οὕτως ἐτιμᾶτο, "ὥστ' εἰ μὲν ἐκείνος ὀρθῶς"  
 εἶπεν "ἐποίει τοιούτῳ φίλῳ χρώμενος, οὐδὲ ἐγώ  
 4 τι ἠδίκηκα· εἰ δ' ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ὁ πάντα ἀκριβῶς  
 εἰδὼς ἐπλανήθη, τί θαυμαστὸν εἰ καὶ ἐγώ οἱ  
 συνεξηπατήθην; καὶ γάρ τοι προσήκει ἡμῖν  
 πάντας τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τιμωμένους ἀγαπᾶν, μὴ  
 πολυπραγμονοῦντας ὁποῖοί τινές εἰσιν, ἀλλ' ἓνα  
 5 ὄρον τῆς φιλίας σφῶν ποιουμένους τὸ τῷ αὐτο-  
 κράτορι αὐτοὺς ἀρέσκειν" ἥ τε γὰρ βουλὴ διὰ  
 ταῦτα αὐτὸν ἀφῆκε, καὶ προσέτι καὶ τοῖς  
 κατηγορήσασιν αὐτοῦ προσεπετίμησε,<sup>2</sup> καὶ ὁ  
 Τιβέριος συγκατέθετό σφισι. τὸν τε Πίσωνα  
 τὸν πολίarchον τελευτήσαντα δημοσίᾳ ταφῇ  
 ἐτίμησεν, ὅπερ πού καὶ ἄλλοις ἐχαρίζετο· καὶ  
 Λούκιον αὐτ' αὐτοῦ Λαμίαν<sup>3</sup> ἀνθείλετο, ὃν  
 πρόπαλαι τῇ Συρίᾳ<sup>4</sup> προστάξας κατεῖχεν ἐν τῇ

<sup>1</sup> Καισιανῶν Bs, καὶ σιανῶν M, σιανῶν Xiph

<sup>2</sup> προσεπετίμησε Camerarius, προσετίμησε M, προετίμησε Xiph

## BOOK LVIII

He overlooked the action of the former, who at the A.D. 32  
 Floralia had seen to it that all the merry-making up  
 to nightfall was done by baldheaded men, in order  
 to poke fun at the emperor, who was bald, and at  
 night had furnished light to the people as they  
 left the theatre by torches in the hands of five  
 thousand boys with shaven pates. Indeed, Tiberius  
 was so far from becoming angry at him that he  
 pretended not to have heard about it at all, though  
 all baldheaded persons were thenceforth called  
 Caesiani. As for Terentius, he was spared because,  
 when on trial for his friendship with Sejanus, he not  
 only did not deny it, but even affirmed that he had  
 shown the greatest zeal in his behalf and had paid  
 court to him for the reason that the minister had  
 been so highly honoured by Tiberius himself; "con-  
 sequently," he said, "if the emperor did right in  
 having such a friend, I, too, have done no wrong;  
 and if he, who has accurate knowledge of everything,  
 erred, what wonder is it that I shared in his decep-  
 tion? For surely it is our duty to cherish all whom  
 he honours, without concerning ourselves overmuch  
 about the kind of men they are, but making our  
 friendship for them depend on just one thing—the  
 fact that they please the emperor." The senate,  
 because of this, acquitted him and rebuked his  
 accusers besides, and Tiberius concurred with them.  
 When Piso, the city prefect, died, he honoured him  
 with a public funeral, a distinction that he also  
 granted to others. In his stead he chose Lucius  
 Lamia, whom he had long since assigned to Syria,

---

<sup>3</sup> Δαμίαν Turn, ταμειαν M.

<sup>4</sup> Συρία Casaubon, στρατιᾷ M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 6 Ῥώμη. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἐφ' ἐτέρων πολλῶν ἐποίει, ἔργῳ μὲν μηδενὸς αὐτῶν δεόμενος, λόγῳ δὲ δὴ τιμὰν αὐτοὺς προσποιούμενος καὶν τούτῳ Οὐιτρασίου<sup>1</sup> Πωλίωνος τοῦ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἄρχοντος τελευτήσαντος Ἰβήρῳ τινὶ Καίσαρείῳ χρόνον τινὰ τὸ ἔθνος ἐπέτρεψε.
- 20 Τῶν δ' οὖν ὑπάτων ὁ μὲν Δομίτιος δι' ἔτους ἦρξε (τῆς γὰρ Ἀγριππίνης τῆς τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ θυγατρὸς ἀνὴρ ἦν), οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ὥς που τῷ Τιβερίῳ ἔδοξε. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ μακρότερον τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ βραχύτερον ἂν ἡρεῖτο,<sup>2</sup> καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἔτι καὶ θάσσουν τοῦ τεταγμένου ἀπήλλασσε, τοῖς
- 2 δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ πλείον ἄρχειν ἐδίδου. ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἐς ὅλον τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἀποδείξας ἂν τινα ἐκείνων μὲν κατέλυνε, ἕτερον δὲ καὶ αὐθις ἕτερον ἀντικαθίστη· καὶ τινὰς καὶ ἐς τρίτον ἐτέρους προχειριζόμενος, εἶτα ἄλλους ὑπατεύειν πρὸ αὐτῶν ἀνθ' ἐτέρων
- 3 ἐποίει καὶ περὶ μὲν τοὺς ὑπάτους ταῦτα διὰ πάσης ὥς εἰπεῖν τῆς ἡγεμονίας αὐτοῦ ἐγίγνετο· τῶν δὲ δὴ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς αἰτούντων ἐξελέγετο ὅσους ἤθελε, καὶ σφας ἐς τὸ συνέδριον ἐσέπεμπε, τοὺς μὲν συνιστὰς αὐτῷ, οἵπερ ὑπὸ πάντων ἡροῦντο, τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ τε τοῖς δικαιώμασι καὶ
- 4 ἐπὶ τῇ ὁμολογίᾳ τῷ τε κλήρῳ ποιούμενος. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐς τε τὸν δῆμον καὶ ἐς τὸ πλήθος οἱ προσήκοντες ἐκατέρῳ, τῆς ἀρχαίας ὁσίας ἔνεκα, καθάπερ καὶ νῦν, ὥστε ἐν εἰκόνι δοκεῖν γίγνεσθαι,

<sup>1</sup> Οὐιτρασίου Bs, οὐητρασίου M

<sup>2</sup> ἂν ἡρεῖτο Bk, ἀνηρεῖτο M

---

<sup>1</sup> He is called Severus by Philo, *In Flaccum* 1

## BOOK LVIII

but was detaining in Rome. He did the same also A.D. 32 with many others, not that he really had any need of them, but he thus made an outward show of honouring them. Meanwhile Vitrasius Pollio, the governor of Egypt, died, and he entrusted the province for a time to a certain Hiberus,<sup>1</sup> an imperial freedman.

As for the consuls, Domitius held office for the whole year (for he was the husband of Agrippina, the daughter of Germanicus), but the rest only so long as pleased Tiberius. Some he would choose for a longer period and some for a shorter, some he removed before the end of the appointed term, and others he allowed to hold office beyond their time. He would even appoint a man for the whole year and then depose him, setting up another and still another in his place, and sometimes, after choosing certain substitutes for third place, he would then cause others to become consul ahead of them in place of the second set. These irregularities in the case of the consuls occurred throughout practically his whole reign. Of the candidates for the other offices, he selected as many as he wished and referred them to the senate, some with his recommendation, in which event they were chosen unanimously, but in the case of others conditioning their selection upon the merit of their claims, upon mutual agreement, or upon the lot. After that the candidates went before the people or before the plebs,<sup>2</sup> according as they belonged to the one or the other, and were duly elected, this was done in order to conform to time-honoured precedent, just as is done to-day, so as to produce the semblance of a valid

<sup>2</sup> The *comitia centuriata* and the *comitia tributa* respectively.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἐσιόντες ἀπεδείκνυντο. εἰ δ' οὖν ποτε ἐνέλιπόν<sup>1</sup>  
 τινες ἢ καὶ φιλονεικία ἀκράτῳ ἐχρήσαντο, καὶ  
 5 ἐλάττους προεχειρίζοντο. τῷ γοῦν ἐπιόντι ἔτει,  
 ἐν ᾧ ὁ τε Γάλβας ὁ Σέρουιος ὁ μετὰ ταῦτα  
 αὐταρχήσας καὶ Λούκιος Κορνήλιος τὸ τῶν  
 ὑπάτων ὄνομα ἔσχον, πεντεκαίδεκα στρατηγοὶ  
 ἐγένοντο· καὶ τοῦτο καὶ ἐπὶ πολλὰ ἔτη συνέβη,  
 ὥστε ἔστι μὲν ὅτε ἑκκαίδεκα ἔστι δ' ὅτε παρ' ἓνα  
 ἢ καὶ δύο χειροτονεῖσθαι  
 21 Τιβέριος δὲ δὴ ἦλθε μὲν πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ  
 διέτριψεν ἐν τοῖς πέριξ αὐτοῦ τόποις, οὐ μέντοι  
 καὶ ἐσεφοίτησεν εἰσω, καίτοι καὶ τριάκοντα  
 σταδίους ἀποσχών, καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας τὰς τε τοῦ  
 Γερμανικοῦ τὰς λοιπὰς καὶ τὴν τοῦ Δρούσου τὴν  
 2 Ἰουλίαν ἐκδούς καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐδ' ἡ πόλις τοὺς  
 γάμους αὐτῶν ἐώρτασεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ ἡ  
 βουλὴ καὶ τότε καὶ συνήχθη καὶ ἐδίκασε σφόδρα  
 γὰρ ἐπιμελὲς ἐποιεῖτο ἀεὶ σφας ὅσας καὶ  
 καθήκοι<sup>2</sup> συνιέναι καὶ μῆτ' ὀψιαιότερον ἀπαντᾶν  
 τοῦ τεταγμένου μῆτε πρωιαίτερον ἀπαλλάττε-  
 3 σθαι. καὶ πολλὰ περὶ τούτου καὶ τοῖς ὑπάτοις  
 ἐπέστελλε, καὶ ποτέ τινα ὑπ' αὐτῶν καὶ  
 ἀναγνωσθῆναι ἐκέλευσεν ὃ καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλων  
 πραγμάτων ἐποίει, καθάπερ μὴ δυνάμενος αὐτὰ  
 ἄντικρυς τῇ βουλῇ γράψαι. ἐσέπεμπε δὲ ἐς  
 αὐτὴν οὐ μόνον τὰ βιβλία τὰ διδόμενά οἱ παρὰ  
 τῶν μηνυόντων τι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς βασάνους ἃς ὁ  
 Μάκρων ἐποιεῖτο, ὥστε μηδὲν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς πλὴν  
 4 τῆς καταψηφίσεως γίγνεσθαι ἐπεὶ μέντοι  
 Οὐιβούλιός τε Ἀγρίππας ἱππεὺς φάρμακον ἐν

<sup>1</sup> ἐνέλιπόν R Steph, ἐνέλειπόν M

<sup>2</sup> καθήκοι Dind, καθήκει M



## BOOK LVIII

election. In case there was ever a deficiency of candidates, or in case they became involved in irreconcilable strife, a smaller number were chosen. Thus, in the following year, when Servius Galba (who later became emperor) and Lucius Cornelius held the title of consuls, there were only fifteen praetors; and this situation continued for many years, so that sometimes sixteen and sometimes one or two fewer were chosen. A.D. 32

Tiberius now approached the capital and sojourned in its environs, but he did not go inside the walls, although he was but four miles away, and bestowed in marriage the remaining daughters of Germanicus and also Julia, the daughter of Drusus. Hence the city, on its part, did not hold any festival in honour of their marriages, but everything went on as usual, even the senate convening and deciding judicial cases. For Tiberius made an important point of their assembling as often as it was fitting for them to meet, and insisted on their not arriving later or departing earlier than the time appointed. He also sent to the consuls many injunctions on this head, and once ordered certain statements to be read aloud by them. He took the same course also in regard to some other matters—just as if he could not write directly to the senate! He did, however, send in to that body not only the documents given him by the informers, but also the confessions which Macro had obtained from people under torture, so that nothing was left to them except the vote of condemnation. About this time, however, a certain Vibullius<sup>1</sup> Agrippa, a knight, swallowed poison from a ring and died in A.D. 33

<sup>1</sup> He is called Vibulenus by Tacitus (*Ann.* vi. 40).

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτῷ τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ ἐκ δακτυλίου ῥοφήσας  
 ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὁ Νέρουας μηκέτι τὴν συνουσίαν  
 αὐτοῦ φέρων ἀπεκατέρρησε διὰ τε τὰλλα, καὶ  
 μάλισθ' ὅτι τοὺς νόμους τοὺς περὶ τῶν συμβο-  
 λαίων ὑπὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος τεθέντας, ἐξ ὧν καὶ  
 ἀπιστία καὶ ταραχὴ πολλὴ γενήσεσθαι ἔμελλεν,  
 5 ἀνενεώσατο, καὶ πολλὰ γε αὐτοῦ παρακαλοῦντος  
 ὅπως τι ἐμφάγη<sup>1</sup> οὐδ' ἀποκρίνασθαι τι ἠθέλησε,  
 τό τε πρᾶγμα τὸ κατὰ τὰ δανείσματα ἐμετρίασε,  
 καὶ δισχιλίας καὶ πεντακοσίας μυριάδας τῷ  
 δημοσίῳ ἔδωκεν ὥστ' αὐτὰς ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν βουλευτῶν  
 ἀτοκεῖ τοῖς δεομένοις ἐς τρία ἔτη ἐκδανεισθῆναι,  
 τοὺς τε ἐπιβοητοτάτους τῶν τὰς κατηγορίας  
 ποιουμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκέλευσε.  
 6 καὶ ἐνδείξαι τινα ἀνδρὸς ἐν τοῖς ἐκατοντάρχους  
 ἐξητασμένου βουλευθέντος ἀπέειπε μηδένα ἐστρα-  
 τευμένον τοῦτο ποιεῖν, καίπερ καὶ ἱππεῦσι καὶ  
 βουλευταῖς ἐπιτρέπων αὐτὸ πράττειν
- 22 Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐν<sup>2</sup> μὲν τούτῳ ἐπηνεῖτο, καὶ  
 μάλισθ' ὅτι ψηφισθέντα οἱ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς πολλὰ οὐκ  
 ἐδέξατο, ἐκ δὲ δὴ τῶν ἐρώτων, οἷς ἀνέδην<sup>3</sup> καὶ  
 τῶν εὐγενεστάτων καὶ ἀρρένων καὶ θηλειῶν  
 2 ὁμοίως ἐχρήτο, διεβάλλετο ὁ γοῦν Μάριος ὁ  
 Σέξτος ἐκεῖνος ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ  
 πλουτήσας καὶ δυνηθεὶς τοσοῦτον ὥστ', ἐπειδὴ  
 γείτονί τιμι ὠργίσθη, δειπνίσαι<sup>4</sup> τε αὐτὸν ἐπὶ  
 δύο ἡμέρας, καὶ τῇ μὲν προτεραίᾳ τὴν ἔπαυλιν  
 αὐτοῦ πᾶσαν κατασκάψαι, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπι-  
 τε τὸ μεῖζον καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ λαμπρότερον αὐτὴν

<sup>1</sup> τι ἐμφάγη Polak, τι ἂν φαίη M

<sup>2</sup> ἐν M cod Peir, ἐπὶ Xiph

<sup>3</sup> ἀνέδην cod Peir Xiph, ἀναίδην M.

## BOOK LVIII

the senate-house itself, and Nerva, who could no longer endure the emperor's society, starved himself to death, chiefly because Tiberius had reaffirmed the laws on contracts enacted by Caesar, which were sure to result in great loss of confidence and financial confusion, and although Tiberius repeatedly urged him to eat something, he would make no reply. Thereupon Tiberius modified his decision regarding loans and gave one hundred million sesterces to the public treasury, with the provision that this money should be lent out by the senators for three years without interest to such as asked for it; and he further commanded that the most notorious of those who were bringing accusations against others should be put to death in a single day. And when a man who had been a centurion desired to lodge information against someone, he forbade anyone who had served in the army to do this, although he allowed the knights and senators to do so.

For his course in these matters Tiberius received praise, and especially because he would not accept numerous honours that were voted to him because of these acts. But the sensual orgies which he carried on shamelessly with persons of the highest rank, both male and female, brought him ill repute. For example, there was the case of his friend Sextus Marius. Imperial favour had made this man so rich and so powerful that once, when he was at odds with a neighbour, he invited him to be his guest for two days, on the first of which he razed the man's villa level with the ground and on the next rebuilt it on a larger and more elaborate scale; and

---

<sup>4</sup> δειπνίσαι Xiph., δεπνήσαι M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 ἀνοικοδομήσαι, ἀγνοοῦντί τε αὐτῷ τοὺς ταῦτα  
 πεποιηκότας ἐκάτερον ὁμολογήσαι, καὶ παρα-  
 δείξαντα εἰπεῖν ὅτι “οὕτω καὶ ἀμύνεσθαί τινα  
 καὶ ἀμείβεσθαι καὶ οἶδα καὶ δύναμαι,” τὴν  
 θυγατέρα ἐκπρεπῇ οὔσαν ὑπεκπέμψας ποιῖνα μὴ  
 ὁ Τιβέριος αὐτὴν αἰσχύνῃ, αἰτίαν τε ἔσχευεν ὥς  
 4 συνῶν οἱ, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ συναπώλετο ἐπὶ  
 μὲν τούτοις αἰσχύνῃν ὠφλίσκανε, ἐπὶ δὲ δὴ τῷ  
 τε τοῦ Δρούσου καὶ τῷ τῆς Ἀγριππίνης θανάτῳ  
 ὁμότητα· δοκοῦντες γὰρ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 Σειανοῦ πάντα τὰ κατ’ αὐτοὺς πρότερον γεγενέαι,<sup>1</sup>  
 καὶ ἐλπίσαντες σφας σωθήσεσθαι τότε, ὥς καὶ  
 5 ἐκείνους πεφονεύσθαι ἔμαθον, ὑπερήλγησαν διὰ  
 τε τοῦτο καὶ ὅτι τὰ ὁστὰ αὐτῶν οὐ<sup>2</sup> μόνον οὐκ  
 ἐς τὸ βασιλικὸν μνημεῖον κατέθετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 κρυφθῆναί που κατὰ τῆς γῆς ἐκέλευσεν ὥστε  
 μηδέποτε εὑρεθῆναι. τῇ δ’ οὖν Ἀγριππίνῃ καὶ  
 ἡ Πλαγκῖνα ἡ Μουνατία ἐπεσφάγη· πρότερον  
 γὰρ καίπερ μισῶν αὐτήν, οὐ διὰ τὸν Γερμανικὸν  
 ἀλλὰ διὰ ἄλλο τι, ὅμως ἵνα μὴ καὶ ἐκείνη τῷ  
 θανάτῳ αὐτῆς ἐφησθῇ, ζῆν εἶα
- 23 Ταῦτά τε ἅμα ἔπραττε, καὶ τὸν Γάιον ταμίαν  
 μὲν οὐκ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον ἀπέδειξεν, ἐς δὲ δὴ τὰς  
 ἄλλας ἀρχὰς πέντε ἔτεσι θᾶσσον τοῦ καθήκοντος  
 προβιβάσειν ὑπέσχετο, καίτοι καὶ τῆς γερουσίας  
 δεηθεὶς ὅπως μήτε πολλαῖς μήτ’ ἀκαίροις τιμαῖς

<sup>1</sup> γεγενέαι Reim, γενόμενα M, τὰ κατ’ ἐκείνων πρότερον  
 γίνεσθαι Zon

<sup>2</sup> οὐ supplied by Leuncl

---

<sup>1</sup> The son of Germanicus

## BOOK LVIII

then, when the other could not guess who had done it, Marius admitted his responsibility for both achievements and added significantly "This shows you that I have both the knowledge and the power to repel attacks and also to requite kindness." When this Marius, now, had sent away his daughter, a strikingly beautiful girl, to a place of refuge, in order to prevent her from being outraged by Tiberius, he was charged with having criminal relations with her himself, and because of this he perished together with his daughter. All this brought disgrace upon the emperor, and his connexion with the death of Drusus<sup>1</sup> and Agrippina gave him a reputation for cruelty. Men had been thinking that all the previous action against these two was due to Sejanus, and had been expecting that now their lives would be spared; so, when they learned that they, too, had been murdered, they were exceedingly grieved, partly because of the deed itself and partly because, so far from depositing their bones in the imperial tomb, Tiberius ordered their remains to be hidden so carefully somewhere underground that they could never be found. Besides Agrippina, Munatia Plancina was slain; up to this time, it would appear, Tiberius, though he hated her (not on account of Germanicus, but for another reason), nevertheless had permitted her to live, in order to prevent Agrippina from rejoicing at her death.

Besides doing all this, he appointed Gaius quaestor, though not of the first rank, and promised to advance him to the other offices five years earlier than was customary, despite the fact that he had requested the senate not to make the young man conceited by numerous or premature honours, for fear he might

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

αὐτόν, μὴ καὶ ἐξοκείλῃ ποι, ἐπαίρη<sup>1</sup> εἶχε μὲν  
 2 γὰρ καὶ τὸν Τιβέριον τὸν ἑκγονον ἀλλ' ἐκείνον  
 μὲν διὰ τε τὴν ἡλικίαν (ἔτι γὰρ παιδίου ἦν) καὶ  
 διὰ τὴν ὑποψίαν (οὐ γὰρ ἐπιστεύετο τοῦ Δρούσου  
 παῖς εἶναι) παρεώρα, τῷ δὲ δὴ Γαίῳ ὥς καὶ  
 μοιαρχήσονται προσεῖχε, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι τὸν  
 Τιβέριον καὶ ὀλίγον χρόνον βιώσεσθαι καὶ ὑπ'  
 αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου φονευθήσεσθαι σαφῶς ἠπίστατο.  
 3 ἠγνώνει μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν οὐδὲ τῶν κατὰ τὸν Γάιον,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ εἶπέ ποτε αὐτῷ διαφερομένῳ πρὸς τὸν  
 Τιβέριον ὅτι “σύ τε τοῦτον ἀποκτενεῖς καὶ σὲ  
 ἄλλοι.” οὔτε δὲ ἕτερόν τινα ὁμοίως πάννυ  
 προσήκοντα ἑαυτῷ ἔχων, καὶ ἐκείνον κάκιστον  
 4 εἰδὼς ἐσόμενον, ἀσμένως, ὥς φασι, τὴν ἀρχὴν  
 αὐτῷ ἔδωκεν, ὅπως τά τε ἑαυτοῦ τῇ τοῦ Γαίου  
 ὑπερβολῇ συγκρυφθῇ, καὶ τὸ πλείον τό τε  
 εὐγενέστατον τῆς λοιπῆς βουλῆς καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν  
 φθαρῇ λέγεται γοῦν πολλάκις μὲν<sup>2</sup> ἀναφθέγ-  
 ξασθαι τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἀρχαῖον

ἐμοῦ θανόντος γαῖα μιχθήτω πυρί,

πολλάκις δὲ καὶ τὸν Πρίαμον μακαρίσαι ὅτι  
 ἄρδην καὶ μετὰ τῆς πατρίδος καὶ μετὰ τῆς  
 5 βασιλείας ἀπώλετο καὶ τεκμαίρονται γε ἀληθῆ  
 ταῦτα περὶ αὐτοῦ γεγράφθαι τοῖς τότε γενομένοις  
 τοσοῦτο γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ τῶν  
 βουλευτῶν ἐξώλετο ὥστε τοὺς ἄρχοντας τοὺς  
 κληρωτοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἐστρατηγηκότας ἐπὶ τρία  
 τοὺς δ' ὑπατευκότας ἐπὶ ἕξ ἔτη τὰς ἡγεμονίας τῶν  
 ἐθνῶν, ἀπορία τῶν διαδεχομένων αὐτούς, σχεῖν.  
 6 τί γὰρ ἂν τις ἔχοι τοὺς αἵρετοὺς ὀνομάζειν, οἷς

<sup>1</sup> ἐπαίρη Pflugk, ἐπαίρειν M

<sup>2</sup> μὲν supplied by Bk

## BOOK LVIII

go astray in some way or other. He also had a grandson by the name of Tiberius, but him he disregarded both on account of his age (he was still a mere child) and on account of the suspicion that he was not the son of Drusus. He therefore cleaved to Gaius as his successor in the monarchy, the more so as he felt sure that Tiberius would live but a short time and would be murdered by Gaius himself. For there was no element in Gaius' character of which he was ignorant, indeed, he once said to him, when he was quarrelling with Tiberius. "You will kill him and others will kill you." But as he had no one else so closely related to himself, and was well aware that Gaius would be a thorough knave, he was glad to give him the empire, they say, in order that his own misdeeds might be lost sight of in the enormity of Gaius' crimes, and that the largest and the noblest portion of what was left of the senate might perish after his own death. At all events, he is said to have uttered frequently that old sentiment:

"When I am dead, let fire o'erwhelm the earth." <sup>1</sup>

Often, also, he used to declare Priam fortunate, because he involved both his country and his throne in his own utter ruin. Evidence of the truth of these records about him is to be found in the events of those days. For such a multitude of the senators and others lost their lives that in the case of the officials chosen by lot the ex-praetors held the governorship of the provinces for three years and the ex-consuls for six, owing to the lack of persons qualified to succeed them. And what name could one properly apply to the appointed officials, upon

<sup>1</sup> Nauck, *Trag. Graec Frag.* <sup>2</sup> Adesp. 513

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ ἀπὸ πρωτῆς ἐπὶ πλείστον ἄρχειν ἐδίδου ; ἐν δ' οὖν τοῖς τότε ἀποθανοῦσι καὶ Γάλλος ἐγένετο τότε γὰρ αὐτῷ μόλις, ὥς αὐτὸς εἶπε, κατηλλάγη. οὕτω που, παρὰ τὸ νομιζόμενον, καὶ τὴν ζωὴν τιμωρίαν τισὶ καὶ τὸν θάνατον εὐεργεσίαν ἐποίει.

- 24 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα εἰκοστοῦ ἔτους τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐπιστάντος αὐτὸς μὲν, καίτοι περὶ τε τὸ Ἀλβανὸν καὶ περὶ τὸ Τούσκουλον διατρίβων, οὐκ ἐσῆλθεν ἐς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δ' ὑπατοὶ Λούκιός τε Οὐιτέλλιος καὶ Φάβιος Περσικὸς τὴν δεκετηρίδα τὴν δευτέραν ἐώρτασαν. οὕτω γὰρ αὐτήν, ἀλλ' οὐκ εἰκοσεταιρίδα ὠνόμαζον, ὥς καὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν αὐθις αὐτῷ  
 2 κατὰ τὸν Αὐγούστον διδόντες. τὴν τε οὖν ἑορτὴν ἅμα ἐποιοῦν καὶ ἐκολάζοντο· ἀφείθη μὲν γὰρ τῶν αἰτιαθέντων τότε οὐδεῖς, πάντες δ' ἡλίσκοντο, οἱ μὲν πλείους ἔκ τε τῶν τοῦ Τιβερίου γραμμάτων<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἔκ τῶν τοῦ Μάκρωνος βασάνων, οἱ δὲ δὴ λοιποὶ ἐξ ὧν βουλευέσθαι<sup>2</sup> σφας ὑπώπτευνον καὶ ἐθρυλεῖτό γε ὅτι δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο οὐδ' ἀφικνοῖτο ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην, ἵνα μὴ παρὼν ταῖς καταδίκαις  
 3 αἰσχύνοιτο. ἄλλοι τε οὖν, οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν δημίων οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν, ἀπεθانون καὶ Πομπώνιος Λαβεών. καὶ οὗτος μὲν τῆς τε Μυσίας ποτὲ ὀκτῶ ἔτεσι μετὰ τὴν στρατηγίαν ἄρξας, καὶ δώρων μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς γραφεῖς, ἐθέλοντι<sup>3</sup> σὺν αὐτῇ διεφθάρη Μάμερκος<sup>4</sup> δὲ δὴ Αἰμίλιος

<sup>1</sup> γραμμάτων Xyl , πραγμάτων M cod Peir

<sup>2</sup> βουλευέσθαι M, βούλεσθαι cod Peir

<sup>3</sup> ἐθέλοντι Dind , ἐθέλοντῃ M

<sup>4</sup> Μάμερκος Lipsius, μάρκος M Xiph , μαμέρτιος exc Vat



## BOOK LVIII

whom from the first he bestowed office for indefinitely long periods? Among those who perished at this time was Gallus for not until then, and scarcely even then, did Tiberius become reconciled with him, as he himself put it<sup>1</sup> Thus it came to pass that, contrary to the usual custom, he inflicted life upon some as a punishment, and bestowed death upon others as a kindness A.D. 33

The twentieth year of Tiberius' reign was now at hand, but he did not enter the city, although he was sojourning in the vicinity of the Alban territory and Tusculum, the consuls, however, Lucius Vitellius and Fabius Persicus, celebrated the completion of his second ten-year period For this was the way the senators styled it, rather than as a twenty-year period, to signify that they were granting him the leadership of the State again, as had been done in the case of Augustus But punishment overtook them at the very time that they were celebrating the festival; for this time none of those accused was acquitted, but all were convicted, most of them by means of the papers of Tiberius and the statements obtained under torture by Macro, and the rest by what these two suspected they were planning It was rumoured, indeed, that the real reason why Tiberius did not come to Rome was to avoid being disgraced by being present when the sentences were pronounced Among the various persons who perished either at the hands of the executioners or by their own act was Pomponius Labeo This man, who had once governed Moesia for eight years after his praetorship, was indicted, together with his wife, for taking bribes, and voluntarily perished along with her Mamercus Aemilius Scaurus, on the other A.D. 34

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- Σκαῦρος μήτ' ἄρξας τινῶν μήτε δωροδοκήσας  
 4 οὐ συνέγραψε περιέπεσεν Ἀτρεὺς μὲν τὸ  
 ποίημα ἦν, παρῆναι δὲ τῶν ἀρχομένων τινὲς ὑπ'  
 αὐτοῦ, κατὰ τὸν Εὐριπίδην, ἵνα τὴν τοῦ κρα-  
 τοῦντος ἀβουλίαν φέρῃ. μαθὼν οὖν τοῦτο ὁ  
 Τιβέριος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ τε τὸ ἔπος εἰρῆσθαι ἔφη,  
 Ἀτρεὺς εἶναι διὰ τὴν μαιφονίαν<sup>1</sup> προσποιο-  
 σάμενος, καὶ ὑπειπὼν ὅτι “καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν Αἴαντ'  
 αὐτὸν<sup>2</sup> ποιήσω,” ἀνάγκην οἱ προσήγαγεν αὐτοεντεῖ<sup>3</sup>  
 5 ἀπολέσθαι οὐ μὴν καὶ<sup>4</sup> ἐπὶ τούτῳ κατηγορήθη,  
 ἀλλ' ὥς<sup>5</sup> τὴν Λιουίλλαν μεμοιχευκώς πολλοὶ  
 γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι δι' αὐτήν, οἱ μὲν ἐπ' ἀληθείας  
 οἱ δὲ ἐκ συκοφαντίας, ἐκολάσθησαν.
- 25 Τούτων δ' οὕτως ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ γιγνομένων οὐδὲ  
 τὸ ὑπήκοον ἡσύχαζεν, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα  
 νεανίσκος τις Δρούσος λέγων εἶναι περὶ τε τὴν  
 Ἑλλάδα καὶ περὶ τὴν Ἰωνίαν ὥφθη, καὶ  
 ἐδέξαντο αὐτὸν ἀσμένως αἱ πόλεις καὶ συνήρουντο  
 καὶ ἐς τὴν Συρίαν προχωρήσας τὰ στρατόπεδα  
 κατέσχευεν, εἰ μὴ γνωρίσας τις αὐτὸν συνέλαβέ τε  
 καὶ πρὸς τὸν Τιβέριον ἀνήγαγεν.
- 2 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Γάιος μὲν Γάλλος καὶ Μάρκος  
 Σερουίλιος ὑπάτευσαν, Τιβέριος δὲ ἐν Ἀντίῳ τοὺς  
 τοῦ Γαίου γάμους ἐώρταζεν. ἐς γὰρ τὴν Ῥώμην  
 οὐδὲ δι' ἐκείνους ἐσελθεῖν ἠθέλησεν, ἐπειδὴ  
 Φουλκίνιος τις Τρίων, φίλος μὲν τοῦ Σειανοῦ

<sup>1</sup> εἶναι repeated after μαιφονίαν in M

<sup>2</sup> οὖν Αἴαντ' αὐτὸν Bs, οὖν Αἴαντα αὐτὸν Xiph. Zon (and late corr in M), οὐνεαυταύτην M.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτοεντεῖ M Xiph, αὐτοεντία Zon

<sup>4</sup> οὐ μὴν καὶ Xiph, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ M.

<sup>5</sup> ἀλλ' ὥς Xiph, ἄλλως M

## BOOK LVIII

hand, who had never governed a province or accepted bribes, was convicted because of a tragedy he had composed, and fell a victim to a worse fate than that which he had described "Atreus" was the name of his drama, and in the manner of Euripides<sup>1</sup> it advised one of the subjects of that monarch to endure the folly of the reigning prince. Tiberius, upon hearing of it, declared that this had been written with reference to him, claiming that he himself was "Atreus" because of his bloodthirstiness; and remarking, "I will make him Ajax," he compelled him to commit suicide. The above, however, was not the accusation that was actually brought against him, but instead, he was charged with having committed adultery with Livilla, indeed, many others also were punished on her account, some with good reason and some as the result of false accusations. A.D. 34

While affairs at Rome were in this state, the subject territory was not quiet either. The very moment a youth who claimed to be Drusus appeared in the regions of Greece and Ionia, the cities received him gladly and espoused his cause. He would have gone on to Syria and taken over the legions, had not someone recognized him, arrested him, and taken him to Tiberius.

After this, Gaius Gallus and Marcus Servilius became consuls. Tiberius was at Antium holding a festival in honour of Gaius' marriage; for not even for such a purpose would he enter Rome, because of the case of a certain Fulcinius Trio. This man, who had been a friend of Sejanus, but had stood high in A.D. 35

<sup>1</sup> Cf *Phoen* 393.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- γεγονώς, σφόδρα δ' αὐτῷ διὰ τὰς συκοφαντίας  
 κεχαρισμένος, κατηγορηθείς τε παρεδόθη καὶ  
 δείσας ἑαυτὸν προαπέκτεινε, πολλὰ μὲν ἐκείνῳ  
 πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τὸν Μάκρωνα ἐν ταῖς διαθήκαις  
 3 λαιδορήσας καὶ οἱ μὲν παῖδες αὐτοῦ οὐκ  
 ἐτόλμησαν αὐτὰς δημοσιεύσαι, ὁ δὲ δὴ Τιβέριος  
 μαθὼν τὰ γεγραμμένα ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριόν σφας  
 ἐσκομισθῆναι ἐκέλευσεν. ἥκιστα τε γὰρ αὐτῷ  
 τῶν τοιούτων ἔμελε, καὶ τὰς κακηγορίας<sup>1</sup> καὶ  
 λανθανούσας ἔσθ' ὅτε ἐς τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐκῶν,  
 4 ὥσπερ τινὰς ἐπαίνους, ἐξέφαιεν. ἀμέλει καὶ  
 ὅσα ὁ Δρούσος, οἷα ἔν τε ταλαιπωρία ὦν καὶ  
 κακοπαθῶν, ἐξελάλησε, καὶ ταῦτα ἐς τὴν βουλὴν  
 ἐσέπεμψε. Τρίων μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἀπέθανε,  
 Ποππαῖος δὲ Σαβῖνος τῆς τε Μυσίας ἐκατέρας  
 καὶ προσέτι καὶ τῆς Μακεδονίας ἐς ἐκείνο τοῦ  
 χρόνου παρὰ πᾶσαν ὥς εἰπεῖν τὴν τοῦ Τιβερίου  
 ἀρχὴν ἡγεμονεύσας, ἥδιστα προαπηλλάγη πρὶν  
 5 τινα αἰτίαν λαβεῖν. καὶ αὐτὸν ὁ Ῥήγουλος ἐπὶ  
 τοῖς αὐτοῖς διεδέξατο· καὶ γὰρ ἡ Μακεδονία, ὥς  
 δέ τινες φασι, καὶ ἡ Ἀχαΐα,<sup>2</sup> ἀκληρωτὶ<sup>3</sup>  
 προσετάσσοντο.
- 26 Ὑπὸ δὲ δὴ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους ὁ Ἀρτάβανος  
 ὁ Πάρθος τελευτήσαντος τοῦ Ἀρτάξου τὴν  
 Ἀρμενίαν Ἀρσάκῃ τῷ ἑαυτοῦ υἱεὶ ἔδωκε, καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ μηδεμία ἐπὶ τούτῳ τιμωρία παρὰ τοῦ  
 Τιβερίου ἐγένετο, τῆς τε Καππαδοκίας ἐπέειρα  
 καὶ ὑπερηφανώτερον καὶ τοῖς Πάρθοις ἐχρήτο.  
 2 ἀποστάντες οὖν τινες αὐτοῦ ἐπρεσβεύσαντο πρὸς  
 τὸν Τιβέριον, βασιλέα σφίσιν ἐκ τῶν ὀμηρεούντων

<sup>1</sup> κακηγορίας Bk, κατηγορίας M cod. Peii (κατηγοριῶν)

<sup>2</sup> Ἀχαΐα R Steph, ἀχαΐα M. <sup>3</sup> ἀκληρωτὶ St., ἀκληρωτεῖ M

## BOOK LVIII

the favour of Tiberius on account of his services as an informer, had been accused and handed over for trial, and, becoming frightened, he took his own life before he could be tried, after roundly abusing both the emperor and Macro in his will. His sons, now, did not dare to make the will public, but Tiberius, learning what had been written, ordered it to be brought into the senate. For he was little concerned, indeed, about such matters, and would sometimes voluntarily give to the public denunciations of his conduct that were being kept secret, as if they were so many eulogies. At any rate, he sent to the senate all the statements that Drusus had made in his misery and distress. Besides Trio, who thus perished, there was also Poppaeus Sabinus, who had governed the two Moesias and Macedonia as well during almost the whole reign of Tiberius up to this time, and was now most happy to leave this world before any charge could be brought against him. Regulus became his successor by the same manner of appointment, for Macedonia and, according to some, Achaia, too, were assigned to him without recourse to the lot <sup>1</sup>

At about this same time Artabanus, the Parthian, upon the death of Artaxes, bestowed Armenia upon his son Arsaces, and when no vengeance came upon him from Tiberius for this, he made an attempt upon Cappadocia and treated even the Parthians somewhat haughtily. Consequently some revolted from him and sent an embassy to Tiberius, asking a king for themselves from amongst those who were

<sup>1</sup> This is Dio's way of stating that Tiberius had taken back these provinces that had been assigned to the senate by Augustus (cf. liii 12, 4). Claudius later restored them to the senate (lx 24, 1).

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αἰτοῦντες· καὶ αὐτοῖς τότε μὲν Φραάτην<sup>1</sup> τὸν τοῦ Φραάτου, τελευτήσαντος δὲ ἐκείνου κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν Τιριδάτην,<sup>2</sup> ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ καὶ αὐτὸν
- 3 γένους ὄντα, ἔπεμψε καὶ ὅπως γε<sup>3</sup> ὡς ῥᾶστα τὴν βασιλείαν παραλάβῃ, ἔγραψε Μιθριδάτῃ τῷ Ἰβηρι εἰς τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ἐσβαλεῖν, ἵνα ὁ Ἀρτάβανος τῷ νιεῖ βοηθῶν ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας ἀπάρῃ. καὶ ἔσχεν οὕτως, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὁ Τιριδάτης ἐβασίλευσεν· ὁ γὰρ Ἀρτάβανος Σκύθας προσλαβὼν οὐ χαλεπῶς αὐτὸν ἐξήλασε.
- 4 τὰ μὲν οὖν τῶν Πάρθων οὕτως ἔσχε, τὴν δ' Ἀρμενίαν ὁ Μιθριδάτης ὁ Μιθριδάτου μὲν τοῦ Ἰβηρος, ὡς ἔοικε, παῖς, Φαρασμάνου<sup>4</sup> δὲ τοῦ μετ' αὐτὸν τῶν Ἰβήρων βασιλεύσαντος ἀδελφός, ἔλαβε.
- 5 Σέξτου δὲ δὴ Παπινίου μετὰ Κύντου Πλαυτίου ὑπατεύσαντος ὃ τε Τίβερις πολλὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐπέκλυσεν ὥστε πλευσθῆναι, καὶ πυρὶ πολὺ πλείω περὶ τε τὸν ἵππόδρομον καὶ περὶ τὸν Ἀουεντίνον ἐφθάρη, ὥστε τὸν Τιβέριον δισχιλίας καὶ πεντακοσίας μυριάδας τοῖς ζημιωθείσί τι ἀπ'
- 27 αὐτοῦ δοῦναι. εἰ δέ τι καὶ τὰ Αἰγύπτια πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους προσήκει, ὁ φοῖνιξ ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει ὥφθη· καὶ ἔδοξε πάντα ταῦτα τὸν θάνατον τῷ Τιβερίῳ προσημῆναι<sup>5</sup> τότε μὲν γὰρ ὁ Θράσυλλος, τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἤρι ἐκείνος ἐπὶ τε<sup>6</sup> Γναίου Πρόκλου καὶ ἐπὶ Ποντίου Νιγρίνου
- 2 ὑπάτων ἐτελεύτησεν ἐτύγχανε δὲ ὁ Μάκρων

<sup>1</sup> Φραάτην Xyl, φράστην M

<sup>2</sup> Τιριδάτην Dind, τειριδάτην M (and similarly τειριδάτης just below)

<sup>3</sup> γε H Steph, τε M

<sup>4</sup> Φαρασμάνου R Steph, φαρασμενου M.

## BOOK LVIII

being kept at Rome as hostages He first sent them A D 35  
 Phraates, the son of Phiaates, and then, after his death, which occurred on the way thither, Tiridates, who was also of the royal race To ensure his securing the throne as easily as possible, the emperor wrote to Mithridates the Iberian to invade Armenia, so that Artabanus should leave his own land in order to assist his son And this is exactly what happened; nevertheless, Tiridates reigned only a short time, for Artabanus enlisted the aid of the Scythians and easily expelled him. While Parthian affairs were taking this course, Armenia fell into the hands of Mithridates, the son, as it would appear, of Mithridates the Iberian and the brother of Pharasmanes, who became king of the Iberians after him

In the consulship of Sextus Papinius and Quintus A D 36  
 Plautius, the Tiber inundated a large part of the city so that people went about in boats, and a much larger region in the vicinity of the Circus and the Aventine was devastated by fire. To the sufferers from the latter disaster Tiberius contributed a hundred million sesterces And if Egyptian affairs touch Roman interests at all, it may be mentioned that the phoenix was seen that year All these events were thought to foreshadow the death of Tiberius Thrasyllus,<sup>1</sup> indeed, did die at this very time, and the emperor himself died in the following spring, in the consulship of Gnaeus Proculus and A D 37  
 Pontius Nigrinus It chanced that Macro had plotted

<sup>1</sup> Cf lv 11

<sup>5</sup> προσμηῆναι Dind, προσμηάναι M, προσμηαίνειν Xiph Zon

<sup>6</sup> τε supplied by Bk.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἄλλοις τε συχνοῖς καὶ τῷ Δομιτίῳ ἐπιβεβουλευκώς, καὶ ἐγκλήματα καὶ βασάνους κατ' αὐτῶν ἐσκευωρημένος οὐ μὴν καὶ πάντες οἱ αἰτιαθέντες ἀπέθαιον διὰ τὸν Θράσυλλον σοφώτατα τὸν
- 3 Τιβέριον μεταχειρισάμενον. περὶ μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῦ καὶ πάνυ ἀκριβῶς καὶ τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν ὥραν ἐν ᾗ τεθνήξοι<sup>1</sup> εἶπεν, ἐκείνον δὲ δὴ δέκα ἄλλα ἔτη ψευδῶς βιώσεσθαι ἔφη, ὅπως ὥς καὶ ἐπὶ μακρότερον ζήσων μὴ ἐπείχθῃ σφας ἀποκτείνει. ὃ καὶ ἐγένετο· νομίσας γὰρ καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐξεῖναί οἱ πάνθ' ὅσα ἐβούλετο κατὰ σχολὴν πράξαι, οὗτ' ἄλλως ἔσπευσε, καὶ τῆς βουλῆς, ἀντειπόντων τι πρὸς τὰς βασάνους τῶν ὑπευθύνων, ἀναβαλομένης<sup>2</sup> τὴν καταδίκην σφῶν οὐκ ὠργίσθη
- 4 γυνὴ μὲν γὰρ τις ἑαυτὴν τρώσασα ἐσεκομίσθη τε ἐς τὸ συνέδριον, καὶ ἐκείθεν ἐς τὸ δεσμωτήριον ἀπαχθείσα ἀπέθανε, καὶ Λούκιος Ἀρρούντιος<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἡλικία καὶ παιδεία προήκων, ἐκούσιος, καίπερ νοσοῦντος ἤδη τοῦ Τιβερίου καὶ νομιζομένου μὴ ῥαίσειν, ἐφθάρη· τὴν γὰρ τοῦ Γαίου κακίαν συνιδὼν ἐπεθύμησε, πρὶν πειραθῆναι αὐτοῦ, προαπαλλαγῆναι, εἰπὼν ὅτι “οὐ δύναμαι ἐπὶ γῆρως δεσπότη καινῶ καὶ τοιούτῳ δουλεῦσαι.”
- 5 οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλοι οἱ μὲν καὶ καταψηφισθέντες, ἀλλ' ὅτι γε οὐκ ἐξῆν αὐτοὺς πρὸ τῶν δέκα ἡμερῶν ἀποθανεῖν, οἱ δὲ καὶ τῆς δίκης αὐθις, ἐπειδὴ τὸν Τιβέριον κακῶς ἀρρωστοῦντα ᾗσθοντο, ἀναβλη-
- 28 θείσης ἐσώθησαν. ἔφθασε γὰρ ἐν Μισσηνῶ μεταλλάξας πρὶν τι αὐτῶν μαθεῖν. ἐνόσει μὲν

<sup>1</sup> τεθνήξοι Dind., τεθνήσοι M

<sup>2</sup> ἀναβαλομένης R Steph, ἀναβαλλομένης M

<sup>3</sup> Ἀρρούντιος Xyl., ἀρίντιος M, ἀρούντιος exc. Vat.



## BOOK LVIII

against Domitius and numerous others, and had A.D. 37  
manufactured complaints and testimony taken under torture against them, yet not all the accused were put to death, thanks to Thrasyllus, who handled Tiberius very cleverly. For, though in his own case he stated very accurately both the day and the hour in which he should die, he falsely declared that the emperor should live ten years longer; this was in order that Tiberius, feeling he had a fairly long time to live, should be in no haste to put the accused men to death. And thus it came to pass. For Tiberius, thinking it would be possible for him to do whatever he liked later, at his leisure, made no haste in any way, and showed no anger when the senate, in view of the statements made by the defendants contradicting the testimony taken under torture, postponed sentencing them. Nevertheless, one woman wounded herself, was carried into the senate and from there to prison, where she died, and Lucius Arruntius, distinguished alike for his great age and for his learning, took his own life, even though Tiberius was then sick and was not thought likely to recover. For Arruntius was aware of the evil character of Gaius and desued to be out of the way before he should have any experience of it; for he declared, "I cannot in my old age become the slave of a new master like him." The rest were saved, some even after their condemnation (for it was not lawful for them to be put to death before the expiration of the ten days' grace), and the others because their trial was again postponed when the judges learned that Tiberius was very low. He died at Misenum before learning anything about the trials. He had been ill

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- γὰρ ἐκ πλείονος χρόνου, προσδοκῶν δὲ δὴ διὰ τὴν τοῦ Θρασύλλου πρόρρησιν βιώσεσθαι οὔτε τοῖς ἰατροῖς ἐκοινοῦτό τι οὔτε τῆς διαίτης τι μετέβαλεν,
- 2 ἀλλὰ πολλάκις, οἷα ἐν γήρᾳ καὶ νόσῳ μὴ ὀξείᾳ, κατὰ βραχὺ μαραινόμενος τοτὲ μὲν ὅσον οὐκ ἀπέψυχε<sup>1</sup> τοτὲ δὲ ἀνερρώνυντο, καὶ τούτων πολλὴν μὲν ἡδονὴν τοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ τῷ Γαίῳ ὥς καὶ τελευτησῶν, πολὺν δὲ καὶ φόβον ὥς καὶ ζήσων,
- 3 ἐνεποίει. δείσας οὖν ἐκεῖνος μὴ καὶ ἀληθῶς ἀνασθῆναι, οὔτε ἐμφαγεῖν τι αἰτήσαντι αὐτῷ ὥς καὶ βλαβησομένῳ ἔδωκε, καὶ ἱμάτια πολλὰ καὶ παχέα ὥς καὶ θερμασίας τινὸς δεομένῳ προσεπέβαλε, καὶ οὕτως ἀπέπνιξεν αὐτόν, συναραμένον
- 4 πῃ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦ Μάκρωνος· ἅτε γὰρ κακῶς ἤδη τοῦ Τιβερίου νοσοῦντος τὸν νεανίσκον ἐθεράπευε, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι ἐς ἔρωτα αὐτὸν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γυναικὸς Ἑννίας Θρασύλλης προσηγάγετο. ὅπερ καὶ ὁ Τιβέριος ὑποπτεύσας ποτὲ “εἰ γε,” ἔφη, “τὸν δυνόμενον ἐγκαταλιπὼν πρὸς τὸν ἀνατέλλοντα ἐπείγῃ”
- 5 Τιβέριος μὲν δὴ πλείστας μὲν ἀρετὰς πλείστας δὲ καὶ κακίας ἔχων, καὶ ἑκατέραις αὐταῖς ὥς καὶ μόναις κεχρημένος, οὕτω μετέηλλαξε τῇ ἑκτῇ καὶ εἰκοστῇ τοῦ Μαρτίου ἡμέρᾳ ἐβίω δὲ ἑπτὰ καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτη καὶ μῆνας τέσσαρας καὶ ἡμέρας ἑννέα, ἀφ' ὧν ἔτη μὲν δύο καὶ εἴκοσι μῆνας δὲ ἑπτὰ καὶ ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ ἐμονάρχησε. καὶ δημοσίας τε ταφῆς ἔτυχε καὶ ἐπηνέβη ὑπὸ τοῦ Γαίου.

<sup>1</sup> ἀπέψυχε Rk , ἀπεψύχετο M

## BOOK LVIII

for a good while, but expecting to live because of A D. 37  
 Thrasyllus' prophecy, he neither consulted his physicians nor changed his manner of life, and so, wasting away gradually, as he was well stricken in years and subject to a sickness that was not severe, he would often all but expire and then recover again. These changes would alternately cause Gaius and the rest great pleasure, when they thought he was going to die, and great fear, when they thought he would live. Gaius, therefore, fearing that his health might actually be restored, refused his requests for something to eat, on the ground that it would hurt him, and pretending that he needed warmth, wrapped him up in many thick clothes and so smothered him, being aided to a certain extent by Macro. For the latter, now that Tiberius was seriously ill, was paying court to the young man, particularly as he had already succeeded in making him fall in love with his own wife, Ennia Thrasylla. Tiberius, suspecting this, had once said: "You do well, indeed, to abandon the setting and hasten to the rising sun."

Thus Tiberius, who possessed a great many virtues and a great many vices, and followed each set in turn as if the other did not exist, passed away in this fashion on the twenty-sixth<sup>1</sup> day of March. He had lived seventy-seven years, four months, and nine days, of which time he had been emperor twenty-two years, seven months, and seven days. A public funeral was accorded him and a eulogy, delivered by Gaius.

<sup>1</sup> Dio is in error. The date was actually the sixteenth.

## FRAGMENTS<sup>1</sup>

1. τοιοῦτος ἦν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ μέχρι τέλους· | καὶ γὰρ ἐκόλαζε πικρῶς πολλοὺς τῶν ἀναιτίων, | ἀσυμπαθῶς μαιφονῶν, καὶ τόσον ἐμισήθη | ὥς ὀνομάζεσθαι πηλὸς αἵματι πεφυρμένος.  
Const. Man v. 1971–1974

<p>2. ὅτι ὑπατικὸν ἄνδρα τινὰ ἀνείλε Τιβέριος, ἐγκαλέσας αὐτῷ ὅτι τὸ τὴν αὐτοῦ μορφὴν φέρον νόμισμα φέρων ἐν κόλ- ποις εἰς ἄφοδον ἀπεχώ- ρησεν. Exc Planud n. 129 (Mai 81 p 554 = vol. 5 p 236 Dind.)</p>	<p>ἄνδρα καὶ γὰρ ὑπατι- κὸν καὶ τῶν εὐγενεστέρων   τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀφείλετο καὶ σὺν αὐτῇ τὸν πλοῦ- τον,   τοῦτο καὶ μόνον ἐπειπὼν, ὅτι “τὸ νόμισμά μου   φέρων ἐπικολπίδιον καὶ ῥυπαροὺς εἰς τόπους   καὶ σκυβαλώδεις παρελ- θὼν βάρος γαστρὸς ἐκέ- νου.” Const. Man. v. 1975–1979</p>
---	--

3. Τιβέριος τῷ τρόπῳ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ ἦν ἀπηνὴς καὶ οἶνον ἐλάττων· διὸ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι Βιβέριον<sup>2</sup> αὐτὸν ἐκάλουν, ὃ σημαίνει παρ' αὐτοῖς τὸν οἶνοπότην.  
Leo p 278 add ad v 14 Cram., cf. Cedr p. 345, 21–346, 1

<sup>1</sup> These excerpts, pertaining to Tiberius, are perhaps derived ultimately from Dio. Boissvain places them here at the end of Dio's account of Tiberius

<sup>2</sup> τιβέριον cod

## FRAGMENTS

1. This is what he was like in the beginning, but he did not remain so until the end, for he harshly punished many who were innocent, heartlessly staining his hands with their blood, and he was so cordially hated that he was called "bloodstained mud."<sup>1</sup>

2 Tiberius put to death a man of consular rank, accusing him of having carried in his bosom a coin bearing the emperor's likeness when he retired to a latrine.

For a man of consular rank and one of the noblest in the realm lost his head and with it his wealth at the hands of Tiberius, who had merely this to say to him. "With my coin in your bosom you turned aside into foul and noisome places and relieved your bowels."

3 Tiberius was harsh in his manner and disposition, and was easily overcome with wine. Hence the Romans used to call him Biberius, which with them means a wine-bibber

<sup>1</sup> Suetonius (*Tib* 57) gives *πηλὸν αἵματι πεφυραμένον* (mud kneaded with blood) Cf. Aesch, *Sept* 48

## BOOK LIX

Τάδε ἔνεστιν ἐν τῷ πειτηκοστῷ ἐνάτῳ τῶν Δίωνος Ῥωμαικῶν

- α Περὶ Γαίου Καίσαρος τοῦ καὶ Καλλιγόλου  
 β Ὡς τὸ Αὐγούστου ἡρῶν ὠσιώθη  
 γ Ὡς αἱ Μαυριτανίαι ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἄρχεσθαι ἤρξαντο  
 δ Ὡς Γάιος Καῖσαρ ἀπέθανεν.

Χρόνου πλῆθος τὰ λοιπὰ τῆς Γναίου<sup>1</sup> Ἀκερρωνίου καὶ<sup>2</sup> Ποντίου Νιγρίνου ὑπατείας καὶ ἄλλα ἕτη τρία ἐν οἷς ἄρχοντες οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἷδε ἐγένοντο

Μ Ἀκύλας Γ υἱ Ἰουλιανός ὕπ.  
 Π Νώνιος Μ υἱ Ἀσπρήγας  
 Γ Καῖσαρ Γερμανικός τὸ β'  
 Δ Ἀπρώνιος<sup>3</sup> Λ υἱ Καϊσιανός<sup>4</sup> ὕπ  
 Γ Καῖσαρ τὸ γ' ὕπ<sup>5</sup>  
 Γ Καῖσαρ τὸ δ'  
 Γν Σέντιος Γν υἱ Σατουρνίνος ὕπ

(Οὗτος δ' ἐνιαυτὸς οὐ συναριθμεῖται διὰ τὸ τὰ πλείω αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ ἐξηκοστῷ γεγράφθαι)

Περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Τιβερίου ταῦτα παραδέδοται, διεδέξατο δὲ αὐτὸν ὁ Γάιος ὁ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ καὶ τῆς Ἀγριππίνης παῖς, ὃν καὶ Γερμανικὸν καὶ Καλιγόλαν,<sup>6</sup> ὥσπερ εἶπον, ἐπωνόμαζον ἐκείνος μὲν γὰρ καὶ τῷ Τιβερίῳ τῷ ἐγγόνῳ τὴν αὐταρχίαν κατέλιπεν· ὁ δὲ δὴ Γάιος τὰς διαθήκας αὐτοῦ ἐς τὸ συνέδριον διὰ τοῦ Μάκρωνος ἐσπέμψας ἀκύρους ὑπὸ τε τῶν ὑπάτων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν προπαρεσκευασμένων οἱ, ὥς καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Γναίου Reim γαίου Μ <sup>2</sup> καὶ added by R Steph

<sup>3</sup> Λ Ἀπρώνιος Xyl, λαιγρώνιος Μ

<sup>4</sup> Καϊσιανός Bs, κελιανός ἢ κεστιανός Μ.

<sup>5</sup> ὕπ added by Bs

## BOOK LIX

The following is contained in the Fifty-ninth of Dio's *Rome* —

About Gaius Caesar, called also Caligula (chaps 1-6)

How the shrine of Augustus was dedicated (chap 7)

How the Mauretianas began to be governed by Romans  
(chap 25)

How Gaius Caesar died (chaps 29-30)

Duration of time, the remainder of the consulship of Gnaeus Acerronius and Pontius Nigrinus, together with three additional years, in which there were the magistrates (consuls) here enumerated —

A D

38 M Aquila C. f Julianus, P Nonius M f Asprenas

39 C Caesar Germanicus (II), L Apronius L. f Caesianus.

40 C Caesar (III)

41 C Caesar (IV), Cn Sentius Cn f Saturninus

(This last year is not counted in with the others, since most of its events are recorded in Book LX )

THESE are the stories, then, that have been handed A D 37  
down about Tiberius. His successor was Gaius, the son of Germanicus and Agrippina, who was also known, as I have stated,<sup>1</sup> by the names of Germanicus and Caligula. Tiberius, to be sure, had left the empire to his grandson Tiberius as well; but Gaius sent his will to the senate by Macro and caused it to be declared null and void by the consuls and the others with whom he had arranged matters beforehand, on the ground that the testator had not

<sup>1</sup> Cf lvi. 5 6

---

<sup>2</sup> Καλιγόλαν H. Steph., καλλιγόλαν M (but with one λ in lvi. 5, 6)

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

παραφρονήσαντος, ἐποίησεν, ὅτι παιδίῳ, ᾧ μηδὲ  
 ἐσελθεῖν ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἐξῆν, ἄρχειν σφᾶς  
 3 ἐπέτρεψε. τότε τε οὖν παραχρῆμα οὕτως αὐτὸν  
 τῆς ἀρχῆς παρέλυσε, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ποιησά-  
 μενος ἀπέκτεινε, καίπερ ὁ Τιβέριος πολλαχῇ τὰ  
 αὐτὰ γράψας, ὥς καὶ ἰσχύν τινα παρὰ τοῦτο  
 ἔξοντα, κατέλιπε, καὶ πάντα τότε ἐκείνα ὑπὸ  
 τοῦ Μάκρωνος ἐν τῇ γερουσίᾳ ἀνεγνώσθη. ἀλλ'  
 οὐδὲν γὰρ οὔτε πρὸς τὴν ἀγνωμοσύνην οὔτε  
 πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν τῶν διαδεχομένων τινὰ ἐπί-  
 4 σκηψίς τις ἰσχύει. ταῦτ' οὖν ὁ Τιβέριος  
 ἔπαθεν ὅπερ τὴν μητέρα ἐπεποιήκει, πλὴν καθ'  
 ὅσον αὐτὸς μὲν οὐδὲν οὐδενὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐκείνης  
 διαθηκῶν ἀπήλλαξε, τὰ δ' ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καταλει-  
 φθέντα πᾶσι πλὴν τοῦ ἐγγόνου αὐτοῦ ἀπεδόθη.  
 ἀφ' οὗπερ κατάδηλον οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐγένετο ὅτι  
 διὰ τὸ παιδίον πᾶν τὸ κατὰ τὰς διαθήκας  
 5 αἰτίαμα συνεσκευάσθη. ἐξῆν μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ  
 μὴ ἐκφῆναί σφας (οὐ γάρ που τὰ γεγραμ-  
 μένα ἠγνόησεν) ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλοί τε αὐτὰ ᾔδεσαν,  
 καὶ ἔμελλεν ἐκ μὲν τοῦ αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἡ  
 βουλή τὴν αἰτίαν, ὥς γε καὶ ἐδόκει, λήψεσθαι,  
 ἀνατρέψαι μᾶλλον αὐτὰς δι' ἐκείνης ἢ συγκρῦναι  
 2 ἠθέλησε πρὸς δὲ τὰ καταλειφθέντα ὑπ'<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ  
 πάντα, ὥς καὶ παρ' ἑαυτοῦ δῆ, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις  
 ἀποδοὺς μεγαλοψυχίας τινὰ δόξαν παρὰ τοῖς  
 πολλοῖς ἐκτήσατο. τούς τε οὖν δορυφόρους  
 εὐθὺς γυμνασίαν ποιουμένους θεασάμενος μετὰ  
 τῆς γερουσίας, τὰς τε καταλειφθείσας σφίσι

<sup>1</sup> ταὐτὸ Reim , ταῦτα M

<sup>2</sup> αὐτὸς Oddey, ὁ αὐγουστος M.



## BOOK LIX

been of sound mind, as shown by the fact that he had permitted a mere boy to rule over them, who did not yet possess the right even to enter the senate. Thus Gaius at the time promptly deprived the lad of the throne, and later, in spite of having adopted him, he put him to death. It availed naught that Tiberius in his will had expressed the same purpose in a number of ways, as if this would lend it some force, nor yet that it had all been read at this time by Macro in the senate. But, of course, no injunction can have any weight against the ingratitude or the might of one's successors. Thus Tiberius suffered the same treatment that he had accorded to his mother, with this difference only, that, whereas he had discharged none of the obligations imposed by her will in the case of anybody, his bequests were paid to all the beneficiaries except his grandson. This, in particular, made it perfectly plain that the whole fault found with the will had been invented on account of the lad. Gaius, it is true, need not have published it, as he surely was not unacquainted with the contents, but inasmuch as many knew what was in it, and it seemed probable that he himself in the one case or the senate in the other would be blamed for its suppression, he chose rather to have it overthrown by the senators than to keep it concealed. At the same time, by paying all the bequests of Tiberius, as if they were his own, to every one else, he gained with the multitude a certain reputation for generosity. Thus, in company with the senate, he inspected the Pretorians at drill and distributed to them the money that had been

A D 37

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- κατὰ πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίας δραχμὰς διένειμε  
 2 καὶ ἑτέρας τοσαύτας προσεπέδωκε καὶ τῷ δήμῳ  
 τὰς τε πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ χιλίας  
 μυριάδας (τοσαῦται γὰρ αὐτῷ κατελείφθησαν)  
 καὶ προσέτι τὰς ἐξήκοντα κατ' ἄνδρα δραχμὰς,  
 ἃς ἐπὶ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ ἐς τοὺς ἐφήβους ἐσγραφῇ οὐκ  
 εἰλήφεσαν, μετὰ τόκου πεντεκαίδεκα ἄλλων  
 3 δραχμῶν ἀπέδωκε. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἀστικοῖς καὶ  
 τοῖς νυκτοφύλαξι, τοῖς τε ἔξω τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐκ  
 τοῦ καταλόγου οὖσιν, εἴ τέ τι ἄλλο στράτευμα  
 πολιτικὸν ἐν τοῖς μικροτέροις τείχεσιν ἦν, τὰ  
 καταλειφθέντα διέλυσε, τοῦτ' ἔστι τοῖς μὲν ἀστι-  
 κοῖς ἀνὰ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν δραχμὰς,  
 τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις ἅπασι πέντε καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα.  
 4 τὸ δ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ περὶ τὰς τῆς Λιουίας δια-  
 θήκας ἔπραξε· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνα πάντα ἀπῆλλαξε  
 καὶ εἶπερ καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ χρήματα δεόντως ἀνα-  
 λώκει, μεγαλόνοους τε ἂν καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῆς εἶναι  
 ἔδοξεν. ἔστι μὲν<sup>1</sup> γὰρ ὅτε φοβηθεὶς καὶ τὸν  
 δῆμον καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτ' ἐποίησε, τὸ δὲ  
 δὴ πλεῖστον ἀπὸ γνώμης· οὐ γὰρ ὅτι τοῖς ἄλλοις  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἰδιώταις, οὐχ ὅπως τὰ παρὰ τοῦ  
 Τιβερίου ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῆς προτήθης δωρη-  
 5 θέντα διέλυσε· νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐς ὀρχηστὰς (αὐτίκα  
 γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐπανήγαγε) καὶ ἐς ἵππους τοὺς τε  
 μονομάχους καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ τοιουτότροπα ἀπλή-  
 στως δαπανήσας τοὺς τε θησαυροὺς μεγάλους  
 γενομένους διὰ βραχυτάτου ἐξεκένωσε, καὶ αὐτὸν  
 προσεξήλεγξεν ὅτι εὐχερεῖα τέ τινα καὶ ἄκρισία

<sup>1</sup> μὲν supplied by Bk

## BOOK LIX

bequeathed them, amounting to a thousand sesterces apiece, and he added as much more on his own account. To the people he paid over the forty-five millions bequeathed to them, and, in addition, the two hundred and forty sesterces apiece which they had failed to receive on the occasion of his assuming the *toga virilis*, together with interest amounting to sixty sesterces. He also paid the bequests to the city troops, to the night-watch, to those of the regular army outside of Italy, and to any other army of citizens that was in the smaller forts, the city guard receiving five hundred sesterces per man, and all the others three hundred. He behaved in this same way also in regard to Livia's will, executing all its provisions. And if he had only spent the rest of the money in a fitting manner, he would have been regarded as a generous and munificent ruler. It was, to be sure, his fear of the people and the soldiers that in some instances led him to make these gifts, but in general they were made on principle, for he paid the bequests not only of Tiberius but also of his great-grandmother,<sup>1</sup> as well those left to private citizens as the public ones. As it was, however, he lavished boundless sums upon actors (whose recall<sup>2</sup> he at once brought about), upon horses, upon gladiators, and everything of the sort, and thus in the briefest space of time he exhausted the large sums of money that had accumulated in the treasury and at the same time convicted himself of having made the earlier gifts, also, as the result of an easy-going temper and lack of

<sup>1</sup> Livia

<sup>2</sup> They had been banished by Tiberius, cf. lvin. 21, 3

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 6 καὶ ἐκεῖνα ἐπεποιήκει. πέντε<sup>1</sup> γοῦν μυριάδας μυριάδων καὶ πεντακοσίας καὶ ἑπτακισχιλίας, ὥς δὲ ἕτεροι, ὀκτώ τε καὶ δισχιλίας καὶ πεντακοσίας τεθησαυρισμένας εὐρῶν οὐδὲ ἐς τὸ τρίτον ἔτος μέρος ἀπ' αὐτῶν τι διέσωσεν, ἀλλ' εὐθύς τῷ ἐτέρῳ παμπόλλων προσεδεήθη.
- 3 Τῷ δ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ τρόπῳ καὶ ἐς τὰλλα πάντα ὥς εἰπεῖν ἐχρήτο. δημοκρατικώτατός τε γὰρ εἶναι τὰ πρῶτα δόξας, ὥστε μήτε τῷ δήμῳ ἢ τῇ γε βουλῇ γράψαι τι μήτε<sup>2</sup> τῶν ὀνομάτων τῶν ἀρχικῶν προσθέσθαι τι, μοναρχικώτατος ἐγένετο,
- 2 ὥστε πάντα ὅσα ὁ Αὐγουστος ἐν τοσοῦτῳ τῆς ἀρχῆς χρόνῳ μόλις καὶ καθ' ἐν ἑκάστον ψηφισθέντα οἱ ἐδέξατο, ὧν ἓν ὁ Τιβέριος οὐδ' ὄλως προσήκατο, ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ λαβεῖν. πλὴν γὰρ τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐπικλήσεως οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἀνεβάλετο<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἐκείνην δὲ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν προσεκλή-
- 3 σατο μοιχικώτατός<sup>4</sup> τε ἀνδρῶν γεγεννημένος, καὶ γυναῖκα μίαν μὲν ἐκδιδομένην ἀνδρὶ ἀρπάσας, ἄλλας δὲ συνοικούσας τισὶν ἀποσπάσας, ἔπειτα αὐτὰς πλὴν μιᾶς ἐμίσησε· πάντως δ' ἂν καὶ ἐκείνην ἤχθηρεν, εἰ ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἐβεβιώκει. ἐς τε τὴν μητέρα καὶ ἐς τὰς ἀδελφὰς<sup>5</sup> τὴν τε τήθην τὴν Ἀυτωνίαν πλεῖστα ὅσα εὐσεβῶς ποι-
- 4 ἦσας—ταύτην τε γὰρ Αὐγουστὸν τε εὐθύς καὶ ἰέρειαν τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἀποδείξας πάντα αὐτῇ

<sup>1</sup> For πέντε Xyl suggested ἕξ, which would make the sum the same as given by Suet., *Gai* 37 (*vicies ac septies milles sestertium* = 2,700,000,000 sesterces)

<sup>2</sup> τι μήτε cod. Peir, τιμηι τε M

<sup>3</sup> ἀνεβάλετο cod Peir, ἀνεβάλλετο M

<sup>4</sup> μοιχικώτατός cod Peir Σιρρ Zon, μοιχιώτατός M

<sup>5</sup> τὰς ἀδελφὰς Σιρρ Zon, τοὺς ἀδελφούς M cod Peir

## BOOK LIX

judgment At all events he had found in the treasury 2,300,000,000 or, according to others, 3,300,000,000 sesterces,<sup>1</sup> and yet did not make any part of it last into the third year, but in his very second year found himself in need of vast sums in addition A.D. 37

He went through this same process of deterioration, too, in almost all other respects Thus, he had seemed at first most democratic, to such a degree, in fact, that he would send no letters either to the people or to the senate nor assume any of the imperial titles; yet he became most autocratic, so that he took in one day all the honours which Augustus had with difficulty been induced to accept, and then only as they were voted to him one at a time during the long extent of his reign, some of which indeed Tiberius had refused to accept at all Indeed, he postponed none of them except the title of Father,<sup>2</sup> and even that he acquired after no long time Though he had proved himself the most libidinous of men, had seized one woman at the very moment of her marriage,<sup>3</sup> and had dragged others from their husbands,<sup>4</sup> he afterwards came to hate them all save one, and he would certainly have detested her, had he lived longer Towards his mother, his sisters, and his grandmother Antonia he conducted himself at first in the most dutiful manner possible His grandmother he immediately saluted as Augusta, and appointed her to be priestess of Augustus, granting to her at once all the privileges

<sup>1</sup> See note on Greek

<sup>2</sup> *Pater patriae* text

<sup>3</sup> See chap. 8, 7

<sup>4</sup> See chap. 12, 1

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καθάπαξ, ὅσα ταῖς ἀειπαρθένοις ὑπάρχει, ἔδωκε, καὶ ταῖς ἀδελφαῖς ταῦτά τε τὰ τῶν ἀειπαρθένων καὶ τὸ τὰς ἵπποδρομίας οἱ ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ προεδρίᾳ<sup>1</sup> συνθεᾶσθαι, τό τε τὰς τε εὐχὰς τὰς κατ' ἔτος ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἱερέων ὑπὲρ τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ δημοσίου ποιουμένας καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους τοὺς ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ φέροντας  
 5 καὶ ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων ὁμοίως γίγνεσθαι ἔνειμε· τὰ τε ὅστ' αὐτὰ τε τῆς μητρὸς καὶ τὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν τῶν ἀποθανόντων αὐτός τε πλεύσας καὶ αὐτὸς αὐτοχειρίᾳ ἀνελόμενος ἐκόμισε καὶ ἐς τὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου μνήμα κατέθετο, τὸ ἱμάτιον τὸ περιπόρφυρον ἐνδὺς καὶ ῥαβδούχοις τισὶν ὥσπερ ἐν ἐπινικίοις  
 6 κοσμηθεῖς· τὰ τε ψηφισθέντα κατ' αὐτῶν πάντα ἀπήλειψε, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβουλευσάντας σφίσι πάντας ἐκόλασε, τοὺς τε φεύγοντας δι' αὐτοὺς κατήγαγε—ταῦτ' οὖν ποιήσας ἀνοσιώτατος ἀνθρώπων καὶ περὶ τὴν τήθην καὶ περὶ τὰς ἀδελφὰς ἐγένετο· ἐκείνην τε γὰρ ἐπιτιμήσασάν τι αὐτῷ ἐς ἀνάγκην ἐκουσίου θανάτου κατέστησε, καὶ τὰς ἀδελφὰς πάσας διαφθείρας ἐς νῆσον τὰς δύο  
 7 κατέκλεισεν ἥ γὰρ τρίτη προαπέθανε. τὸν τε Τιβέριον αὐτόν, ὃν καὶ πάππον προσωνόμαζε, τῶν αὐτῶν τῷ Αὐγούστῳ τιμῶν παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς τυχεῖν ἀξιώσας, ἔπειτ' ἐπειδὴ μὴ παραχρῆμα ἐψηφίσθησαν (οὔτε γὰρ τιμῆσαι αὐτὸν ὑπομένοντες οὔτ' ἀτιμάσαι θαρσύνοντες, ἅτε μηδέπω τὴν τοῦ νεανίσκου γνώμην σαφῶς εἰδότες, ἐς τὴν παρουσίαν αὐτοῦ πάντα ἀνεβάλλοντο), οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ πλὴν τῇ δημοσίᾳ ταφῇ ἡγήλε,

<sup>1</sup> προεδρία Leuncl, προσεδρεῖαι M

## BOOK LIX

of the Vestal Virgins To his sisters he assigned these privileges of the Vestal Virgins, also that of witnessing the games in the Circus with him from the imperial seats, and the right to have uttered in their behalf, also, not only the prayers annually offered by the magistrates and priests for his welfare and that of the State, but also the oaths of allegiance that were sworn to his rule He himself sailed across the sea, and with his own hands collected and brought back the bones of his mother and of his brothers who had died; and wearing the purple-bordered toga and attended by lictors, as at a triumph, he deposited their remains in the tomb of Augustus. He annulled all the measures that had been voted against them, punished all who had plotted against them, and recalled such as were in exile on their account Yet, after doing all this, he showed himself the most impious of men toward both his grandmother and his sisters For he forced the former to seek death by her own hand, because she had rebuked him for something, and as for his sisters, after ravishing them all he confined two of them on an island, the third having already died He even demanded that Tiberius, whom he called grandfather, should receive from the senate the same honours as Augustus, but when these were not immediately voted (for the senators could not, on the one hand, bring themselves to honour him, nor yet, on the other hand, make bold to dishonour him, because they were not yet clearly acquainted with the character of their young master, and were consequently postponing all action until he should be present), he bestowed upon him no mark of distinction other than a public funeral, after causing

A D. 37

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- νυκτός τε ἐς τὴν πόλιν τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐσαγαγὼν  
 8 καὶ ἅμα τῇ ἔφ' προθέμενος. ἐποίησατο μὲν γὰρ  
 καὶ λόγους ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' οὔτι γε καὶ ἐκείνον  
 οὕτως ἐπαινῶν ὡς τοῦ τε Αὐγούστου καὶ τοῦ  
 Γερμανικοῦ τὸν δῆμον ἀναμιμνήσκων καὶ ἑαυτὸν  
 αὐτοῖς παρακατατιθέμενος.
- 4 Οὕτω γὰρ καὶ πρὸς πάντα ἐναντίος ἐπεφύκει  
 ὥστε τὴν μὲν ἀσέλγειαν καὶ τὴν μαιφονίαν  
 αὐτοῦ, ἐφ' οἷσπερ καὶ διέβαλλεν αὐτόν, οὐ μόνον  
 ἐζήλωσεν ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπερέβαλεν, ὣν δὲ δὴ ἐπήνει  
 2 οὐδὲν ἐμιμήσατο. πρῶτός τε ὑβρίσας αὐτόν καὶ  
 πρῶτος λοιδορήσας, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκ  
 τούτου χαριεῖσθαι οἱ νομίσαντας προπετεστέρα  
 παρρησίᾳ χρήσασθαι, ἔπειτα καὶ ἐνεκωμίαζε καὶ  
 ἐσέμνυνεν, ὥστε καὶ κολάσαι τινὰς ἐφ' οἷς εἰρή-  
 κεσαν καὶ ἐκείνους τε ἅμα ὡς ἐχθροὺς τοῦ  
 Τιβερίου διὰ τὰς βλασφημίας, καὶ τοὺς ἐπαινοῦν-  
 3 τὰς πῇ αὐτόν ὡς καὶ φίλους, ἐμίσει. τὰ τε τῆς  
 ἀσεβείας ἐγκλήματα παύσας πλείστους ὅσους  
 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἀπώλεσε καὶ τοῖς συστᾶσιν ἐπὶ  
 τε τὸν πατέρα καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν μητέρα τοὺς τε  
 ἀδελφοὺς αὐτοῦ τὴν τε ὀργὴν ἀφείς, ὡς ἔλεγε,  
 καὶ τὰ γράμματα αὐτῶν καταφλέξας, παμπλη-  
 θεῖς ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε· διέφθειρε μὲν γὰρ ὡς  
 ἀληθῶς γράμματά τινα, οὐ μέντοι κακείνα τὰ  
 αὐτόχειρα τὰ<sup>1</sup> τὸν ἀκριβῆ ἔλεγχον ἔχοντα, ἀλλὰ  
 4 ἀντίγραφα αὐτῶν ποιήσας πρὸς δὲ τούτοις  
 εἰκόνας τε ἀπαγορεύσας κατ' ἀρχὰς μηδένα αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup>  
 ἰστάναι, καὶ ἐς ἀγαλμάτων ποίησιν προεχώρησε,

<sup>1</sup> τὰ supplied by Rk

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ Bk, αὐτοῦ M



## BOOK LIX

the body to be brought into the city by night and laid out at daybreak And though he delivered a speech over it, he did not say so much in praise of Tiberius as he did to remind the people of Augustus and Germanicus and incidentally to commend himself to them A D 37

For Gaius invariably went so by contraries in every matter, that he not only emulated but even surpassed his predecessor's licentiousness and bloodthirstiness, for which he used to censure him, whereas of the qualities he praised in the other he imitated not one. Though he had been the first to insult him and the first to abuse him, so that others, thinking to please him in this way, indulged in rather reckless freedom of speech, he later lauded and magnified Tiberius, even going so far as to punish some for what they had said These, as enemies of the former emperor, he hated for their abusive remarks, and he hated equally those who in any way praised Tiberius, as being the other's friends Though he put an end to the charges of *maiestas*, he nevertheless made these the cause of a great many persons' downfall Again, though, according to his own account, he had given up his anger against those who had conspired against his father and mother and brothers, and even burned their letters, he yet put to death great numbers of them on the strength of those letters He did, it is true, actually destroy some letters, but they were not the originals containing the absolute proof, but rather copies that he had made. Furthermore, though he at first forbade any one to set up images of him, he even went on to manufacture statues himself; and though he once requested the annulment of a decree ordering sacrifices to be offered to

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶ ψηφισθέν ποτε τῇ τύχῃ αὐτοῦ θύεσθαι παρέ-  
 μενος, ὥστε καὶ ἐς στήλην αὐτὸ τοῦτ' ἐγγραφήναι,  
 καὶ ναοὺς ἑαυτῷ καὶ θυσίας ὡς καὶ θεῷ γίγνεσθαι  
 5 ἐκέλευσε. πλήθει τε ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἐρημῖα αὐ-  
 ῥχαιρεν, αἰτούμενός τέ τι καὶ μὴ αἰτούμενος αὐ-  
 ὠργίζετο ὀξύτατά τε πρὸς πράξεις τινὰς ἐφέρετο,  
 καὶ νωθέστατα ἔστιν ἅς<sup>1</sup> αὐτῶν μετεχειρίζετο  
 τά τε χρήματα καὶ ἀφειδέστατα ἀνήλiske καὶ  
 ῥυπαρώτατα ἡργυρολόγει τοῖς τε θωπεύουσιν  
 αὐτὸν καὶ τοῖς παρρησιαζομένοις τι καὶ ἤχθετο  
 6 ὁμοίως καὶ ἤδετο καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν μεγάλα  
 ἀδικήσαντας οὐκ ἐκόλασε, πολλοὺς δὲ μηδὲ<sup>2</sup>  
 δόξαντας<sup>3</sup> ἀπέσφαξε. τῶν τε ἐταίρων τοὺς μὲν  
 ὑπερεκολάκευε τοὺς δὲ ὑπερύβριζεν. ὥστε  
 μηδένα μῆθ'<sup>4</sup> ὃ τι εἰπεῖν μῆθ' ὃ τι ποιῆσαι χρῆ-  
 πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰδέναι, ἀλλ' ὅσοι τι καὶ κατῶρ-  
 θωσαν, ἐκ συντυχίας μᾶλλον ἢ γνώμης τυχεῖν  
 αὐτοῦ.
- 5 Τοιοῦτῳ μὲν τότε αὐτοκράτορι οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι  
 παρεδόθησαν, ὥστε τὰ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἔργα, καίπερ  
 χαλεπώτατα δόξαντα γεγονέναι, τοσοῦτον παρὰ  
 τὰ τοῦ Γαίου ὅσον τὰ τοῦ Αὐγούστου παρ' ἐκεῖνα  
 2 παρενεγκεῖν. Τιβέριος μὲν γὰρ αὐτός τε ἦρχε  
 καὶ ὑπηρέταις τοῖς ἄλλοις πρὸς γε τὸ αὐτοῦ  
 βούλημα ἐχρήτο, Γάιος δὲ ἦρχετο μὲν καὶ ὑπὸ  
 τῶν ἀρματηλατούντων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπλομαχοῦν-  
 των, ἐδούλευε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ὀρχησταῖς καὶ τοῖς  
 ἄλλοις τοῖς περὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἔχουσιν τὸν γοῦν  
 Ἀπελλῆν τὸν εὐδοκιμώτατον τῶν τότε τραγῳδῶν

<sup>1</sup> ἅς St., & M Xiph cod Peir

<sup>2</sup> μηδὲ M, μηδὲν cod Peir Zon, καὶ μηδὲν Xiph.

<sup>3</sup> δόξαντας Polak, ἀδικήσαντας M

## BOOK LIX

his Fortune, and even caused this action of his to be A.D. 37  
 inscribed on a tablet, he afterwards ordered temples  
 to be erected and sacrifices to be offered to himself as  
 to a god. He delighted by turns in vast throngs of  
 men and in solitude, he grew angry if requests  
 were preferred, and again if they were not preferred.  
 He would display the keenest enthusiasm about  
 various projects, and then carry out certain of them  
 in the most indolent fashion. He would spend  
 money most unsparingly, and at the same time show  
 a most sordid spirit in exacting it. He was alike  
 irritated and pleased, both with those who flattered  
 him and with those who spoke their mind frankly.  
 Many who were guilty of great crimes he neglected  
 to punish, and many who had not even incurred any  
 suspicion of wrong-doing he slew. His associates he  
 either flattered to excess or abused to excess. As a  
 result, no one knew either what to say or how to  
 act toward him, but all who met with any success in  
 this respect gained it as the result of chance rather  
 than of shrewd judgment.

This was the kind of emperor into whose hands  
 the Romans were then delivered. Hence the deeds  
 of Tiberius, though they were felt to have been very  
 harsh, were nevertheless as far superior to those of  
 Gaius as the deeds of Augustus were to those of his  
 successor. For Tiberius always kept the power in  
 his own hands and used others as agents for carry-  
 ing out his wishes; whereas Gaius was ruled by the  
 charioteers and gladiators, and was the slave of the  
 actors and others connected with the stage. Indeed,  
 he always kept Apelles, the most famous of the

---

<sup>4</sup> μῆθ' Xiph cod Peir, μῆδ' M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 καὶ ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ συνόντα οἱ ἀεὶ εἶχε. καὶ κ  
 τούτου χωρὶς μὲν αὐτὸς χωρὶς δὲ ἐκείνοι, πάνθ'  
 ὅσα ἂν<sup>1</sup> ἄνθρωποι τοιοῦτοι δυνηθέντες τι τολμή-  
 σειαν, ἐπ' ἐξουσίας ἐποιοῦν. καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἄλλα  
 τὰ ἐς τὴν ἐπιτήδευσιν αὐτῶν φέροντα αὐτός τε  
 πολυτελέστατα ἐπὶ πάσῃ προφάσει καὶ διετίθει  
 καὶ καθίστατο καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς τούς τε  
 ὑπάτους ποιεῖν ἡνάγκαζεν, ὥστε καθ' ἐκάστην
- 4 ὀλίγου ἡμέραν πάντως τι τοιοῦτον ἄγεσθαι. καὶ  
 αὐτῶν τὰ μὲν πρῶτα θεατῆς καὶ ἀκροατῆς ἐγί-  
 γνετο, συνεσπούδαζέ τέ τισι καὶ ἀντεστασίαζεν  
 ὥσπερ τις ἐκ τοῦ ὁμίλου ὢν· καὶ ποτε δυσκο-  
 λάνας τι τοῖς ἀντικαθεστηκόσιν οὐκ ἀπήντησεν  
 ἐπὶ τὴν θέαν. προϊόντος δὲ δὴ τοῦ χρόνου καὶ  
 ἐς ζήλωμα καὶ ἐς ἀγώνισμα πολλῶν προῆλθεν·
- 5 ἄρματά τε γὰρ ἤλασε καὶ ἐμονομάχησεν ὀρχήσει  
 τε ἐχρήσατο καὶ τραγωδίαν ὑπεκρίνατο. καὶ  
 ταῦτα μὲν που ἀεὶ ἐποίει, ἅπαξ δὲ ποτε τοὺς  
 πρῶτους τῆς γερουσίας σπουδῇ νυκτὸς ὥς καὶ  
 ἐπ' ἀναγκαῖόν τι βούλευμα μεταπεμφάμενος  
 ὤρχησατο.
- 6 Ἐν μὲν οὖν τῷ ἔτει ἐν ᾧ ὁ τε Τιβέριος ἐτελεύ-  
 τησε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἀντικατέστη,  
 πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βουλευτάς, παρόντων ἐν τῷ  
 συνεδρίῳ καὶ ἱππέων τοῦ τε δήμου τινῶν, πολλὰ  
 ἐκολάκευσε, τὴν τε γὰρ ἀρχὴν κοινώσειν σφίσι  
 καὶ πάνθ' ὅσα ἂν καὶ ἐκείνοις ἀρέσῃ ποιήσειν  
 ὑπέσχετο, καὶ υἱὸς καὶ τρόφιμος αὐτῶν λέγων
- 2 εἶναι. ἦγε δὲ πέμπτον καὶ εἰκοστὸν ἔτος, ἡμερῶν  
 τετσάρων καὶ μηνῶν πέντε ἐπιδέον.<sup>2</sup> ἔπειτα  
 τοὺς ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ ὄντας ἀπέλυσεν, ὧν εἰς  
 ἦν Κύντος Πομπώνιος ἑπτὰ ὅλοις ἔτεσιν ἐν τῷ

## BOOK LIX

tragedians of that day, with him even in public A D. 37  
 Thus he by himself and they by themselves did without let or hindrance all that such persons would naturally dare to do when given power. Everything that pertained to their art he arranged and settled on the slightest pretext in the most lavish manner, and he compelled the praetors and the consuls to do the same, so that almost every day some performance of the kind was sure to be given. At first he was but a spectator and listener at these and would take sides for or against various performers like one of the crowd, and one time, when he was vexed with those of opposing tastes, he did not go to the spectacle. But as time went on, he came to imitate, and to contend in many events, driving chariots, fighting as a gladiator, giving exhibitions of pantomimic dancing, and acting in tragedy. So much for his regular behaviour. And once he sent an urgent summons at night to the leading men of the senate, as if for some important deliberation, and then danced before them.

In the year that Tiberius died and Gaius succeeded to the rule, he at first showed great deference to the senators on an occasion when knights and also some of the populace were present at their meeting. He promised to share his power with them and to do whatever would please them, calling himself their son and ward. He was then twenty-five years of age, lacking five months and four days. After this he freed those who were in prison, among them Quintus Pomponius, who for seven whole years after

---

<sup>1</sup> ὕσα ἀν Ζον, ὕσα Μ

<sup>2</sup> ἐπιδέον Bs, ἐπιδέων M, ἀποδέον Xiph

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- οἰκήματι μεθ' ὑπατείαν κακωθείς· τὰ τε ἐγκλήματα τῆς ἀσεβείας, οἷσπερ καὶ τὰ μάλιστα
- 3 πονουμένους σφᾶς ἑώρα, κατέλυσε, καὶ τὰ γράμματα τὰ περὶ αὐτῶν, ὅσα ὁ Τιβέριος κατέλελοιπεί, συννήσας, ὥς γε ἐσκήπτετο, κατέκασεν, εἰπὼν ὅτι “τοῦτ' ἐποίησα ἵνα μηδ' ἂν πάνυ ἐθελήσω ποτὲ διὰ τε τὴν μητέρα καὶ διὰ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς μνησικακῆσαι τινι, δυνηθῶ αὐτὸν τιμω-
- 4 ρήσασθαι.” ἐπαινούμενός τε ἐπὶ τούτοις, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἡλπίζετο παντὸς μᾶλλον ἀληθεύσειν ἅτε μηδὲν διπλοῦν ὑπὸ τῆς νεότητος ἢ φρονεῖν ἢ λέγειν δύνασθαι νομιζόμενος, προσεπηύξησε τὰς ἐλπίδας αὐτῶν τὰ τε Κρόνια ἐπὶ πέντε ἡμέρας ἐορτάζεσθαι κελεύσας, καὶ ὀβολὸν παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν τὸ σιτηρέσιον φερόντων, αὐτὴ τῆς δραχμῆς ἦν ἐς εἰκόνων ποίησιν ἐδίδοσαν αὐτῷ, λαβών.
- 5 Ἐψηφίσθη μὲν οὖν καὶ παραχρῆμα αὐτὸν ὑπατεῦσαι, καταλυθέντων τοῦ τε Πρόκλου καὶ τοῦ Νιγρίνου τῶν τότε ἀρχόντων, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο κατ' ἔτος ὑπατεύειν οὐ μὴν καὶ προσεδέξατο αὐτά, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἐκεῖνοι τὸν ἔκμηνον ἐς ὃν ἀπεδέδειχατο διῆρξαν, οὕτω δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπάτευσεν,
- 6 τὸν Κλαύδιον τὸν θεῖον προσλαβών· οὗτος γὰρ ἔν τε τοῖς ἱππεῦσι μέχρι τότε ἐξεταζόμενος, καὶ πρεσβευτὴς πρὸς τὸν Γάιον μετὰ τὸν τοῦ Τιβερίου θάνατον ὑπὲρ τῆς ἱππάδος πεμφθείς, τότε πρῶτον,

---

<sup>1</sup> The Greek word is “obol,” the smallest monetary unit among the Greeks, as the as was among the Romans. Strictly, the obol was the sixth part of a drachma (= denarius), and so would be more nearly the equivalent of the sestertius.

## BOOK LIX

his consulship had been kept in jail and maltreated. He did away with the complaints for *maiestas*, which he saw were the commonest cause of the prisoners' present plight, and he heaped up and burned (or so he pretended) the papers pertaining to their cases that Tiberius had left, declaring. "I have done this in order that, no matter how strongly I may some day desire to harbour malice against any one for my mother's and my brothers' sake, I shall nevertheless be unable to punish him." For this he was commended, as it was expected that he would be truthful above all else; for by reason of his youth it was not thought possible that he could be guilty of duplicity in thought or speech. And he increased their hopes still further by ordering that the celebration of the Saturnalia should extend over five days, as well as by accepting from each of those who received the dole of grain only an as<sup>1</sup> instead of the denarius that they were wont to give the emperor for the manufacture of images.<sup>2</sup>

It was voted that he should become consul at once by the removal of Proculus and Nigrinus, who were then holding the office, and that thereafter he should be consul every year. He did not accept these proposals, however, but instead waited until the actual incumbents had completed the six-months' term for which they had been appointed, and then became consul himself, taking Claudius, his uncle, as colleague. The latter, who had previously belonged to the knights and after the death of Tiberius had been sent as an envoy to Gaius in behalf of that order, now for the first time, though he was forty-

<sup>2</sup> *Sigillaria*, small figures of baked clay given as presents at the Saturnalia

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καίπερ ἕξ καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἔτη βεβιωκώς, καὶ  
 7 ὑπάτευσεν ἄμα καὶ ἐβούλευσεν. ὁ δ' οὖν Γάιος  
 ταυτὰ τε ἐπιεικώς ποιῆσαι ἔδοξε, καὶ τοιαῦτα  
 ἐπιβὰς τῆς ὑπατείας ἐν τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ ἐδημη-  
 γόρησε, τοῦ τε Τιβερίου καθ' ἕκαστον ὧν ἡτιάζετο  
 κατατρέχων καὶ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ πολλὰ ἐπαγγελ-  
 λόμενος, ὥστε τὴν γερουσίαν, φοβηθεῖσαν μὴ  
 μεταβάλληται,<sup>1</sup> δόγμα ποιῆσαι κατ' ἔτος αὐτὰ  
 ἀναγιγνώσcesθαι.
- 7 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὸ ἡρῶν τὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου  
 ὠσίωσε, τὴν ἐπινίκιον στολὴν ἐνδύς. καὶ οἱ τε  
 εὐγενέστατοι παῖδες, ὅσοι γε<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἀμφιθαλεῖς  
 ἦσαν, μετὰ παρθένων ὁμοίων τὸν ὕμνον ᾗσαν,  
 καὶ ἡ βουλὴ σὺν ταῖς γαμεταῖς σφῶν ὃ τε δῆμος  
 2 εἰσιτάθη, θεαί τε παντοδαπαὶ ἐγένοντο. τά τε  
 γὰρ τῆς μουσικῆς ἐχόμενα ἐσήχθη, καὶ ἵπποι δύο  
 ἡμέραις ἡγωνίσαντο, τῇ μὲν προτέρα εἰκοσάκις,  
 τῇ δ' ὑστέρα καὶ τετταρακοντάκις<sup>3</sup> διὰ τὸ τὰ  
 3 γενέθλια αὐτοῦ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην εἶναι· ἦν γὰρ  
 ἡ τελευταία τοῦ Αὐγούστου. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν καὶ  
 ἐπ' ἄλλων πολλῶν, ὥς που καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ,  
 ἐποίησε πρότερον γὰρ οὐ πλείω τῶν δέκα ἄθλων  
 ἐτίθετο, τότε δὲ καὶ ἄρκτους τετρακοσίας μεθ'  
 4 ἐτέρων Λιβυκῶν θηρίων ἴσων ἀπέκτεινε. καὶ οἱ  
 τε εὐγενεῖς παῖδες τὴν Τροίαν ἵππευσαν, καὶ τὸ  
 ἄρμα τὸ πομπικὸν ἐφ' οὗ ἤχθη ἕξ ἵπποι εἴλκυσαν·  
 ὁ μὲν ὅτε ἐγεγόνει. οὐ μέντοι καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς

<sup>1</sup> μεταβάλληται Xiph, μεταβάλληται M.

<sup>2</sup> γε H. Steph, τε M

<sup>3</sup> τετταρακοντάκις Bs, τετράκις M



## BOOK LIX

six years of age, became a consul and a senator— A D 37  
both at the same time. In all this, now, the conduct of Gaius appeared satisfactory, and in harmony with this was the speech which he delivered in the senate on entering upon his consulship. In it he denounced Tiberius for each and every one of the crimes of which he was commonly accused and made many promises regarding his own conduct, with the result that the senate, fearing that he might change his mind, issued a decree that this speech should be read every year.

Soon after this, clad in the triumphal dress, he dedicated the shrine of Augustus. Boys of the noblest families, both of whose parents must be living, together with maidens similarly circumstanced, sang the hymn, the senators with their wives and also the people were banqueted, and there were spectacles of all sorts. For not only all kinds of musical entertainments were given, but also horse-races took place on two days, twenty heats the first day and forty the second, because the latter was the emperor's birthday, being the last day of August. And he exhibited the same number of events on many other occasions, as often as it suited him, previously to this, it should be explained, not more than ten events had been usual. He also caused four hundred bears to be slain on the present occasion together with an equal number of wild beasts from Libya. The boys of noble birth performed the equestrian game of "Troy,"<sup>1</sup> and six horses drew the triumphal car on which he rode, something that had never been done before. In the races he did not give the signals himself to the

<sup>1</sup> See note on Vol. IV., p. 255

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἡνιόχοις ἀπεσήμενεν, ἀλλ' ἐκ προεδρίας<sup>1</sup> μετὰ τε  
 τῶν ἀδελφῶν καὶ μετὰ τῶν συνιερέων τῶν Αὐγου-  
 5 στείων συνεθεάσατο. ὅπως τε μηδεμία<sup>2</sup> τινὶ τοῦ  
 μὴ συμφοιτᾶν ἐς τὰ θέατρα πρόφασις εἴη (καὶ  
 γὰρ ἥσχαλλε δεινῶς εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἀπελείπετο ἢ  
 καὶ μεσοῦσης τῆς θέας ἐξανίστατο), τὰς τε δίκας  
 ἀπάσας ἀνεβάλετο<sup>3</sup> καὶ τὰ πένθη πάντα ἐπέσχευεν,  
 ὥστε καὶ ταῖς γυναιξὶ ταῖς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐστερη-  
 μέναις γαμείσθαι καὶ πρὸ τοῦ καθήκοντος χρόνου,  
 6 ἂν γε μὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσιν, ἐξεῖναι. καὶ ἵνα μετὰ  
 ῥαστώνης βαδίζοιεν καὶ μὴ πράγματα ἔχοιεν  
 ἀσπαζόμενοι τινες αὐτόν (πρότερον γὰρ καὶ ἐν ταῖς  
 ὁδοῖς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα οἱ συντυγχάνοντές οἱ προσ-  
 7 ηγόρευον), ἀπέειπε μηδένα ἔτι τοῦτο ποιεῖν. καὶ  
 ἐξῆν καὶ ἀνυποδήτοις τοῖς<sup>4</sup> βουλομένοις θεάσα-  
 σθαι, νομιζόμενον μὲν πού ἀπὸ τοῦ πάνυ ἀρχαίου  
 καὶ δικάζειν τινὰς ἐν τῷ θέρει οὕτως, καὶ πολλίικις  
 καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἐν ταῖς θεριναῖς πανηγύ-  
 ρεσι γενόμενον, ἐκλειφθὲν δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιβερίου.  
 8 τὰ τε προσκεφάλαια τοῖς βουλευταῖς, ὅπως μὴ  
 ἐπὶ γυμνῶν τῶν σανίδων καθίζωνται, πρῶτον  
 τότε ὑπετέθη καὶ πῖλους σφίσι τὸν Θετταλικὸν  
 τρόπον ἐς τὰ θέατρα φορεῖν, ἵνα μὴ τῇ ἡλιάσει  
 τалаπωρῶνται, ἐπετράπη. καὶ εἶγε ποτὲ ἐς  
 ὑπερβολὴν ἐπέφλεξε, τῷ διριβιτωρίῳ<sup>5</sup> ἀντὶ τοῦ  
 9 θεάτρου ἰκριωμένῳ ἐχρῶντο ταυτ' οὕτως ἐν τῇ  
 ὑπατείᾳ ἔπραξε, δύο τε μηνσὶ καὶ ἡμέραις δώδεκα

<sup>1</sup> προεδρίας Rk , προέδρας M

<sup>2</sup> μηδεμία R Steph , μηδὲ μιᾷ M.

<sup>3</sup> ἀνεβάλετο Bk , ἀνεβάλλετο M.

<sup>4</sup> τοῖς supplied by Rk.

<sup>5</sup> διριβιτωρίῳ Bk , διριβετωρίῳ M

## BOOK LIX

charioteers, but viewed the spectacle from a front seat with his sisters and his fellow-priests of the Augustan order <sup>1</sup> He was always greatly displeased if any one stayed away from the theatre or left in the middle of the performance, and so, in order that no one should have an excuse for failing to attend, he postponed all law-suits and suspended all mourning. And thus it came about that women who had lost their husbands were allowed to marry before the regular time, unless they were pregnant. Furthermore, in order to enable people to come without formality and to save them the trouble of greeting him (for before this all who met the emperor in the streets always greeted him), he forbade them to greet him thus in the future. Any who wished might come barefoot to the games; in fact, from very ancient times it had been customary for those who held court in the summer to do this, and the practice had been frequently followed by Augustus at the summer festivals, but had been abandoned by Tiberius. It was at this time that the senators first began sitting upon cushions instead of upon the bare boards, and that they were allowed to wear hats at the theatres in the Thessalian fashion, to avoid discomfort from the sun's rays. And at any time that the sun was particularly hot, they used instead of the theatre the *Diribitorium*, which was furnished with tiers of benches. These were the acts of Gaius during his consulship, which he held

<sup>1</sup> The *Sodales Augustales*.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

αὐτὴν σχών· τὸν γὰρ λοιπὸν τοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἑξαμήνου χρόνον τοῖς προαποδεδειγμένοις ἐς αὐτὴν ἀπέδωκε.

- 8 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο νοσήσας αὐτὸς μὲν οὐκ ἀπέθανε, τὸν δὲ δὴ Τιβερίον, καίπερ ἕς τε τοὺς ἐφήβους ἐσγραφέντα καὶ τῆς νεότητος προκριθέντα καὶ τέλος ἐσποιηθέντα, ἀνεχρήσατο, ἔγκλημα αὐτῷ ἐπαγαγὼν ὡς καὶ τελευτήσαι αὐτὸν καὶ εὐξαμένῳ καὶ προσδοκῆσαντι. ἀφ' οὗ καὶ ἄλλοις γε<sup>2</sup> συχ-
- 2 νοὺς ἐφόνευσεν ὁ γὰρ Ἀντιόχῳ τε τῷ Ἀντιόχου τὴν Κομμαγενήν, ἣν ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἔσχε, καὶ προσέτι καὶ τὰ παραθαλάσσια τῆς Κιλικίας δούς, καὶ Ἀγρίππαν τὸν τοῦ Ἡρώδου ἑγγονον λύσας τε (ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἐδέδετο) καὶ τῇ τοῦ πάππου ἀρχῇ προστάξας, τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἦ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν οὐχ ὅτι τῶν πατρῴων ἀπεστέρησεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατέσφαξε. καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπέστειλέ τι περὶ αὐτοῦ τῇ βουλῇ· ὅπερ πού καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλων μετὰ
- 3 τοῦτο πολλῶν ἐποίησεν. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν ὡς καὶ τῇ ἀρρωστία αὐτοῦ ἐφεδρεύσας ἀπώλετο, Πούπλιος δὲ Ἀφράνιος Ποτίτιος δημότης τε ὢν καὶ ὑπὸ μωρᾶς κολακείας οὐ μόνον ἐθελοντῆς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔνορκος, ἃν γε ὁ Γάιος σωθῇ, τελευτήσῃν ὑποσχόμενος, Ἀτάνιός τε τις Σεκουνδὸς ἱππεὺς τε ὢν καὶ μονομαχήσῃν ἐπαγγειλάμενος· ἀντὶ γὰρ τῶν χρημάτων ἃ ἤλπιζον παρ' αὐτοῦ ὡς καὶ ἀντίψυχοί οἱ ἀποθανεῖν ἐθελήσαντες λήψεσθαι, ἀποδοῦναι

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ Bs, τῆς M

<sup>2</sup> γε R Steph., τε M, om. Xiph.

<sup>1</sup> The grandson of the emperor Tiberius

<sup>2</sup> The young Tiberius is called Gaius' "brother" because they were co-heirs of the emperor Tiberius, and his "son" because he had been adopted by Gaius.

## BOOK LIX

for two months and twelve days; for he surrendered the remainder of the six-months' period to the men previously designated for it A D 37

After this he fell sick, but instead of dying himself he caused the death of Tiberius,<sup>1</sup> who had assumed the *toga virilis*, had been given the title of *Princeps Juventutis*, and finally had been adopted into his family. The complaint made against the lad was that he had prayed and expected that Gaius would die, and he destroyed many others, too, on this same charge. Thus it came about that the same ruler who had given Antiochus, the son of Antiochus, the district of Commagene, which his father had held, and likewise the coast region of Cilicia, and had freed Agrippa, the grandson of Herod, who had been imprisoned by Tiberius, and had put him in charge of his grandfather's domain, not only deprived his own brother, or, in fact, his son,<sup>2</sup> of his paternal inheritance, but actually caused him to be murdered, and that without sending any communication about him to the senate. Later he took similar action in numerous other cases. So Tiberius perished on suspicion of having been watching his chance to profit from the emperor's illness. On the other hand, Publius Afranius Potitus, a plebeian, perished, because in a burst of foolhardy servility he had promised not only of his own free will but also under oath that he would give his life if only Gaius should recover, and likewise a certain Atanius Secundus, a knight, because he had announced that in the same event he would fight as a gladiator. For these men, instead of the money which they hoped to receive from him in return for offering to give their lives in exchange for his, were

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἠναγκάσθησαν, ἵνα μὴ ἐπι-  
 4 κήσωσι. καὶ τούτοις μὲν αὕτη αἰτία τοῦ θανάτου  
 ἐγένετο· ὁ δὲ δὴ πενθερὸς αὐτοῦ Μάρκος Σιλανὸς  
 οὐθ' ὑποσχόμενός τι οὔτε κατομόσας, ὅμως ἐπειδὴ  
 βαρὺς αὐτῷ ὑπὸ τε τῆς ἀρετῆς καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς συγ-  
 γενείας ἦν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο περιυβρίζετο, ἑαυτὸν  
 5 κατεχρήσατο. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Τιβέριος οὕτως αὐτὸν  
 ἐτίμησεν ὥστε μηδὲ<sup>1</sup> ἑκκλητὸν ποτε ἀπ' αὐτοῦ  
 δικάσαι ἐβελήσαι, ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ πάντα αὐθις τὰ  
 τοιαῦτα ἐγχειρίσαι· ὁ δὲ δὴ Γάιος τὰ τε ἄλλα  
 ἰσχυρῶς προεπηλάκιζε, καίτοι οὕτω καλῶς περὶ  
 αὐτοῦ φρονῶν ὥστε καὶ χρυσοῦν αὐτὸν πρόβατον  
 6 ὀνομάζειν, καὶ ὅπως μηκέτι πρῶτος ἐπιψηφίζηται,  
 ἐν ᾧ πού καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν καὶ διὰ τὸ ἀξίωμα ὑφ'  
 ἀπάντων τῶν ὑπάτων ἐτιμᾶτο, κατέλυσε τὸ πρῶ-  
 τὸν τινα τῶν ὑπατευκότων ἢ δεύτερον, πρὸς τὸ τοῖς  
 τὴν γνώμην ἐπάγουσι δοκοῦν, ψηφίζεσθαι, καὶ  
 κατεστήσατο ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ ἐκείνους  
 ἐν τῇ τάξει τῆς ἀρχῆς ἦν ἥρξαν<sup>2</sup> ἀποφαίνεσθαι  
 7 τὴν τε θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ ἐκβαλὼν ἔγημε Κορνηλίαν  
 Ὀρεστίλλαν,<sup>3</sup> ἣν ἥρπασεν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς γάμοις  
 οὓς τῷ ἡγγυημένῳ<sup>4</sup> αὐτὴν Γαίῳ Καλπουρνίῳ  
 Πίσωνι συνεώραξε. πρὶν δὲ δύο μῆνας ἐξελθεῖν,  
 ἀμφοτέρους σφᾶς ὥς καὶ συγγιγνομένους ἀλλή-  
 8 λους ἐξώρισε· καὶ τῷ γε Πίσωνι δέκα δούλους  
 ἐπαγαγέσθαι ἐπιτρέψας, εἴτ' ἐπειδὴ πλείονας  
 ἡτήσατο, ἐφῆκεν ὅσοις ἂν ἐβελήσῃ χρῆσασθαι,

<sup>1</sup> μηδὲ Xiph, μήτε M.

<sup>2</sup> ἥρξαν R Steph, ἥραξαν M.

<sup>3</sup> Ὀρεστίλλαν Dind, ὀρεστίναν M Xiph Zon

<sup>4</sup> ἡγγυημένῳ Dind, ἐγγεγγυημένῳ M Xiph Zon.

## BOOK LIX

compelled to keep their promises, so as not to be guilty of perjury. Such, then, was the cause of these men's deaths. Again, Gaius' father-in-law, Marcus Silanus, though he had made no promise and taken no oath, nevertheless took his own life because his virtue and his relationship made him displeasing to the emperor and subjected him to extreme insult. Tiberius, it seems, had held him in such honour that he always refused to try a case on an appeal from his decision and referred all such cases back to him again, but Gaius heaped all manner of abuse upon him, even though he had such a high opinion of him that he called him a "golden sheep."<sup>1</sup> Now Silanus on account of his age and his rank had been accorded by all the consuls the honour of casting his vote first; and to prevent his doing so any longer, Gaius abolished the custom whereby some of the ex-consuls vote first or second according to the pleasure of those who put the question, and established the principle that such persons like the rest should cast their votes in the order in which they had held office. He furthermore put away Silanus' daughter and married Cornelia Orestilla, whom he had actually seized during the marriage festival which she was celebrating with her betrothed, Gaius Calpurnius Piso. Before two months had elapsed he banished them both, claiming that they were maintaining illicit relations with each other. He permitted Piso to take with him ten slaves, and then, when he asked for more, allowed him to employ as many as he liked, merely remarking,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Aurel. Vict., *de Vir. Ill.* 43: *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator Ovacula dictus est a morum clementia*

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

εἰπὼν ὅτι “καὶ στρατιῶται τοσοῦτοί σοι  
συνέσονται.”

- 9 Τῷ δ' ἐξῆς ἔτει ὕπατοι Μάρκος τε Ἰουλιανὸς  
καὶ Πούπλιος Νώνιος ἐκ τῶν προαποδεδειγμένων  
ἐγένοντο. καὶ οἱ ὅρκοι περὶ μὲν τῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ  
Τιβερίου πραχθέντων οὐκ ἐπήχθησαν, καὶ διὰ  
τοῦτο οὐδὲ νῦν γίνονται (οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ὅστις  
αὐτὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐν τοῖς αὐταρχήσασιν ἐς τὴν τῆς ὀρκίας  
2 νόμισιν<sup>2</sup> καταλέγει). περὶ δὲ δὴ τοῦ Αὐγούστου  
τοῦ τε Γαίου τὰ τε ἄλλα ὥσπερ εἴθιστο, καὶ ὅτι  
καὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν τέκνων καὶ ἐκείνων καὶ  
τὰς ἀδελφὰς αὐτοῦ προτιμήσουσιν, ὥμοσαν, τὰς  
τε<sup>3</sup> εὐχὰς ὑπὲρ πάντων αὐτῶν ὁμοίως ἐποίησαντο.  
3 ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ νομηνίᾳ αὐτῇ Μαχάων τις δοῦλος ἐπὶ  
τε τὴν κλίνην τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Καπιτωλίου ἐπανεβή,  
κάντεῦθεν πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ ἀπομαντευσάμενος  
κυνίδιον τέ τι ὃ ἐσεννηνόχει ἀπέκτεινε καὶ ἑαυτὸν  
ἔσφαξε.  
4 Γαίος δὲ καλὰ μὲν ἐπαίνου τε ἄξια τάδε ἔπραξε.  
τούς τε λογισμοὺς τῶν δημοσίων χρημάτων, μὴ  
ἐκτεθειμένους ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ ὁ Τιβέριος ἐξεδή-  
μησε, πάντας κατὰ τὸν Αὐγούστου προέγραψε<sup>4</sup>  
καὶ ἔμπρησιν τινα μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν κατα-  
5 σβέσας ἐπήρκεσε τοῖς ζημιωθεῖσι. τοῦ τε τέλους  
τοῦ τῶν ἱππέων ὀλιγανδροῦντος, τοὺς πρῶτους ἐξ  
ἀπάσης καὶ τῆς ἔξω ἀρχῆς τοῖς τε γένεσι καὶ ταῖς  
περιουσίαις μεταπεμφάμενος κατελέξατο, καὶ τι-  
σιν αὐτῶν καὶ τῇ ἐσθῇτι τῇ βουλευτικῇ, καὶ πρὶν  
ἄρξαι τινὰ ἀρχὴν δι' ἧς ἐς τὴν γερουσίαν ἐσερχό-

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν Petr Fab, αὐτῶν M

<sup>2</sup> τὴν τῆς ὀρκίας νόμισιν Reim, τὴν τῆς οἰκείας νόμισιν M,  
τὴν ὀρκωμοσίαν Naber.



## BOOK LIX

“You will have just so many soldiers, too, with you” A D. 37

The next year, Marcus Julianus and Publius Nonius of those previously designated became consuls. The regular oaths to support the acts of Tiberius were not taken and for this reason are not in use nowadays, either, for no one reckons Tiberius among the emperors in connexion with this custom of the oaths. But as regarded the acts of Augustus and of Gaius, they took all the oaths as usual, as well as others to the effect that they would hold Gaius and his sisters in greater respect than themselves and their children; and they offered prayers for them all alike. On the very first day of the new year one Machaon, a slave, climbed upon the couch of Jupiter Capitolinus, and after uttering from thence many dire prophecies, killed a little dog which he had brought in with him and then slew himself A D. 38

The following good and praiseworthy acts were performed by Gaius. He published, as Augustus had done, all the accounts of the public funds, which had not been made public during the time that Tiberius was away from the city. He helped the soldiers to extinguish a conflagration and rendered assistance to those who suffered loss by it. As the equestrian order was becoming reduced in numbers, he summoned the foremost men in point of family and wealth from the whole empire, even from outside of Italy, and enrolled them in the order. Some of them he even permitted to wear the senatorial

<sup>3</sup> τὰς τε Rk, καὶ τὰς τε M

<sup>4</sup> προέγραψε Casaubon, προσέγραψε M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- μεθα, χρῆσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ τῆς βουλείας<sup>1</sup> ἐλπίδι  
 ἔδωκε· πρότερον γὰρ μόνοις, ὡς ἔοικε, τοῖς<sup>2</sup> ἐκ  
 τοῦ βουλευτικοῦ φύλου γεγεννημένοις τοῦτο ποιεῖν  
 6 ἐξήν. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πᾶσιν ἤρεσεν· ὅτι δὲ<sup>3</sup> τὰς  
 ἀρχαιρεσίας τῷ τε δήμῳ καὶ τῷ πλήθει ἀπέδωκε,<sup>4</sup>  
 λύσας ὅσα περὶ αὐτῶν ὁ Τιβέριος ὠρίκει, καὶ τὸ  
 τέλος τῆς ἑκατοστῆς κατέλυσε, γυμνικόν τέ τινα  
 ἀγῶνα ποιήσας σύμβολα διέρριψε καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν  
 7 πλείστα τοῖς ἀρπάσσασιν αὐτὰ διέδωκε, τῷ μὲν  
 φαύλῳ ἐχαρίσατο, τοὺς δ' ἔμφρονας ἐλύπησε  
 λογισαμένους ὅτι, ἐὰν<sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς αἱ ἀρχαὶ  
 αὐθις γένωνται καὶ τὰ ὄντα ἐξαναλωθῇ αἱ τε  
 εἰδικαὶ<sup>6</sup> πρόσοδοι παυθῶσι,<sup>7</sup> πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ  
 συμβήσεται.
- 10 Ἐπαίτια δὲ δὴ πρὸς πάντων ὁμοίως τάδε  
 ἐξεργάσατο. πλείστους ὅσους ὀπλομαχῆσαι  
 ἐποίησε· καὶ γὰρ καὶ καθ' ἓνα καὶ ἀθρόους,  
 ὥσπερ ἐν παρατάξει τινί, ἀγωνίσασθαι σφας  
 ἠνάγκασε, παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς δὴ τοῦτο αἰτήσας,  
 2 ὥστε<sup>8</sup> καὶ ἔξω τοῦ νενομοθετημένου πάνθ' ὅσα  
 βούλοιο δρᾶσαι, καὶ ἀποκτείναι τῶν τε ἄλλων  
 πολλοὺς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξ καὶ εἴκοσι, τοὺς μὲν  
 τὰς οὐσίας κατεδηδοκότας, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλως  
 ὀπλομαχίαν ἡσκηκότας. ἦν δὲ οὐ τὸ πλήθος τῶν  
 ἀπολλυμένων οὕτω τι δεινόν, καίπερ δεινὸν ὄν,  
 ἀλλ' ὅτι τοῖς τε φόνοις αὐτῶν ὑπερέχαιρε καὶ

<sup>1</sup> βουλείας Rk , βουλῆς M

<sup>2</sup> τοῖς Dind , πως M.

<sup>3</sup> δὲ supplied by Reim

<sup>4</sup> ἐὰν St., κὰν M

<sup>5</sup> παυθῶσι St , παυσθῶσι M

<sup>6</sup> εἰδικαὶ Bk , ἰδικαὶ M

<sup>7</sup> ὥστε Bk , τὸ δὲ M, τό τε Pflugk.

## BOOK LIX

dress before they had held any office through which A D 38  
we gain admission to the senate, on the strength of  
their prospects of becoming members later, whereas  
previously only those, it appears, who had been born  
into the senatorial order were allowed to do this.  
These measures gave satisfaction to everybody;  
but when he put the elections once more in the  
hands of the people and the plebs, thereby rescind-  
ing the arrangements that Tiberius had made re-  
garding them,<sup>1</sup> and abolished the tax of one per cent,<sup>2</sup>  
and when, furthermore, he scattered tickets at a  
gymnastic contest that he arranged and distributed  
a great number of gifts to those who had secured  
them, these actions, though delighting the rabble,  
grieved the sensible, who stopped to reflect, that if  
the offices should fall once more into the hands of  
the many, and the funds on hand should be ex-  
hausted and private sources of income fail, many  
disasters would result.

The following acts of his met with the censure of  
everybody alike. He caused great numbers of men  
to fight as gladiators, forcing them to contend both  
singly and in groups drawn up in a kind of battle  
array. He had asked permission of the senate to  
do this, so that he was able to do anything he wished  
even contrary to what was provided by law, and thus  
put many people to death, among others twenty-six  
knights, some of whom had devoured their living,  
while others had merely practised gladiatorial com-  
bat. It was not the large number of those who  
perished that was so serious, though that was serious  
enough, but his excessive delight in their death and

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *lvi.* 20, 3-4

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *lvi.* 16, 2

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 τῆς τοῦ αἵματος θεάς ἀπλήστως εἶχεν. ὑπὸ δὲ  
 δὴ τῆς αὐτῆς ὠμότητος, ἐπιλιπόντων<sup>1</sup> ποτὲ τῶν  
 τοῖς θηρίοις ἐκ καταδίκης διδομένων, ἐκέλευσεν  
 ἐκ τοῦ ὄχλου τοῦ τοῖς ἰκρίοις προσεστηκότος  
 συναρπασθῆναί τε τινὰς καὶ παραβληθῆναί  
 σφισιν· καὶ ὅπως γε μῆτε ἐπιβοήσασθαι μῆτε  
 αἰτιάσασθαι τι δυνηθῶσι, τὰς γλώσσας αὐτῶν  
 4 προαπέτεμε. τῶν τε ἱππέων τινὰ ἐπιφανῶν μο-  
 νομαχήσαί τε ὥς καὶ ὑβρίσαντα τὴν μητέρα  
 αὐτοῦ τὴν Ἀγριππῖναν ἠνάγκασε, καὶ νικήσαντα  
 κατηγοροῖς παρέδωκε καὶ ἀπέσφαξε. τὸν τε  
 πατέρα αὐτοῦ μὴδὲν ἀδικήσαντα ἔς τε γαλεάγραν,  
 ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλους συχνούς, καθείρξε κἀνταῦθα  
 5 διέφθειρεν. ἐποίησε δὲ τοὺς ἀγῶνας τούτους τὰ  
 μὲν πρῶτα ἐν τοῖς Σέπτοις, πᾶν τὸ χωρίον ἐκείνο  
 ἐξορύξας<sup>2</sup> καὶ ὕδατος πληρώσας, ἵνα μίαν ναῦν  
 ἐσαγάγῃ, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἐτέρῳ, πλείστα τε καὶ  
 μέγιστα οἰκοδομήματα καθελὼν καὶ ἰκρία πηξά-  
 μενος· τὸ γὰρ τοῦ Ταύρου θέατρον ὑπερεφρόνησε.  
 6 τούτων τε οὖν ἕνεκα καὶ διὰ τὰς δαπάνας καὶ διὰ  
 τοὺς φόβους αἰτίαν εἶχε, καὶ ὅτι τὸν Μάκρωνα  
 μετὰ τῆς Ἑυνίας, μῆτε τοῦ ταύτης ἔρωτος μῆτε  
 τῶν ἐκείνου εὐεργετημάτων, δι' ὧν τά τε ἄλλα  
 καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτῷ μόνῳ συγκατέπραξε, μνη-  
 σθείς, ἔς τε ἐκουσίου δὴ θανάτου ἀνάγκην, καίπερ  
 καὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτόν οἱ προστάξας, καὶ ἐς αἰσχύνην,  
 ἧς αὐτὸς τὸ πλεῖστον μετεῖχε, κατέστησε· προ-  
 αγωγείας γὰρ ἔγκλημα αὐτῷ πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις  
 7 ἐπήγαγε. καὶ κ τούτου καὶ ἕτεροι πολλοὶ οἱ<sup>3</sup> μὲν

<sup>1</sup> ἐπιλιπόντων Xiph, ἐπιλειπόντων M cod Peir

<sup>2</sup> ἐξορύξας Bs, διορύξας M Xiph

<sup>3</sup> οἱ supplied by Rk

## BOOK LIX

his insatiable desire for the sight of blood The same trait of cruelty led him once, when there was a shortage of condemned criminals to be given to the wild beasts, to order that some of the mob standing near the benches should be seized and thrown to them, and to prevent the possibility of their making an outcry or uttering any reproaches, he first caused their tongues to be cut out. Moreover he compelled one of the prominent knights to fight in single combat on the charge of having insulted his mother Agrippina, and when the man proved victorious, handed him over to his accusers and caused him to be slain. And the man's father, though guilty of no crime, he confined in a cage, as, indeed, he had treated many others, and there put an end to him. He held these contests at first in the Saepta, after excavating the whole site and filling it with water, to enable him to bring in a single ship, but later he transferred them to another place, where he had demolished a great many large buildings and erected wooden stands, for he despised the theatre of Taurus. For all this he was censured, because of the expense and also of the bloodshed involved. He was blamed likewise for compelling Macro together with Ennia to take their own lives, remembering neither the affection of the latter nor the benefits of the former, who had, among other things, assisted him to win the throne for himself alone; nor did the fact that he had appointed Macro to govern Egypt have the slightest influence. He even involved him in a scandal, in which he himself had the greatest share, by bringing against him among other charges that of playing the pander. Thereupon many others were executed, some after

A.D 88

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καταψηφισθέντες οἱ δὲ καὶ πρὶν ἀλῶναι ἐφρονεύ-  
 θησαν, πρόφασιν μὲν διὰ τε τοὺς γονέας καὶ διὰ  
 τοὺς ἀδελφούς αὐτοῦ τοὺς τε ἄλλους τοὺς δι'  
 ἐκείνους ἀπολομένους, τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς διὰ τὰς οὐσίας·  
 οἳ τε γὰρ θησαυροὶ ἐξανάλωντο καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῶ  
 8 ἐξήρκει. ἠλέγχοντο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν καταμαρτυ-  
 ρούντων σφῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων ἃ κατακε-  
 καυκέναι ποτὲ ἔφη. καὶ ἐτέρους ἢ τε νόσος ἢ τῶ  
 προτέρῳ ἔτει οἱ συμβᾶσα καὶ ὁ τῆς Δρουσίλλης  
 τῆς ἀδελφῆς αὐτοῦ θάνατος ἐφθειρε. τά τε γὰρ  
 ἄλλα, καὶ εἴ τις εἰστίασεν ἢ ἡσπάσατό τινα ἢ καὶ  
 ἐλούσατο ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις,<sup>1</sup> ἐκολάζετο.

- 11 Τῇ δὲ Δρουσίλλῃ συνώκει μὲν Μᾶρκος Λέπιδος,  
 παιδικὰ τε ἅμα αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐραστῆς ὢν, συνῆν δὲ  
 καὶ ὁ Γάιος· καὶ αὐτὴν ἀποθανοῦσαν τότε ἐπήνεσε  
 μὲν ὁ ἀνὴρ, δημοσίας δὲ ταφῆς ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἡξίωσε·  
 2 καὶ οἳ τε δορυφόροι μετὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντός σφῶν καὶ  
 χωρὶς οἱ ἱππῆς τὸ τέλος . . .,<sup>2</sup> οἳ τε εὐγενεῖς  
 παῖδες τὴν Τροίαν περὶ τὸν τάφον αὐτῆς περιίπ-  
 πευσαν, καὶ οἱ τά τε ἄλλα ὅσα τῇ γε<sup>3</sup> Λιουία  
 ἐδέδοτο ἐψηφίσθη, καὶ ἵν' ἀθανατισθῇ καὶ ἐς τὸ  
 βουλευτήριον χρυσῇ ἀνατεθῇ, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἐν τῇ  
 ἀγορᾷ Ἀφροδίσιον ἄγαλμα αὐτῆς ἰσομέτρητον  
 3 τῷ τῆς θεοῦ ἐπὶ ταῖς ὁμοίαις τιμαῖς ἱερωθῇ, σηκός  
 τε ἴδιος οἰκοδομηθῇ, καὶ ἱερῆς εἵκοσιν<sup>4</sup> οὐχ ὅτι  
 ἄνδρες ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναῖκες γένωνται, αἳ τε γυναῖκες  
 αὐτὴν, ὅσάκις ἂν μαρτυρῶσί τι, ὁμνύωσι, καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ἐκείναις supplied by Bs

<sup>2</sup> Lacuna indicated by Bk, who supplied περιέδραμον, Bs  
 suggests τὴν πυρὰν περιέδραμον

<sup>3</sup> γε Bs, τε M

<sup>4</sup> ἱερῆς (ιερεῖς) εἵκοσιν Bucheler, ἱεραῖς εἵκοσι M

## BOOK LIX

being sentenced and some even before being convicted. Nominally they were punished because of the wrongs done to his parents or to his brothers or the others who had perished on their account, but in reality it was because of their property, for the treasury had become exhausted and he never could have enough. Such persons were convicted on the evidence not only of the witnesses who appeared against them but also of the papers which he once declared he had burned. Others, again, owed their ruin to the emperor's illness of the preceding year and to the death of his sister Drusilla, since, among other things, any one who had entertained or had greeted another, or even had bathed during those days, incurred punishment.

Drusilla was married to Marcus Lepidus, at once the favourite and lover of the emperor, but Gaius also treated her as a concubine. When her death occurred at this time, her husband delivered the eulogy and her brother accorded her a public funeral. The Pretorians with their commander and the equestrian order by itself [ran about the pyre] and the boys of noble birth performed the equestrian exercise called "Troy" about her tomb. All the honours that had been bestowed upon Livia were voted to her, and it was further decreed that she should be deified, that a golden effigy of her should be set up in the senate-house, and that in the temple of Venus in the Forum a statue of her should be dedicated of the same size as that of the goddess and honoured by the same rites, also that a shrine of her own should be built for her and that she should have twenty priests, women as well as men, women, whenever they offered testimony, should

A D 38

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἐν τοῖς γενεαλογίαις αὐτῆς ἑορτή τε ὁμοία τοῖς  
Μεγαλησιόις ἄγεται καὶ ἡ γερουσία ἥ τε ἱππὰς  
ἐστιᾶται. τότε οὖν Πάνθεά τε ὠνομάζετο καὶ  
τιμῶν δαιμονίων ἐν πάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν ἤξι-  
4 οῦτο, Λίουιὸς τέ τις Γεμίνιος βουλευτὴς ἔς τε  
τὸν οὐρανὸν αὐτὴν ἀναβαίνουσιν καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς  
συγγιγνομένην ἑορακέναι ὥμοσεν, ἐξώλειαν καὶ  
ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς παισίν, εἰ ψεύδοιτο, ἐπαρασά-  
μενος τῇ τε τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν ἐπιμαρτυρία καὶ τῇ  
αὐτῆς<sup>1</sup> ἐκείνης· ἐφ' ᾧ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας  
5 ἔλαβε. τούτοις τε οὖν αὐτὴν ὁ Γάιος ἐτίμησε,  
καὶ τῷ τὰς πανηγύρεις τὰς τότε ὀφειλούσας γενέ-  
σθαι μῆτε ἐν τῷ νενομισμένῳ χρόνῳ, πλὴν τῆς  
ὀσίας ἕνεκα, μὴτ' αὐθὶς ποτε ποιηθῆναι. αἰτίαν  
τε πάντες ὁμοίως εἶχον, εἴτ' ἡχθέσθησαν<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τινι  
ὥς λυπούμενοι, εἴτε καὶ ὥς χαίροντες ἔπραξαν· ἡ  
γὰρ μὴ πενθεῖν αὐτὴν ὥς ἄνθρωπον ἢ θρηνεῖν ὥς  
6 θεὸν ἐνεκαλοῦντο. πάρεστι δὲ ἐξ ἑνὸς πάντα τὰ  
τότε γενόμενα τεκμήρασθαι τὸν γὰρ πωλήσαντα  
12 θερμὸν ὕδωρ ἀπέκτεινεν ὥς ἀσεβήσαντα. δια-  
λιπὼν δ' οὖν ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἔγχευε Λολλίαν Παυ-  
λίαν, αὐτὸν τὸν ἄνδρα αὐτῆς Μέμμιον Ῥήγουλον  
ἐγγυῆσαί οἱ τὴν γυναῖκα ἀναγκάσας, μὴ καὶ  
ἀνέγγυον αὐτὴν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους λάβῃ καὶ  
εὐθύς γε καὶ ἐκείνην<sup>3</sup> ἐξήλασεν.
- 2 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Σοαίμῳ μὲν τὴν τῶν Ἰτυραίων τῶν  
'Αράβων, Κότυι δὲ τὴν τε Ἀρμενίαν τὴν σμικρο-

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῆς H Steph, ἑαυτῆς M.

<sup>2</sup> εἴτ' ἡχθέσθησαν Cary, εἴθ' ἡσθησαν M

<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνην R Steph, ἐκείνον M (but corrected by late hand to ἐκείνην)



## BOOK LIX

swear by her name, and on her birthday a festival equal to the *Ludi Megalenses* should be celebrated, and the senate and the knights should be given a banquet. She accordingly now received the name Panthea, and was declared worthy of divine honours in all the cities. Indeed, a certain *Livius Geminus*,<sup>1</sup> a senator, declared on oath, invoking destruction upon himself and his children if he spoke falsely, that he had seen her ascending to heaven and holding converse with the gods, and he called all the other gods and Panthea herself to witness. For this declaration he received a million sesterces. Besides honouring her in these ways, Gaius would not permit the festivals which were then due to take place, to be celebrated either at their appointed time, except as mere formalities, or at any later date. All persons incurred censure equally whether they took offence at anything, as being grieved, or behaved as if they were glad; for they were accused either of failing to mourn her as a mortal or of bewailing her as a goddess. One single incident will give the key to all that happened at that time: the emperor charged with *maiestas* and put to death a man who had sold hot water.<sup>2</sup> After allowing a few days to elapse, however, he married Lollia Paulina, after compelling her husband himself, Memmius Regulus, to betroth her to him, so that he should not break the law by taking her without any betrothal. But he promptly put her away, too. Meanwhile he granted to Sohaemus the land of the Ituraean Arabians, to Cotys Lesser Armenia and

<sup>1</sup> The name should probably be Geminus. Cf. Dessau, *Prosop. Imp. Rom.* II p. 290.

<sup>2</sup> See note on lvii. 14.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τέραν καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ τῆς Ἀραβίας τινά, τῷ τε Ῥυμητάλκῃ τὰ τοῦ Κότυος καὶ Πολέμωνι τῷ τοῦ Πολέμωνος υἱεὶ τὴν πατρῴαν ἀρχὴν, ψηφισαμένης δὴ τῆς βουλῆς, ἐχαρίσατο, ἔν τε τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος ἐν δίφρῳ μεταξὺ τῶν ὑπάτων καθεζόμενος, καὶ παραπετάσμασι σηρικοῖς, ὥς
- 3 γέ τινές φασι, χρησάμενος. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πηλὸν πολλὸν ἐν στενωπῷ τινι ἰδὼν ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ τοῦ Οὐεσπασιανοῦ τοῦ Φλαουίου ἱμάτιον, ἀγορανομοῦντός τε τότε καὶ τῆς τῶν στενωπῶν καθαριότητος ἐπιμελουμένου, ἐμβληθῆναι. καὶ τοῦτο οὕτω πραχθὲν παραχρήμα μὲν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ὤφθη, ὕστερον δὲ τοῦ Οὐεσπασιανοῦ τὰ πράγματα τεταραγμένα καὶ πεφυρμένα παραλαβόντος τε καὶ καταστησαμένου ἔδοξεν οἱ κ' ἄθεε γεγονέναι, ἀλλ' ἀντικρὺς αὐτῷ τὴν πόλιν ὁ Γάιος πρὸς ἐπανόρθωσιν ἐγκεχειρικέναι.
- 13 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὑπατεύσας αὐθις τὸν μὲν τοῦ Διὸς ἱερέα ἐκώλυσεν ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ ὁμόσαι (ἰδίᾳ γὰρ καὶ τότε, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τοῦ Τιβερίου, τὸν ὄρκον ἐποιοῦντο), αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ ἐνιστάμενος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἀπαλλαττόμενος ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐξ ἴσου τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος, ὃ δὴ καὶ μείζον τοῦ
- 2 προτέρου ἐπεποίητο, ὥμοσε. τριάκοντα δὲ ἡμέρας ἦρξε, καί τοι Λουκίῳ Ἀπρωνίῳ τῷ συνάρχοντι ἐξ μῆνας ἐπιτρέψας καὶ αὐτὸν Σαγκύνιος<sup>1</sup> Μάξιμος πολιάρχῳ διεδέξατο. καὶ ἔν τε ἐκείναις καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἔπειτα πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν πρώτων καταδικασθέντες (συχνοὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ δεσποτηρίου ἀφειμένων, δι' αὐτὰ ἐκεῖνα δι' ἃ<sup>2</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιβερίου ἐδέδεντο, ἐκολάσθησαν) πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Σαγκύνιος Bs, σακύνιος M

## BOOK LIX

later parts of Arabia, to Rhoemetaces the possessions of Cotys, and to Polemon, the son of Polemon, his ancestral domain, all upon vote of the senate. The ceremony took place in the Forum, where he sat upon the rostra in a chair between the consuls; some add that he used silken awnings. Later he caught sight of a lot of mud in an alley, and ordered it to be thrown upon the toga of Flavius Vespasian, who was then aedile and had charge of keeping the alleys clean. This action was not regarded as of any special significance at the time, but later, after Vespasian had taken over the management of affairs at a time when everything was in confusion and turmoil and had restored order everywhere, it seemed to have been due to some divine prompting, and to have signified that Gaius had entrusted the city to him outright for its improvement. A D. 38

Gaius now became consul again, and though he prevented the priest of Jupiter from taking the oath in the senate (for at this time they regularly took it individually, as in the days of Tiberius), he himself, both when he entered upon office and when he relinquished it, took the oath like the others from the rostra, which had been enlarged. He held the office for only thirty days, though he allowed his colleague, Lucius Apronius, a term of six months; and he was succeeded by Sanguinius Maximus, who was prefect of the city. During these and the following days many of the foremost men perished in fulfilment of sentences of condemnation (for not a few of those who had been released from prison were punished for the very reasons that had led to their imprisonment by Tiberius) and many others of less A D 39

---

<sup>a</sup> δὲ & R. Steph., δὲ M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 τῶν ἄλλων μονομαχήσαντες ἀπώλοντο. καὶ ἦν ἔξω τῶν φόνων οὐδέν· οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τῷ πλήθει ἔτι τι ἐχαρίζετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ πρὸς πάντα ὅσα ἐβούλετο ἀντέπραττε. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἐκεῖνοι πᾶσι τοῖς ἐπιθυμήμασιν αὐτοῦ ἀντέσπευδον, καὶ ἦν καὶ ἀκούειν καὶ ὁρᾶν οἷα ἂν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ὁ μὲν ὀργιζόμενος οἱ δ' ἀνταγωνιζόμενοι καὶ εἵποιεν
- 4 καὶ πράξειαν<sup>1</sup> οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐξ ἴσου σφίσι τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγίγνετο· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἔξω τοῦ λαλεῖν ἢ καὶ τοῖς σχήμασί τι προσενδείκνυσθαι οὐδὲν ἐδύναντο, ὁ δὲ δὴ Γάιος συχνούς μὲν καὶ μεταξὺ θεωμένους κατασπῶν, συχνούς δὲ καὶ ἀπηλλαγμένους ἐκ τῶν θεάτρων συλλαμβάνων ἀπώλλυεν.
- 5 αἰτίαι δὲ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα τῆς ὀργῆς αὐτῷ ἐγίγνοντο ὅτι τε μὴ σπουδῇ συνεφοίτων (ἄλλοτε γὰρ ἄλλη ὥρα παρὰ τὰ προηγγελμένα ἀπαντῶντος αὐτοῦ, καὶ τοτὲ μὲν ἔτι νυκτὸς τοτὲ δὲ καὶ μετὰ μεσημβρίαν ἐς τὰ θέατρα ἐσιόντος, ἀποκναιόμενοι ἐκακοῦντο) καὶ ὅτι μήτε αἰεὶ πάντας τοὺς ἀρέσκοντας αὐτῷ ἐπήνουν καὶ τινας καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων
- 6 ἔστιν ὅτε ἐτίμων καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ δεινῶς ἡγανάκτει ὅτι μεγαλύνοντες αὐτὸν ἐπεβόων “νεανίσκε Ἀὔγουστε” οὐ γὰρ μακαρίζεσθαι ὅτι νέος ὢν ἐμονάρχει, ἀλλ' ἐγκαλεῖσθαι ὅτι ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ τηλικαύτην ἀρχὴν εἶχεν ἡγεῖτο. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν αἰεὶ ἐποίει, καὶ ποτε παντὶ τῷ δήμῳ ἅμα ἀπειλῶν ἔφη “εἴθε ἓνα αὐχένα εἴχετε”
- 7 τότε δὲ ἐπειδὴ παρωξύνθη τι οἶον εἰῶθει, δυσχε-

<sup>1</sup> πράξειαν Dind, πράξιεν M

## BOOK LIX

prominence in gladiatorial combats In fact, there was nothing but slaughter, for the emperor no longer showed any favours even to the populace, but opposed absolutely everything they wished, and consequently the people on their part resisted all his desires The talk and behaviour that might be expected at such a juncture, with an angry ruler on one side, and a hostile people on the other, were plainly in evidence The contest between them, however, was not an equal one; for the people could do nothing but talk and show something of their feelings by their gestures, whereas Gaius would destroy his opponents, dragging many away even while they were witnessing the games and arresting many more after they had left the theatres. The chief causes of his anger were, first, that they did not show enthusiasm in attending the spectacles (for he himself used to arrive at the theatres now at one hour and now at another, regardless of previous announcement, sometimes coming before dawn and sometimes not until afternoon, so that they became tired and weary waiting for him), and again, that they did not always applaud the performers that pleased him and sometimes even showed honour to those whom he disliked. Furthermore, it vexed him greatly to hear them hail him as "young Augustus" in their efforts to extol him; for he felt that he was not being congratulated upon being emperor while still so young, but was rather being censured for ruling such an empire at his age He was always doing things of the sort that I have related, and once he said, threatening the whole people. "Would that you had but a single neck" At this time, when he displayed his usual exasperation, the

A D. 39

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ῥᾶναν τὸ πλήθος τῆς τε θέας ἡμέλησε καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς συκοφαντοῦντας ἐτράπετο, καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ  
 πολὺν σφοδρῶς βοῶντες ἐξήτουν. καὶ ὃς ἀγανα-  
 κτήσας ἀπεκρίνατο μὲν σφισιν οὐδέν, προστάξας  
 δὲ ἑτέροις τισὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας ποιεῖν ἐς Καμπανίαν  
 8 ἀπῆρε. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπανελθὼν πρὸς τὰ τῆς  
 Δρουσίλλης γενέσια ἄγαλμά τε αὐτῆς ὑπ' <sup>1</sup> ἐλε-  
 φάντων ἐν ἄρμαμάξῃ ἐς τὸν ἵππόδρομον ἐσήγαγε,  
 καὶ θεᾶν τῷ δήμῳ προῖκα ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας ἀπένειμε·  
 καὶ ἐν <sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ τῇ μὲν προτέρᾳ ἄρκτοι πρὸς ταῖς  
 9 τῶν ἵππων ἀμίλλαις πεντακόσiai ἐσφάγησαν, τῇ  
 δὲ ἑτέρᾳ Λιβυκὰ θηρία ἴσα ἀναλώθη, καὶ παγκρα-  
 τιασταὶ ἐν πολλοῖς ἅμα τόποις ἠγωνίσαντο. καὶ  
 ὁ δῆμος εἰστιάθη, τοῖς τε βουλευταῖς ταῖς τε  
 γυναιξὶν αὐτῶν δωρεὰ ἐδόθη . . . <sup>3</sup>
- 14 Ταῦτά τε ἅμα ὥς καὶ πάνυ πενόμενος ἐφόνευε,  
 καὶ τινα καὶ ἕτερον τοιόνδε χρηματισμὸν ἐπεξεύρε.  
 τοὺς γὰρ περιγενομένους τῶν μονομάχων τοῖς τε  
 ὑπάτοις καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς τε ἄλλοις, οὐχ  
 2 ὅτι τοῖς ἐθέλουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ <sup>4</sup> ἄκοντάς  
 τινας βιαζόμενος ἐν ταῖς ἵπποδρομίαις καὶ τὰ  
 τοιαῦτα ποιεῖν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῖς ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο  
 κληρουμένοις ὅτι μάλιστα (δύο γὰρ στρατηγούς  
 ἐς τοὺς ὅπλομαχικοὺς ἀγῶνας, ὥσπερ ποτὲ ἐγί-  
 γνετο, λαγχάνειν ἐκέλευσε) πάντως ἐπιτιμῶν ἀπεδί-  
 δοτο, αὐτὸς τε ἐπὶ τοῦ πρατηρίου καθεζόμενος  
 3 καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπερβάλλων. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοθεν  
 ἀφικνούμενοι ἀντωνοῦντο αὐτούς, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι  
 ἐπέτρεψε τοῖς βουλομένοις καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸν νόμον τῷ  
 ἀριθμῷ τῶν μονομαχοῦντων χρῆσθαι, καὶ πολ-

<sup>1</sup> ὑπ' Bs, ἐπ' M

<sup>2</sup> ἐν added by Bs

<sup>3</sup> Lacuna indicated by Xyl.

## BOOK LIX

populace in displeasure ceased to watch the show and turned against the informers, for a long time and with loud cries demanding their surrender. Gaius became angry and gave them no answer, but committing to others the conduct of the games, withdrew into Campania. Later he returned to celebrate the birthday of Diusilla, brought her statue into the Circus on a car drawn by elephants, and gave the people a free exhibition for two days. On the first day, besides the horse-races, five hundred bears were slain, and on the second day as many Libyan beasts were accounted for, also athletes competed in the pancratium in many different places at the same time. The populace was feasted and a present was given to the senators and their wives. . . .

A D. 39

At the same time that he was perpetrating these murders, apparently because he was in urgent need of funds, he devised another scheme for getting money, as follows. He would sell the survivors in the gladiatorial combats at an excessive valuation to the consuls, praetors, and others, not only to willing purchasers, but also to others who were compelled very much against their will to give such exhibitions at the Circensian games, and in particular he sold them to the men specially chosen by lot to have charge of such contests (for he ordered that two praetors should be chosen by lot to have charge of the gladiatorial games, just as had formerly been the custom); and he himself would sit on the auctioneer's platform and keep raising the bids. Many also came from outside to put in rival bids, the more so as he allowed any who so wished to employ a greater number of gladiators than the law permitted and

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- λάκεις καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπεφοίτα σφίσιν, ὥσθ' οἱ μὲν καὶ  
 4 δεόμενοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ δὲ<sup>1</sup> χαριεῖσθαι αὐτῷ  
 νομίζοντες, καὶ οἱ γε πλείους, ὅσοι ἐν δόξῃ περι-  
 ουσίας ἦσαν, ἀναλῶσαί τι τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐπὶ  
 τῇ προφάσει ταύτῃ, ὅπως πενέστεροι γενόμενοι  
 περισωθῶσιν, ἐθέλοντες,<sup>2</sup> μεγάλων αὐτοὺς χρημά-  
 5 των ἡγόρασαν. καίτοι τοῦτο ποιήσας ἔπειτα  
 τοὺς τε ἀρίστους καὶ τοὺς ἐνδοξοτάτους σφῶν  
 φαρμάκῳ διέφθειρε. τὸ δ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τῶν ἵππων τῶν τε ἡνιόχων τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν  
 6 ἐποίει. ἰσχυρῶς γὰρ τῷ τὴν βατραχίδα ἐνδύνοντι  
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' ἀπὸ τοῦ χρώματος τοῦ πρασίνου  
 καλουμένῳ προσέκειτο, ὥστε καὶ νῦν ἔτι Γαιανὸν  
 ἐπ' αὐτοῦ τὸ χωρίον ἐν ᾧ τὰ ἄρματα ἥσκει καλεῖ-  
 7 σθαι. καὶ ἓνα γε τῶν ἵππων, ὃν Ἰγκιτᾶτον  
 ὠνόμαζε, καὶ ἐπὶ δειπνον ἐκάλει, χρυσᾶς τε  
 αὐτῷ κριθᾶς παρέβαλλε, καὶ οἶνον ἐν χρυσοῖς  
 ἐκπώμασι πρῶπινε, τὴν τε σωτηρίαν αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> καὶ  
 τὴν τύχην ὤμνυε, καὶ προσυπischνεῖτο καὶ ὕπατον  
 αὐτὸν ἀποδείξειν. καὶ πάντως ἂν καὶ τοῦτ' ἐπε-  
 ποιῇ, εἰ πλείω χρόνον ἐζήκει.
- 15 Ἐς δ' οὖν τοὺς πόρους τῶν χρημάτων πρότερον  
 μὲν ἐψήφιστο ὅπως ὅσοι τινὰ τῷ Ἰβερίῳ κατα-  
 λιπεῖν ἐθελήσαντες περιῆσαν, τῷ Γαίῳ αὐτὰ  
 τελευτῶντες χαρίζονται ἵνα γὰρ δὴ καὶ παρὰ  
 τοὺς νόμους καὶ κληρονομεῖν καὶ δωρήματα τοι-  
 αῦτα λαμβάνειν, ὅτι μήτε γυναῖκα τότε γε μήτε  
 παῖδας εἶχε, δύνασθαι δοκῇ, δόγμα τι προέθετο.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> οἱ δὲ M, οἱ δὲ καὶ cod. Peir

<sup>2</sup> περισωθῶσιν ἐθέλοντες Bk, περισωθῶσι θέλοντες M cod Peir.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ Xiph, om M



## BOOK LIX

because he frequently visited them himself. So A D. 39  
 people bought them for large sums, some because they really wanted them, others with the idea of gratifying Gaius, and the majority, consisting of those who had a reputation for wealth, from a desire to take advantage of this excuse to spend some of their substance and thus by becoming poorer save their lives. Yet after doing all this he later put the best and the most famous of these slaves out of the way by poison. He did the same also with the horses and charioteers of the rival factions; for he was strongly attached to the party that wore the frog-green, which from this colour was called also the Party of the Leek. Hence even to-day the place where he used to practise driving the chariots is called the Gaianum after him. One of the horses, which he named Incitatus, he used to invite to dinner, where he would offer him golden bailey and drink his health in wine from golden goblets, he swore by the animal's life and fortune and even promised to appoint him consul, a promise that he would certainly have carried out if he had lived longer.

In order to provide him with funds, it had been voted earlier that all persons still living who had wished to leave anything to Tiberius should at their death bestow the same upon Gaius; for, in order to appear to have the right to accept inheritances and receive such gifts in spite of the laws (inasmuch as he had at this time neither wife nor children),<sup>1</sup> he caused a decree to be issued by the senate. But at the

<sup>1</sup> See chap. 12, 1

---

<sup>4</sup> *προέθετο* Fabr, *προσέθετο* M cod Peir

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι πάσας ἀπλῶς τὰς τῶν ἐν τοῖς  
ἐκατοντάρχοις ἐστρατευμένων οὐσίας, ὅσοι μετὰ  
τὰ ἐπινίκια ἂν ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ ἔπεμψεν ἄλλῃ τινὶ  
αὐτὰς καὶ μὴ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι κατελελοίπεναν,  
αὐτὸς ἑαυτῷ καὶ ἄνευ ψηφίσματος ἐσέπραξε.
- 3 καὶ ἐπειδὴ μὴδὲ ταῦτα ἐξικνεῖτο, τρίτην τοιαύτην  
ἀφορμὴν ἀργυρισμοῦ ἐπενόησε. Γναῖος Δομίτιος  
Κορβούλων<sup>1</sup> βουλευτῆς, κακῶς ἐπὶ τοῦ Τιβερίου  
τὰς ὁδοὺς ἐχούσας ὁρῶν, τοῖς τε ἐπιμεληταῖς  
αὐτῶν αἰεὶ ποτε ἐνέκειτο, καὶ προσέτι καὶ τῇ
- 4 γερουσίᾳ ὀχληρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἐγίγνετο. τοῦτον  
οὖν παραλαβὼν ἐπέθετο δι' αὐτοῦ πᾶσιν οὐχ ὅτι  
τοῖς ζῶσιν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς τεθνηκόσιν, ὅσοι ποτὲ  
ἐπιστάται τῶν ὁδῶν ἐγεγόνεσαν καὶ χρήματα ἐς  
τὰς ἐπισκευὰς αὐτῶν εἰλήφεσαν, καὶ ἐκείνους  
τε καὶ τοὺς ἐργολαβήσαντάς τι παρ' αὐτῶν
- 5 ὥς οὐδὲν δὴ δαπανήσαντας ἐξημίου. ἐφ' οὗ  
δὴ ὁ Κορβούλων τότε μὲν ὑπάτευσεν, ὕστερον  
δὲ ἐπὶ Κλαυδίου αἰτίαν τε ἔσχε καὶ εὐθύνθη·  
ὁ γὰρ Κλαύδιος οὔτε τὰ ἐποφειληθέντα ἀπῆρτησε,  
καὶ τὰ δεδομένα, τὰ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου τὰ  
δὲ καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κορβούλωνος ἐσπράξας,
- 6 ἀπέδωκε τοῖς ζημιωθεῖσι. τοῦτο μὲν ὕστερον  
ἐγένετο τότε δ' οὗτοί τε ὥς ἕκαστοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
πάντες ὥς εἰπεῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει τρόπον τινα  
ἀπεσυνλῶντο, καὶ ἀζήμιος τῶν γέ τι ἐχόντων  
οὐδεις, οὐκ ἀνὴρ οὐ γυνή, ἦν καὶ γὰρ εἴ τινα  
τῶν ἀφηλικεστέρων ζῆν εἶα, ἀλλὰ πατέρας τε καὶ  
πάππους μητέρας τε καὶ τήθας σφᾶς ὀνομάζων  
ζῶντάς τε ἐξεκαρποῦτο καὶ τελευτῶντας τῶν  
οὔσιων ἐκληρονόμει

<sup>1</sup> Κορβούλων R. Steph , κουρβούλων M cod Peir

## BOOK LIX

time of which I am speaking he seized for himself, A D 39  
without any decree, absolutely all the property of  
those who had served as centurions and had after  
the triumph which his father celebrated left it to  
somebody else than the emperor. When not even  
this sufficed, he hit upon the following third method  
of raising money. There was a senator, Gnaeus  
Domitius Corbulo, who had noticed that the roads  
during the reign of Tiberius were in bad condition,  
and was always nagging the highway commissioners  
about it, and furthermore kept making a nuisance of  
himself to the senate on the subject. Gaius now  
took him as an accomplice, and through him attacked  
all those, alive or dead, who had ever been highway  
commissioners and had received money for repairing  
the roads, and he fined both them and the men  
who had secured contracts from them, on the  
pretence that they had spent nothing. For his  
assistance in this matter Corbulo was at the time  
made consul, but later in the reign of Claudius, he  
was accused and punished, for Claudius not only  
failed to demand any sums that were still owed, but,  
on the contrary, took what had been paid in, partly  
from the public treasury and partly from Corbulo  
himself, and returned it to those who had been fined.  
But this took place later. At the time of my narra-  
tive not only the various classes already named, but  
also practically everybody else in the city, was being  
despoiled in one manner or another, and no one who  
possessed anything, whether man or woman, got off  
unscathed. For even if Gaius did permit some of  
the older people to live, yet by calling them his  
fathers, grandfathers, mothers, and grandmothers,  
he not only milked them while they lived but also  
inherited their property when they died.

# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 16 Μέχρι μὲν οὖν τοῦ χρόνου τούτου αὐτός τε τὸν Τιβέριον αἰεὶ καὶ πρὸς πάντας κακῶς ἔλεγε, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς κακηγοροῦσιν αὐτὸν καὶ ἰδίᾳ καὶ δημοσίᾳ οὐχ ὅσον οὐκ ἐπετίμα ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔχαιρεν· τότε δὲ ἐσελθὼν ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον πολλὰ μὲν ἐκείνους ἐπήνεσε, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῆς γερονσίας τοῦ τε δήμου κατηγόρησεν ὥς οὐκ ὀρθῶς αὐτὸν ψεγόντων. “ἐμοὶ μὲν γάρ” ἔφη “αὐτοκράτορι ὄντι καὶ τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἔξεστιν, ὑμεῖς δὲ δὴ οὐ μόνον ἀδικεῖτε ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀσεβεῖτε<sup>1</sup> πρὸς τὸν ἄρξαντά ποτε ὑμῶν οὕτω διακείμενοι.” καὶ τοῦτου καθ’ ἕκαστον τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἐπεξιὼν ἀπέφαινε, ὥς γε ἐδόκει, τοὺς βουλευτὰς αἰτίους τοῦ ὀλέθρου τοῖς πλείστοις αὐτῶν γεγονότας, τοὺς μὲν ὅτι κατηγόρησάν σφω, τοὺς δὲ ὅτι κατεμαρτύρησαν, 3 πάντας δὲ ὅτι κατεψηφίσαντο. καὶ ταῦτα τε ὥς ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐκείνων τῶν γραμμάτων ἃ καταπεπρηκέναι ποτὲ ἔφη ἐπανέγνω διὰ τῶν ἀπελευθέρων, καὶ προσεπείπεν ὅτι “εἰ καὶ τι ὁ Τιβέριος ἡδίκηκει, οὐκ ὠφείλετε αὐτὸν ζῶντα τετιμηκέναι, οὐ μὰ Δί, οὐδ’<sup>2</sup> ἐφ’ οἷς καὶ εἶπατε πολλάκις καὶ ἐψηφίσασθε 4 μεταβάλλεσθαι. ἀλλ’ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἐκείνους ἐμπληκτως μετεχειρίσασθε, καὶ τὸν Σειανὸν φυσῆσαντες καὶ διαφθείραντες ἀπεκτείνετε, ὥστε δεῖ καὶ ἐμὲ μηδὲν χρηστὸν παρ’ ὑμῶν προσδέχεσθαι.” τοιαῦτα ἅττα εἰπὼν αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Τιβέριον τῷ 5 λόγῳ παρίγαγε, λέγοντά οἱ ὅτι “καὶ καλῶς καὶ ἀληθῶς πάντα ταῦτα εἶρηκας, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μήτε φιλήσης τινὰ αὐτῶν μήτε φείσῃ τινός. πάντες τε γὰρ μισοῦσί σε καὶ πάντες ἀποθανεῖν εὐχονται·

<sup>1</sup> ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀσεβεῖτε exc Vat., om M

<sup>2</sup> οὐδ’ Bs, οὐκ M

## BOOK LIX

Up to this time Gaius had not only himself always spoken ill of Tiberius before everybody, but also, far from rebuking others when they denounced him either privately or publicly, had actually taken delight in their remarks. But now he entered the senate-chamber and eulogized his predecessor at length, besides severely rebuking the senate and the people, saying that they did wrong in finding fault with him. "I myself have the right to do even this," he said, "in my capacity as emperor, but you not only do wrong but are guilty of *maestas* as well, to take such a tone towards one who was once your ruler." Thereupon he took up separately the case of each man who had lost his life, and tried to show, as people thought at least, that the senators had been responsible for the death of most of them, some by accusing them, others by testifying against them, and all by their votes of condemnation. The evidence of this, purporting to be derived from those very documents which he once declared he had burned, he caused to be read to them by the imperial freedmen. And he added "If Tiberius really did do wrong, you ought not, by Jupiter, to have honoured him while he lived, and then, after repeatedly saying and voting what you did, turn about now. But it was not Tiberius alone that you treated in a fickle manner, Sejanus also you first puffed up with conceit and spoiled, then put him to death. Therefore I, too, ought not to expect any decent treatment from you." After some such remarks as these he represented in his speech Tiberius himself as saying to him "In all this you have spoken well and truly. Therefore show no affection for any of them and spare none of them. For they all hate you and

A D. 39

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶ φονεύσουσί γε, ἂν δυνηθῶσι.<sup>1</sup> μήτ' οὖν  
 ὅπως τι χαρίσῃ πράξας αὐτοῖς ἐννόει, μήτ' ἂν  
 6 τι θρυλῶσι φρόντιζε, ἀλλὰ τό τε ἡδὺ καὶ τὸ  
 ἀσφαλές τὸ σεαυτοῦ μόνον ὥς καὶ δικαιοτάτον  
 προσκόπει. οὕτω μὲν γὰρ οὔτε τι πείσῃ κακὸν  
 καὶ πάντων τῶν ἡδίστων ἀπολαύσεις, καὶ προσέτι  
 καὶ τιμηθήσῃ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἂν τ' ἐθέλωσιν ἂν τε καὶ  
 7 μὴ· ἐκείνως δὲ ἔργῳ μὲν οὐδὲν ὀνήσει,<sup>2</sup> λόγῳ δὲ  
 δὴ δόξαν κενὴν λαβὼν οὔτε τι πλέον ἔξεις καὶ  
 ἐπιβουλευθεὶς ἄκλεῶς τελευτήσεις. οὐδεὶς γὰρ  
 ἀνθρώπων ἐκὼν ἄρχεται, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ὅσον μὲν  
 φοβεῖται, θεραπεύει τὸν ἰσχυρότερον, ὅταν δὲ δὴ  
 θαρσῇσῃ, τιμωρεῖται τὸν ἀσθενέστερον”
- 8 Γάιος μὲν ταῦτά τ' εἰπὼν καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀσεβείας  
 ἐγκλήματα ἐπαναγαγών, ἔς τε στήλην αὐτὰ  
 χαλκῇν εὐθύς ἐγγραφῆναι ἐκέλευσε, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ  
 βουλευτηρίου σπουδῇ ἐξεπήδησεν, ἔς τε τὸ  
 προάστειον αὐθημερὸν ἐξώρμησεν· ἡ δὲ δὴ  
 γερουσία καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἐν δέει μεγάλῳ ἐγένοντο,  
 τῶν τε κακηγοριῶν ἅμα ἃς κατὰ τοῦ Τιβερίου  
 πολλάκις ἐπεποίηντο ἀναμιμνησκόμενοι, καὶ οἶα  
 9 ἀνθ' οἷων ἡκηκόεσαν αὐτοῦ λέγοντος ἐκλογιζό-  
 μνοι. καὶ τότε μὲν ὑπὸ τε τῆς ἐκπλήξεως καὶ  
 ὑπὸ τῆς ἀθυμίας οὔτε φθέγγασθαι οὔτε τι χρημα-  
 τίσαι ἡδυνηθήσαν· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ αὖθις ἀθροί-  
 σθέντες ἐπαίνους τε αὐτοῦ πολλοὺς ὥς καὶ  
 ἀληθεστάτου καὶ εὐσεβεστάτου ὄντος ἐποιή-  
 σαντο, χάριν οἱ μεγάλην ἔχοντες ὅτι μὴ προσ-  
 10 ἀπώλοντο· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τῇ φιλανθρωπίᾳ  
 αὐτοῦ βουθυτεῖν κατ' ἔτος ἓν τε ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ

<sup>1</sup> δυνηθῶσι Bk, δυνηθῶσί σε M

<sup>2</sup> οὐδὲν ὀνήσει Dind, οὐδὲ νομήσει M

## BOOK LIX

they all pray for your death ; and they will murder you if they can Do not stop to consider, then, what acts of yours will please them nor mind it if they talk, but look solely to your own pleasure and safety, since that has the most just claim In this way you will suffer no harm and will at the same time enjoy all the greatest pleasures, you will also be honoured by them, whether they wish it or not If, however, you pursue the opposite course, it will profit you naught in reality, for, though in name you may win an empty reputation, you will gain no advantage, but will become the victim of plots and will perish ingloriously For no man living is ruled of his own free will ; on the contrary, only so long as a person is afraid, does he pay court to the man who is stronger, but when he gains courage, he avenges himself on the man who is weaker ”

A D. 39

At the close of this address Gaius restored the charge of *maiestas*, ordered his commands to be inscribed at once upon a bronze tablet, and then, rushing hastily out of the senate-house, proceeded the same day to the suburbs. The senate and the people were in great fear as they recalled the denunciations that they had often uttered against Tiberius and at the same time pondered over the contrast between the words they had just heard from Gaius and his previous utterances. For the moment their alarm and dejection prevented them from saying a word or transacting any business ; but on the next day they assembled again and bestowed lavish praise upon Gaius as a most sincere and pious ruler, for they felt very grateful to him that they had not perished like the others Accordingly, they voted to offer annual sacrifices to his Clemency, both on the anniversary

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐν ἣ ταῦτα ἀνεγνώκει καὶ ἐν ταῖς τῷ παλατίῳ  
προσηκούσαις,<sup>1</sup> εἰκόνος τε αὐτοῦ χρυσοῦς ἐς τὸ  
Καπιτώλιον ἀναγομένης καὶ ὕμνων ἐπ' αὐτῇ διὰ  
τῶν εὐγενεστάτων παίδων ἀδομένων, ἐψηφίσαντο.

- 11 τὰ τε ἐπινίκια τὰ σμικρότερα ὥς καὶ πολεμίους  
τινὰς νενικηκότι πέμψαι αὐτῷ ἔδωκαν

- Καὶ οἱ μὲν τότε ταῦτ' ἔγνωσαν, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο  
κατὰ πᾶσαν ὥς εἰπεῖν ἀφορμὴν πάντως τι αὐτῷ  
17 προσετίθεσαν Γάιος δὲ ἐκείνης μὲν τῆς πομπῆς  
οὐδὲν προετίμησεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ μέγα τι ἐνόμιζεν  
εἶναι ἱππῶ δι' ἡπείρου διελάσσαι), διὰ δὲ τῆς θαλάσ-  
σης τρόπον τινα διυπεύσαι ἐπεθύμησε, γεφυρώσας  
τὸ μεταξὺ τῶν τε Ποντεόλων καὶ τῶν Βαύλων.  
τὸ γὰρ χωρίον τοῦτο κατ' ἀντιπέραν τῆς πόλεως  
2 ἐστὶ, διέχον αὐτῆς σταδίους ἕξ καὶ εἴκοσι. πλοῖα  
δὲ ἐς τὴν γέφυραν τὰ μὲν ἡθροίσθη τὰ δὲ καὶ  
κατεσκευάσθη· οὐ γὰρ ἐξήρκεσε τὰ συλληγῆναι  
δυνηθέντα ὥς ἐν βραχυτάτῳ, καίτοι πάντα ὅσα  
ἐνεδέχετο συναχθέντα, ἀφ' οὗπερ καὶ λιμὸς ἐν τε  
τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ μάλιστα ἰσχυρὸς  
3 ἐγένετο. ἐξεύχθη δὲ οὐχ ἀπλῶς δίοδος τις, ἀλλὰ  
καὶ ἀνάπαιλαι ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ καταλύσεις, ὥστε  
καὶ ὕδωρ αὐτὰς πότιμον ἐπίρρυτον ἔχειν, ἐποιή-  
θησαν. ἐπειδὴ τε ἔτοιμα ἦν, τὸν τε θώρακα τὸν  
'Αλεξάνδρου, ὡς γε ἔλεγε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ χλαμύδα  
σηρικὴν ἀλουργῇ, πολὺ μὲν χρυσίου πολλοὺς δὲ  
καὶ λίθους Ἰνδικοὺς ἔχουσιν, ἐπενέδν, ξίφος τε

<sup>1</sup> Bs suggests ἐν ταῖς θέαις ταῖς τῷ παλατίῳ προσηκούσαις

<sup>1</sup> This expression is obscure. Fabricius thought it contained a reference to the *Ludi Palatini*. Cf chap 29, 4, and lvi 46, 5. Boissvain, on the other hand, proposes to read "at the spectacles belonging to the palace."



## BOOK LIX

of the day on which he had read his address and on the days belonging to the palace;<sup>1</sup> on these occasions a golden image of the emperor was to be carried up to the Capitol and hymns sung in its honour by the boys of the noblest birth. They also granted him the right to celebrate an ovation, as if he had defeated some enemies.

These were the honours they decreed on that occasion, and later, on almost any pretext, they were sure to add others. Gaius, however, did not care at all for that kind of triumph, as he did not consider it any great achievement to drive a chariot on dry land; on the other hand, he was eager to drive his chariot through the sea, as it were, by bridging the waters between Puteoli<sup>2</sup> and Bauli<sup>3</sup> (The latter place lies directly across the bay from the city of Puteoli, at a distance of twenty-six stades.<sup>4</sup>) Of the ships for the bridge some were brought together there from other stations, but others were built on the spot, since the number that could be assembled there in a very brief space of time was insufficient, even though all the vessels possible were got together—with the result that a very severe famine occurred in Italy, and particularly in Rome. In building the bridge not merely a passageway was constructed, but also resting-places and lodging-rooms were built along its course, and these had running water suitable for drinking. When all was ready, he put on the breastplate of Alexander (or so he claimed), and over it a purple silk chlamys, adorned with much gold and many precious stones from India; moreover

<sup>2</sup> The modern Pozzuoli.

<sup>3</sup> A small place between Baiae and Misenum.

<sup>4</sup> About  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

παρεζώσατο καὶ ἀσπίδα ἔλαβε καὶ δρυὶ ἐστεφα-  
 4 νώσατο, καὶ τούτου τῷ τε Ποσειδῶνι καὶ ἄλλοις  
 τισὶ θεοῖς Φθόνῳ τε θύσας, μὴ καὶ βασκανία τις  
 αὐτῷ, ὥς ἔφασκε, γένηται, ἔς τε τὸ ζεύγμα ἀπὸ  
 τῶν Βαύλων ἐσέβαλε, παμπληθεῖς καὶ ἱππέας  
 καὶ πεζοὺς ὠπλισμένους ἐπαγόμενος, καὶ σπουδῇ  
 καθάπερ ἐπὶ πολεμίους τινὰς ἔς τὴν πόλιν  
 5 ἐσέπεσε. κἀνταῦθα τῆς ὑστεραίας ἀναπανσά-  
 μενος ὥσπερ ἐκ μάχης, ἀνεκομίσθη διὰ τῆς αὐτῆς  
 γεφύρας ἐφ' ἄρματος, χιτῶνα χρυσόπαστον ἐνδύς·  
 ἦγον δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἵπποι οἱ<sup>1</sup> ἀξιονικότατοι.  
 καὶ ἄλλα τε<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ πολλὰ ὥς καὶ λάφυρα συνηκο-  
 λούθησε, καὶ Δαρεῖος ἀνὴρ Ἀρσακίδης, ἐν τοῖς  
 6 ὁμηρεύουσιν τότε τῶν Πάρθων ὢν· οἳ τε φίλοι  
 καὶ οἱ ἐταῖροι αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ ὀχημάτων ἐν ἐσθῆσιν  
 ἀνθιναῖς ἐφείποντο, καὶ ὁ στρατὸς καὶ ὁ γε  
 λοιπὸς ὄμιλος, ἰδίως πῶς ἕκαστοι κεκοσμημένοι.  
 καὶ ἔδει γὰρ αὐτόν, οἷα ἔν τε στρατιᾷ τοιαύτῃ  
 καὶ ἐπὶ νίκη τηλικαύτῃ, καὶ δημηγορήσαί τι,  
 ἀνέβη τε ἐπὶ βῆμα ἐπὶ πλοίων καὶ αὐτὸ κατὰ  
 7 μέσῃν πον τὴν γέφυραν πεποιημένον, καὶ πρῶτον  
 μὲν ἑαυτὸν ὥς καὶ μεγάλων τινῶν ἔργων ἐπιχειρη-  
 τὴν ἀπεσέμνυνεν, ἔπειτα δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας ὥς  
 καὶ πεπονηκότας καὶ κεκινδυνευκότας ἐπήνεσεν,  
 ἄλλα τε καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἰπών, ὅτι πεζῇ διὰ τῆς  
 8 θαλάσσης διέδραμον καὶ χρήματά τε διὰ τοῦτ'  
 αὐτοῖς ἔδωκε, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο αὐτός τε<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ τῆς  
 γεφύρας, ὥσπερ ἐν νήσῳ τινί, καὶ ἐκείνοι ἐν  
 ἐτέροις πλοίοις περιορμούντες, τό τε λοιπὸν τῆς  
 ἡμέρας καὶ τὴν νύκτα πᾶσαν εἰστιάθησαν, πολλοὺ  
 μὲν αὐτόθεν φωτὸς πολλοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν

<sup>1</sup> οἱ supplied by Rk.

<sup>2</sup> τε Xiph., δὲ M.

## BOOK LIX

he girt on a sword, took a shield, and donned a garland of oak leaves. Then he offered sacrifice to Neptune and some other gods and to Envy (in order, as he put it, that no jealousy should attend him), and entered the bridge from the end at Bauli, taking with him a multitude of armed horsemen and foot-soldiers, and he dashed fiercely into Puteoli as if he were in pursuit of an enemy. There he remained during the following day, as if resting from battle, then, wearing a gold-embroidered tunic, he returned in a chariot over the same bridge, being drawn by race-horses accustomed to win the most victories. A long train of what purported to be spoils followed him, including Darius, a member of the Aisacid family, who was one of the Parthians then living in Rome as hostages. His friends and associates in flowered robes followed in vehicles, and then came the army and the rest of the throng, each man dressed according to his individual taste. Of course, while on such a campaign and after so magnificent a victory he had to deliver a harangue, so he ascended a platform which had likewise been erected on the ships near the centre of the bridge. First he extolled himself as an undertaker of great enterprises, and then he praised the soldiers as men who had undergone great hardships and perils, mentioning in particular this achievement of theirs in crossing through the sea on foot. For this he gave them money, and after that they feasted for the rest of the day and all through the night, he on the bridge, as though on an island, and they on other boats anchored round about. Light in abundance shone down upon them from the place itself, and abundant

A D 30

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 9 ἐπιλάμψαντος σφίσι. τοῦ γὰρ χωρίου μηνου-  
ειδούς ὄντος πῦρ πανταχόθεν, καθάπερ ἐν θεάτρῳ  
τινί, ἐδείχθη, ὥστε μηδεμίαν αἰσθησιν τοῦ σκότους  
γενέσθαι· καὶ γὰρ τὴν νύκτα ἡμέραν, ὥσπερ που  
τὴν θάλασσαν γῆν, ποιῆσαι ἠθέλησεν. ἐμπλη-  
σθεὶς δὲ δὴ καὶ ὑπερκορῆς καὶ σίτου καὶ μέθης  
γενόμενος συχνούς μὲν τῶν ἐταίρων ἐς τὴν θάλασ-  
10 σαν ἀπὸ τῆς γεφύρας ἔρριψε, συχνούς δὲ καὶ  
τῶν ἄλλων ἐν πλοίοις ἐμβόλους ἔχουσι περιπλεύ-  
σας κατέδυσεν, ὥστε καὶ ἀπολέσθαι τινάς· οἱ  
γὰρ πλείους καίπερ μεθύοντες ἐσώθησαν αἷτιον  
δὲ ὅτι καὶ λειοτάτη καὶ στασιμωτάτη ἡ θάλασσα,  
καὶ ἐν ᾧ ἡ γέφυρα ἐξεύχθη καὶ ἐν ᾧ τὰ ἄλλα  
11 ἐποιήθη, ἐγένετο. καὶ τι καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου ὠγκιωθη,  
λέγων ὅτι καὶ ὁ Ποσειδὼν αὐτὸν ἐφοβήθη, ἐπεὶ  
ἐς γε τὸν Δαρεῖον καὶ τὸν Ξέρξην οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ  
ἀπέσκωπτεν, ὥς καὶ πολλαπλάσιόν σφῶν μέτρον  
τῆς θαλάσσης ζεύξας
- 18 Τῆς μὲν δὴ γεφύρας ἐκείνης τοῦτο τὸ τέλος  
ἐγένετο, καὶ αἰτίαν καὶ αὐτὴν θανάτου πολλοῖς  
παρέσχευ ἐξαναλωθεὶς γὰρ ἐς αὐτὴν πολλῶ  
πλείοσι διὰ τὰς οὐσίας ἐπεβούλευσεν ἐδίκαζε  
2 δὲ καὶ ἰδία καὶ μετὰ πάσης τῆς γερουσίας. καί  
τινα καὶ ἐκείνη καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἔκρινεν οὐ μέντοι  
καὶ αὐτοτελὴς ἦν, ἀλλ' ἐφέσιμοι δίκαι ἀπ' αὐτῆς  
συχνὰ ἐγίγνοντο καὶ τὰ μὲν τῇ βουλῇ δόξαντα  
ἄλλως ἐφανεροῦτο, τῶν δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ Γαίου  
καταψηφισθέντων τὰ ὀνόματα ἐξετίθετο, ὥσπερ  
3 φοβουμένου αὐτοῦ μὴ διαλάβωσι. καὶ οὗτοί τε  
ἐκολάζοντο, οἱ μὲν ἐν τῷ δεσμοτηρίῳ οἱ δὲ καὶ  
ἀπὸ τοῦ Καπιτωλίου κατακρημνιζόμενοι, καὶ  
ἕτεροι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς προαπεκτίνυνσαν. οὐδὲ γὰρ

## BOOK LIX

light besides from the mountains For since the place was crescent-shaped, fires were lighted on all sides, as in a theatre, so that the darkness was not noticed at all, indeed, it was his wish to make the night day, as he had made the sea land. When he had become sated and glutted with food and strong drink, he hurled many of his companions off the bridge into the sea and sank many of the others by sailing about and attacking them in boats equipped with beaks Some perished, but the majority, though drunk, managed to save themselves This was due to the fact that the sea was extremely smooth and tranquil both while the bridge was being put together and while the other events were taking place This, too, caused the emperor some elation, and he declared that even Neptune was afraid of him, as for Darius and Xerxes, he made all manner of fun of them, claiming that he had bridged a far greater expanse of sea than they had done

This was the end of that bridge, but it also proved a source of death to many, for, inasmuch as Gaius had exhausted his funds in constructing it, he fell to plotting against many more persons than ever because of their property He held trials both alone and together with the entire senate That body also tried some cases by itself, it did not, however, possess final authority, and there were many appeals from its verdicts The decisions of the senate were made public in the usual way, but when any persons were condemned by Gaius, their names were published, as if he feared people might not learn of their fate otherwise So these were punished, some in prison and others by being hurled down from the Capitoline; and still others killed themselves before-

A D 39

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- οὐδὲ τοῖς ἐξελαυνομένοις ἀσφάλεια ἦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκείνων πολλοὶ ἦτοι κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἢ καὶ ἐν τῇ φυγῇ διεφθείροντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων οὐδὲν δεῖ λεπτολογεῖντα μάτην τοὺς ἀναγνωσομένους
- 4 διοχλεῖν· Καλουίσσιος δὲ δὴ Σαβῖνος ἔν τε τοῖς πρώτοις τῆς βουλῆς ὦν καὶ τότε ἐκ τῆς ἐν τῇ Παννουῖα ἀρχῆς ἀφιγμένος, ἥ τε γυνὴ αὐτοῦ Κορνηλία γραφέντες (καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνη ὡς φυλακὴς τε ἐφοδεύσασα καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀσκούντας ἰδοῦσα αἰτίαν ἔσχευ) οὐχ ὑπέμειναν τὴν κρίσιν,
- 5 ἀλλ' ἑαυτοὺς προανάλωσαν. τὸ δ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ Τίτιος Ῥοῦφος ἐποίησεν, ἔγκλημα λαβὼν εἰρηκέναι ὅτι ἡ γερουσία ἄλλα μὲν φρονεῖ ἄλλα δ' ἀποφαίνεται. Ἰούνιος τέ τις Πρίσκοι στρατηγὸς ἡτιάθη μὲν ἐπ' ἄλλοις τισίν, ἀπέθανε δὲ ὡς πλούσιος. καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ ὁ Γάιος, μαθὼν ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄξιον τοῦ θανάτου ἐκέκτητο, θαυμαστὸν λόγον ἐφθέγγετο, εἰπὼν ὅτι “ἡπάτησέ με καὶ μάτην ἀπώλετο· ζῆν γὰρ ἐδύνατο.”
- 19 Ἐν τούτοις τοῖς τότε κριθεῖσι καὶ ὁ Ἀφρος ὁ Δομίτιος καὶ κινδύνῳ παραδόξῳ καὶ σωτηρίᾳ θαυμασιωτέρῳ ἐχρήσατο ἥχθετο μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλως ὁ Γάιος, ὅτι ἐπὶ τοῦ Τιβερίου γυναικὸς τινος τῇ Ἀγριππίνῃ τῇ μητρὶ αὐτοῦ προση-  
2 κούσης<sup>1</sup> κατηγορῇ· ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ ἐκείνη συναντήσασά ποτε αὐτῷ, καὶ μαθοῦσα ὅτι ἐξέστη τῆς ὁδοῦ δι' αἰσχύνην, προσεκαλέσατό τε αὐτὸν καὶ ἔφη “θάρσει,<sup>2</sup> Δομίτιε· οὐ γὰρ σύ μοι αἴτιος

## BOOK LIX

hand. There was no safety even for such as were A D 39  
banished, but many of them, too, lost their lives  
either on the road or while in exile. There is no  
need of burdening my readers unnecessarily by going  
into the details of most of these cases, but one or  
two of them call for special mention. Thus, Cal-  
visius Sabinus, one of the foremost men in the  
senate, who had just returned from governing  
Pannonia, was indicted together with his wife  
Cornelia. The charge against her was that she had  
made the rounds of the sentries and had watched  
the soldiers at drill. These two did not stand trial  
but despatched themselves before the time fixed.  
The same course was taken by Titius Rufus, who  
was charged with having declared that the senate  
thought one way and voted another. Also one  
Junius Priscus, a praetor, was accused on various  
charges, but his death was really due to the sup-  
position that he was wealthy. In this case Gaius,  
on learning that the man had possessed nothing  
to make his death worth while, made the remarkable  
statement "He fooled me and perished needlessly,  
when he might just as well have lived."

One of these men tried at this time, Domitius  
Afer, came near losing his life for an extraordinary  
reason, and was saved in a still more remarkable  
manner. Gaius hated him in any case, because in the  
reign of Tiberius he had accused a woman who was  
related to his mother Agrippina. Hence Agrippina,  
when she afterwards met Domitius and perceived  
that out of embarrassment he stood aside from her  
path, called to him and said: "Fear not, Domitius;

<sup>1</sup> προσηκούσης Χίρη, προσηκούση M

<sup>2</sup> θάρρει exc. Vat, θάρρει M Χίρη

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- εἶ, ἀλλ' Ἀγαμέμνων." τότε δὲ ἐπειδὴ εἰκόνα  
 τινὰ αὐτοῦ στήσας ἐπίγραμμα αὐτῇ ἐπέγραψε  
 δηλῶν ὅτι ἔβδομον καὶ εἰκοστὸν ἔτος<sup>1</sup> ἄγων  
 3 δεύτερον ὑπατεύοι, ἠγανάκτησεν ὡς καὶ προφέ-  
 ροντός οἱ αὐτοῦ τό τε μειρακιῶδες καὶ τὸ παρά-  
 νομον, καὶ εὐθύς ἐπὶ τούτῳ, ἐφ' ᾧ καὶ τιμηθήσε-  
 σθαι προσεδόκησεν, ἕς τε τὸ συνέδριον αὐτὸν  
 ἐσήγαγε καὶ λόγον κατ' αὐτοῦ μακρὸν ἀνέγνω·  
 ἄλλως τε γὰρ προέχειν ἀπάντων τῶν ῥητόρων  
 ἡξίου, καὶ ἐκείνους δεινότατον εἰπεῖν εἰδὼς ὄντα  
 4 ὑπερβαλεῖν ἐσπούδασε. πάντως τ' ἂν αὐτὸν  
 ἀπέκτεινεν, εἰ καὶ ἐφ' ὅποσονοῦν ἀντεπεφιλοτί-  
 μητο. νῦν δὲ ἀντίπε μὲν οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ἀπελογή-  
 σατο οὐδέν, θαυμάζειν δὲ διὰ καὶ καταπεπληχθαι  
 τὴν δεινότητα τοῦ Γαίου προσποιησάμενος, τὴν  
 τε κατηγορίαν καθ' ἑν ἕκαστον ἐπιλέγων, ὥσπερ  
 5 τις ἀκροατὴς ἀλλ' οὐχ ὑπεύθυνος ὢν, ἐπῆναι, καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ ὁ λόγος αὐτῷ ἐδόθη, πρὸς ἀντιβολίαν καὶ  
 ὀλοφυρμὸν ἐτράπετο, καὶ τέλος ἕς τε τὴν γῆν  
 κατέπεσε καὶ χαμαὶ κείμενος ἰκέτευσεν ὡς καὶ  
 τὸν ῥήτορα αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν Καίσαρα φοβού-  
 μενος καὶ οὕτως ἐκείνος, ὁρῶν τε ταῦτα καὶ  
 ἀκούων, διεχύθη, πιστεύσας ὄντως τῇ τῶν λόγων  
 6 παρασκευῇ κεκρατηκέναι αὐτοῦ· καὶ διὰ τε τοῦτο  
 καὶ διὰ Κάλλιστον τὸν ἀπελεύθερον, ὃν αὐτός  
 τε ἐτίμα καὶ ὁ Δομίτιος ἐτεθεραπεύκει, ἐπαύσατο

<sup>1</sup> ἔτος ἄγων Xiph exc. Vat, ἄγων M

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ M Xiph, om Zon exc. Vat



## BOOK LIX

it isn't you that I hold to blame, but Agamemnon " <sup>1</sup> A.D. 39

At the time in question, Afer had set up an image of the emperor and had written an inscription for it to the effect that Gaius in his twenty-seventh year was already consul for the second time. This vexed Gaius, who felt that the other was reproaching him for his youth and for his illegal conduct. Hence for this action, for which Afer had looked to be honoured, the emperor brought him at once before the senate and read a long speech against him. For Gaius always claimed to surpass all the orators, and knowing that his adversary was an extremely gifted speaker, he strove on this occasion to excel him. And he would certainly have put Afer to death, if the latter had entered into the least competition with him. As it was, the man made no answer or defence, but pretended to be astonished and overcome by the ability of Gaius, and repeating the accusation point by point, praised it as if he were a mere listener and not himself on trial. When the opportunity was given him to speak, he had recourse to entreaties and lamentations, and finally he threw himself on the ground and lying there prostrate played the suppliant to his accuser, pretending to fear him more as an orator than as Caesar. Gaius, accordingly, when he saw and heard all this, was melted, believing that he had really overwhelmed Domitius by the eloquence of his speech. For this reason, then, as well as for the sake of Callistus, the freedman, whom he was wont to honour and whose favour Domitius

<sup>1</sup> Based on the words of Achilles to the heralds of Agamemnon who come to take Briseis from him, see *Hom., Il.* 1, 335. Agrippina saw in Domitius merely the agent of Tiberius.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ὀργιζόμενος. καὶ τῷ γε Καλλίστῳ αἰτιασαμένῳ αὐτὸν ὕστερον ὅτι καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ κατηγόρησεν, ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι “οὐκ ἔδει με τοιοῦτον λόγον ἀποκεκρύφθαι.” Δομίτιος μὲν δὴ καταγνωσθεὶς μηκέτι δεινὸς εἶναι λέγειν ἐσώθη· ὁ δὲ δὴ Σενέκας<sup>1</sup> ὁ Ἀνναῖος<sup>2</sup> ὁ<sup>3</sup> Λούκιος, ὁ πάντας μὲν τοὺς καθ’ ἑαυτὸν Ῥωμαίους πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους σοφία ὑπεράρας, διεφθάρη παρ’ ὀλίγον μήτ’ ἀδικήσας τι μήτε δόξας, ὅτι δίκην τινὰ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ παρόντος αὐτοῦ καλῶς εἶπε. τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ἀποθανεῖν κελεύσας ἀφήκε, γυναικί τινι ὧν ἐχρήτο πιστεύσας ὅτι φθόγῃ<sup>4</sup> τε ἔχοιτο κακῶς καὶ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν τελευτήσοι.
- 20 Τὸν δὲ Δομίτιον καὶ ὑπάτον εὐθὺς ἀπέδειξε, τοὺς τότε ἄρχοντας καταλύσας, ὅτι τε ἐς τὰ γενέθλια αὐτοῦ ἱερομηνίαν οὐκ ἐπήγγειλαν, καίτοι τῶν στρατηγῶν ἱπποδρομίαν ἐν αὐτοῖς<sup>5</sup> ποιησάντων καὶ θηρία ἀποκτεινάντων, ὅπερ πον καθ’ ἕκαστον ἔτος ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Αὐγούστου νίκαις ἅς τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἐνενικήκει ἑορτήν, ὥσπερ εἴθιστο, ἤγαγον. ἵνα γὰρ συκοφαντήσῃ αὐτούς, τοῦ Ἀντωνίου μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἀπόγονος δοκεῖν εἶναι ἠθέλησε· καὶ προεῖπέ<sup>6</sup> γε<sup>7</sup> οἷς καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἀνεκοίνου, ὅτι πάντως ὁπότερον ἂν τι ποιήσωσιν ἁμαρτήσουσιν, ἂν τε ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Ἀντωνίου συμφορᾷ βουθυτήσωσιν,<sup>8</sup> ἂν τε ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Αὐγούστου νίκῃ ἄθυτοι

<sup>1</sup> Σενέκας exc Vat., σεννέκας M Xiph

<sup>2</sup> Ἀνναῖος Bs, ἄννιος M, ἄνιος Xiph, ἄννεος or ἄννεας exc. Vat <sup>3</sup> ὁ supplied by Bk. <sup>4</sup> φθόγῃ Xiph, φθόγης M

<sup>5</sup> ἐν αὐτοῖς Leuncl, ἐν αὐτῷ M Xiph

<sup>6</sup> προεῖπέ Xiph, προσεῖπέ M. <sup>7</sup> γε Xiph, τε M.

## BOOK LIX

had courted, he gave up his resentment. And when A D 33  
 Callistus later blamed him for having accused the man in the first place, he answered: "It would not have been right for me to keep such a speech to myself." Thus Domitius was saved by being convicted of being no longer a skilful orator. On the other hand, Lucius Annaeus Seneca, who was superior in wisdom to all the Romans of his day and to many others as well, came near being destroyed, though he had neither done any wrong nor had the appearance of doing so, but merely because he pleaded a case well in the senate while the emperor was present. Gaius ordered him to be put to death, but afterwards let him off because he believed the statement of one of his female associates, to the effect that Seneca had consumption in an advanced stage and would die before a great while.

He immediately appointed Domitius consul, after removing those who were then in office because they had failed to proclaim a thanksgiving on his birthday (the praetors, it is true, had held a horse-race and had slaughtered some wild beasts, but this happened every year) and because they had celebrated a festival to commemorate the victories of Augustus over Antony, as was customary, for, in order to invent some ground of complaint against them, he chose to pose as a descendant of Antony rather than of Augustus. Indeed, he had announced beforehand to those with whom he regularly shared his secrets, that whichever course the consuls followed they would certainly make a mistake, whether, that is, they offered sacrifices to celebrate Antony's overthrow or refrained from sacrificing in honour of

---

<sup>8</sup> *Βουθυρήσωσιν Χίφ, Βουθυήσουσιν Μ.*

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 γένωνται. ἐκείνους μὲν δὴ διὰ ταῦτα αὐθημερὸν  
 τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔπαυσε, τὰς ῥάβδους σφῶν προσυν-  
 τρίψας, ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ ὁ ἕτερος αὐτῶν ἀδημονήσας  
 ἑαυτὸν ἔσφαξε· τὸν δὲ δὴ Δομίτιον τὸν συνάρ-  
 χοντα αὐτοῦ λόγῳ μὲν ὁ δῆμος ἔργῳ δ' αὐτὸς  
 εἴλετο ἀπέδωκε μὲν γὰρ τὰς ἀρχαιρεσίας αὐτοῖς·  
 4 ἅτε δὲ ἐκείνων τε ἀργότερων ὑπὸ τοῦ πολλῷ  
 χρόνῳ μηδὲν ἐλευθέρως κεχρηματικένοι ἐς τὸ  
 δρᾶν τι τῶν προσηκόντων σφίσιν ὄντων, καὶ  
 τῶν σπουδαρχιώντων μάλιστα μὲν μὴ πλειόνων  
 ἢ ὅσους αἰρεῖσθαι ἔδει ἐπαγγελλόντων, εἰ δέ  
 ποτε καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸν ἀριθμὸν γένοιντο, διομολο-  
 γουμένων πρὸς ἀλλήλους, τὸ μὲν σχῆμα τῆς  
 δημοκρατίας ἐσώζετο, ἔργον δ' οὐδὲν αὐτῆς ἐγί-  
 5 γνετο. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ αὐθις τοῦ Γαίου  
 κατελύθησαν. κακὰ τούτου τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καθάπερ  
 καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ Τιβερίου καθίστατο, στρατηγοὶ δὲ  
 τοτὲ μὲν πεντεκαίδεκα, ἔστι δ' ὅτε ἐνὶ πλείους ἦ  
 καὶ ἐλάττους, ὥς που καὶ ἔτυχον, ἤρουντο.
- 6 Περὶ μὲν οὖν τὰς ἀρχαιρεσίας ταῦτ' ἐπραξεν,  
 οὕτω δὲ δὴ τὸ σύμπαν καὶ Βάσκανος καὶ ὕποπτος  
 πρὸς πάντα ὁμοίως ἦν ὥστε καὶ Καρρίναν<sup>1</sup>  
 Σεκοῦνδον ῥήτορα φυγαδεύσαί ποτε, ὅτι λόγον  
 7 τινὰ ἐν γυμνασίᾳ κατὰ τυράννων εἶπεν ἐπειδὴ  
 τε Δούκιος Πίσων ὁ τῆς τε Πλαγκίνης καὶ τοῦ  
 Γναίου Πίσωνος υἱὸς ἄρξαι<sup>2</sup> τῆς Ἀφρικῆς ἔτυχεν,  
 ἐφοβήθη μὴ νεωτερίσῃ τι ὑπὸ μεγαλαυχίας,  
 ἄλλως τε καὶ ὅτι δύνάμιν πολλὴν καὶ πολιτικὴν  
 καὶ ξενικὴν ἔξειν ἔμελλε, καὶ δίχρα τὸ ἔθνος  
 νείμας ἐτέρῳ τό τε στρατιωτικὸν καὶ τοὺς Νομάδας

<sup>1</sup> Καρρίναν Bs , καρίνναν M, καρίναν Xiph

## BOOK LIX

Augustus' victory These were the reasons, then, A D 39  
 why he summarily dismissed these officials, first  
 breaking in pieces their fasces, whereupon one of  
 them took it so much to heart that he killed himself  
 As for Domitius, he was chosen as the emperor's  
 colleague, nominally by the people, but actually by  
 Gaius himself. The latter had, to be sure, restored  
 the elections to the people, but they had become  
 rather lax in the performance of their duties because  
 for a long time they had not transacted any business  
 in the manner of freemen; and as a rule no more  
 candidates presented themselves than the number  
 to be chosen, or, if ever there were more than were  
 required, the outcome was arranged among them-  
 selves. Thus the democracy was preserved in appear-  
 ance, but there was no democracy in fact, and this  
 led Gaius himself to abolish the elections once more.  
 After this matters went on in general as in the reign  
 of Tiberius, but as regards the praetors, sometimes  
 fifteen were chosen and sometimes one more or one  
 less, just as it happened. Such was the action he  
 took regarding the elections.

In general his attitude was one of envy and sus-  
 picion toward everything alike. Thus he banished  
 Carinas Secundus, an orator, for delivering a speech  
 against tyrants as a rhetorical exercise. Again, when  
 the lot fell upon Lucius Piso, the son of Plancina  
 and Gnaeus Piso, to become governor of Africa, he  
 feared that arrogance might lead him to revolt,  
 especially as he was to have a large force made up  
 of both citizens and foreigners; hence he divided  
 the province into two parts, assigning the military  
 force together with the Numidians in its vicinity to

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸ προσέταξε· καὶ ἐξ ἐκείνου καὶ δεῦρο τοῦτο γίγνεται.

- 21 Καὶ ἤδη γὰρ τά τε ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἰταλίᾳ χρήματα πάντα ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὅθεν τι καὶ ὁπωσοῦν οἶόν τε ἦν αὐτῷ λαβεῖν, ἀναλώκει, καὶ οὔτε ἐνταῦθα πόρος τις ἀξιόχρεως ἢ καὶ δυνατὸς εὐρίσκετο, καὶ αἱ δαπάναι ὑπερήπειγον
- 2 αὐτόν, ἐς τὴν Γαλατίαν ἀφώρμησε, πρόφασιν μὲν τοὺς Κελτοὺς τοὺς πολεμίους ὡς καὶ παρακινούν-  
τάς τι ποιησάμενος, ἔργῳ δὲ ὅπως καὶ τὰ ἐκείνων ἀνθοῦντα τοῖς πλούτοις καὶ τὰ τῶν Ἰβήρων ἐκκρηματίσθαι. οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἀντικρὺς τὴν ἔξοδον προεπήγγειλεν,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλ' ἐς προάστειόν τι ἐλθὼν εἶπ' ἐξαίφνης ἀπήρε, πολλοὺς μὲν ὀρχηστὰς πολλοὺς δὲ μονομάχους ἵππους γυναῖκας τὴν
- 3 ἄλλην τρυφὴν ἐπαγόμενος. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐκεῖσε τῶν μὲν πολεμίων οὐδένα ἐκάκωσεν (εὐθύς τε γὰρ ὀλίγον ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ῥήνου προχωρήσας ὑπέστρεψε, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ὀρμήσας ὡς καὶ ἐς τὴν Βρεττανίαν στρατεύσων ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ ἀνεκομίσθη, καὶ τοῖς ὑποστρατήγοις τοῖς κατορθοῦσί τι πάννυ ἤχθετο), τοὺς δ' ὑπηκόους τοὺς τε συμμάχους καὶ τοὺς πολίτας πλείστα καὶ μέγιστα ἐκακούρ-
- 4 γησε. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ τοὺς τι ἔχοντας ἐπὶ πάσῃ προφάσει ἐσύλα, τοῦτο δὲ καὶ δῶρα οἷ τε ἰδιῶται καὶ αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι δῆθεν μεγάλα αὐτῷ ἦγον. ἄλλους ὡς<sup>2</sup> νεωτερίζοντας, ἄλλους ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντάς οἱ ἐφόνευε· καὶ ἦν δημόσιον ἔγκλημα
- 5 πᾶσί σφισι τὸ πλουτεῖν. καὶ αὐτῶν τὰ κτήματα

<sup>1</sup> προεπήγγειλεν Pflugk, προαπήγγειλεν M cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ὡς supplied by Leuncl.

## BOOK LIX

another official, an arrangement that has continued from that time down to the present A D 39

Gaius had now spent practically all the money in Rome and the rest of Italy, gathered from every source from which he could in any way get it, and as no source of revenue in considerable amount or practicable to collect could be found there, and his expenses were pressing him hard, he set out for Gaul, ostensibly because the hostile Germans were stirring up trouble, but in reality with the purpose of exploiting both Gaul with its abounding wealth and Spain also. However, he did not openly announce his expedition beforehand, but went first to one of the suburbs and then suddenly set out on the journey, taking with him many actors, many gladiators, horses, women, and all the other trappings of luxury. When he reached his destination, he did no harm to any of the enemy—in fact, as soon as he had proceeded a short distance beyond the Rhine, he returned, and then set out as if to conduct a campaign against Britain, but turned back from the ocean's edge, showing no little vexation at his lieutenants who won some slight success—but upon the subject peoples, the allies, and the citizens he inflicted vast and innumerable ills. In the first place, he despoiled those who possessed anything, on any and every excuse, and secondly, both private citizens and cities brought him large gifts voluntarily, as it was made to appear. He murdered some men on the ground that they were rebelling, and others on the ground that they were conspiring against him, but the real complaint was one and the same for the whole people—the fact that they were rich. By selling their possessions himself, he realized far

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

αὐτὸς πιπράσκων πολλῶ καὶ ἐκ τούτου πλείω ἡργυρολόγει· πάντες γὰρ ἠναγκάζοντο παντοίως τε καὶ πολὺ γε ὑπὲρ τὴν ἀξίαν ὠνεῖσθαι, δι' ἃ εἶρηκα ἀφ' οὗπερ καὶ τὰ τῆς μοναρχίας κειμήλια τὰ κάλλιστα καὶ τιμιώτατα μεταπεμφάμενος ἀπεκήρυξε, τὴν δόξαν τῶν ποτε χρησαμένων  
 6 αὐτοῖς συμπωλῶν σφισιν ἐπέλεγε γοῦν ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ “τοῦτό μου ὁ πατήρ ἐκτίσατο, τοῦτο ἡ μήτηρ, τοῦτο ὁ πάππος, τοῦτο ὁ πρόπαππος Ἀντωνίου τοῦτο Αἰγύπτιον, Αὐγουστου τὸ νικητήριον.” καὶ τούτῳ τὴν τε ἀνάγκην ἅμα τῆς πράσεως αὐτῶν ἐνεδείκνυτο, ὥστε μηδένα ὑπομένειν ἀπορεῖν<sup>1</sup> δοκεῖν, καὶ τὸ ἀξιώμά σφισι συναπεδίδοτο

- 22 Οὐ μέντοι καὶ περιεποιεῖτό τι, ἀλλ' ἐς τε τὰλλα ἐδαπάνᾳ ὥσπερ εἰώθει (καὶ γὰρ θέας τινὰς ἐν τῷ Λουγδούνῳ ἐπετέλεσε), καὶ ἐς τὰ στρατεύματα· εἴκοσι γάρ, ὥς δέ τινές φασι, πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι  
 2 μυριάδας στρατιωτῶν ἤθροισε. καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐπτάκις αὐτοκράτωρ, ὥς που καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ, μήτε μάχην τινὰ νικήσας μήτε πολέμιόν τινα ἀποκτείνας ἐπωνομάσθη. ἐκείνων μὲν γὰρ ὀλίγους ποτὲ ἀπάτη τινὲ συλλαβὼν ἔδησε, τοῦ δὲ δὴ οἰκείου πολὺ μέρος ἀνάλωσε, τοὺς μὲν καθ' ἐκάστους κατακόπτων, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀθρόους ἅμα  
 3 πάντας φονεύσας. ἰδὼν γάρ ποτε ὄχλον εἴτε δεσμωτῶν εἴτε καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν, προσέταξε τοῦτο δὴ τὸ λεγόμενον, ἀπὸ τοῦ φαλακροῦ μέχρι τοῦ

<sup>1</sup> ἀπορεῖν Bk , εὐπορεῖν M cod. Peir



## BOOK LIX

greater sums than would otherwise have been the case, for everybody was compelled to buy them at any price and for much more than their value, for the reasons I have mentioned<sup>1</sup> Accordingly, he sent also for the finest and most precious heirlooms of the monarchy and sold them off by auction, selling with them the fame of the persons who had once used them Thus he would make some comment on each one, such as, "this belonged to my father," "this to my mother," "this to my grandfather," "this to my great-grandfather," "this Egyptian piece was Antony's, the prize of victory for Augustus" At the same time he also explained the necessity of selling them, so that no one could persist in pretending to be poor; and thus he made them buy the reputation of each article along with the thing itself

A D 39

In spite of all this he did not secure any surplus, but kept up his customary expenditures, not only for other objects that interested him—exhibiting, for example, some games at Lugdunum—but especially for the legions. For he had gathered together two hundred thousand troops, or, as some say, two hundred and fifty thousand He was acclaimed *imperator* by them seven times, as his whim directed, though he had won no battle and slain no enemy To be sure, he did once by a ruse seize and bind a few of the foe, whereas he used up a large part of his own force, striking some of them down one at a time and butchering others *en masse*. Thus, on one occasion, when he saw a crowd of prisoners or some other persons, he gave orders, in the famous phrase, that they should all be slain "from baldhead to bald-

<sup>1</sup> In chap. 14

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

φαλακροῦ πάντας αὐτοὺς σφαγῆναι κυβεύων  
 δέ ποτε, καὶ μαθὼν ὅτι οὐκ εἶη οἱ ἀργύριον, ᾗτησέ  
 τε τὰς τῶν Γαλατῶν ἀπογραφάς, καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν  
 4 τοὺς πλουσιωτάτους θανατωθῆναι κελεύσας, ἐπ-  
 ανῆλθέ τε πρὸς τοὺς συγκυβευτὰς καὶ ἔφη ὅτι  
 “ ὑμεῖς περὶ ὀλίγων δραχμῶν ἀγωνίζεσθε, ἐγὼ δὲ  
 ἐς μυρίας καὶ πεντακισχιλίας μυριάδας ἡθροισα ”  
 καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἐν<sup>1</sup> οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἀπώλοντο· ἀμέλει  
 εἰς τις αὐτῶν Ἰούλιος Σακερδῶς ἄλλως μὲν εὖ  
 χρημάτων ἦκων, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ὑπερπλουτῶν ὥστε  
 καὶ ἐπιβουλευθῆναι δι’ αὐτά, ὅμως ἐξ ἐπωνυμίας  
 5 ἀπεσφάγη οὕτως ἀκρίτως πάντα ἐγένετο τῶν  
 δὲ ἄλλων τοὺς μὲν πολλοὺς οὐδὲν δέομαι ὀνομαστὶ  
 καταλέγειν, ὧν δὲ δὴ ἡ ἱστορία τὴν μνήμην  
 ἀπαιτεῖ, φράσω. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ Γαιτούλικον<sup>2</sup>  
 Λέντουλον, τά τε ἄλλα εὐδόκιμον ὄντα καὶ τῆς  
 Γερμανίας δέκα ἔτεσιν ἄρξαντα, ἀπέκτεινεν, ὅτι  
 6 τοῖς στρατιώταις ᾤκείωτο· τοῦτο δὲ τὸν Λέπιδον  
 ἐκείνου τὸν ἐραστὴν τὸν ἐρώμενον, τὸν τῆς Δρου-  
 σίλλης ἄνδρα, τὸν καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις αὐτοῦ ἀδελφαῖς  
 τῇ τε Ἀγριππίνῃ καὶ τῇ Ἰουλίᾳ μετ’ αὐτοῦ  
 ἐκείνου συνόντα, ᾧ πέντε ἔτεσι θάσσον τὰς ἀρχὰς  
 7 παρὰ τοὺς νόμους αἰτῆσαι ἐπέτρεψεν, ὃν καὶ διὰ-  
 δοχον τῆς ἡγεμονίας καταλείψειν ἐπηγγέλλετο,  
 κατεφόνευσε. καὶ τοῖς τε στρατιώταις ἀργύριον  
 ἐπὶ τούτῳ, καθάπερ πολεμίων τινῶν κεκρατηκώς,  
 ἔδωκε, καὶ ξιφίδια τρία τῷ Ἀρει τῷ Τιμωρῷ ἐς  
 8 τὴν Ῥώμην ἔπεμψε τὰς τε ἀδελφὰς ἐπὶ τῇ  
 συνουσίᾳ αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰς Ποντίας νήσους κατέθετο,

<sup>1</sup> ἐν supplied by Rk

<sup>2</sup> Γαιτούλικον R Steph , γαιτούλιχον M

## BOOK LIX

head" <sup>1</sup> At another time he was playing at dice, A D 39 and finding that he had no money, he called for the census lists of the Gauls and ordered the wealthiest of them to be put to death, then, returning to his fellow-gamesters, he said "Here you are playing for a few denarii, while I have taken in a good hundred and fifty millions" <sup>2</sup> So these men perished without any consideration. Indeed, one of them, Julius Sacerdos, who was fairly well off, yet not so extremely wealthy as to become the object of attack on that account, was slain simply because of a similarity of names. This shows how carelessly everything was done. As for the others who perished, there is no need of my naming over most of them, but I will mention those of whom history requires some record. In the first place, then, he put to death Lentulus Gaetulicus, who had an excellent reputation in every way and had been governor of Germany for ten years, for the reason that he was endeared to the soldiers. Another of his victims was Lepidus, that lover and favourite of his, the husband of Drusilla, the man who had together with Gaius maintained improper relations with the emperor's other sisters, Agrippina and Julia, the man whom he had allowed to stand for office five years earlier than was permitted by law and whom he kept declaring he would leave as his successor to the throne. To celebrate this man's death he gave the soldiers money, as though he had defeated some enemies, and sent three daggers to Marcus Ultor in Rome. He deported his sisters to the Pontian Islands because of their relations with

<sup>1</sup> Similarly Sueton, *Gai* 27. Presumably there happened to be a bald-headed man at either end of the line

<sup>2</sup> Denarii. 150,000,000 denarii = 600,000,000 sesterces

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πολλὰ περὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ἀσεβῆ καὶ ἀσελγῇ τῷ συνεδρίῳ γράψας· καὶ τῇ γε Ἀγριππίνῃ τὰ ὅσα αὐτοῦ ἐν ὑδρίᾳ ἔδωκε, κελεύσας οἱ ἐν τοῖς κόλποις αὐτὴν διὰ πάσης τῆς<sup>1</sup> ὁδοῦ ἔχουσιν ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην  
 9 ἀνευεγκεῖν. ἐπειδὴ τε συχνὰ αὐταῖς δι' ἐκείνου δῆλον ὅτι προεψήφιστο,<sup>2</sup> ἀπηγόρευσε μηδενὶ τῶν συγγενῶν αὐτοῦ μηδεμίαν τιμὴν δίδοσθαι.

- 23 Τότε μὲν δὴ ταῦτα, ὡς καὶ μεγάλην τινὰ ἐπιβουλήν διαπεφευγώς, ἐπέστειλε· πάννυ γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἄλλως προσεποιεῖτο ἐν δεινοῖς τε εἶναι καὶ  
 2 τάλαιπῶρος διάγειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μαθόντες αὐτὰ οἱ βουλευταὶ ἄλλα τέ τινα αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ ἐπινίκια τὰ σμικρότερα ἐψηφίσαντο, πρέσβεις τε ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἄλλους κλήρω καὶ τὸν Κλαύδιον αἰρετὸν ἔπεμψαν, τοῦτό τε ἔδυσχέρανεν, ὥστε καὶ αὐθις ἀπειπεῖν μήτε ἐπαίνου τι μήτε τιμῆς ἐχόμενον τοῖς συγγενέσιν αὐτοῦ γίγνεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι μὴ κατ' ἀξίαν  
 3 τετιμῆσθαι ἐδόκει<sup>3</sup> πάντα τε γὰρ αἰεὶ τὰ διδόμενα αὐτῷ παρ' οὐδὲν ἐτίθετο, καὶ ἤχθετο μὲν εἰ μικρά τινα ψηφισθείη, ὡς καταφρονούμενος, ἤχθετο δὲ καὶ εἰ μείζω, ὡς καὶ τῆς τῶν λοιπῶν ἐξουσίας ἀφαιρούμενος. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ ἐβούλετο δοκεῖν τι τῶν τιμῶν τινα αὐτῷ φερόντων ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ὡς καὶ κρείττοσιν αὐτοῦ οὔσι καὶ χαρίσασθαι οἱ<sup>4</sup> ὡς καὶ ἡττονί σφῶν τι δυναμένοις  
 4 εἶναι· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πολλάκις τινὰ οὐχ ὡς καὶ αὔξῃσιν τῆς λαμπρότητος ἀλλ' ὡς καθαίρεισιν τῆς ἰσχύος αὐτῷ φέροντα διέβαλλε. καὶ μέντοι

<sup>1</sup> τῆς supplied by Bk

<sup>2</sup> προεψήφιστο Reim, προεψηφίσατο M cod Peir

<sup>3</sup> ἐδόκει Reim, δόκει M cod Peir

<sup>4</sup> χαρίσασθαι οἱ Oddey, χαρίσασθαι σφῶν οἱ M

## BOOK LIX

Lepidus, having first accused them in a communication to the senate of many impious and immoral actions A.D. 39 Agrippina was given Lepidus' bones in an urn and bidden to carry it back to Rome, keeping it in her bosom during the whole journey. Also, since many honours had been voted earlier to his sisters manifestly on his account, he forbade the awarding of any distinction to any of his relatives.

He sent a report about these matters to the senate at the time, just as if he had escaped some great plot, for he was always pretending to be in danger and to be leading a miserable existence. The senators, on being apprised of it, voted him an ovation among other things, and they sent envoys to announce their action, choosing some of them by lot, but directly appointing Claudius. This also displeased Gaius, to such an extent that he again forbade the bestowing of anything involving praise or honour upon his relatives, and he felt, besides, that he had not been honoured as he deserved. For that matter, he always counted as naught all the honours that were granted to him. It irritated him to have small distinctions voted, since that implied a slight, and greater distinctions irritated him also, since thus the possibility of further honours seemed to be taken from him. For he did not for a moment wish it to appear that anything that brought him honour was in the power of the senators, since that would imply that they were his superiors and could grant him favours as if he were their inferior. For this reason he frequently found fault with various honours conferred upon him, on the ground that they did not increase his splendour but rather destroyed his power. And yet, though he felt thus, he used to

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ <sup>1</sup> ταῦθ' οὕτω φρονῶν ὠργίζετο αὐτοῖς, εἴ ποτε ἐλάττω σφᾶς τῆς ἀξίας ἐψηφίσθαι οἱ ἔδοξεν. οὕτω που ἔμπληκτος ἦν, καὶ οὐδεὶς αὐτοῦ ῥαδίως  
 5 τυχεῖν ἐδύνατο. ἐκείνους μὲν οὖν τοὺς πρέσβεις διὰ ταῦθ' ὥς καὶ κατασκόπους ὑπιδόμενος, οὔτε πάντας προσεδέξατο, ἀλλ' ὀλίγους ἐπιλεξάμενος τοὺς λοιπούς, πρὶν ἐς τὴν Γαλατίαν ἐλθεῖν, ἀπέπεμψατο, οὔθ' οὓς γε προσήκατο σεμνοῦ τινος ἡξίωσεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν Κλαύδιον ἀπέκτεινεν ἄν, εἰ μὴ κατεφρόνησεν αὐτοῦ τὰ μὲν τῇ φύσει τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ προνοίας πολλὴν νωθείαν προσποιου-  
 6 μένου. ἐτέρους δὲ αὖθις πλείους τε πεμφθέντας (πρὸς γὰρ τοῖς ἄλλοις τὴν ὀλιγότητα τῶν προτέρων ἡτιᾶτο) καὶ πολλὰ τινα <sup>2</sup> ἐψηφίσθαι οἱ ἀγγέλλοντας ἡδέως ὑπεδέξατο, καὶ προαπήντησέ τε αὐτοῖς, ὑφ' ὧν καὶ αὐτῶν αὖθις ἐτιμήθη.

7 Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ὕστερον ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ ἐκβαλὼν τὴν Παυλίαν, προφάσει μὲν ὥς μὴ τίκτουσαν, τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς ὅτι διακορῆς αὐτῆς ἐγεγόνει, Μιλωνίαν Καισωνίαν ἔγημεν, ἣν πρότερον μὲν ἐμοίχευε, τότε δὲ καὶ γαμετὴν ποιήσασθαι ἠθέλησεν, ἐπειδὴ ἐν γαστρὶ ἔσχευ, ἵν' αὐτῷ παι-  
 8 δίον τριακονθήμερον τέκη οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ἐταράττοντο μὲν καὶ ἐκ τούτων, ἐταράττοντο δὲ καὶ ὅτι δίκαι σφίσιν ἐπὶ τε τῇ πρὸς τὰς ἀδελφὰς αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ πρὸς τοὺς πεφονευμένους φιλία πολλαὶ ἐπήγοντο, ὥς καὶ ἀγορανόμους στρατηγούς τε τινας ἀναγκασθῆναι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπειπόντας  
 9 κριθῆναι. καὶν τούτῳ καὶ ὑπὸ καυμάτων ἐταλαιπώρησαν· τοσαύτη γὰρ ὑπερβολὴ αὐτῶν ἐγέ-

<sup>1</sup> καὶ cod Peir, om. M.

<sup>2</sup> τινα Leuncl, τι M.

## BOOK LIX

become angry with them if it ever seemed that they had voted to him less than he deserved. So capricious was he, and no one could easily suit him. Accordingly, he would not, for these reasons, receive all the above-mentioned envoys, affecting to mistrust them as spies, but chose a few, and sent the rest back before they reached Gaul. And even those whom he admitted to his presence he did not deign to treat with any respect, indeed, he would have killed Claudius, had he not felt contempt for him, inasmuch as the latter, partly by his nature and partly by deliberate intent, gave the impression of great stupidity. But when another embassy was sent out larger than before (for he had complained among other things of the small size of the first) and brought word that many marks of distinction had been voted to him, he received them gladly, even going forth to meet them, and for this very action he received fresh honours at their hands; but this happened later.

Gaius now divorced Paulina, on the pretext that she was barren, but really because he had got tired of her, and married Milonia Caesonia. This woman had formerly been his mistress, but now, since she was pregnant, he desired to make her his wife, so that she should bear him a one-month's child. The people of Rome were disturbed by this behaviour, and disturbed also because many trials were being brought against them, as a result of the friendship they had shown toward his sisters and toward the men who had been murdered, even some aediles and praetors were compelled to resign their offices and stand trial. Meanwhile they also suffered from the hot weather, which became so extremely severe

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

νετο ὥστε καὶ παραπετάσματα ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀγορᾶς  
ὑπερταθῆναι. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς τότε φεύγουσι καὶ  
ὁ Τιγελλῖνος ὁ Ὀφώνιος,<sup>1</sup> ὡς καὶ τὴν Ἀγριππῖναν  
μεμοιχευκώς, ἐξέπεσεν

- 24 Οὐ μέντοι ταῦθ' οὕτως αὐτοὺς ἐλύπει ὥς τὸ  
προσδοκᾶν ἐπὶ πλείον τὴν τε ὁμότητα τὴν τοῦ  
Γαίου καὶ τὴν ἀσέλγειαν αὐξήσιν, καὶ μάλισθ'  
ὅτι ἐπυνθάνοντο τὸν τε Ἀγρίππαν αὐτῷ καὶ τὸν  
Ἀντίοχον τοὺς βασιλέας ὥσπερ τινὰς τυραννοδι-  
2 δασκάλους συνεῖναι καὶ διὰ ταῦθ' ὑπατεύοντος  
αὐτοῦ τὸ τρίτον οὐδεὶς οὔτε τῶν δημάρχων οὔτε  
τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀθροῖσαι τὴν γερουσίαν ἐτόλ-  
μησε· συνάρχοντα γάρ, οὔτι<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐπιτηδεύσας,  
ὥσπερ οἴονται τινες, ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν προαποδεδειγ-  
μένου τελευτήσαντος, ἑτέρου δὲ μηδενὸς δι'  
ὀλίγου οὕτως ἐν τῇ ἐκδημίᾳ<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ ἀντικατα-  
3 στήναι δυνηθέντος, οὐδένα ἔσχε. καὶ ἔδει μὲν πον  
τοὺς στρατηγούς, οἷς τὰ τῶν ὑπάτων ἔργα ὁπόταν  
ἀποδημήσωσι μέλει, πάντα αὐτὰ ἐπιτετελεκέναι  
ὅπως δὲ δὴ μὴ καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος δόξωσί  
τι πεποιηκέναι, οὐδὲν τῶν καθηκόντων ἔπραξαν,<sup>4</sup>  
4 ἀλλ' ἐς τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἀθρόοι οἱ βουλευταὶ ἀνα-  
βάντες τὰς τε θυσίας ἔθυσαν καὶ τὸν τοῦ Γαίου  
δίφρον τὸν ἐν τῷ ναῷ κείμενον προσεκύνησαν,  
καὶ ἔτι καὶ ἀργύριον κατὰ τὸ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀνγούστου  
ἔθος ἰσχύσαν, ὡς καὶ αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ διδόντες, κατέ-  
5 θεσαν καὶ τοῦτο μὲν καὶ τῷ ἐξῆς ἔτει ὁμοίως  
ἐγένετο, τότε δὲ συνήλθον μὲν μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς τὸ  
συνέδριον μηδενὸς σφας ἀθροίσαντος, ἔπραξαν

<sup>1</sup> ὁ Ὀφώνιος Bs, σοφώνιος M.

<sup>2</sup> οὔτι H. Steph, οὔτοι M.



## BOOK LIX

that awnings were stretched across the Forum. A D 39  
 Among the men exiled at this time Ofonius Tigellinus was banished on the charge of having had improper relations with Agrippina

All this, however, did not distress the people so much as did their expectation that Gaius' cruelty and licentiousness would go to still greater lengths. And they were particularly troubled on ascertaining that King Agrippa and King Antiochus were with him, like two tyrant-trainers. A D 40 Consequently, while he was consul for the third time none of the tribunes or praetors ventured to convene the senate. (He had no colleague, though this was not, as some think, intentional, but rather due to the fact that the consul designate died and no one else could be appointed in his stead on such short notice in the emperor's absence.) Of course the praetors, whose office it is to perform the duties of the consuls in their absence from the city, ought to have attended to all the necessary business; but, fearing it might appear that they had acted in the emperor's place, they performed none of those duties. The senators, nevertheless, went up to the Capitol in a body, offered the regular sacrifices, and did obeisance to the chair of Gaius that was in the temple, furthermore, in accordance with the custom prevailing in the time of Augustus, they left money, acting as though they were giving it to the emperor himself. The same course was followed the next year also; but at the time of the events just narrated they assembled in the senate-house after these ceremonies, though

---

<sup>3</sup> ἐκδημίᾳ Rk, ἐκκλησίαι M

<sup>4</sup> ἔπραξαν R, Steph, ἔπραξεν M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- δὲ οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἔν τε τοῖς ἐπαί-  
νοις αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ εὐχαῖς κατέ-  
6 τριψαν· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οὐτ' ἐφίλουν αὐτὸν οὔτε  
σώζεσθαι ἐβούλοντο, ἐπὶ πλείον ἀμφότερα, ὥς  
καὶ τὸ συνειδὸς σφῶν διὰ τοῦτο ἐπηλυγασόμενοι,  
προσεποιήσαντο. καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ  
τὰς εὐχὰς ἐχούσῃ συνήλθον μὲν, πάντων τῶν  
στρατηγῶν ἐκ κοινοῦ προγράμματος τὴν σύνοδόν  
σφισιν ἐπαγγειλάντων, ἐχρημάτισαν δὲ οὔτε τότε  
οὔτε αὖθις οὐδέν, μέχρις οὗ ὃ Γάιος δωδεκάτῃ  
7 ἡμέρᾳ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπειπὼν ἡγγέλθη. τότε γὰρ  
παραλαμβάνοντες αὐτὴν οἱ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα κεχειροτονη-  
μένοι διώκουν τὰ προσήκοντα σφίσι, καὶ ἐψη-  
φίσθη ἄλλα τε καὶ ἵνα τοῖς τοῦ Τιβερίου καὶ  
τοῖς τῆς Δρουσίλλης γενεαῖοις τὰ αὐτὰ ἅπερ καὶ  
τοῖς τοῦ Αὐγούστου γίνηται. καὶ τινα καὶ οἱ  
ἐκ τῆς ὀρχήστρας ἄνδρες πανήγυριν τε ἐπετέ-  
λεσαν καὶ θεῶν παρέσχοντο, καὶ<sup>1</sup> εἰκόνα τοῦ τε  
Γαίου καὶ τῆς Δρουσίλλης στήσαντες ὠσίωσαν.  
8 ταῦτα δὲ ἐξ ἐπιστολῆς που τῆς τοῦ Γαίου  
ἐπράχθη· καὶ γὰρ τὰλλα ὅσα χρηματίζεσθαι  
ἐβούλετο, ὀλίγα μὲν πᾶσι τοῖς βουλευταῖς, τὰ  
δὲ δὴ πλείω τοῖς ὑπάτοις ἔγραφε,<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐκεῖνα  
ἔστιν ὅτε ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ ἀναγιγνώσκεσθαι  
ἐκέλευε.
- 25 Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔπραττον, Γάιος δὲ ἐν τούτῳ  
τόν τε Πτολεμαῖον τὸν τοῦ Ἰούβα παῖδα μετα-  
πέμφας, καὶ μαθὼν ὅτι πλουτεῖ, ἀπέκτεινε,  
καὶ<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> καὶ supplied by R Steph

<sup>2</sup> ἔγραφε Bs, γράφων M

<sup>3</sup> At this point a quaternion has been lost from M, the MS resumes at lx 2, 1

## BOOK LIX

no one had convened them, and yet transacted no A D 40  
business, but merely wasted the whole day in  
laudations of Gaius and prayers in his behalf. For  
since they had no love for him nor any wish that  
he should survive, they went to greater lengths in  
simulating both these feelings, as if hoping in this  
way to disguise their real sentiments. On the third  
day, which was the day devoted to prayers, they  
came together in response to an announcement of a  
meeting made by all the praetors in a joint notice,  
nevertheless, they transacted no business on this  
occasion or later, until, on the twelfth day, word  
was brought that Gaius had resigned his office<sup>1</sup>  
Then the men who had been elected for the second  
portion of the year succeeded to the position and  
administered the duties of their office. Among  
other votes passed was one providing that the  
birthdays of Tiberius and Drusilla should be cele-  
brated in the same manner as that of Augustus.  
The people connected with the stage also exhibited  
a festival, furnished a spectacle, and set up and  
dedicated images of Gaius and Drusilla. All this  
was done, of course, in response to a message from  
Gaius, for whenever he wished any business brought  
up, he communicated a small portion of it in writing  
to all the senators, but most of it to the consuls, and  
then sometimes ordered this to be read in the senate.

While the senators were passing these decrees,  
Gaius sent for Ptolemy, the son of Juba, and on  
learning that he was wealthy put him to death  
and . . .

<sup>1</sup> The consulship

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

(Ὡς αἱ Μαυριτανίαι ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἄρχεσθαι ἤρξαντο.—Index Lib LIX.)

Ἐς δὲ τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἐλθὼν ὡς καὶ ἐν τῇ Βρεττανίᾳ στρατεύσων, καὶ πάντας τοὺς στρα-  
 2 τιώτας ἐν τῇ ἡόνι παρατάξας, τριήρους τε ἐπέβη καὶ ὀλιγον ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ἀπάρας ἀνέπλευσε, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπὶ βήματος ὑψηλοῦ ἰζήσας καὶ σύνθημα τοῖς στρατιώταις ὡς ἐς μάχην δούς, τοῖς τε σαλπικταῖς<sup>1</sup> ἐξοτρύνας αὐτούς, εἴτ'<sup>2</sup> ἐξαίφνης ἐκέλευσέ σφισι τὰ κογχύλια συλλέ-  
 3 ξασθαι λαβὼν τε τὰ σκῦλα ταῦτα (καὶ γὰρ λαφύρων δῆλον ὅτι πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἐπιεικῶν πομπὴν ἐδείτο) μέγα τε ἐφρόνησεν ὡς καὶ τὸν ὠκεανὸν αὐτὸν δεδουλωμένος, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐδωρήσατο καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην τὰ κογχύλια ἀνεκόμισεν, ἵνα καὶ ἐκεῖνοις  
 4 τὰ λάφυρα δείξῃ· ἡ δὲ βουλὴ οὕθ' ὅπως ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡσυχάζοι εἶχεν, ὅτι μεγαλοφρονούμενον αὐτὸν ἐπυνθάνετο, οὕθ' ὅπως αὐτὸν ἐπαινέσειεν· ἂν γάρ τις ἐπὶ μηδεμιᾷ ἢ μικρᾷ τινι ἀνδραγαθίᾳ ἦτοι ἐπαινους μεγάλους ἢ καὶ τιμὰς ἐξαισίους ποιῇται, διαμωκᾶσθαι τε καὶ διασιλλοῦν<sup>3</sup> αὐτὴν  
 5 ὑποπτεύεται ὅμως ἐσελθὼν ἐς τὴν πόλιν τὴν μὲν βουλὴν ὀλίγου ἐδέησεν ἀπολέσαι πᾶσαν, ὅτι μὴ τὰ ὑπὲρ ἀνθρώπου αὐτῷ ἐψηφίσατο,<sup>4</sup> τὸν δὲ δῆμον ἀθροίσας πολὺ μὲν ἀργύριον ἐκ μετεώρου τινὸς πολὺν δὲ χρυσίον ἔρριψε, καὶ πολλοὶ<sup>5</sup> ἀπώλοντο διαρπάζοντες· σιδήρια γὰρ μικρὰ ἅττα

<sup>1</sup> σαλπικταῖς Dind , σαλπικταῖς VCL'

<sup>2</sup> εἴτ' VL', 87' C.

<sup>3</sup> διασιλλοῦν L', διασυλλοῦν C, διασυλοῦν (with second λ added above) V.

## BOOK LIX

(How the Mauretanas began to be governed by Romans) AD 40

And when he reached the ocean, as if he were going to conduct a campaign in Britain, and had drawn up all the soldiers on the beach, he embarked on a *tineme*, and then, after putting out a little from the land, sailed back again. Next he took his seat on a lofty platform and gave the soldiers the signal as if for battle, bidding the trumpeters urge them on; then of a sudden he ordered them to gather up the shells. Having secured these spoils (for he needed booty, of course, for his triumphal procession), he became greatly elated, as if he had enslaved the very ocean, and he gave his soldiers many presents. The shells he took back to Rome for the purpose of exhibiting the booty to the people there as well. The senate knew not how it could remain indifferent to these doings, since it learned that he was in an exalted frame of mind, nor yet again how it could praise him. For, if anybody bestows great praise or extraordinary honours for some trivial exploit or none at all, he is suspected of making a hissing and a mockery of the affair. Nevertheless, when Gaus entered the city, he came very near destroying the whole senate because it had not voted him divine honours. He assembled the populace, however, and showered quantities of silver and gold upon them from a lofty station, and many perished in their efforts to

<sup>4</sup> ἐψηφίσατο VL', ἐψηφίσθη C (corr. to ἐψηφίσατο).

<sup>5</sup> πολλοὶ VC, πολλοὶ δὲ L'.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

αὐτοῖς, ὥς φασί τινες, ἀνεμέμικτο.—Xiph. 166, 30–167, 22.

5<sup>a</sup> Ἐκ δὲ τῶν μοιχειῶν ὡς καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν Κελτικὴν καὶ Βρεττανικὴν κεχειρωμένος, αὐτοκράτωρ τε παλλάκεις καὶ Γερμανικὸς καὶ Βρεττανικὸς ἐπεκλήθη.—Joann Antioch fr 82 M (v 30–33).

5<sup>b</sup> Τοῦτον δὲ τὸν τρόπον βιούς πάντως ἐπιβουλευθήσεσθαι ἔμελλε. καὶ ἐφώρασε τὴν ἐπίθεσιν, καὶ συλλαβὼν Ἀνίκιον<sup>1</sup> Κερεάλιον καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Σέξτον Παπίνιον ἐβασάνισε· καὶ ἐπεὶ μηδὲν ἐξελάλησεν, ἀνέπεισε τὸν Παπίνιον, σωτηρίαν αὐτῷ καὶ ἄδειαν ὑποσχόμενος, κατεπειν τινῶν ἢ ἀληθῶς<sup>2</sup> ἢ ψευδῶς, καὶ ἐκείνον αὐτίκα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτεινεν.—Zon 11, 6 (p 19, 12–19 D)

6 Βετιλῖνον δὲ Βάσσον<sup>3</sup> ἀποσφαγῆναι κελεύσας, καὶ τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ Καπίτωνα παρεῖναι φονευομένῳ αὐτῷ κατηνάγκασε μὴτ' ἀδικοῦντά τι μὴτ' ἐσηγγελμένον πυθομένου τε αὐτοῦ εἰ μῦσαι γέ οἱ ἐπιτρέπει, προσέταξε καὶ ἐκείνον  
7 σφαγῆναι. [Xiph 167, 22–27]<sup>4</sup> ὁ δὲ κινδυνεύων προσεποιήσατο ἐκ τῶν ἐπιβεβουλευκότων εἶναι, καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς πάντας ἐκφῆναι ὑπέσχετο, καὶ ὠνόμασε τοὺς τε ἐταίρους τοὺς τοῦ Γαίου καὶ τοὺς συνεργοὺς τῆς ἀσελγείας καὶ τῆς ὁμότητος.

<sup>1</sup> Ἀνίκιον Pinder, νίκιον ABCE<sup>c</sup>

<sup>2</sup> ἀληθῶς ABC<sup>c</sup>, ὡς ἀληθῶς E

<sup>3</sup> βετιλῖνον δὲ κάσσον CV, μετιλλῖνον δὲ κάσσιον L', βάσσος ex<sup>c</sup> Vat

<sup>4</sup> Zonaras has in place of these two sentences ἐνδὸς δὲ τῶν κτεινομένων καὶ τὸν πατέρα παρεῖναι κατηνάγκασε τοῦ υἱοῦ φονευομένου πυθομένον τε εἰ μῦσαι αὐτῷ ἐπιτρέπει, καὶ ἐκείνον σφαγῆναι προσέταξεν.

## BOOK LIX

grab it; for, as some say, he had mixed small pieces A D 40  
of iron in with the coins.

Because of his adulteries he was frequently styled *imperator* as well as Germanicus and Britannicus, as if he had subdued the whole of Germany and Britain <sup>1</sup>

Living in this manner, he was bound to become the object of a plot. He discovered the conspiracy and arrested Anicius Cerealis and his son, Sextus Papinius, whom he put to the torture. And inasmuch as the former would not utter a word, he persuaded Papinius, by promising him his life and impunity, to denounce certain others, whether truly or falsely; he then straightway put to death both Cerealis and the others before his very eyes.

When <sup>2</sup> he had ordered Betulinus <sup>3</sup> Bassus to be slain, he compelled Capito, the man's father, to be present at his son's execution, though Capito was not guilty of any crime and had received no court summons. When the father inquired if he would permit him to close his eyes, Gaius ordered him to be slain, too. Then Capito, finding his life in danger, pretended to have been one of the conspirators and promised to disclose the names of all the rest, and he named the companions of Gaius and those who abetted his licentiousness and cruelty. Indeed, he

<sup>1</sup> Compare for the jest Sueton, *Jul* 49, 4. It turns on the double meaning of *Κελτική* and *Βρεταννική*.

<sup>2</sup> The first two sentences of this paragraph are taken from the fuller account of Xiphilinus. Zonaras' version reads: He ordered the father of one of the men who was to be slain to be present at his son's execution. When the father inquired if he would permit him to close his eyes, Gaius ordered him to be slain, too.

<sup>3</sup> Probably an error for Betulienus.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶ πολλοὺς ἂν ἀπώλεσεν, εἰ μὴ καὶ τοὺς ὑπάρχους καὶ τὸν Κάλλιστον καὶ τὴν Καισωνίαν προσδιαβαλὼν ἠπιστήθη. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπέθανεν, τῷ δὲ Γαίῳ τὸν ὄλεθρον αὐτὸ τοῦτο παρεσκεύασεν.
- 8 ἰδίᾳ<sup>1</sup> γὰρ τοὺς ὑπάρχους τε καὶ τὸν Κάλλιστον προσκαλεσάμενος “εἰς εἰμί” ἔφη, “τρεῖς δὲ ὑμεῖς, καὶ γυμνὸς μὲν ἐγώ, ὀπλισμένοι δ’ ὑμεῖς· εἰ οὖν μισεῖτέ με καὶ ἀποκτείνειν θέλετε, φονεύσατε.” ἔξ ἐκείνου δὲ μισεῖσθαι νομίσας καὶ ἄχθεσθαι τοῖς πραττομένοις ἐκείνους, ὑπώπτευέ σφας, καὶ ξίφος κὰν τῇ πόλει παρεζώννυτο, καὶ συνέβαλλεν αὐτοὺς ἀλλήλοις, ὅπως μὴ συμφρονῶσι,<sup>2</sup> κατὰ μόνας ἐκάστω ὡς πιστοτάτῳ διαλεγόμενος περὶ τῶν λοιπῶν, μέχρις οὗ συνέντες τὸ ἐπιχείρημα προήκαντο αὐτὸν τοῖς ἐπιβουλεύουσιν.—Zon. 11, 6 (p 19, 22–20, 11 D).
- 9 “Ὅτι ὁ αὐτὸς ἐκέλευσε τὴν σύγκλητον συναχθῆναι, καὶ δῆθεν ἀμνηστίαν αὐτοῖς δέδωκεν, εἰπὼν ὀλίγους πάνυ ἔχειν οἷς ἔτι ὠργίζετο καὶ πᾶσι τούτοις<sup>3</sup> διπλὴν ἐδίδου τὴν φροντίδα· ἕκαστος γὰρ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ ἐνενοεῖ.—Petr. Patr. *exc. Vat* 31 (p 205 Mai = p 188, 3–7 D.)

<sup>1</sup> Cf., for the rest of the paragraph, Patricius: ὅτι ὁ αὐτὸς Γάιος τοὺς τε ὑπάρχους καλέσας καὶ ἄλλους δύο εἰσηλθεν ἐν χιτωνίσκῳ (κοιτωνίσκῳ cod.), καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς “ἰδοὺ ὑμεῖς τρεῖς ἐστε ὀπλισμένοι, ἐγὼ δὲ μόνος καὶ γυμνός· ἂν μισήτε με, φονεύσατέ με” ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνοι εἰς τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ προσέπεσον καὶ παρεκαλουν μὴδὲν τοιοῦτον περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐννοεῖν, ἀνεχώρησεν δῆθεν πεπεισμένος· πλὴν καὶ αὐτὸς ὑποπτος περὶ τὴν φιλίαν αὐτῶν διέκειτο, καὶ οὕτως ἐδεδίδεισαν ἐκεῖνος δὲ συνέκρουεν αὐτοὺς ἀλλήλοις (*exc Vat* 30, p 205 Mai = p 187, 26–188, 2 D.).

<sup>2</sup> συμφρονῶσι AE, συμφωνῶσι BC<sup>c</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> τούτοις Mai, τούτους M.



## BOOK LIX

would have brought many to destruction, had he not gone on to accuse the prefects and Callistus and Caesonia, and so aroused distrust. He was accordingly put to death, but this very deed paved the way for Gaius' own destruction. For<sup>1</sup> the emperor privately summoned the prefects and Callistus and said to them: "I am but one, and you are three, and I am defenceless, whereas you are armed. If, therefore, you hate me and desire to kill me, slay me." As a result of this affair, he believed that he was hated and that they were vexed at his behaviour, and so he suspected them and wore a sword at his side when in the city, and to forestall any harmony of action on their part he attempted to embroil them with one another, by pretending to make a confidant of each one separately and talking to him about the others, until they understood his purpose and abandoned him to the conspirators.

He also ordered the senate to meet and pretended to grant its members amnesty, saying that there were only a very few against whom he still retained his anger. This statement doubled the anxiety of every one of them, for each was thinking of himself.

<sup>1</sup> Patricius' account from this point is as follows. The same Gaius, after summoning the prefects and two others, entered, wearing a tunic, and said to them: "See! You are three men armed, whereas I am alone and defenceless. If you hate me, slay me." When they fell at his feet and besought him, claiming that they had no such intention regarding him, he withdrew, pretending to be convinced, yet not only was he suspicious of their friendship, but they, also, on their side, were filled with fear. And he tried to set them at variance with one another.

26 Ἦν<sup>1</sup> δέ τις Πρωτογένης πρὸς πάντα αὐτῷ τὰ χαλεπώτατα ὑπηρετῶν, ὥστε καὶ βιβλία αἰεὶ δύο περιφέρειν καὶ αὐτῶν τὸ μὲν ξίφος τὸ δὲ ἐγχειρίδον ὀνομάζειν οὗτος ἐσήλθέ ποτε ἐς τὸ συνέδριον ὥς καὶ κατ' ἄλλο τι, καὶ πάντων, οἷα εἰκός, προσειπόντων τε αὐτὸν καὶ δεξιουμένων δριμύ τέ τι Σκριβωνίῳ<sup>2</sup> Πρόκλῳ ἐνεΐδε καὶ ἔφη “καὶ σύ με ἀσπάξῃ, μισῶν οὕτω τὸν αὐτοκράτορα;” ἀκούσαντες δὲ τοῦτο οἱ παρόντες περιέσχον τε τὸν συμβουλευτὴν καὶ διέεσπασαν. —Xiph 167, 27–168, 4

3 Ἦσθέντος τε ἐπὶ τούτῳ τοῦ Γαίου καὶ φήσαντος αὐτοῖς κατηλλάχθαι πανηγύρεις τέ τινας ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ ὅπως καὶ βήματι ὑψηλῷ καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ, ὥστε μηδένα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, καὶ φρουρᾷ στρατιωτικῇ καὶ<sup>3</sup> ἐκεῖ χρῶτο· καὶ τοὺς ἀνδριάντας αὐτοῦ φρουρεῖσθαι ἔγνωσαν ἐπ' οὖν τούτοις ὁ Γάιος τὴν ὀργὴν σφισιν ἀφήκε καὶ χρηστά<sup>4</sup> τινα προσεεανειεύσατο. Πομπώνιον γὰρ ἐπιβουλευσαι λεχθέντα<sup>5</sup> οἱ ἀπέλυσεν, ἐπειδὴ ὑπὸ φίλου προεδόθη,<sup>6</sup> καὶ τὴν ἐταίραν αὐτοῦ, ὅτι βασανισθεῖσα οὐδὲν ἐξεῖπεν, οὔτε τι κακὸν ἔδρασε  
5 καὶ προσέτι καὶ χρήμασιν ἐτίμησεν. ἐπαινούμενος οὖν διὰ ταῦτα τὰ μὲν φόβῳ τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπ' ἀληθείας, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἥρωα τῶν δὲ θεὸν αὐτὸν ἀνακαλούντων, δεινῶς<sup>7</sup> ἐξεφρόνησεν. ἡξίου μὲν

<sup>1</sup> Cf Zonaras τῶν δὲ βουλευτῶν, ὅτι μὴ κατεψηφίσαντο τινων, περιφόβων ὄντων, Πρωτογένης τις κ τ λ

<sup>2</sup> σκριβωνίῳ L', σκριβωνίῳ VC

<sup>3</sup> καὶ om cod Peir

<sup>4</sup> χρηστά Bk, χρήματα cod Peir (Xiph omits § 4)

<sup>5</sup> ἐπιβουλευσαι λεχθέντα Rk, ἐπιβουλευθέντα λεχθεῖναι cod Peir

<sup>6</sup> προεδόθη Val, προσεδόθη cod Peir.

<sup>7</sup> δεινῶς om. cod Peir

## BOOK LIX

Now<sup>1</sup> there was a certain Protogenes, who assisted A D 40  
the emperor in all his highest measures, and was  
always carrying around two books, one of which he  
called his sword and the other his dagger. This  
Protogenes entered the senate one day as if on some  
other business, and when all the members, as was  
natural, saluted him, and were extending their  
greetings, he darted a sinister glance at Scribonius  
Proculus and said. "Do you, too, greet me, when  
you hate the emperor so?" On hearing this, all  
who were present surrounded their fellow-senator  
and tore him to pieces.

When Gaius showed pleasure at this and declared  
that he had become reconciled with them, they  
voted various festivals and also decreed that the  
emperor should sit on a high platform even in the  
very senate-house, to prevent any one from ap-  
proaching him, and should have a military guard  
even there, they likewise voted that his statues  
should be guarded. Because of these decrees Gaius  
put aside his anger against them, and with youth-  
ful impetuosity did a few excellent things. For  
instance, he released Pomponius, who was said to  
have plotted against him, inasmuch as he had been  
betrayed by a friend; and when the man's mistress,  
upon being tortured, would not utter a word, he not  
only did her no harm but even honoured her with a  
gift of money. Gaius was praised for this, partly  
out of fear and partly with sincerity, and when some  
called him a demigod and others a god, he fairly  
lost his head. Indeed, even before this he had been

<sup>1</sup> Zonaras begins. While the senators were in great fear  
because they had failed to condemn certain people, a ~~certain~~  
Protogenes, etc.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

γὰρ καὶ πρότερον ὑπὲρ ἄνθρωπον νομίζεσθαι, καὶ  
 τῇ Σελήνῃ συγγίγνεσθαι καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς Νίκης  
 στεφανοῦσθαι ἔλεγε,<sup>1</sup> Ζεὺς τε εἶναι ἐπλάττετο,  
 καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο καὶ γυναιξὶν ἄλλαις τε πολλαῖς  
 καὶ ταῖς ἀδελφαῖς μάλιστα συνεῖναι προεφασί-  
 6 σατο, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐθις, ὅτι τοσοῦτον θαλάσσης  
 μέτρον ἔξευξε, τὸν τε Ἡρακλέα τὸν τε Διόνυσον  
 τὸν τε Ἀπόλλω τούς τε ἄλλους, οὐχ ὅτι τοὺς  
 ἄρρενας ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς θηλείας, ὑπεκρίνετο, Ἡρα  
 τε καὶ Ἀρτεμις καὶ Ἀφροδίτῃ πολλάκις ἐγίγνετο.  
 πρὸς γὰρ δὴ τὴν τῶν ὀνομάτων μετάθεσιν καὶ τὸ  
 ἄλλο σχῆμα πᾶν τὸ προσήκόν σφισιν ἐλάμβανεν,  
 7 ὥστε εἰοκέναι αὐτοῖς<sup>2</sup> δοκεῖν. τοτὲ<sup>3</sup> μὲν γὰρ  
 θηλυδριώδης ἑωρᾶτο καὶ κρατῆρα καὶ θύρσον εἶχε,  
 τοτὲ<sup>3</sup> δὲ ἄρρενωπός, καὶ ῥόπαλον καὶ λεοντήν ἤ  
 καὶ κράνος ἀσπίδα τε ἐφόρει λειογένειος αὖ καὶ  
 μετὰ τοῦτο πωγωνίας ἐφαντάζετο, τρίαῖνάν τε  
 ἔστιν ὅτε ἐκράτει, καὶ κεραυνὸν αὐθις ἀνέτεινε.  
 παρθένῳ τε κυνηγετικῇ ἢ καὶ πολεμικῇ ὁμοιοῦτο,  
 8 καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ ἐγυναίκιζεν οὕτω που καὶ τῷ  
 ῥυθμῷ τῆς στολῆς καὶ τοῖς προσθέτοις τοῖς τε  
 περιθέτοις ἀκριβῶς ἐποικίλλετο, καὶ πάντα μᾶλ-  
 λον ἢ ἄνθρωπος αὐτοκράτωρ τε δοκεῖν εἶναι ἤθελε<sup>4</sup>  
 καὶ ποτέ τις ἀνὴρ Γαλάτης ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ  
 βήματος ὑψηλοῦ ἐν Διὸς εἶδει χρηματίζοντα  
 9 ἐγέλασεν· ὁ δὲ Γάιος ἐκάλεσέ τε αὐτὸν καὶ ἀνῆρετο  
 “τί σοι δοκῶ εἶναι,” καὶ ὃς ἀπεκρίνατο (ἐρῶ γὰρ

<sup>1</sup> ἔλεγε om Xiph

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῖς Bs, ἂν exo Vat (Xiph omits ὥστε . . . δοκεῖν).

<sup>3</sup> τοτὲ Bk, τότε cod Peir, ποτέ Xiph Zon

<sup>4</sup> πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ ἄνθρωπος αὐτοκράτωρ τε δοκεῖν εἶναι ἤθελε  
 cod Peir, καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον δοκεῖν ἢ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι ἤθελε

## BOOK LIX

demanding that he be regarded as more than a human being, and was wont to claim that he had intercourse with the Moon, that Victory put a crown upon him, and to pretend that he was Jupiter, and he made this a pretext for seducing numerous women, particularly his sisters, again, he would pose as Neptune, because he had bridged so great an expanse of sea; he also impersonated Hercules, Bacchus, Apollo, and all the other divinities, not merely males but also females, often taking the rôle of Juno, Diana, or Venus. Indeed, to match the change of name he would assume all the rest of the attributes that belonged to the various gods, so that he might seem really to resemble them. Now he would be seen as a woman, holding a wine-bowl and thyrsus, and again he would appear as a man equipped with a club and lion's skin or perhaps a helmet and shield. He would be seen at one time with a smooth chin and later with a full beard. Sometimes he wielded a trident and again he brandished a thunderbolt. Now he would impersonate a maiden equipped for hunting or for war, and a little later would play the married woman. Thus by varying the style of his dress, and by the use of accessories and wigs, he achieved accuracy in many diverse parts; and he was eager to appear to be anything rather than a human being and an emperor. Once a Gaul, seeing him uttering oracles from a lofty platform in the guise of Jupiter, was moved to laughter, whereupon Caius summoned him and inquired, "What do I seem to you to be?" And the other answered (I give his exact words)

A.D. 40

---

*Χίρῃ , καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ ἄνθρωπος δοκεῖν αὐτοκράτωρ ἐβούλετο*  
*Zon*

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτὸ τὸ λεχθέν) ὅτι “ μέγα παραλήρημα.” καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι δεινὸν ἔπαθε· σκυτοτόμος γὰρ ἦν. οὕτω που ῥᾶον τὰς τῶν τυχόντων ἢ τὰς τῶν ἐν ἀξιώσει τινὶ ὄντων παρρησίας οἱ τοιοῦτοι φέρουσι.
- 10 ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τὰ σχήματα, ὅποτε τις θεὸς ἐπλάττετο εἶναι, ἐλάμβανε, καὶ αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἱκετεῖαι καὶ εὐχαὶ θυσίαι τε κατὰ τὸ πρόσφορον προσήγοντο· ἄλλως δὲ δὴ<sup>2</sup> ἔν τε τῇ σηρικῇ καὶ ἐν τῇ νικητηρίᾳ
- 27 σκευῇ ὡς πλήθει ἐδημοσίευσεν.<sup>3</sup> ἐφίλει τε ὀλιγίστους<sup>4</sup> τοῖς γὰρ πλείστοις καὶ τῶν βουλευτῶν ἢ τὴν χεῖρα ἢ τὸν πόδα προσκυνεῖν ὥρεγε, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' οἱ φιληθέντες ὑπ' αὐτοῦ χάριν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐν τῇ γερουσίᾳ ἐγίγνωσκον, καίτοι τοὺς ὀρχηστὰς καθ'
- 2 ἡμέραν φιλοῦντι πάντων ὁρώντων. καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι, ὅσα ὡς θεῷ αὐτῷ ἐγίγνετο, οὐχ ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ καὶ αἰεὶ τινα κολακεύειν εἰώθότες ἐποίουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πάνυ δοκοῦντές τι εἶναι.—Xiph 168, 4–169, 11, Exc Val 211 (p. 669 sq.)
- ‘Ο δ' οὖν<sup>5</sup> Οὐιτέλλιος<sup>6</sup> ὁ Λούκιος οὗτ' ἀγευνῆς<sup>7</sup> οὗτ' ἄφρων ὦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ ἀρχῆς ὀνομαστὸς γενόμενος (τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα
- 3 λαμπρῶς ἡγεμόνευσε,<sup>8</sup> καὶ τὸν Ἀρτάβανον καὶ ἐκείνῃ ἐπιβουλεύοντα, ἐπειδὴ μηδεμίαν τιμωρίαν ἐπὶ τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ ἐδεδώκει, κατέπληξέ τε ἀπαντήσας αὐτῷ ἐξαπιναίως περὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ἥδη ὄντι, καὶ ἔς τε λόγους αὐτὸν ὑπηγάγετο καὶ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ cod Peir, αὐτῶν Xiph

<sup>2</sup> δὴ om cod Peir

<sup>3</sup> ἐδημοσίευσεν R Steph, ἐδημοσίευσεν Xiph cod Peir

<sup>4</sup> ὀλιγίστους cod Peir Xiph. VL', ὀλίγους Xiph C

<sup>5</sup> δ' οὖν VC, γοῦν L'

<sup>6</sup> Οὐιτέλλιος Bk, Βιτέλλιος Xiph, βιτέλλιος cod. Peir.

## BOOK LIX

“A big humbug” Yet the man met with no harm, A D 40  
 for he was only a shoemaker Thus it is, apparently,  
 that persons of such rank as Gaius can bear the  
 frankness of the common herd more easily than that  
 of those who hold high position The attitude, now,  
 that I have described was what he would assume  
 whenever he pretended to be a god, and suitable  
 supplications, prayers, and sacrifices would then be  
 offered to him At other times he usually appeared  
 in public in silk or in triumphal dress. He used  
 to kiss very few, for to most of the senators, even,  
 he merely extended his hand or foot for homage  
 Consequently the men who were kissed by him  
 thanked him for it even in the senate, and this in  
 spite of the fact that he kissed actors every day in  
 plain sight of everybody And yet these honours  
 paid to him as a god came not only from the  
 multitude, accustomed at all times to flattering  
 somebody, but from those also who stood in high  
 repute

The case of Lucius Vitellius is in point This  
 man was neither of low birth nor lacking in intelli-  
 gence, but, on the contrary, had made a name for  
 himself by his governorship of Syria For, in addition  
 to his other brilliant achievements during his term  
 of office, he forestalled Artabanus, who was planning  
 an attack on that province also, since he had suffered  
 no punishment for his invasion of Armenia He  
 terrified the Parthian by coming upon him suddenly  
 when he was already close to the Euphrates, and  
 then induced him to come to a conference, compelled

---

<sup>7</sup> ἀγεννής Bs, ἀγενής Xiph cod. Peir

<sup>8</sup> ἡγεμόνευσεν CL', ἡγεμόνευεν V

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- θῦσαι ταῖς τοῦ Αὐγούστου τοῦ τε Γαίου εἰκόσιν  
 ἡνάγκασε, σπονδὰς τε αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων  
 σύμφορον δούς καὶ προσέτι καὶ παῖδας αὐτοῦ  
 4 ὁμήρους λαβών)—οὗτος οὖν ὁ Οὐιτέλλιος μετε-  
 πέμφθη μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ Γαίου ὥς καὶ ἀπολούμενος  
 (ἐφ' οἷς γὰρ οἱ Πάρθοι τὸν βασιλέα σφῶν  
 ἐξήλασαν, ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐκείνος αἰτίαν ἔσχε, μιση-  
 θεῖς τε ὑπὸ τοῦ φθόνου καὶ ἐπιβουλευθεὶς ὑπὸ  
 τοῦ φόβου· τῷ τε γὰρ κρείττονι τῷ ἑαυτοῦ ὁ  
 Γάιος ἤχθητο, καὶ τὸ εὐφερόμενον ὥς καὶ ἐπιθησό-  
 5 μενόν οἱ ὑπώπτευν), ἐσώθη δὲ σχηματίσας πως  
 ἑαυτὸν ὥστε καὶ ἐλάττων αὐτῷ τῆς δόξης φανῆ-  
 ναι, καὶ πρὸς τε τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ προσπεσὼν  
 καὶ δάκρυσι κλαύσας, κὰν<sup>1</sup> τούτῳ καὶ θειάσας  
 αὐτὸν πολλὰ καὶ προσκυνήσας, καὶ τέλος<sup>2</sup> εὐξά-  
 6 μενος, ἂν περισωθῇ, θύσειν αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ. ἐκ  
 γὰρ τούτων οὕτως αὐτὸν ἐτιθάσευσεν καὶ ἰλεώσατο  
 ὥστε μὴ μόνον περιγενέσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τοῖς  
 πάνυ φίλοις αὐτοῦ νομισθῆναι. καὶ ποτε τοῦ  
 Γαίου συγγίγνεσθαι τε τῇ Σελήνῃ λέγοντος, καὶ  
 ἐρωτήσαντος αὐτὸν εἰ ὁρῶν τὴν θεὸν συνοῦσαν  
 αὐτῷ, κάτω τε ὥς καὶ<sup>3</sup> τεθηπὼς ἔβλεπεν ὑπο-  
 τρέμων, καὶ σμικρὸν τι φθεγξάμενος “ὕμῖν” ἔφη  
 “τοῖς θεοῖς, δέσποτα, μόνοις ἀλλήλους ὁρᾶν  
 ἔξεστιν.” Οὐιτέλλιος μὲν οὖν ἐκείθεν ἀρξάμενος  
 πάντα καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τοὺς ἄλλους<sup>4</sup> κολακεῖα  
 ὑπερεβάλετο.—Xiph 169, 11–170, 6, Exc Val  
 212 (p 670).
- 28 Γάιος δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ τῷ ἔθνει τέμενός τι ἑαυτῷ  
 ἐν Μιλήτῳ τεμενίσαι ἐκέλευσε· ταύτην γὰρ τὴν

<sup>1</sup> κὰν Xiph, καὶ cod Peir

<sup>2</sup> τέλος om cod Peir.



## BOOK LIX

him to sacrifice to the images of Augustus and Gaius, A D 40 and made a peace with him that was advantageous to the Romans, even securing his sons as hostages. This Vitellius, now, was summoned by Gaius to be put to death. The complaint against him was the same as the Parthians had against their king when they expelled him; for jealousy made him the object of hatred, and fear the object of plots. Gaius, of course, hated all who were stronger than himself, and he was suspicious of all who were successful, feeling sure that they would attack him. Yet Vitellius managed to save his life. He arrayed himself in a manner beneath his rank, then fell at the emperor's feet with tears and lamentations, all the while calling him many divine names and paying him worship; and at last he vowed that if he were allowed to live he would offer sacrifice to him. By this behaviour he so mollified and soothed Gaius, that he not only managed to survive but even came to be regarded as one of Gaius' most intimate friends. On one occasion, when Gaius claimed to be enjoying converse with the Moon, and asked Vitellius if he could see the goddess with him, the other, trembling as in awe, kept his eyes fixed on the ground and answered in a half whisper: "Only you gods, master, may behold one another." So Vitellius, from this beginning, came later to surpass all others in adulation.

Gaius ordered that a sacred precinct should be set apart for his worship at Miletus in the province of Asia. The reason he gave for choosing this city

---

<sup>3</sup> ὡς καὶ Χίρῃ, οἷα δὲ Ζῶν

<sup>4</sup> πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους VC, τοὺς ἄλλους . πάντας L'

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πόλιν ἐπελέξατο, λόγῳ μὲν εἰπὼν ὅτι τὴν μὲν  
 Ἐφεσον ἢ Ἄρτεμις τὴν δὲ Πέργαμον ὁ Αὐγου-  
 στος τὴν δὲ Σμύρναν ὁ Τιβέριος προκατειλήφασιν,  
 τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ὅτι τὸν νεῶν δὴ οἱ Μιλήσιοι τῷ  
 Ἀπόλλωνι καὶ μέγαν καὶ ὑπερκαλλῇ ἐποίουν  
 2 ἰδιώσασθαι ἐπεθύμησε. τότε δὲ ἐπὶ πλεόν  
 ἐξήχθη, ὥστε καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Ῥώμῃ ναὸν ἑαυτοῦ  
 τὸν μὲν ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς ψηφισθέντα τὸν δὲ ἰδίᾳ  
 ἐν τῷ Παλατίῳ, ποιήσασθαι. ἐτεκνήνατο μὲν  
 γὰρ καὶ ἐν τῷ Καπιτωλίῳ κατάλυσιν τινα, ἴν',  
 3 ὡς ἔλεγε, τῷ Διὶ συνοικίῃ· ἀπαξιώσας δὲ δὴ τὰ  
 δευτερεῖα ἐν τῇ συνοικίῃ αὐτοῦ φέρεσθαι, καὶ  
 προσεγκαλέσας<sup>1</sup> οἱ<sup>2</sup> ὅτι τὸ Καπιτώλιον προκα-  
 τέλαβεν,<sup>3</sup> οὕτω δὲ ἕτερόν τε<sup>4</sup> νεῶν ἐν τῷ Παλατίῳ  
 σπουδῇ ᾠκοδομήσατο,<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἄγαλμα ἐς αὐτὸν ἡθέ-  
 λησε τὸ τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου<sup>6</sup> ἐς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ  
 4 εἶδος μεταρρυθμίσαι.<sup>7</sup> μὴ δυνηθεὶς δὲ (τό τε γὰρ  
 πλοῖον τὸ πρὸς τὴν κομιδὴν αὐτοῦ ναυπηγηθὲν  
 ἐκεραυνώθη,<sup>8</sup> καὶ γέλως, ὅσάκις τινὲς ὡς καὶ τοῦ  
 ἔδους ἐφαψόμενοι προσῆλθον, πολὺς ἐξηκούετο)  
 ἐκείνῳ μὲν ἐπηπείλει, αὐτὸς δὲ ἕτερον ἐνέστησε  
 5 τό τε Διοσκόρειον<sup>9</sup> τὸ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ τῇ Ῥωμαίᾳ  
 δὴ διατεμὼν διὰ μέσου τῶν ἀγαλμάτων ἔσοδον δι'  
 αὐτοῦ ἐς τὸ παλάτιον ἐποίησατο, ὅπως καὶ  
 πυλωροὺς τοὺς Διοσκόρους, ὡς γε καὶ ἔλεγεν,

<sup>1</sup> προσεγκαλέσας Xiph L' cod Peir, προσεγκαλέσαι Xiph VC

<sup>2</sup> οἱ cod Peir, αὐτῷ Xiph

<sup>3</sup> προκατέλαβεν cod Peir, κατέλαβεν Xiph

<sup>4</sup> τε Rk, γε Xiph cod Peir

<sup>5</sup> ᾠκοδομήσατο Xiph, ᾠκοδόμησεν cod Peir

<sup>6</sup> τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου om cod Peir

## BOOK LIX

was that Diana had pre-empted Ephesus, Augustus A D 40  
 Peigamum, and Tiberius Smyrna, but the truth of  
 the matter was that he desired to appropriate to his  
 own use the large and exceedingly beautiful temple  
 which the Milesians were building to Apollo There-  
 upon he went to still greater lengths, and actually  
 built in Rome itself two temples of his own, one that  
 had been granted him by vote of the senate and  
 another at his own expense on the Palatine It  
 seems that he had constructed a sort of lodge on the  
 Capitoline, in order, as he said, that he might dwell  
 with Jupiter, but disdaining to take second place in  
 this union of households, and blaming the god for occu-  
 pying the Capitoline ahead of him, he hastened to  
 erect another temple on the Palatine, and wished to  
 transfer to it the statue of the Olympian Zeus after re-  
 modelling it to resemble himself But he found this  
 to be impossible, for the ship built to bring it was  
 shattered by thunderbolts, and loud laughter was  
 heard every time that anybody approached as if to  
 take hold of the pedestal, accordingly, after uttering  
 threats against the statue, he set up a new one of  
 himself<sup>1</sup> He cut in two the temple of Castor and  
 Pollux in the Roman Forum and made through it an  
 approach to the palace running directly between the  
 two statues, in order, as he was wont to say, that he  
 might have the Dioscuri for gate-keepers Styling

<sup>1</sup> Compare the accounts in Suet, *Gal.* 22, 57 and Josephus,  
*Ant* xix 1

---

<sup>7</sup> μεταρρυθμίσαι is corrupt, μεταρρυθμίσας ιδρύσασθαι was  
 proposed by Oddey, μεταρρυθμίσας μεθιδρύσασθαι by Bs

<sup>8</sup> ἐκεραυνώθη cod. Peir, κεραυνοῖς ἐφθάρη Χιρῆ

<sup>9</sup> Διοσκόρειον Bk, διοσκούριον Χιρῆ, διοσκόριον cod. Peir

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἔχῃ. Δία τε Λατιάριον<sup>1</sup> ἑαυτὸν ὀνομάσας, τὴν τε Καισωνίαν<sup>2</sup> τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὸν Κλαύδιον ἄλλους τε τοὺς πλουσιωτάτους ἱερέας προσέθετο, πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίας ἐπὶ τούτῳ παρ' ἐκά-  
 6 στον μυριάδας λαβὼν καὶ προσέτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἑαυτῷ<sup>3</sup> ἱερᾶτο,<sup>4</sup> τὸν τε ἵππον συνιερέα ἀπέφηνε·<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὄρνιθες αὐτῷ ἀπαλοὶ τέ τινες καὶ πολυτίμητοι καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἐθύοντο. ταῖς τε βρονταῖς ἐκ μηχανῆς τινος ἀντεβρόντα καὶ ταῖς ἀστραπαῖς ἀντήστραπτε· καὶ ὁπότε κεραυνὸς καταπέσοι, λίθον ἀντηκόντιζεν, ἐπιλέγων ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ<sup>6</sup> τὸ τοῦ Ὀμήρου “ἦ μ' ἀνάνειρ' ἦ ἐγὼ  
 7 σέ.” ἐπειδὴ τε ἡ Καισωνία θυγάτριον<sup>7</sup> μετὰ τριάκοιτα ἡμέρας τῶν γάμων ἔτεκε, τοῦτό τε αὐτὸ δαιμονίως προσεποιεῖτο, σεμνυνόμενος ὅτι ἐν τοσαύταις ἡμέραις καὶ ἀνὴρ καὶ πατήρ<sup>8</sup> ἐγεγόνει, καὶ Δρουσίλλαν αὐτὴν ὀνομάσας ἕς τε τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἀνήγαγε καὶ ἐς τὰ τοῦ Διὸς γόνατα ὥς καὶ παῖδα αὐτοῦ οὔσαν ἀνέθηκε, καὶ τῇ Ἀθηναίᾳ τιθηνεῖσθαι παρηγγύησεν.  
 8 Οὗτος οὖν ὁ θεὸς καὶ οὗτος ὁ Ζεὺς (καὶ γὰρ ἐκαλεῖτο τὰ τελευταῖα οὕτως, ὥστε καὶ ἐς γράμματα φέρεσθαι) ταῦτά<sup>9</sup> τε ἅμα ἔπραττε καὶ χρήματα αἰσχιστα καὶ δεινότατα συνελέγετο. ἵνα γάρ τις τί τε ὦνια<sup>10</sup> καὶ τὰ καπηλεῖα τὰς τε

<sup>1</sup> Δία τε Λατιάριον Bs, following Casaubon (Δ τε Λατιάριον), διάλιον τε M

<sup>2</sup> Καισωνίαν R Steph, κασωνίαν Xiph (cod Peir omits τὴν τε ἄλλους τε)

<sup>3</sup> ἑαυτῷ Xiph, ἐναυτω cod Peir

<sup>4</sup> ἱερᾶτο cod Peir Zon Xiph L', ἱεροῦτο Xiph. V, ἱερῶτο (corr from ἱερᾶτο) Xiph. C

## BOOK LIX

himself Jupiter Latiaris, he attached to his service as A.D. 40  
priests his wife Caesonia, Claudius, and other persons  
who were wealthy, receiving ten million sesterces from  
each of them in return for this honour. He also con-  
secrated himself to his own service and appointed his  
horse a fellow-priest, and dainty and expensive birds  
were sacrificed to him daily. He had a contrivance  
by which he gave answering peals when it thundered  
and sent return flashes when it lightened. Likewise,  
whenever a bolt fell, he would in turn hurl a javelin  
at a rock, repeating each time the words of Homer,  
“Either lift me or I will thee”<sup>1</sup>. When Caesonia bore  
a daughter only a month after her marriage, he pre-  
tended that this had come about through supernatural  
means, and gave himself airs over the fact that in so  
few days after becoming a husband he was now a  
father. He named the girl Drusilla, and taking her  
up to the Capitol placed her on the knees of Jupiter,  
thereby hinting that she was his child, and put her  
in charge of Minerva to be suckled.

This god, now, this Jupiter (for he was called by  
these names so much at the last that they even  
found their way into documents) at the same time  
that he was doing all this was also collecting money  
in most shameful and dreadful ways. One might,  
indeed, pass over in silence the wares and the

<sup>1</sup> *Il* 23, 724. Ajax is addressing Odysseus in the course of  
their wrestling match.

<sup>5</sup> ἀπέφηνε cod Peir Xiph VC, ἀπέφαινε Xiph L’

<sup>6</sup> ἐκάστω cod Peir Xiph CL’ Zon, ἐκάστου Xiph C.

<sup>7</sup> θυγάτριον Val, θυγάτρια cod Peir

<sup>8</sup> καὶ ἀνὴρ καὶ πατὴρ ex Vat, καὶ πατὴρ καὶ ἀνὴρ cod Peir

<sup>9</sup> ταῦτά Val., ταῦ cod Peir

<sup>10</sup> ὥνια Val, ὠνεια cod Peir

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- πόρνας<sup>1</sup> καὶ τὰ δικαστήρια τοὺς τε χειροτέχνους  
 καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ μισθοφοροῦντα τά τε ἄλλα  
 τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἐξ ὧν οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ ἡργυρίζετο,  
 9 παραλείπη,<sup>2</sup> ἀλλὰ τά γε οἰκήματα τὰ ἐν αὐτῷ  
 τῷ παλατίῳ ἀποδειχθέντα, καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας τὰς  
 τῶν πρώτων τοὺς τε παῖδας τοὺς τῶν σεμνοτάτων,  
 οὓς ἐς αὐτὰ καθίζων ὕβριζεν, ἐκκαρπούμενος ἐπ'  
 αὐτοῖς πάντας ἀπλῶς, τοὺς μὲν ἐθέλοντας τοὺς  
 δὲ καὶ ἄκοντας, ὅπως μὴ καὶ δυσχεραίνειν τι  
 10 νομισθῶσι, πῶς ἂν τις σιωπήσειεν, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ  
 τούτοις μὲν οὐ σφόδρα τὸ πλήθος ἤχθετο, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ ἔχαιρον ὁμοῦ οἱ τῇ τε ἀσελγείᾳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ  
 ὅτι ἐς τε τὸ χρυσίου καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀργύριον τὸ  
 συλλεγόμενον ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐμβάλλων ἐκάστοτε  
 11 ἑαυτὸν ἐκαλινδεῖτο· ὥς μέντοι καὶ περὶ τῶν τελῶν  
 πικρῶς τινα διανομοθετήσας ἐς λεύκωμα αὐτὰ  
 βραχυτάτοις γράμμασιν ἐσέγραψε καὶ ἀφ' ὑψη-  
 λοῦ τινος ἀπεκρέμασεν, ὅπως ὥς ἡκιστα ἀνα-  
 γιγνώσκοιτο, καὶ τούτου πολλοὶ τοῖς ἐπιτιμίαις,  
 ἀγνοοῦντες τὸ κεκωλυμένον ἢ κεκελευσμένον,  
 περιπίπτωσιν, ἐς τε τὸν ἵππόδρομον εὐθὺς σπουδῇ  
 συνέδραμον καὶ δεινὰ συνεβόησαν — *Siph* 170,  
 6—171, 13, *Exc Val* 213, 214 (p 670—674)

"Οτι ποτὲ τὸν δῆμον συνελθόντα ἐν τῷ ἵππο-  
 δρομῷ καὶ τοῦτον ἐλέγχοντα ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
 διέφθειρεν· ἐξ οὗπερ πάντες ἐσιώπησαν.—*Joann.*  
*Antioch* fr 84 M. (v 1—3)

- 29 Ὡς οὖν πάντα τρόπον ἐξεμαίνεται, ἐπεβού-  
 λευσαν αὐτῷ Κάσσιός τε Χαιρέας καὶ Κορνήλιος  
 Σαβῖνος, καίτοι χιλιάρχιας ἐν τῷ δορυφορικῷ  
 ἔχοντες. συνώμοσαν μὲν γὰρ πλείονες καὶ συνη-

## BOOK LIX

taverns, the prostitutes and the courts, the artisans A.D. 40  
and the wage-earning slaves, and other such sources,  
from which he collected every conceivable tribute,  
but how could one keep silent about the rooms set  
apart in the very palace, and the wives of the fore-  
most men as well as the children of the most aristo-  
cratic families that he shut up in those rooms and  
subjected to outrage, using them as a means of  
milking everybody alike? Some of those who  
thus contributed to his need did so willingly, but  
others very much against their will, lest they should  
be thought to be vexed. The multitude, however,  
was not greatly displeased by these proceedings,  
but actually rejoiced with him in his licentiousness  
and in the fact that he used to throw himself each  
time on the gold and silver collected from these  
sources and roll in it. But when, after enacting  
severe laws in regard to the taxes, he inscribed them  
in exceedingly small letters on a tablet which he  
then hung up in a high place, so that it should be  
read by as few as possible and that many through  
ignorance of what was bidden or forbidden should  
lay themselves liable to the penalties provided, they  
straightway rushed together excitedly into the Circus  
and raised a terrible outcry.

Once when the people had come together in the  
Circus and were objecting to his conduct, he had  
them slain by the soldiers, after this all kept quiet.

As he continued to play the madman in every way, A.D. 41  
a plot was formed against him by Cassius Chaerea  
and Cornelius Sabinus, though they were tribunes in  
the pretorian guard. There were a good many, of

---

<sup>1</sup> *πόρναις* Rk, *ἑρναίς* cod Peir

<sup>2</sup> *παρὰλείπη* cod Peir, *παράλιπη* Xiph

# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δεσαν τὸ πραττόμενον, ἐν οἷς ἦν ὁ τε Κάλλιστος καὶ ὁ ἑπαρχος.—Xiph 171, 13–18, Zon. 11, 7 (p 22, 17–21 D), Joann Antioch fr. 84 M (v 4–6)

<sup>1a</sup> Πάντες τε ὡς εἰπεῖν οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν ὑπέρ τε σφῶν καὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐκινήθησαν καὶ ὅσοι δὲ οὐ συνώμοσαν, γνόντες οὗτ' ἐξέφηναν καὶ ἄσμενοι εἶδον αὐτὸν ἐπιβουλευόμενον.—Joann Antioch fr. 84 M (v 6–7), Zon 11, 7 (p 22, 22–23 D)

<sup>2</sup> Οἱ δὲ αὐτόχειρες αὐτοῦ γενόμενοι ἐκείνοι ἦσαν. ἄλλως τε γὰρ ἀρχαιότροπός τις ἀνὴρ ὁ Χαιρέας ἦν, καὶ τινα καὶ ἰδίαν τῆς ὀργῆς αἰτίαν ἔσχε γύνυν τε γὰρ αὐτὸν καίπερ ἐρρωμενέστατον ἀνδρῶν ὄντα ὁ Γάιος ἐπεκάλει, καὶ τὸ σύνθημα αὐτῷ, ὅποτε ἐς ἐκείνον καθήκοι, Πόθον ἢ Ἀφρο-

<sup>3</sup> δίτην ἢ ἑτερόν τι<sup>1</sup> τοιοῦτον ἐδίδου. θεοπρόπιον δέ τι τῷ Γαίῳ ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν ἐγεγόνει φυλάττεσθαι Κάσσιον· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐς Γάιον Κάσσιον τὸν τότε τῆς Ἀσίας ἄρχοντα, ἐπειδὴ τὸ γένος ἀπὸ τοῦ Κασσίου ἐκείνου τοῦ τὸν Καίσαρα ἀποκτείναντος εἶχεν, ὑποπτεύσας μετεπέμψατο αὐτὸν δεδεμένον, προέλεγε δ' ἄρα αὐτῷ τὸ δαιμόνιον  
<sup>4</sup> τοῦτον τὸν Κάσσιον τὸν Χαιρέαν. Ἀπολλωνίος τέ τις Αἰγύπτιος οἶκοι τε τὸ συμβὰν αὐτῷ προεῖπε, καὶ πεμφθεὶς διὰ τοῦτ' ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην προσήχθη τε αὐτῷ ἐν αὐτῇ ἐκείνῃ<sup>2</sup> τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐν ᾗ τελευτήσκειν ἔμελλε, καὶ ἀναβληθεὶς ὡς καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον κολασθησόμενος ἐσώθη

Ἐπράχθη δὲ ὧδε. ἐορτὴν τινα ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ  
<sup>5</sup> ἦγε καὶ θεὰν ἐπετέλει, καὶ τούτῳ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ἦσθιε καὶ ἔπινε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους εἰστία, ὅτε δὴ

<sup>1</sup> τι om. V

<sup>2</sup> αὐτῇ ἐκείνῃ VC, ἐκείνῃ L'.



## BOOK LIX

course, in the conspiracy and privy to what was being done, among them Callistus and the prefect <sup>A.D. 41</sup> <sup>1</sup>

Practically all his courtiers were won over, both on their own account and for the common good. And those who did not take part in the conspiracy did not reveal it when they knew of it, and were glad to see a plot formed against him.

But the men who actually killed Gaius were those I have named. Chaerea was an old-fashioned sort of man to begin with, and he had his own special cause for resentment. For Gaius was in the habit of calling him a wench, though he was the hardest of men, and whenever it was Chaerea's turn to command the guard, would give him some such watch-word as "Love" or "Venus." Now an oracle had come to Gaius a short time before warning him to beware of Cassius, and, supposing that it had reference to Gaius Cassius, governor of Asia at the time, because he was a descendant of the Gaius Cassius who had slain Caesar, he caused him to be brought back as a prisoner; but the man whom Heaven was really indicating to Gaius was this Cassius Chaerea. Likewise an Egyptian, Apollonius, foretold in his native land the actual fate of Gaius; for this he was sent to Rome and was brought before the emperor the very day on which the latter was destined to die, but his punishment was postponed until a little later, and in this way his life was saved.

The deed was done on this wise. Gaius was celebrating a festival <sup>2</sup> in the palace and was producing a spectacle. In the course of this he was both eating

<sup>1</sup> The prefect of the pretorian guard.

<sup>2</sup> He was murdered on January 24, the last day of the *Ludi Palatini*. Cf. Suet., *Gal.* 56, 58, Josephus, *Ant.* xix. 1, 11.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ Πομπώνιος Σεκουνδος ὁ τότε ὑπατεύων ἐνεφορεῖτό τε ἅμα τῶν σιτιῶν, παρὰ τοῖς ποσὶν αὐτοῦ καθήμενος, καὶ ἐπικύπτων συνεχῶς αὐτοὺς κατεφίλει.—Xiph 171, 18–172, 8

Ὁ γὰρ Χαιρέας καὶ ὁ Σαβῖνος ἐπὶ τοῖς γινομένοις αἰσχροῖς ἀλγοῦντες, ὅμως ἐκαρτέρουν ἐπὶ 6 πέντε ἡμέρας ὥς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Γάιος καὶ ὀρχήσασθαι καὶ τραγῳδίαν ὑποκρίνασθαι ἠθέλησεν, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἑτέρας τρεῖς ἡμέρας προηγγειλε, οὐκέθ' οἱ περὶ τὸν Χαιρέαν ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλὰ τηρήσαντες αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ θεάτρου ἐξελθόντα<sup>1</sup> ἵνα τοὺς παῖδας θεάσῃται, οὗς ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῆς Ἰωνίας τῶν πάνυ εὐγενῶν ἐπὶ τῷ τὸν ὕμνον τὸν ἐς ἑαυτὸν πεποιημένον ᾄσαι μετεπέπεμπτο<sup>2</sup> δῆθεν, ἀπέκτειναν ἐν στενωπῷ τινὶ ἀπολαβόντες. 7 καὶ αὐτοῦ πεσόντος οὐδεὶς τῶν παρόντων ἀπέσχετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ νεκρὸν αὐτὸν ὄντα ὠμῶς ἐτίτρωσκον.<sup>3</sup> καὶ τινες καὶ τῶν σαρκῶν αὐτοῦ ἐγεύσαντο. τὴν τε γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα εὐθύς ἔσφαξαν—Xiph 172, 8–19, Zon 11, 7 (p 22, 24–23, 5 D), Joann Antioch fr 84 M. (v. 7–11)

30 Γάιος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐν ἔτεσι τρισὶ καὶ μηνσὶν ἐννέα ἡμέραις τε ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι πράξας τοῖς ἔργοις αὐτοῖς<sup>4</sup> ὥς οὐκ ἦν θεὸς ἔμαθεν<sup>5</sup>—Xiph. 172, 20–22, Zon 11 7 (p 23, 6–8 D), Joann Antioch fr. 84 M (v 11–14).

1<sup>a</sup> Ὅφ' ὧν τε καὶ μὴ παρῶν προσεκυνεῖτο, τότε κατεπτύετο· καὶ ὅφ' ὧν τε Ζεὺς καὶ θεὸς ὠνομά-

<sup>1</sup> ἐξελθόντα Xiph, ἐξερχόμενον Zon, ἐρχόμενον Joann Antioch

## BOOK LIX

and drinking himself and was feasting the rest of the company A D 41 Even Pomponius Secundus, consul at the time, was taking his fill of food as he sat by the emperor's feet, and at the same time kept bending over continually to shower kisses upon them

For Chaerea and Sabinus, pained as they were by the disgraceful proceedings, nevertheless restrained themselves for five days But when Gaius himself wished to dance and act a tragedy and for this purpose announced three more days of the entertainment, the followers of Chaerea could endure it no longer, but waiting merely till he went out of the theatre to see the boys of exalted birth whom he had summoned from Greece and Ionia ostensibly to sing the hymn composed in his honour, they intercepted him in a narrow passage and killed him When he had fallen, none of the men present kept hands off him, but all fell to stabbing him savagely, even though he was dead, and some even tasted of his flesh His wife and daughter were also promptly slain

Thus Gaius, after doing in three years, nine months, and twenty-eight days all that has been related, learned by actual experience that he was not a god

Now he was spat upon by those who had been accustomed to do him reverence even when he was absent, and he became a sacrificial victim at the hands of those who were wont to speak and write of him as

<sup>2</sup> μετεπέπεμπο Bs, μετάπεμπτον VC, μετεπέμψατο L', μετεπέμεπετο Joann Antioch

<sup>3</sup> ὡμῶς ἐτίτρωσκον Xiph, κατετίτρωσκον Zon

<sup>4</sup> αὐτοῖς Ziph, Zon, αὐτὸς Joann Antioch (in different construction)

<sup>5</sup> ἔμαθε Xiph, ἔγνωνκε Zon, ἐξέμαθεν Joann Antioch

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ζετό τε καὶ ἐγράφετο, σφάγιον ἐγίνετο· ἀνδριάντες τε αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰκόνες ἐσύροντο, μεμνημένου μάलि-  
στα τοῦ δήμου ὧν ἐπεπόνθει δεινῶν.

- 1<sup>b</sup> Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὅσοι μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ  
μέρους ἦσαν, ἐθορύβουν τε καὶ ἐστασίαζον ὥστε  
καὶ σφαγὰς ποιεῖν.—Joann Antioch fr 84 M. (v  
14–20)

- 1<sup>c</sup> Ἐμνημόνευόν<sup>1</sup> τε οἱ παρόντες τοῦ λεχθέντος  
ποτὲ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν δῆμον “εἴθε ἓνα αὐχένα  
εἵχετε,” ἐπιδεικνύντες αὐτῷ ὅτι ἐκεῖνος μὲν αὐχένα  
2 ἓνα σφεῖς δε δὴ χεῖρας πολλὰς ἔχοιεν. ἐπεὶ<sup>2</sup> δὲ  
τὸ δορυφορικὸν ἐταράττετο καὶ διαθέοντες ἐπυνθά-  
ιοντο τίς Γάιον ἔσφαξεν, Οὐαλέριος Ἀσιατικὸς  
ἀνὴρ ὑπατευκῶς θαυμαστὸν δὴ τινα τρόπον αὐτοῦς  
ἡσύχασεν, ἀνελθὼν ἐς περιφανές τι χωρίου καὶ  
ἐκβοήσας “εἴθε ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἀπεκτόνειν.” κατα-  
πλαγέντες γὰρ ἐπαύσαντο τοῦ θορύβου.—Xiph  
172, 22–31

- 3 “Ὅσοι δὲ ἄλλως πως ἐπὶ τῇ βουλῇ ἐποιήσαντο,  
πεισθέντες τοῖς ὅρκοις ἡσύχασαν τούτων δὲ  
περὶ τὸν Γάιον πραττομένων, Σέντιός τε καὶ  
Σεκούνδος οἱ ὑπατοὶ εὐθύς ἐκ τῶν θησαυρῶν τὰ  
χρήματα ἐς τὸ Καπιτώλιον μετεκόμισαν φύλακας

<sup>1</sup> Cf Zonaras ὡς δὲ ὁ θάνατος αὐτοῦ διηγγέλη, πλὴν  
ὀλίγων τῶν συνησεληγηκότων αὐτῷ πάντες ἔχαιρον, μεμνημένοι  
καὶ τοῦ λεχθέντος ποτὲ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ὅτε ὀργισθεὶς τῷ δήμῳ ἔφη  
“εἴθε ἓνα αὐχένα εἵχετε,” καὶ ἐπιλέγοντες ὅτι “σὺ μὲν ἓνα  
ἔχεις αὐχένα, ἡμεῖς δὲ χεῖρας πολλὰς”

<sup>2</sup> Cf Patricius ὅτι πολλοὶ τῶν συνασελγαινόντων καὶ συν  
ἐξημαρτηκότων αὐτῷ ἤχθοντο καὶ ἐταράττοντο καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας  
πολλὰ πειραθέντες καταστήσαι οὐκ ἠδύνατο, Βαλέριος δὲ  
Ἀσιατικὸς, κ.τ.λ.

## BOOK LIX

"Jupiter" and "god" His statues and his images A D 41  
were dragged from their pedestals, for the people  
in particular remembered the distress they had  
endured

All the soldiers of the Germanic corps fell to  
rioting and quarelling, with the result that there  
was some bloodshed

The <sup>1</sup> bystanders recalled the words once addressed  
by him to the populace, "Would that you had but  
one neck," and they showed him that it was he who  
had but one neck, whereas they had many hands  
And <sup>2</sup> when the pretorian guard became excited and  
began running about and inquiring who had slain  
Gaius, Valerius Asiaticus, an ex-consul, quieted them  
in a remarkable manner, he climbed up to a con-  
spicuous place and cried "Would that I had killed  
him!" This alarmed them so much that they  
stopped their outcry

All those who in any way acknowledged the  
authority of the senate, were true to their oaths and  
became quiet While the scenes just described  
were being enacted around Gaius, the consuls,  
Sentius and Secundus, immediately transferred the  
funds from the treasures to the Capitol They

<sup>1</sup> Compare Zonaras When his death was announced,  
everybody except a few of his former companions in lewdness  
rejoiced They recalled the remark he had once made when in  
his anger he exclaimed to the people, "Would that you had  
but one neck," and they now retorted, "You have but one  
neck, while we have many hands"

<sup>2</sup> Compare Patricius Many of his companions in lewdness  
and crime were angry and excited, and in spite of many  
attempts could not quiet the soldiers, but Valerius Asiaticus,  
etc

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τε τοὺς πλείους τῆς γερουσίας ἐπέστησαν, καὶ  
στρατιώτας ἱκανούς, ἵνα μὴ διαρπαγὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ  
πλήθους γένηται οὗτοί τε ἅμα τοῖς ἐπάρχοις  
καὶ τοῖς περὶ Σαβῖνον καὶ Χαιρέαν<sup>1</sup> τὸ πρακτέον  
ἐσκοποῦντο.—Joann Antioch fr 84 M v 20–28

<sup>1</sup> Χαιρέαν Cramer, χερμαίαν cod (and so χερμάς *sup* ).

## BOOK LIX

stationed most of the senators and plenty of soldiers A.D. 41  
as guards over it to prevent any plundering from  
being done by the populace. So these men together  
with the prefects and the followers of Sabinus and  
Chærea were deliberating what should be done.

## BOOK LX

Κλαύδιος δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ ὧδε ἐγένετο μετὰ γὰρ τὴν ἀναίρεσιν τοῦ Γαίου φύλακας ἐκασταχόσε τῆς πόλεως οἱ ὑπατοὶ διαπέμψαντες τὴν τε βουλὴν ἐς τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἤθροισαν, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ ποικίλαι γινῶμαι ἐλέχθησαν τοῖς μὲν γὰρ δημοκρατεῖσθαι τοῖς δὲ μοναρχεῖσθαι ἐδόκει, καὶ οἱ 2 μὲν τὸν οἱ δὲ τὸν ἡρῶντο. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τὴν ἡμέραν τὴν λοιπὴν καὶ τὴν νύκτα πᾶσαν κατέτριψαν μηδὲν τελειώσαντες. κὰν τούτῳ στρατιῶταί τινες ἐς τὸ παλάτιον, ὅπως τι συλήσωσιν, ἐσελθόντες εὗρον τὸν Κλαύδιον ἐν γωνίᾳ πού 3 σκοτεινῇ κατακεκρυμμένον (συνῆν τε γὰρ τῷ Γαίῳ τοῦ θεάτρου ἐξερχομένῳ<sup>1</sup> καὶ τότε τὴν ταραχὴν φοβηθεὶς ὑπέπτηξε), καὶ αὐτὸν τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὥς καὶ ἄλλον τινὰ ὄντα ἢ ἔχοντά τι ἐξείλκυσαν, ἔπειτα δὲ γνωρίσαντες<sup>2</sup> αὐτοκράτορά τε<sup>3</sup> προσηγόρευσαν καὶ ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτὸν ἡγαγον, κὰκ τούτου μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων, οἷα τοῦ τε βασιλικοῦ γένους ὄντι καὶ ἐπιεικέι νομιζομένῳ, 3<sup>a</sup> πᾶν τὸ κράτος αὐτῷ ἔδωκαν. εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἀνεδύετο καὶ ἀντέλεγεν, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἐξίστατο καὶ ἀντέκειτο τοσοῦτον μᾶλλον ἀντεφιλονείκουν οἱ στρατιῶται μὴ παρ' ἐτέρων λαβεῖν αὐτοκράτορα, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ δοῦναι πᾶσι. διὸ καὶ ἄκων, ὥς ἐδόκει, ὑπέκλυψε.

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ θεάτρου ἐξερχομένῳ Zon, om Xiph

<sup>2</sup> γνωρίσαντες VL', γνώσαντες C      <sup>3</sup> τε Zon, om Xiph.



## BOOK LX

CLAUDIUS became emperor on this wise. After A D 41  
the murder of Gaius the consuls despatched guards to every part of the city and convened the senate on the Capitol, where many and diverse opinions were expressed; for some favoured a democracy, some a monarchy, and some were for choosing one man, and some another. In consequence they spent the rest of the day and the whole night without accomplishing anything. Meanwhile some soldiers who had entered the palace for the purpose of plundering found Claudius hidden away in a dark corner somewhere. He had been with Gaius when he came out of the theatre, and now, fearing the tumult, was crouching down out of the way. At first the soldiers, supposing that he was some one else or perhaps had something worth taking, dragged him forth, and then, on recognizing him, they hailed him emperor and conducted him to the camp. Afterwards they together with their comrades entrusted to him the supreme power, inasmuch as he was of the imperial family and was regarded as suitable. In vain he drew back and remonstrated; for the more he attempted to avoid the honour and to resist, the more strongly did the soldiers in their turn insist upon not accepting an emperor appointed by others but upon giving one themselves to the whole world. Hence he yielded, albeit with apparent reluctance.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 Οἱ δ' ὕπατοι τέως μὲν ἄλλους τε<sup>1</sup> καὶ δημάρχους πέμποντες ἀπηγόρευον αὐτῷ μηδὲν τοιοῦτον ποιεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τε τῷ δήμῳ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις γενέσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ συνόντες σφίσι στρατιῶται ἐγκατέλιπον, τότε δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡμολόγησαν, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ὅσα ἐς τὴν αὐταρχίαν αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἦκοντα ἦν αὐτῷ ἐψηφίσαντο.
- 2 Οὕτω μὲν Τιβέριος Κλαύδιος Νέρων Γερμανικός, ὁ τοῦ Δρούσου τοῦ τῆς Λιουίας παιδὸς υἱός, τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔλαβε, μὴ πρὶν ἐν ἡγεμονίᾳ τινὶ τὸ παράπαν ἐξητασμένος, πλὴν ὅτι μόνον ὑπάτευσεν· ἦγε δὲ πεντηκοστὸν ἔτος τῆς ἡλικίας.—Xiph 173, 8—174, 4, Zon 11, 8 (p. 23, 19—24, 13 D)
- Ἐγένετο δὲ τὴν μὲν ψυχὴν οὐ φαῦλος<sup>3</sup> ἀλλὰ αἰεὶ<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἐν παιδείᾳ ἥσκητο, ὥστε καὶ συγγράφαι τινά, τὸ δὲ δὴ σῶμα νοσώδης, ὥστε καὶ τῇ
- 2 κεφαλῇ καὶ ταῖς χερσὶν ὑποτρέμειν. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τῷ φωνήματι ἐσφάλλετο, καὶ οὐ πάντα ὅσα ἐς τὸ συνέδριον ἐσέφερεν αὐτὸς ἀνεγίνωσκεν, ἀλλὰ τῷ ταμίᾳ, τὴν γε πρώτην καὶ παρὼν ὥς γε πλήθει, ἀναλέγεσθαι ἐδίδου. ὅσα δ' οὖν αὐτὸς ἀνεγίνωσκε, καθήμενος ὡς τὸ
- 3 πολὺ ἐπελέγετο. καὶ μέντοι καὶ δίφρῳ καταστέγῳ πρῶτος Ῥωμαίων ἐχρήσατο, καὶ ἐξ ἐκείνου καὶ νῦν οὐχ ὅτι οἱ αὐτοκράτορες ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ ὑπατευκότες διφροφορούμεθα· πρότερον δὲ ἄρα ὁ τε Αὐγουστος καὶ ὁ Τιβέριος ἄλλοι τέ τινες ἐν σκιμποδίοις, ὁποίοις αἱ γυναῖκες ἔτι καὶ νῦν
- 4 νομίζουσιν, ἔστιν ὅτε ἐφέροντο. οὐ μέντοι καὶ

<sup>1</sup> μὲν ἄλλους τε Bk , ἄλλους μὲν Xiph

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ om L'

## BOOK LX

The consuls for a time sent tribunes and others A D 41 forbidding him to do anything of the sort, but to submit to the authority of the people and of the senate and of the laws, when, however, the soldiers who were with them deserted them, then at last they, too, yielded and voted him all the remaining prerogatives pertaining to the sovereignty

Thus it was that Tiberius Claudius Nero Germanicus, the son of Drusus the son of Livia, obtained the imperial power without having been previously tested at all in any position of authority, except for the fact that he had been consul. He was in his fiftieth year.

In mental ability he was by no means inferior, as his faculties had been in constant training (in fact, he had actually written some historical treatises); but he was sickly in body, so that his head and hands shook slightly. Because of this his voice was also faltering, and he did not himself read all the measures that he introduced before the senate, but would give them to the quaestor to read, though at first, at least, he was generally present. Whatever he did read himself, he usually delivered sitting down. Furthermore, he was the first of the Romans to use a covered chair, and it is due to his example that to-day not only the emperors but we ex-consuls as well are carried in chairs, of course, even before his time Augustus, Tiberius, and some others had been carried in litters such as women still affect even at the present day. It was not these in-

---

<sup>3</sup> ἐγένετο δὲ φαῦλος exc Val Zon, οὗτος τὴν μὲν ψυχὴν οὐ φαῦλος ἐγένετο Xiph., M resumes with ἀλλὰ

<sup>4</sup> ἀεὶ M om. exc. Val Xiph Zon

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- διὰ ταῦθ' οὕτως, ὅσον ὑπό τε τῶν ἐξελευθέρων  
καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν γυναικῶν αἷς συνῆν, ἐκακύνετο.  
περιφανέστατα γὰρ τῶν ὁμοίων ἐδουλοκρατήθη  
τε ἅμα καὶ ἐγυναικοκρατήθη· ἅτε γὰρ ἐκ παίδων  
ἐν τε νοσηλείᾳ καὶ ἐν φόβῳ πολλῷ τραφεῖς,<sup>1</sup> καὶ  
διὰ τοῦτο ἐπὶ πλείον τῆς ἀληθείας εὐήθειαν προσ-  
ποιησάμενος, ὅπερ πού καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ βουλῇ  
5 ὡμολόγησε, καὶ πολὺν μὲν χρόνον τῇ τήβῃ τῇ  
Λιουΐᾳ πολὺν δὲ καὶ τῇ μητρὶ Ἀντωνίᾳ τοῖς τ'  
ἀπελευθέροις συνδιατηθεῖς, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἐν  
συνουσίαις γυναικῶν πλείοσι γενόμενος, οὐδὲν  
ἐλευθεροπρεπὲς ἐκέκτητο, ἀλλὰ καίπερ καὶ τῶν  
Ῥωμαίων ἀπάντων καὶ τῶν ὑπηκόων αὐτῶν κρα-  
τῶν ἐδεδούλωτο ἐπετίθεντο δ' αὐτῷ ἐν τε τοῖς  
6 πότοις μάλιστα καὶ ἐν ταῖς μίξεσι· πάνυ γὰρ  
ἀπλήστως ἀμφοτέροις σφίσι προσέκειτο, καὶ ἦν  
ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ εὐαλωτότατος πρὸς δὲ καὶ  
δειλίαν εἶχεν, ὑφ' ἧς πολλάκις ἐκπληττόμενος  
οὐδὲν τῶν προσηκόντων ἐξελογίζετο καὶ αὐτοῦ  
καὶ τοῦτο προσλαμβάνοντες οὐκ ἐλάχιστα κατ-  
7 ειργάζοντο· ἐκεῖνόν τε<sup>2</sup> γὰρ ἐκφοβοῦντες ἐξεκαρ-  
ποῦντο, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοσοῦτον δέος ἐνέβαλλον  
ὥσθ', ἵνα συλλαβῶν εἴπω, πολλοὶ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἐν  
τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὑπό τε τοῦ Κλαυδίου καὶ ὑπ'  
αὐτῶν καλούμενοι τὸν μὲν ὥς καὶ κατ' ἄλλο τι  
παρίεντο, πρὸς δὲ ἐκείνους ἐφοίτων.
- 8 Τοιοῦτος οὖν δὴ τις, ὥς γε συνελόντι εἰπεῖν,  
ὦν, οὐκ ὀλίγα καὶ δεόντως ἔπραττεν, ὅσάκις ἔξω

<sup>1</sup> τραφεῖς cod. Peir. Xiph. Zon., στραφεῖς M

<sup>2</sup> ἐκεῖνόν τε Bk, καὶ ἐκεῖνόν τε M

## BOOK LX

firmities, however, that caused the deterioration in Claudius so much as it was the freedmen and the women with whom he associated; for he, more conspicuously than any of his peers, was ruled by slaves and by women. From a child he had been reared a constant prey to illness and great terror, and for that reason had feigned a stupidity greater than was really the case (a fact that he himself admitted in the senate); and he had lived for a long time with his grandmother Livia and for another long period with his mother Antonia and with the freedmen, and moreover he had had many amours with women. Hence he had acquired none of the qualities befitting a freeman, but, though ruler of all the Romans and their subjects, had become himself a slave. They would take advantage of him particularly when he was inclined to drink or to sexual intercourse, since he applied himself to both these vices insatiably and when so employed was exceedingly easy to master. Moreover, he was afflicted by cowardice, which often so overpowered him that he could not reason out anything as he ought. They seized upon this failing of his, too, to accomplish many of their purposes; for by frightening him they could use him fully for their own ends, and could at the same time inspire the rest with great terror. To give but a single example, once, when a large number of persons were invited to dinner on the same day by Claudius and by these associates, the guests neglected Claudius on one pretence or another, and flocked around the others.

Though, generally speaking, he was such as I have described, still he did not a few things in a proper manner whenever he was free from the afore-

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τε τῶν προειρημένων παθῶν ἐγένετο καὶ ἑαυτοῦ ἐκράτει. λέξω δὲ καὶ καθ' ἕκαστον ὧν ἐποίησε.

- 2 Τὰ μὲν ψηφισθέντα οἱ εὐθὺς πάντα, πλὴν τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐπωνυμίας, ἐδέξατο (ταύτην γὰρ μετὰ ταῦτα προσέθετο), οὐ μέντοι καὶ παραντίκα ἀλλ' ὄψε καὶ τριακοστῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐς τὴν βουλὴν ἐσῆλθε. τὸν τε γὰρ Γάιον οὕτως ὀρῶν ἀπολωλότα, καὶ πυνθανόμενός τινας ὡς καὶ βελτίονας ἑαυτοῦ πρὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπ' αὐτῆς προβεβλήσθαι, οὐκ ἐθάρσει, ἀλλὰ τά τε ἄλλα ἀκριβῶς ἐφυλάττετο,
- 3 καὶ πάντας τοὺς προσιόντας οἱ καὶ ἄνδρας καὶ γυναῖκας ἐρευνᾶσθαι ἐποίει μὴ τι ξιφίδιον ἔχωσιν, ἔν τε τοῖς συμποσίοις πάντως τινὰς στρατιώτας συνόντας εἶχε. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐξ ἐκείνου καταδειχθὲν καὶ δεῦρο αἰεὶ γίνεται, ἡ δὲ δὴ ἔρευνα ἡ
- 4 διὰ πάντων ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup> Οὐεσπασιανοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἐπαύσατο. τὸν μὲν οὖν Χαιρέαν καὶ τινας ἄλλους, καίπερ πάνυ ἐπὶ τῷ τοῦ Γαίου θανάτῳ ἡσθεῖς, ὁμῶς ἀπέκτεινεν· οὐ γὰρ ὅτι τὴν ἀρχὴν διὰ τὴν ἐκείνου πρᾶξιν εἰλήφει χάριν αὐτῷ ἥδει, ἀλλ' ὅτι ἐτόλμησεν αὐτοκράτορα ἀποσφάξαι ἐδυσχέραινεν, πόρρωθεν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἐς ἀσφάλειαν προορώμενος ἔπραξε δὲ τοῦτο οὐχ ὥς καὶ τῷ Γαίῳ τιμωρῶν, ἀλλ' ὥς
- 5 ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύσαντα αὐτὸν λαβών. καὶ οἱ ὁ Σαβίνος ἐκὼν ἐπαπέθανε,<sup>3</sup> μὴ ἀξιώσας κολασθέντος αὐτοῦ περιεῖναι.

Τοῖς γε μὴν ἄλλοις, οἳ τὴν δημοκρατίαν ἐκφανῶς ἐσπούδασαν ἢ καὶ ἐπίδοξοι λήψεσθαι τὸ κράτος ἐγένοντο, οὐχ ὅσον οὐκ ἐμνησικακήσεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τιμὰς καὶ ἀρχὰς ἔδωκεν· ἐκδηλότατα

<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ Rk, διὰ M Zon

<sup>2</sup> Οὐεσπασιανοῦ R Steph, οὐεσπεσιανοῦ M

## BOOK LX

said weaknesses and was master of himself I shall A D 41  
now take up his acts in detail

He promptly accepted all the honours that were voted to him, except the title of Father, and this he afterwards took, however, he did not enter the senate at once, but waited until the thirtieth day. For, seeing how Gaius had perished and learning that some others had been proposed by that body for the throne as being better men than he, he was disposed to be timid. Therefore he exercised great caution in everything, he caused all who came near him, men and women alike, to be searched, for fear they might have a dagger, and at banquets he was sure to have some soldiers present. The latter practice, thus established by him, continues to this day, but the indiscriminate searching of everybody came to an end under Vespasian. He put Chaerea and some others to death, in spite of his pleasure at the death of Gaius. For he was looking far ahead to insure his own safety, and so, instead of feeling grateful toward the man through whose deed he had gained the throne, he was displeased with him for having dared to slay an emperor. He acted in this matter, not as the avenger of Gaius, but as though he had caught Chaerea plotting against himself. And soon after Chaerea's death Sabinus took his own life, not desiring to live after his comrade had been executed.

As for the others, however, who had openly shown their eagerness for a democracy or had been regarded as eligible for the throne, Claudius, far from bearing malice toward them, actually gave them honours and offices. In plainer terms than any

---

<sup>3</sup> ἐπατέθαιε Dind, ἀπέθαιε M Zon, συνατέθαιε L'

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- γὰρ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πάντων πώποτε οὐ τῷ λόγῳ  
μόνον τὴν ἄδειάν σφισι, κατὰ τὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
ζῆλον, ὡς ἔλεγεν, ὑπέσχετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ ἔργῳ  
6 παρέσχε τό τε ἔγκλημα τῆς ἀσεβείας ὁμοίως  
οὐκ ἐν τοῖς γράμμασι μόνοις ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν ταῖς  
πράξεσιν ἔπαυσε, καὶ οὐδένα διὰ τοιοῦτό τι οὔτ'  
ἐπὶ τοῖς προτέροις οὔτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς ἔπειτα ἐκόλασε.  
7 τοὺς γε μὴν ἀδικήσαντάς τι ἢ καὶ προπηλακίσαν-  
τας αὐτὸν ιδιώτην ὄντα (πολλοὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἄλλως  
τε ὡς μηδενὸς λόγου ἄξιον, καὶ οἱ μὲν τῷ Τιβερίῳ  
οἱ δὲ τῷ Γαίῳ χαριζόμενοι, ἐπεποιήκεσαν) πλαστῶ  
μὲν ἐγκλήματι οὐδενὶ μετῆει, εἰ μέντοι τι ἄλλο  
κακουργούντας εὔρισκε, καὶ δι' ἐκεῖνα ἐτιμωρεῖτο.  
4 τὰ τε τέλη τὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ Γαίου ἐσαχθέντα, καὶ  
τᾶλλα ὅσα ἐπηγορίαν τινὰ τῶν πραχθέντων ὑπ'  
αὐτοῦ εἶχε, κατέλυσε μὲν, οὐκ ἀθρόα δέ, ἀλλ' ὡς  
ἐκάστω πῃ προσέτυχε καὶ τοὺς ἐκπεσόντας  
ἀδίκως ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, τοὺς τε ἄλλους καὶ τὰς  
ἀδελφάς, τὴν τε Ἀγριππῖναν καὶ τὴν Ἰουλίαν,  
2 καταγαγὼν τὰς οὐσίας σφίσιν ἀπέδωκεν. τῶν τε  
ἐκ τοῦ οἰκήματος (πλείστοι δὲ ἐδέδεντο) τοὺς μὲν  
ἐπ' ἀσεβείᾳ τοιούτοις τέ τισιν ἐτέροις ἐγκλήμασιν  
ἐμπεπτωκότας ἀπήλλαξε, τοὺς δ' ὄντως ἀδι-  
κοῦντας ἐκόλασε. σφόδρα γὰρ ἀκριβῶς σφας  
ἐξήτασεν, ὅπως μὴθ' οἱ κακουργήσαντές τι διὰ  
τοὺς συκοφαντούμενους ἀφεθῶσι, μὴθ' οὐτοὶ δι'  
3 ἐκείνους παραπόλωνται. καὶ καθ' ἐκάστην γε  
ὡς εἰπεῖν ἡμέραν, ἦτοι μετὰ πάσης τῆς γερουσίας  
ἢ καὶ ἰδία, τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ἥδη δὲ

---

<sup>1</sup> The return of the "Party of the Piraeus" Cf. xliv 26



## BOOK LX

ruler that ever lived he promised them immunity, A D. 41 therein imitating the example of the Athenians,<sup>1</sup> as he said, and it was no mere promise, but he afforded it in actual fact. He abolished the charge of *maiestas* not only in the case of writings but in the case of overt acts as well, and punished no one on this ground for offences committed either before this time or later. As for those who had wronged or insulted him when he was a private citizen,—and there were many who had behaved thus toward him, both because he had been held in no esteem, and also, more especially, in order to please either Tiberius or Gaius,—he did not prosecute them on any fictitious charge, but if he found them guilty of some other crime, he would take vengeance on them at the same time for their former abuse. The taxes introduced in the reign of Gaius and any other measures that had led to denunciation of that ruler's acts were abolished by Claudius,—not all at once, to be sure, but as opportunity offered in each case. He also brought back those whom Gaius had unjustly exiled, including the latter's sisters Agrippina and Julia, and restored to them their property. Of the persons in prison—and a very large number were thus confined—he liberated those who had been put there for *maiestas* and similar charges, but punished those who were guilty of actual wrongdoing. For he investigated all the cases very carefully, in order that those who had committed crimes should not be released along with those who had been falsely accused, nor the latter, on the other hand, perish along with the former. Almost every day, either in company with the whole senate or alone, he would sit on a tribunal trying cases, usually

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶ ἄλλοθι, ἐπὶ βήματος ἐδίκαζε· καὶ γὰρ τὸ  
κατὰ τοὺς συνέδρους, ἐκλειφθὲν ἐξ οὗ ὁ Τιβέριος  
4 ἐς τὴν νῆσον ἐξεχώρησεν, ἀνευεώσατο. πολλάκις  
δὲ καὶ τοῖς ὑπάτοις τοῖς τε στρατηγοῖς, καὶ  
μάλιστα τοῖς τὴν διοίκησιν ἔχουσι, συνεζητά-  
ζετο, καὶ ὀλίγα παντελῶς τοῖς ἄλλοις δικα-  
5 στηρίοις ἐπέτρεπε. τὰ τε φάρμακα ἃ πολλὰ ἐν  
τοῦ Γαίου εὐρέθη, καὶ τὰ βιβλία τὰ τοῦ Πρωτο-  
γένους, ὃν καὶ ἀπέκτεινε, τὰ τε γράμματα ἃ  
ἐπλάσσετο μὲν ὁ Γάιος κεκαυκέναι εὐρέθη δὲ ἐν  
τῷ βασιλικῷ ὄντα, τοῖς τε βουλευταῖς ἐπέδειξε,  
καὶ ἔδωκε καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις τοῖς τε γράψασιν  
αὐτὰ καὶ καθ' ὧν ἐγγέγραπτο ἀναγνῶναι, καὶ μετὰ  
τοῦτο κατέφλεξε. τῆς τε γερουσίας ἀτιμῶσαι  
τὸν Γάιον ἐβελησάσης ψηφισθῆναι μὲν αὐτὸς  
ἐκώλυσεν, ἰδίᾳ δὲ τὰς εἰκόνας αὐτοῦ νυκτὸς  
6 ἀπάσας ἠφάνισε. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα τὸ μὲν ὄνομα  
αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ τῶν αὐτοκρα-  
τόρων ὧν μνήμην ἐπὶ τε τοῖς ὅρκοις καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς  
εὐχαῖς ποιούμεθα, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ τὸ τοῦ Τιβερίου,  
οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐκ δόγματος ἀτιμίαν οὐδέτερός<sup>1</sup>  
σφῶν ὠφλε
- 5 Τὰ μὲν δὴ οὖν ὑπὸ τε τοῦ Γαίου καὶ ὑφ' ἐτέρων  
δι' ἐκείνων οὐκ ὀρθῶς γενόμενα ἀνέτρεψε, τῷ δὲ δὴ  
Δρούσῳ τῷ πατρὶ τῇ τε Ἀντωνίᾳ τῇ μητρὶ  
ἵπποδρομίας ἐς τὰ γενέσια ἔδωκε, τὰς πανηγύ-  
ρεις τὰς ἐς ταῦτόν αὐταῖς συμβαινούσας μεταθεῖς  
2 ἐς ἐτέρας ἡμέρας, ὅπως μὴ ἅμα ποιῶνται. τὴν  
τε τήθην τὴν Λιουίαν οὐ μόνον ἵππων ἀγῶσιν

<sup>1</sup> οὐδέτερός R Steph, οὐδετέροισ M

## BOOK LX

in the Forum, but sometimes elsewhere; for he renewed the practice of having advisers sit with him, a practice that had been abandoned from the time that Tiberius withdrew to his island. He also frequently joined the consuls and the praetors, especially those who had the oversight of the finances, in their investigations, and very few, indeed, were the cases that he turned over to the other courts. He destroyed the poisons which were found in abundance in the residence of Gaius, and the books of Protogenes (who was put to death), together with the papers which Gaius pretended he had burned, but which were actually found in the palace, he first showed to the senators and then gave them to the very men most concerned, both those who had written them and those against whom they had been written, to be read by them, after which he burned them up. And yet, when the senate desired to dishonour Gaius, he personally prevented the passage of the measure, but on his own responsibility caused all his predecessor's images to disappear by night. Hence the name of Gaius does not occur in the list of emperors whom we mention in our oaths and prayers any more than does that of Tiberius; and yet neither one of them suffered disgrace by official decree.

Claudius, accordingly, undid the unjust acts performed by Gaius and by others at his instigation. To his father Dius and to his mother Antonia he granted games in the Circus on their birthdays, postponing to different days the festivals which normally occurred at the same time, in order that there should not be two celebrations at once. His grandmother Livia he not only honoured with

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐτίμησεν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπηθανάτισεν, ἄγαλμά τέ τι  
 αὐτῆς ἐν τῷ Αὐγουστείῳ ἰδρύσας καὶ τὰς θυσίας  
 ταῖς ἀειπαρθένοις ἱεροποιεῖν προστάξας, ταῖς τε  
 γυναιξὶν ὅρκον τὸ ὄνομα αὐτῆς ποιεῖσθαι κελεύ-  
 3 σας. οὕτω δὲ δὴ τοὺς πατέρας ἀποσεμνύνας  
 αὐτὸς οὐδὲν ἕξω τῶν ὀνομάτων τῶν ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν  
 φερόντων ἐδέξατο· ἐν γὰρ δὴ τῇ τοῦ Αὐγουστοῦ  
 νουμηνίᾳ, ἐν ᾗ ἐγεγέννητο, ἡγωνίζοντο μὲν ἵπποι,  
 οὐ δι' ἐκείνους δὲ ἀλλ' ὅτι ὁ τοῦ Ἀρεως ναὸς ἐν  
 ταύτῃ καθιέρωτο καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐτησίους ἀγῶσιν  
 4 ἐτετίμητο· ἐν τε οὖν τούτοις ἐμετρίαζε, καὶ  
 προσαπηγόρευσε μὴτε προσκυνεῖν τινα αὐτὸν  
 μὴτε θυσίαν οἱ μηδεμίαν ποιεῖν. τά τε ἐπιβο-  
 ήματα τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ὑπέρογκα ἔπαυσε· καὶ  
 εἰκόνα μίαν, καὶ ταύτην ἀργυρᾶν, ἀνδριάντας τε  
 δύο χαλκοῦ τε καὶ λίθου ψηφισθέντας αὐτῷ τὰ  
 5 πρῶτα ἔλαβε. μάταια γὰρ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα  
 ἀναλώματα εἶναι, καὶ προσέτι πολλὴν μὲν ζημίαν  
 πολλὴν δὲ καὶ ὄχλον τῇ γῇ<sup>1</sup> πόλει παρέχειν ἔλεγε·  
 πάντες μὲν γὰρ οἱ ναοὶ πάντα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα  
 ἔργα καὶ ἀνδριάντων καὶ ἀναθημάτων ἐπεπλή-  
 ρωτο, ὥστε καὶ περὶ ἐκείνων βουλευέσθαι<sup>2</sup> ἔφη  
 6 ἅ χρῆ πρᾶξαι τοῖς τε στρατηγοῖς τοὺς ἀγῶνας  
 τοὺς ὀπλομαχικοὺς ἀπηγόρευσε μὴ ποιεῖν, καὶ εἰ  
 δὴ τις ἄλλος αὐτοὺς ὅπουδῆποτε ἐπιτελοίη, ἀλλὰ  
 μήτι<sup>3</sup> γέ ὥς καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίας  
 γιγνομένων σφῶν ἢ γράφεσθαι ἢ καὶ λέγεσθαι  
 ἐκέλευσε. καὶ οὕτω γέ πάντα ταῦτα κρίσει καὶ  
 οὐκ ἐπιτηδεύσει ἔπραττεν ὥστε καὶ ἄλλα ὁμοίως

<sup>1</sup> γῇ R. Steph., τε M

<sup>2</sup> βουλευέσθαι R. Steph., βουλεύσασθαι M

## BOOK LX

equestrian contests but also deified, and he set up a statue to her in the temple of Augustus, charging the Vestal Virgins with the duty of offering the proper sacrifices, and he ordered that women should use her name in taking oaths. But, though he paid such reverence to his ancestors, he would accept nothing for himself beyond the titles belonging to his office. It is true that on the first day of August, which was his birthday, there were equestrian contests, but they were not given on his account, it was rather because the temple of Mars had been dedicated on that day and this event had been celebrated thereafter by annual contests. Besides his moderation in this respect, he further forbade any one to worship him or to offer him any sacrifice; he checked the many excessive acclamations accorded him; and he accepted, at first, only one image, and that a silver one, and two statues, of bronze and marble, that had been voted to him. All such expenditures, he declared, were useless and furthermore caused great loss and embarrassment to the city. In fact, all the temples and all the other public buildings had become filled with statues and votive offerings, so that he said he would consider what to do even with them. He ordered the praetors not to give the customary gladiatorial exhibitions, and also commanded that if any one else gave them in any place whatsoever, it should at least not be recorded or reported that they were being given for the emperor's preservation. He became so used to settling all these matters by his judgment, and not by precedent, that he arranged other affairs in

A D. 41

---

<sup>3</sup> μήτι Δινδ, μήτοι Μ

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 7 ἔνεμε. τὰς γοῦν θυγατέρας ἐν τῷ ἔτει τούτῳ τὴν  
 μὲν ἐγγυήσας Λουκίῳ Ἰουνίῳ Σιλανῷ τὴν δὲ  
 ἐκδοὺς Γναίῳ Πομπηίῳ Μάγνῳ οὐδὲν ἐξαίρετον  
 ἔπραξεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις  
 8 ἐδίκησε καὶ ἡ βουλὴ ἠθροίσθη. τοὺς τε γαμ-  
 βροὺς τότε τε ἐν τοῖς εἴκοσιν ἀνδράσιν ἄρξαι  
 καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πολιαρχῆσαι ἐν ταῖς ἀνοχαῖς  
 ἐκέλευσεν ὅψέ τέ ποτε πέντε ἔτεσι θάσσουν τὰς  
 ἄλλας ἀρχὰς αἰτῆσαί σφισιν ἐπέτρεψε. τούτου  
 δὲ δὴ τοῦ Πομπηίου ὁ Γάιος τὴν τοῦ Μάγνου  
 9 ἐπὶ κλησιν περιέκοψεν. ὀλίγου μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀπέ-  
 σφαξεν αὐτὸν ὅτι οὕτως ὠνομάζετο· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο  
 μὲν καταφρονήσας ὥς καὶ παιδίου ἔτ' αὐτοῦ  
 ὄντος οὐκ ἐποίησε, τὴν δὲ δὴ πρόσρησιν κατέ-  
 λυσεν, εἰπὼν μὴ εἶναί οἱ ἀσφαλὲς Μάγνον τινὰ  
 προσαγορεύεσθαι ὃ γε μὴν Κλαύδιος καὶ ἐκείνο<sup>1</sup>  
 αὐτῷ τὸ πρόσρημα ἀπέδωκε καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα  
 προσσυνώκισε.
- 6 Ταῦτά τε οὖν ἐπιεικῶς ἔπραττε, καὶ τῶν ὑπάτων  
 ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ καταβάντων ποτὲ ἀπὸ τῶν δίφρων  
 ἵνα διαλεχθῶσιν αὐτῷ, προσεξανέστη τε καὶ  
 ἀντιπροσῆλθέ σφισιν, ἐπεὶ ἔν γε τῇ Νέᾳ πόλει<sup>2</sup>  
 2 καὶ παντάπασιν ἰδιωτικῶς ἔζη τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα  
 ἐλληνικῶς καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ συνόντες οἱ διητᾶτο,  
 καὶ ἐν μὲν ταῖς τῆς μουσικῆς θεωρίαις ἱμάτιον καὶ  
 κρηπίδας, ἐν δὲ δὴ τῷ γυμνικῷ ἀγῶνι πορφυρίδα  
 3 καὶ στέφανον χρυσοῦν ἐλάμβανε. καὶ μέντοι καὶ  
 περὶ τὰ χρήματα θαυμαστὸς ἐγένετο. ἀπηγόρευσε  
 μὲν γὰρ ἀργυρίον οἱ,<sup>3</sup> ὅπερ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ Αὐγουστοῦ  
 καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ Γαίου ἐγίγνετο, προσφέρειν, ἀπεῖπε

<sup>1</sup> ἐκείνο R Steph., ἐκείνῳ M

<sup>2</sup> Νέζ πόλει Bk, νεαπολεῖ M <sup>3</sup> οἱ supplied by Bk

## BOOK LX

the same manner. For example, when in this same A D 41  
year he betrothed one of his daughters to Lucius Junius Silanus and gave the other in marriage to Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, he did nothing out of the ordinary to celebrate either event, on the contrary, he himself held court on those days and the senate met as usual. He ordered his sons-in-law to hold office for the time being among the Vigintiviri and later to act as prefects of the city at the Feriae; and it was not until much later that he gave them permission to stand for the other offices five years earlier than was customary. Gaius had taken away from this Pompeius his title of Magnus and, indeed, had come very near killing him because he was so named, yet out of contempt for him, since he was still but a boy, he did not go to that length, but merely abolished his cognomen, saying that it was not safe for him that any one should be called Magnus. Claudius now not only restored to him his former title but also gave him his daughter to wife.

In all this, then, his course was satisfactory. Furthermore, when in the senate the consuls once came down from their seats to talk with him, he rose in his turn and went to meet them. And, for that matter, in Neapolis he lived altogether like an ordinary citizen, for both he and his associates adopted the Greek manner of life in all respects, wearing a cloak and high boots, for example, at the musical exhibitions, and a purple mantle and golden crown at the gymnastic contest. Moreover, his attitude toward money was remarkable. For he forbade any one to bring him contributions, as had been the practice under Augustus and Gaius, and ordered that no one who had any

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δὲ μηδὲ κληρονόμον αὐτόν, ὅστις ἂν συγγενεῖς ὁποῖουσδὴποτε αὐτὸς ἔχῃ, καταλείπειν, καὶ<sup>1</sup> τῶν προδημευθέντων<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τε τοῦ Τιβερίου καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ Γαίου τὰ μὲν αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἔτι περιούσι τὰ δὲ τοῖς τέκνοις αὐτῶν ἀπέδωκεν.

- 4 Εἰθισμένον τε,<sup>3</sup> εἰ καὶ ὁτιοῦν περὶ τὰς πανηγύρεις ἔξω τοῦ νενομισμένου πραχθείη,<sup>4</sup> αὐθις αὐτάς, καθάπερ εἴρηταί μοι, γίνεσθαι, καὶ πολλάκις τούτου<sup>5</sup> καὶ τρίτον καὶ τέταρτον πέμπτον τε, καὶ δέκατον ἔστιν ὅτε, τὸ μὲν τι κατὰ τύχην τὸ δὲ δὴ πλείστον ἐκ παρασκευῆς τῶν ὠφελουμένων ἀπ' αὐτοῦ, συμβαίνοντος, νόμῳ μὲν ἔταξε μίαν ἡμέραν τοὺς ἀγῶνας τῶν ἵππων δευτερον γίνεσθαι, ἔργῳ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὥς πλήθει ἐπέσχευ οὐδὲν γάρ τι ῥαδίως, ἅτε μηδὲν μέγα ἀποκερδαίνοντες, οἱ τεχνώμενοι αὐτὸ ἐπλημμέλουν.
- 6 Τούς τε Ἰουδαίους πλεονάσαντας αὐθις, ὥστε χαλεπῶς ἂν ἄνευ ταραχῆς ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου σφῶν τῆς πόλεως εἰρχθῆναι, οὐκ ἐξήλασε μὲν, τῷ δὲ δὴ πατρίῳ βίῳ χρωμένους ἐκέλευσε μὴ συναθροίζεσθαι. τὰς τε ἑταιρείας ἐπαναχθείσας ὑπὸ τοῦ
- 7 Γαίου διέλυσε. καὶ ὁρῶν μηδὲν ὄφελος ὄν ἀπαγορεύεσθαι τινα τῷ πλήθει μὴ ποιεῖν, ἂν μὴ καὶ ὁ καθ' ἡμέραν αὐτῶν βίος μεταρρυθμισθῇ, τά τε καπηλεῖα ἐς ἃ συνιόντες ἔπινον κατέλυσε, καὶ προσέταξε μήτε κρέας που ἐφθὸν μὴθ' ὕδωρ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸς ἔχῃ καταλείπειν καὶ Bs (comparing Zon ἀπεῖπε δὲ μηδὲ κληρονόμος παρά τινος συγγενεῖς ἔχοντος καταλιμπάνεσθαι), αὐτῷ καταλείπειν M

<sup>2</sup> προδημευθέντων Zon, προμυθευθέντων M

<sup>3</sup> εἰθισμένου τε Canter, οἷς μὲν οὔτε M

<sup>4</sup> πραχθείη Leuncl, πραχθέν M.



## BOOK LX

relatives at all should name him as his heir; he A.D. 41  
furthermore gave back the sums that had previously  
been confiscated under Tiberius and Gaius, either to  
the victims themselves, if they still survived, or  
otherwise to their children

It had been the custom that if any detail whatsoever in connexion with the festivals was carried out contrary to precedent, they should be given over again, as I have stated <sup>1</sup> But since such repetitions were frequent, occurring a third, fourth, fifth, and sometimes a tenth time, partly, to be sure, as the result of accident, but generally by deliberate intent on the part of those who were benefited by these repetitions, Claudius enacted a law that the equestrian contests in case of a second exhibition should occupy only one day, and in actual practice he usually prevented any repetition at all. For the schemers were not so ready to commit irregularities now that they gained very little by doing so.

As for the Jews, who had again increased so greatly that by reason of their multitude it would have been hard without raising a tumult to bar them from the city, he did not drive them out, but ordered them, while continuing their traditional mode of life, not to hold meetings. He also disbanded the clubs, which had been reintroduced by Gaius. Moreover, seeing that there was no use in forbidding the populace to do certain things unless their daily life should be reformed, he abolished the taverns where they were wont to gather and drink, and commanded that

<sup>1</sup> In lvi 27, 4

---

<sup>5</sup> τοῦτον Leuncl, τοῦτο M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

θερμὸν πιπράσκεσθαι, καὶ τινὰς ἐπὶ τούτῳ μὴ  
πειθαρχήσαντας ἐκόλασεν.

- 8 Ἀπέδωκε μὲν οὖν καὶ ταῖς πόλεσι τοὺς ἀνδρι-  
άντας οὓς ὁ Γάιος ἐξ αὐτῶν μετεπέπεμπτο,  
ἀπέδωκε δὲ καὶ τοῖς Διοσκόροις<sup>1</sup> τὸν νεῶν τῷ  
τε Πομπηίῳ τὴν τοῦ θεάτρου μνήμην καὶ αὐτῷ  
καὶ τὸ τοῦ Τιβερίου ὄνομα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ προσθείς  
ἔγραψεν, ἐπειδὴ καυθεῖσαν αὐτὴν ἀνφοδομήκει  
9 τὸ γὰρ ἑαυτοῦ ἐκείνῃ μὲν, οὐχ ὅτι κατεσκεύασεν  
ἀλλ' ὅτι<sup>2</sup> καθιέρωσεν αὐτήν, ἄλλω δὲ οὐδενὶ  
ἐνεκόλαψεν. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ τῇ στολῇ τῇ ἐπινικίῳ  
παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν πανήγυριν, καίτοι ψηφισθέν,  
ἐχρήσατο, ἀλλ' ἔθυσεν<sup>3</sup> ἐν αὐτῇ μόνον, τὰ δὲ  
ἄλλα ἐν τῷ περιπορφύρῳ ἱματίῳ διώκησεν.
- 7 Ἐσήγαγε δὲ ἐς τὴν ὀρχήστραν ἄλλους τε καὶ  
ἱππέας καὶ γυναῖκας τῶν ὁμοίων, οἵπερ πού καὶ  
ἐπὶ τοῦ Γαίου τοῦτο ποιεῖν εἰώθεσαν, οὐχ ὅτι καὶ  
ἔχαιρέ σφισιν, ἀλλ' ἐς ἔλεγχον τῶν γεγενομένων  
αὐτοῖς γοῦν οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἐπὶ γε τοῦ  
2 Κλαυδίου ἐξητάσθη. τὴν τε πυρρίχην ἣν οἱ  
παῖδες οἱ ὑπὸ τοῦ Γαίου μεταπεμφθέντες ἥσκουν,  
ἐκείνοι μὲν ἅπαξ ὥρχήσαντο, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ πολι-  
τεία τιμηθέντες ἀπεπέμφθησαν, ἄλλοι δὲ αὖθις  
3 ἐκ τῆς θεραπείας ἐπεδείχθησαν. ἐν μὲν δὴ  
τῷ θεάτρῳ ταῦτ' ἐγένετο, ἐν δὲ τῷ ἵππο-  
δρόμῳ κάμηλοί τε ἅπαξ καὶ ἵπποι δωδε-  
κάκις ἠγωνίσαντο, ἄρκτοι τε τριακόςαι καὶ  
Λιβυκὰ θηρία ἴσα αὐταῖς ἐσφάγη. καὶ ἐώρων

<sup>1</sup> Διοσκόροις Bk., διοσκούροις M.

<sup>2</sup> ὅτι Rk, ὅτι καὶ M

<sup>3</sup> ἔθυσεν Bk, εὐθὺς M.

## BOOK LX

no boiled meat or hot water<sup>1</sup> should be sold, and he punished some who disobeyed in this matter A D 41

He restored to the various cities the statues which Gaius had ordered them to send to Rome, and he also restored to Castor and Pollux their temple, and placed Pompey's name once more upon his theatre. On the stage of the latter he inscribed also the name of Tiberius, because that emperor had rebuilt the structure after it had been burned. His own name also he carved on the stage (not because he had built it, but because he had dedicated it), but on no other building. Furthermore, he did not wear the triumphal dress throughout the entire festival, though permission to do so had been voted, but appeared in it merely when offering the sacrifice; the rest of the festival he superintended clad in the purple-bordered toga.

He forced to appear on the stage any knights and others, together with women of similar rank, who had been accustomed to do so in the reign of Gaius, but he did this, not because he took any pleasure in their performance, but to expose and reprove their conduct in the past, certain it is at least that none of them appeared again on the stage during the reign of Claudius. The Pyrrhic dance, which the boys sent for by Gaius were practising, was performed by them once, after which they were rewarded with citizenship for it and then sent back home, but others, chosen from among his retinue, later gave exhibitions. So much for what took place in the theatre. In the Circus there was one contest with camels and twelve with horses, and three hundred bears and the same number of Libyan beasts were

<sup>1</sup> See note on lvi. 14.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- μέν που πρότερον ἐν αὐτῷ ἰδία καὶ κατὰ σφᾶς  
 ὡς ἕκαστοι, τό τε βουλευὼν καὶ τὸ ἱππεῦν καὶ  
 ὁ ὄμιλος, ἀφ' οὐπὲρ τοῦτ' ἐνομίσθη, οὐ μέντοι καὶ
- 4 τεταγμένα σφίσι χωρία ἀπεδέδεικτο· ἀλλὰ τότε ὁ  
 Κλαύδιος τήν τε ἔδραν τήν νῦν οὔσαν τοῖς βουλευ-  
 ταῖς ἀπέκρινε, καὶ προσέτι τοῖς ἐθέλουσί σφω  
 ἐτέρωθί που καὶ ἐν γε ἰδιωτικῇ ἐσθῇτι θεάσασθαι  
 ἐπέτρεψε. ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα τήν τε γερούσιαν  
 μετὰ τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας τάς τε φυλάς  
 εἰστίασε.
- 8 Καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τῷ τε Ἀντιόχῳ τὴν Κομμα-  
 γηνὴν ἀπέδωκεν (ὁ γὰρ Γάιος, καίπερ αὐτός οἱ δούς  
 αὐτήν, ἀφήρητο), καὶ τὸν Μιθριδάτην τὸν Ἰβηρα,  
 ὃν ὁ Γάιος μεταπεμφάμενος ἐδέδεκει, οἴκαδε πρὸς
- 2 ἀνάληψιν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπέπεμψε. ἄλλω τέ τινι  
 Μιθριδάτῃ, τὸ γένος ἀπ' ἐκείνου τοῦ πάνυ ἔχοντι,  
 τὸν Βόσπορον ἐχαρίσατο, καὶ τῷ Πολέμωνι  
 χώραν τινὰ ἀντ' αὐτοῦ Κιλικίας ἀντέδωκε. τῷ  
 γὰρ Ἀγρίππᾳ τῷ Παλαιστίνῳ συμπράξαντί οἱ  
 τὴν ἡγεμονίαν (ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ὄν) τήν τε  
 ἀρχὴν προσεπηύξησε καὶ τιμὰς ὑπατικὰς ἔνειμε
- 3 τῷ τε ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ Ἡρώδῃ τό τε στρατηγικὸν  
 ἀξίωμα καὶ δυναστείαν τινὰ ἔδωκε, καὶ ἔς τε τὸ  
 συνέδριον ἐσελθεῖν σφίσι καὶ χάριν οἱ ἑλληνιστὶ  
 γινῶναι ἐπέτρεψε.
- 4 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν αὐτοῦ τε τοῦ Κλαυδίου ἔργα ἦν  
 καὶ ὑφ' ἀπάντων ἐπηνείτο· ἐπράχθη δὲ καὶ ἄλλα  
 ἅττα τότε, οὐχ ὁμοιότροπα, ὑπὸ τε τῶν ἐξελευθέ-  
 ρων αὐτοῦ καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς Οὐαλερίας
- 5 Μεσσαλίνης. αὕτη μὲν γὰρ τὴν Ἰουλίαν τὴν  
 ἀδελφιδὴν αὐτοῦ, ὀργισθεῖσά τε ἅμα ὅτι μήτε  
 ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπ' αὐτῆς μήτε ἐκολακεύετο, καὶ ζηλο-

## BOOK LX

slain. Previously to this each of the three classes, senatorial, equestrian, and the populace, had sat apart by itself while watching the games, this had long been the practice, and yet no definite positions had been assigned to them. But Claudius now set apart for the senators the section which still belongs to them, and he furthermore permitted any members who so desired to sit elsewhere and even to appear in citizen's dress. After this he banqueted the senators and their wives, the knights, and also the tribes. A D. 41

Next he restored Commagene to Antiochus, since Gaius, though he had himself given him the district, had taken it away again, and Mithridates the Iberian, whom Gaius had summoned and imprisoned, was sent home again to resume his throne. To another Mithridates, a lineal descendant of Mithridates the Great, he granted Bosphorus, giving to Polemon some land in Cilicia in place of it. He enlarged the domain of Agrippa of Palestine, who, happening to be in Rome, had helped him to become emperor, and bestowed on him the rank of consul; and to his brother Herod he gave the rank of praetor and a principality. And he permitted them to enter the senate and to express their thanks to him in Greek.

The acts I have named, now, were the acts of Claudius himself, and they were praised by everybody, but certain other things were done at this time of quite a different nature by his freedmen and by his wife Valeria Messalina. The latter became enraged at her niece Julia because she neither paid her honour nor flattered her, and she was also jealous because

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τυπήσασα ὅτι περικαλλῆς τε ἦν καὶ μόνη  
 τῷ Κλαυδίῳ πολλάκις συνεγίγνετο, ἐξώρισεν,  
 ἐγκλήματα αὐτῇ ἄλλα τε καὶ μοιχείας παρα-  
 σκεύασασα, ἐφ' ἣ καὶ ὁ Σενέκας ὁ Ἀνναῖος<sup>1</sup>  
 ἔφυγε, καὶ ὕστερόν γε οὐ πολλῷ καὶ ἀπέκτεινεν  
 6 αὐτήν. ἐκεῖνοι δὲ καὶ τὰς τιμὰς αὐτὸν τὰς  
 ἐπινικίους ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Μαυριτανίᾳ πραχθεῖσι  
 δέξασθαι ἔπεισαν, οὐχ ὅτι τι κατορθώσαντα,  
 ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ πω ὄντα ὅτε διεπολεμήθη.  
 7 καίτοι καὶ τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει ὃ τε Γάλβας ὁ  
 Σουλπίκιος Χάττους ἐκράτησε, καὶ Πούπλιος  
 Γαβίνιος<sup>2</sup> Καύχους<sup>3</sup> νικήσας τά τε ἄλλα εὐδο-  
 κίμησε καὶ αἰτὸν στρατιωτικὸν ὃς μόνος ἔτι παρ'  
 αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῆς Οὐάρου συμφορᾶς ἦν ἐκομίσματο,  
 ὥς καὶ ἀληθὲς ὄνομα αὐτοκράτορος ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων  
 σφῶν τὸν Κλαύδιον λαβεῖν.  
 9 Τῷ δὲ ἐχομένῳ οἱ αὐτοὶ αὖθις Μαῦροι  
 πολεμήσαντες κατεστράφησαν. Σουητώνιος<sup>4</sup> μὲν  
 γὰρ Παυλῖνος, ἐκ τῶν ἐστρατηγηκότων ὢν,  
 τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν μέχρι τοῦ Ἀτλαντος ἀντικατέ-  
 δραμε, Γναῖος δὲ Ὀσίδιος Γέτας ἐκ τῶν ὁμοίων  
 μετ' ἐκεῖνον στρατεύσας ἐπὶ τὸν Σάλαβον τὸν  
 στρατηγὸν σφῶν εὐθὺς ὥρμησε, καὶ ἐνίκησεν  
 2 αὐτὸν καὶ ἅπαξ καὶ δεύτερον. ἐπειδὴ τε ἐκεῖνος,  
 καταλιπὼν τινὰς πρὸς τοῖς μεθορίοις εἶργειν τοὺς  
 ἐπιδιώξοντας, πρὸς τὰ ψαμμώδη ἀπέφυγεν,  
 ἐτόλμησεν ἐπισπένσθαι οἱ, καὶ ἀντικαταστήσας  
 πρὸς τοὺς ἐφεδρεύοντας μέρος τοῦ στρατοῦ  
 προήει, συσκευασάμενος ὕδωρ ὅσον ἐνεδέχετο.  
 3 ὥς δὲ τοῦτό τε ἐπέλειπε καὶ ἄλλο οὐχ εὐρίσκετο,

<sup>1</sup> Ἀνναῖος Bs., ἄννιος M,

## BOOK LX

the girl was extremely beautiful and was often alone A D 41  
 with Claudius. Accordingly, she secured her banishment by trumping up various charges against her, including that of adultery (for which Annaeus Seneca was also exiled), and not long afterward even compassed her death. The freedmen, on their part, persuaded Claudius to accept the *ornamenta triumphalia* for his exploits in Mauretania, though he had not gained any success and had not yet come to the throne when the war was finished. This same year, however, Sulpicius Galba overcame the Chatti, and Publius Gabinius conquered the Cauchi and as a crowning achievement recovered a military eagle, the only one that still remained in the hands of the enemy from Varius' disaster. Thanks to the exploits of these two men Claudius now received the well-merited title of *imperator*.

The next year the same Moors again made war A D 42  
 and were subdued. Suetonius Paulinus, one of the ex-praetors, overran their country in turn as far as Mount Atlas, and after him Gnaeus Hosidius Geta, a man of the same rank, made a campaign, marching at once against their general Salabus and defeating him on two different occasions. When Salabus thereupon left a few soldiers near the frontier to hold back any pursuers and took refuge himself in the desert, Geta ventured to follow him. First stationing a part of his army opposite the detachment that was lying in wait, he pushed forward after providing himself with all the water possible. But when this began to give out and no more was to be had, he

---

<sup>2</sup> Γαβίνιος Bk γαούνιος M

<sup>3</sup> Καύχους Leuncl, Μαυρουσίους M

<sup>4</sup> Σουητώνιος Reim, σουητηόνιος M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἐν παντὶ κακοῦ ἐγένετο· οἱ μὲν γὰρ βάρβαροι ἄλλως τε ἐπὶ μακρότατον πρὸς τὸ δίψος ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔθους ἀντέχοντες, καὶ πάντως τι ὕδωρ ἐμπειρία τῶν χωρίων ποριζόμενοι, διεγίγοντο, τοῖς δὲ δὴ Ῥωμαίοις ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀδύνατον μὲν προχωρῆσαι χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ ὑποστρέψαι ἦν.
- 4 ἀποροῦντα οὖν αὐτὸν ὃ τι χρὴ πρᾶξαι, ἀνέπεισέ τις τῶν ἐπιχωρίων τῶν ἐνσπόνδων ἐπ' ὧδαίς τέ τισι καὶ μαγγανείαις χρήσασθαι, λέγων πολλάκις σφίσιν ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου πολὺ ὕδωρ δεδόσθαι· καὶ αὐτῷ παραχρῆμα τοσοῦτον ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐρρήη ὥστε καὶ τὸ δίψος ἐξακέσασθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους προσκαταπλήξαι, νομίσαντας τὸ θεῖον
- 5 οἱ ἐπικουρεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐκ τούτου ἐθελονταί τε ὠμολόγησαν καὶ κατελύσαντο· πραχθέντων δὲ τούτων ὁ Κλαύδιος διχῇ τοὺς Μαύρους τοὺς ὑπηκόους ἔνειμεν, ἕς τε τὰ περὶ Τέγγιν καὶ ἕς τὰ περὶ Καισάρειαν, ἀφ' ὧν περ καὶ ὀνομάζονται,
- 6 καὶ δύο ἄρχουσιν ἱππεῦσι προσέταξε. καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ τούτῳ χρόνῳ καὶ τῆς Νουμιδίας τινὰ ἐπολεμήθη τε ὑπὸ τῶν προσοίκων βαρβάρων, καὶ ἔπειτα κρατηθέντων αὐτῶν μάχαις κατέστη.
- 10 Ὑπάτερε δὲ ὁ Κλαύδιος μετὰ Γαίου Λάργου, καὶ ἐκείνῳ μὲν δι' ἔτους ἄρξαι ἐφήκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ δύο μηνὶ καὶ τότε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔσχε καὶ περὶ τε τῶν τοῦ Αὐγούστου πράξεων τοὺς τε ἄλλους ὥρκωσε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπιστάθῃ (περὶ γὰρ τῶν

---

<sup>1</sup> Mauretania Tingitana and Mauretania Caesariensis.



## BOOK LX

found himself in the direst straits. For the barbarians, on their part, could hold out a long time anyway against thirst as the result of habit, and moreover could always get at least some water by reason of their familiarity with the country, and so they managed to get along; whereas the Romans, for the opposite reasons, found it impossible to advance and difficult even to retreat. While Geta, then, was in a quandary as to what he should do, one of the natives who were at peace with the invaders persuaded him to try some incantations and enchantments, telling him that as the result of such rites abundant water had often been given to his people. No sooner had Geta followed this advice than so much rain fell from the sky as to allay the soldiers' thirst completely and at the same time to alarm the enemy, who thought that Heaven was coming to the assistance of the Roman general. Consequently they came to terms voluntarily and ended their warfare. After these events Claudius divided the subject Moors into two districts, the first embracing the region around Tingis and the other that around Caesarea, from which cities the districts are named,<sup>1</sup> and he appointed two knights as governors over them. At this same period certain parts of Numidia also were attacked by the neighbouring barbarians, and then, when the latter had been defeated in battle, became quiet once more.

Claudius was now consul with Gaius Largus. He allowed his colleague to serve for the whole year, but he himself retained the office for only two months at this time also. He made the others swear to uphold the acts of Augustus and took the oath himself, but with respect to his own acts he

A D 42

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἑαυτοῦ οὐδενὶ τὸ παράπαν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι  
 ἐπέτρεψε), καὶ ἐξιὼν ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐθις ὤμοσεν  
 2 ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν αἰεὶ ὁσάκις  
 ὑπάτευσεν ἐγένετο· τότε δὲ λόγους τινὰς ἐν τῇ  
 νουμηνία τοῦ τε Αὐγούστου καὶ τοῦ Τιβερίου  
 κατὰ δόγμα ἀναγιγνωσκομένους, ὥστε καὶ μέχρι  
 τῆς ἐσπέρας τοὺς βουλευτὰς παρατείνεσθαι,  
 ἔπαυσεν, ἄρκοῦν εἶναι φήσας ἐν ταῖς στήλαις  
 3 αὐτοὺς ἐγγεγράφθαι. ἐπεὶ τέ τινες τῶν στρατηγῶν  
 τῶν τὴν διοίκησιν ἐγκεχειρισμένων αἰτίαν ἔλαβον,  
 οὐκ ἐπέξῃλθε μὲν σφισι, πιπράσκουσι δέ τινα  
 καὶ μισθοῦσιν ἐπιφοιτήσας πάνθ' ὅσα ἐνόμιζε μὴ  
 καλῶς γίγνεσθαι διώρθωσε καὶ τοῦτο καὶ αὐθις  
 4 πολλάκις ἐποίησεν. ἀνωμάλως δὲ δὴ οἱ στρατη-  
 γοὶ ἀπεδείκνυντο· καὶ γὰρ τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα καὶ  
 ὀκτωκαίδεκα, διὰ μέσου τε, ὥς που καὶ συνέπεσεν,  
 ἐγίγνοντο. τοῦτό τε οὖν περὶ τὴν διοίκησιν  
 ἔπραξε, καὶ τρεῖς ἄνδρας τῶν ἐστρατηγηκότων  
 πράκτορας τῶν τῷ δημοσίῳ ὀφειλομένων  
 κατέστησε, καὶ ῥαβδούχους καὶ τὴν ἄλλην  
 ὑπηρεσίαν αὐτοῖς δούς.  
 11 Λιμοῦ τε ἰσχυροῦ γενομένου, οὐ μόνον τῆς ἐν  
 τῷ τότε παρόντι ἀφθονίας τῶν τροφῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 τῆς ἐς πάντα τὸν μετὰ ταῦτα αἰῶνα πρόνοιαν  
 2 ἐποιήσατο. ἐπεσάκτου γὰρ παντὸς ὡς εἰπεῖν  
 τοῦ σίτου τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ὄντος, ἡ χώρα ἡ πρὸς  
 ταῖς<sup>1</sup> τοῦ Τιβερίδος ἐκβολαῖς, οὔτε κατάρσεις  
 ἀσφαλεῖς οὔτε λιμένας ἐπιτηδείους ἔχουσα,  
 ἀνωφελές σφισι τὸ κράτος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐποίει·  
 ἔξω τε γὰρ τῶν τῇ τε ὥρα<sup>2</sup> ἐσκομισθέντων καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ταῖς R Steph , τοῖς M.

## BOOK LX

permitted nothing of the sort on the part of any of them; and on leaving office he again took the oath after the manner of the rest. This was always his practice every time that he was consul. He now abolished the custom, established by decree, of reading certain speeches of Augustus and Tiberius on New Year's day; for this procedure had kept the senators occupied until evening, and he declared that it was enough that the speeches were engraved on tablets. When some of the praetors who were entrusted with the financial administration incurred charges, he did not prosecute them, but visited them when they were making sales and executing leases and corrected whatever he regarded as an abuse; and he also took the same course in numerous other instances. The number of praetors appointed was not uniform, for now there would be fourteen and now eighteen, and again some number in between, just as it happened. Besides his action in the matter of the finances, he established a board of three ex-praetors to collect debts owed to the government, granting them lictors and the other customary assistants.

On the occasion of a severe famine he considered the problem of providing an abundant food-supply, not only for that particular crisis but for all future time. For practically all the grain used by the Romans was imported, and yet the region near the mouth of the Tiber had no safe landing-places or suitable harbours, so that their mastery of the sea was rendered useless to them. Except for the cargoes brought in during the summer season

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἐς τὰς ἀποθήκας ἀναχθέντων οὐδὲν τὴν χειμερινὴν  
 ἐσεφοίτα, ἀλλ' εἴ τις παρεκινδύνευσε, κακῶς  
 3 ἀπήλλασσε. τοῦτ' οὖν συνιδὼν λιμεία τε  
 κατασκευάσαι ἐπεχείρησεν, οὐδ' ἀπετράπη καίπερ  
 τῶν ἀρχιτεκτόνων εἰπόντων αὐτῷ, πυθομένῳ  
 πόσον τὸ ἀνάλωμα ἔσοιτο, ὅτι “οὐ θέλεις αὐτὸν  
 ποιῆσαι” οὕτως ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους τοῦ δαπανή-  
 ματος ἀναχαιτισθῆναι αὐτόν, εἰ προπύθοιτο  
 αὐτό, ἡλπισαν· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐνεθυμήθη πρᾶγμα καὶ  
 τοῦ φρονήματος καὶ τοῦ μεγέθους τοῦ τῆς Ῥώμης  
 4 ἄξιον καὶ ἐπετέλεσε. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἐξορύξας  
 τῆς ἡπείρου χωρίον οὐ σμικρόν, τὸ πέριξ πᾶν  
 ἐκρηπιδώσε καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἐς αὐτὸ ἐσεδέξατο·  
 τοῦτο δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πελάγει χῶματα ἐκατέρωθεν  
 αὐτοῦ μεγάλα χῶσας θάλασσαν ἐνταῦθα πολλὴν  
 περιέβαλε, καὶ νῆσον ἐν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῇ πύργον τε ἐπ'  
 5 ἐκείνῃ φρουκτωρίαν ἔχοντα κατεστήσατο. ὁ μὲν  
 οὖν λιμὴν ὁ καὶ νῦν οὕτω κατὰ γε τὸ ἐπιχώριον  
 ὀνομαζόμενος ὑπ' ἐκείνου τότε ἐποιήθη<sup>2</sup> τὴν δὲ  
 δὴ λίμνην τὴν Φουκίην τὴν τῶν Μαρσῶν  
 ἠθέλησε μὲν ἐς τὸν Λίριν ἐξαγαγεῖν, ὅπως ἢ τε  
 χώρα ἢ περὶ αὐτὴν γεωργῇται καὶ ὁ ποταμὸς  
 ναυσίπορος μᾶλλον γένηται, μάτην δὲ δὴ  
 ἔδαπανήθη.
- 6 Ἐνομοθέτησε μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄλλα τινά, ὧν  
 οὐδεμία μοι ἄλλως<sup>3</sup> ἀνάγκη μνημονεῦσαί ἐστι,  
 κατέδειξε δὲ καὶ τάδε, τοὺς τε κληρωτοὺς  
 ἄρχοντας πρὸ τῆς τοῦ Ἀπριλίου νομηνίας,  
 ἐπειδήπερ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἐνεχρόνιζον,

<sup>1</sup> ἐν Bk , ἐπ' M Xiph.

<sup>2</sup> τότε ἐποιήθη Bk , τε ἐποιήθη M

<sup>3</sup> ἄλλως Bk , ἄλλῃ M

## BOOK LX

and stored in warehouses, they had no supplies for the winter; for if any one ever risked a voyage at that season, he was sure to meet with disaster. In view of this situation, Claudius undertook to construct a harbour, and would not be deterred even when the architects, upon his enquiring how great the cost would be, answered, "You don't want to do it!" so confident were they that the huge expenditures necessary would shake him from his purpose, if he should learn the cost beforehand. He, however, conceived an undertaking worthy of the dignity and greatness of Rome, and he brought it to accomplishment. In the first place, he excavated a very considerable tract of land, built retaining walls on every side of the excavation, and then let the sea into it, secondly, in the sea itself he constructed huge moles on both sides of the entrance and thus enclosed a large body of water, in the midst of which he reared an island and placed on it a tower with a beacon light. This harbour, then, as it is still called in local parlance,<sup>1</sup> was created by him at this time. He furthermore desired to make an outlet into the *Luis* for the Fucine Lake in the Marsian country, in order not only that the land around it might be tilled but also that the river might be made more navigable. But the money was expended in vain.

He introduced a number of laws, most of which I need not mention, but I will record the following. The governors who were chosen by lot were to set out before the first day of April, for they had been in the habit of tarrying a long time in the city.

<sup>1</sup> Portus Romanus, Portus Augusti, or simply Portus.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἀφορμᾶσθαι, καὶ τοὺς αἰρετοὺς μηδεμίαν οἱ χάριν  
 7 ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ γιγνώσκειν, ὅπερ κατὰ τι ἔθος  
 ἐποίουν, εἰπὼν ὅτι “οὐχ οὗτοι ἐμοὶ χάριν ἔχειν  
 ὀφείλουσιν ὥσπερ ἐσπουδαρχηκότες, ἀλλ’ ἐγὼ  
 τούτοις ὅτι μοι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν προθύμως συνδια-  
 φέρουσι· καὶ ἄν γε καὶ καλῶς ἄρξωσι, πολὺ  
 8 μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἐπαινέσω.” τοῖς μὲν οὖν ὑπ’  
 ἀσθενείας βίου μὴ δυναμένοις βουλευεῖν ἐφίει  
 παρίεσθαι, ἔκ τε τῶν ἱππέων τινὰς ἐς τὰς  
 δημαρχίας ἐσεδέχετο· τοὺς δ’ ἄλλους καὶ πάννυ  
 πάντας ἐπηνάγκαζεν ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον, ὅσάκις  
 ἂν ἐπαγγελθῇ σφισι, συμφοιτᾶν. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν  
 τούτῳ οὕτως ἰσχυρῶς τοῖς μὴ πειθαρχοῦσιν  
 12 ἐπετίμα ὥστε τινὰς ἑαυτοὺς ἀναχρήσασθαι, ἐς  
 δὲ δὴ τὰ ἄλλα κοινὸς καὶ ἐπιεικὴς πρὸς αὐτοὺς  
 ἦν, κάμνοντάς τε ἐπεσκέπτετο, καὶ ἑορτάζουσί  
 2 σφισι συνεγίγνετο. δημάρχου τέ τινος πληγὰς  
 δούλῳ αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> δημοσίᾳ δόντος αὐτὸν μὲν οὐδὲν  
 κακὸν εἰργάσατο, τοὺς δ’ ὑπηρέτας αὐτοῦ  
 ἀφελόμενος ἔπειτα καὶ ἐκείνους οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον  
 ἀπέδωκε. δούλῳ τε ἑτερον αὐτοῦ, ὅτι τινὰ τῶν  
 ἐπιφανῶν ὕβρισεν, ἐς τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμψας  
 3 ἀπεμαστίγωσε καὶ<sup>2</sup> τῷ συνεδρίῳ αὐτὸς μὲν  
 ἐξανίστατο, εἴ ποτε ἐπὶ πολὺ οἱ ἄλλοι εἰστή-  
 κεσαν·<sup>3</sup> καθήμενος γάρ, ὥσπερ εἶπον, ὑπὸ τῆς  
 ἄρρωστίας πολλάκις ἀνεγίγνωσκε τινα αἰτού-  
 μενος· Λουκίῳ δὲ δὴ Σύλλα καὶ ἐς τὸ τῶν  
 στρατηγῶν βάθρον, ὅτι μὴ δυνηθεὶς ποτε ὑπὸ  
 γήρως ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἑδρας ἐπακοῦσαί τινα

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ M, αὐτοῦ cod Peir

<sup>2</sup> καὶ Leuncl. (καὶ ἐν), καὶ M cod Peir.

## BOOK LX

And he would not permit those who were directly appointed to express any thanks to him in the senate, as it was their custom to do, for he declared "These men ought not to thank me, as if they had been seeking office, but I should rather thank them, because they cheerfully help me to bear the burden of government, and if they acquit themselves well in office, I shall praise them much more still" Those who by reason of insufficient means were unable to be senators he permitted to resign, and he admitted some of the knights to the tribunship; all the rest without exception he compelled to appear in the senate-chamber as often as notice should be given them. And he was so severe against those who were remiss in this regard that some killed themselves. In other respects, however, he was sociable and considerate in his dealings with them, he would visit them in sickness and would share in their festivities. When a tribune beat a slave of the emperor in public, Claudius did the offender no harm, merely depriving him of his attendants, and these he restored not long afterward. He sent another of his slaves to the Forum and caused him to be severely flogged because he had insulted a prominent man. In the senate the emperor would rise himself in case the others had been standing a long time; for by reason of his ill health he frequently remained seated, as I have related,<sup>1</sup> and read his advice, if asked for it. He even permitted Lucius Sulla to sit on the praetors' bench because this man, being unable at one time by reason of his age to

A D 42

<sup>1</sup> In chap 2, 2.

---

<sup>2</sup> εἰστήκεσαν St, ἐστήκεσαν M cod Peir

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 ἀνέστη, καθίζεσθαι ἐπέτρεψεν. ἔν τε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐν ἣ αὐτοκράτωρ τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει ἀπεδείχθη, αὐτὸς μὲν οὐδὲν ἐξαίρετον ἔπραξε, πλὴν ὅτι τοῖς δορυφόροις πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι δραχμὰς ἔδωκε, καὶ τοῦτο ἔπειτα κατ' ἔτος ἐποίησε· τῶν μέντοι στρατηγῶν τινες ἐθελονταὶ καὶ ἀπ' οὐδενὸς ψηφίσματος ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τὰ γενέθλια τὰ τῆς Μεσσαλίνης δημοσίᾳ ἐτίμων.
- 5 οὐ γάρ που καὶ πάντες αἰτὰ ἐποιοῦν, ἀλλ' ὅσοι ἐβούλοντο· τοσαύτην ἄδειαν εἶχον. οὕτω τε ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐς πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐμετρίαζεν ὥστε γεννηθέντος αὐτῷ υἱέως, ὃς τότε μὲν Κλαύδιος Τιβέριος Γερμανικὸς ὕστερον δὲ καὶ Βρεττανικὸς ἐπωνομάσθη, οὗτ' ἄλλο τι ἐπιφανὲς ἔπραξεν οὗτ' Αὐγουστον αὐτὸν ἢ τὴν γε Μεσσαλίην Αὐγουσταν ἐπικληθῆναι ἐφῆκεν.
- 13 Ἐτίθει μὲν οὖν συνεχῶς μονομαχίας ἀγῶνας· πάνυ γάρ σφισιν ἔχαιρεν, ὥστε καὶ αἰτίαν ἐπὶ τούτῳ σχεῖν· ἀπώλλυντο δὲ θηρία μὲν ἐλάχιστα ἄνθρωποι δὲ πολλοί, οἱ μὲν ἀλλήλοις μαχόμενοι
- 2 οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀναλούμενοι. τοὺς γὰρ δούλους τοὺς τ'<sup>1</sup> ἀπελευθέρους τοὺς ἐπὶ τε τοῦ Τιβερίου καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ Γαίου τοῖς δεσπόταις σφῶν ἐπιβουλεύσαντας, τοὺς τε τὴν ἄλλως συκοφαντήσαντάς τινας ἢ καὶ καταψευδομαρτυρήσαντάς τινων, δεινῶς ἐμίσει, καὶ αὐτῶν τοὺς μὲν πλείους οὕτως ἀνήλiske, τοὺς δὲ ἕτερόν τινα τρόπον ἐκόλαζε, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ τοῖς δεσπόταις αὐτοῖς
- 3 ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ παρεδίδου. τοσοῦτον δ' οὖν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐν τῷ κοινῷ θνησκόντων ἐγίγνετο ὥστε καὶ τὸν τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἀνδριάντα τὸν ἐν τῷ

<sup>1</sup> τ' supplied by Oddey.



## BOOK LX

hear something from his regular seat, had stood up. A.D. 42  
On the first anniversary of the day on which he had been declared emperor he did nothing out of the ordinary, except to give the Pretorians a hundred sesterces, a thing that he did every year thereafter. Some of the praetors, however, of their own free will and not because of any decree, publicly celebrated not only that day but also the birthday of Messalina. Not all of them did this, but only such as saw fit, so great freedom of action did they enjoy. Indeed, Claudius showed so great moderation in all such matters that when a son was born to him (called at that time Claudius Tiberius Germanicus, but later also Britannicus), he did not make the occasion in any way conspicuous and would permit neither the title of Augustus to be given to the boy nor that of Augusta to Messalina.

He was constantly giving gladiatorial contests; for he took great pleasure in them, so that he even aroused criticism on this score. Very few wild beasts perished, but a great many human beings did, some of them fighting with one another and others being devoured by the animals. For the emperor cordially detested the slaves and freedmen who in the reigns of Tiberius and Gaius had conspired against their masters, as well as those who had laid information against others without cause or had borne false witness against them, and he accordingly got rid of most of them in the manner related, though he punished some in another way, and handed many over to their masters themselves for punishment. So great, indeed, was the number becoming of those who were publicly executed, that the statue of Augustus which stood on the spot was

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- χωρίῳ ἐκείνῳ ἰδρυμένον ἐτέρωσέ ποι μετενεχθῆναι τοῦ δὴ μήτε ἐφορᾶν αὐτὸν τοὺς φόνους νομίζεσθαι μήτε αἰεὶ κατακαλύπτεσθαι. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τούτῳ γέλωτα ὠφλίσκανεν, εἰ δὴ ὅσα μηδὲ<sup>1</sup> τὸν χαλκὸν τὸν ἀναίσθητον δοκεῖν ὁρᾶν ἡξίου, τούτων αὐτὸς
- 4 διεπίμπλατο· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ τοὺς διὰ μέσου τῆς θεᾶς παρὰ τὸν τοῦ ἀρίστου καιρὸν κατακοπτομένους ἡδιστα ἐθεώρει, καίτοι λέοντα δεδιδαγμένον ἀνθρώπους ἐσθίειν καὶ πάνυ γε διὰ τοῦτο τῷ πλήθει ἀρέσκοντα ἀποκτείνας ὥς οὐ προσῆκον ὃν
- 5 τοιοῦτό τι θέαμα ὁρᾶν Ῥωμαίους· ὅτι δὲ δὴ σφισι κοινῶς τε ἐν τῇ θεᾷ συνῆν καὶ παρεῖχεν ὅσα ἐβούλυντο, καὶ κήρυξι μὲν ἐλάχιστα ἐχρήτο, τὰ δὲ δὴ πλείω ἐς σανίδας γράφων διεδήλου, σφόδρα ἐπηνεῖτο.
- 14 Ἐθισθεῖς δ' οὖν αἵματος καὶ φόνων ἀναπίμπλασθαι προπετέστερον καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις σφαγαῖς ἐχρήσατο. αἷτιοι δὲ τούτου οἳ τε Καισάρειοι<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἡ Μεσσαλῖνα ἐγένοντο· ὁπότε γὰρ ἀποκτεῖναί τινα ἐθελήσειαν, ἐξεφόβουν αὐτόν, καὶ τούτου πάνθ' ὅσα ἐβούλυντο ποιεῖν ἐπετρέ-
- 2 ποντο. καὶ πολλάκις γε<sup>3</sup> ἐξαπιναιῶς ἐκπλαγεῖς καὶ κελεύσας τινὰ ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα περιδεοῦς ἀπολέσθαι, ἔπειτα ἀνενεγκὼν καὶ ἀναφρονήσας ἐπεζῆται τε αὐτόν, καὶ μαθὼν τὸ γεγονὸς ἐλυπεῖτό τε καὶ μετεγίγνωσκεν ἥρξατο δὲ τῶν φόνων
- 3 τούτων ἀπὸ Γαίου Ἀππίου Σιλανοῦ· τούτου γὰρ εὐγενέστατόν τε ὄντα καὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας τότε ἄρχοντα μεταπεμψάμενος ὥς τι αὐτοῦ δεόμενος, καὶ τὴν τε μητέρα οἱ τὴν τῆς Μεσσαλίνης

<sup>1</sup> μηδὲ cod. Pen., om. M

<sup>2</sup> Καισάρειοι, cod. Peir., καισάρειοι M      <sup>3</sup> γε Xiph., τε M.

## BOOK LX

taken elsewhere, so that it should not either seem A D 42 to be witnessing the bloodshed or else be always covered up. By this action Claudius brought ridicule upon himself, as he was going himself upon the very sights that he did not think it fitting for even the inanimate bronze to seem to behold. He used to delight especially in watching those who were cut down during the intermission in the spectacle at lunch time, and yet he had put to death a lion that had been trained to eat men and therefore greatly pleased the crowd, claiming that it was not fitting for Romans to gaze on such a sight. But for certain acts he was loudly praised—for mingling freely with the people at the spectacles, for providing them with all they wanted, and also because he made very little use of heralds but instead announced most events by means of notices written on boards.

After he had become accustomed, then, to feast his fill on blood and carnage, he had recourse more readily to other kinds of murder. The imperial freedmen and Messalina were responsible for this, for whenever they desired to obtain any one's death, they would terrify Claudius and as a result would be allowed to do everything they chose. Often, when in a moment of sudden alarm his immediate terror had led him to order some one's death, he afterwards, when he recovered and came to his senses, would search for the man and on learning what had happened would be grieved and repentant. He began this series of murders with Gaius Appius Silanus. He had sent for this man, who was of very noble family, and governor of Spain at the time, pretending that he required a service of him, had married him to Messalina's mother, and had for some time held

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

συνοικίσας, καὶ αὐτὸν ἔν τε τοῖς φιλτάτοις καὶ ἔν τοῖς συγγενεστάτοις χρόνον τινα τιμήσας, ἔπειτ' ἐξαίφνης ἔσφαξεν, ὅτι τῇ τε Μεσσαλίνῃ προσέκρουσεν οὐκ ἐβελήσας αὐτῇ συγγενέσθαι πορνικωτάτῃ τε καὶ ἀσελγεστάτῃ οὔσῃ, καὶ τῷ Ναρκίσσῳ τῷ ἀπελευθέρῳ αὐτοῦ δι' ἐκείνην.

- 4 καὶ οὐ γὰρ εἶχον οὔτ' ἀληθές οὔτε πιθανόν τι κατ' αὐτοῦ εἰπεῖν, συνέπλασεν ὄναρ ὁ Νάρκισσος ὡς σφαττόμενον τὸν Κλαύδιον ὑπὸ τοῦ Σιλανοῦ αὐτοχειρία ἰδὼν, καὶ αὐτός τε εὐθύς ὑπὸ τὴν ἔω ἔν τῇ εὐνῇ οἱ ἔτ' ὄντι ὑπότρομος διηγῆσατο, καὶ ἡ Μεσσαλίνα παραλαβοῦσα ἐδείνωσε.
- 15 Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτως ἐξ ἐνυπνίου παραπώλετο, τελευτήσαντος δ' αὐτοῦ οὐκέτι χρηστὴν ἐλπίδα οἱ<sup>1</sup> Ῥωμαῖοι τοῦ Κλαυδίου ἔσχον, ἀλλ' εὐθύς αὐτῷ ἄλλοι τε καὶ Ἄννιος Οὐνικιανὸς<sup>2</sup> ἐπεβούλευσεν. οὗτός τε γὰρ ἐκ τῶν ἐς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν μετὰ τὸν τοῦ Γαίου θάνατον προβληθέντων ἦν, καὶ τι καὶ ἐκ τούτου δεδιὼς<sup>2</sup> ἐνεωτέρισεν ἐπειδὴ τε οὐδεμίαν ἰσχὺν ἐκέκτητο, ἔπεμψε πρὸς Φούριον<sup>3</sup> Κάμιλλον Σκριβωνιανὸν τῆς τε Δελματίας ἄρχοντα καὶ δύναμιν συχνὴν πολιτικὴν<sup>4</sup> καὶ ξενικὴν ἔχοντα, καὶ προσανέπεισεν αὐτὸν καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὸν διανοούμενον ἐπαναστῆναι, ἄλλως τε καὶ ὅτι ἐπίδοξος<sup>3</sup> αὐταρχήσειν ἐγεγόνει πράξαντος δὲ αὐτοῦ τοῦτο συχνοὶ μὲν καὶ βουλευταὶ καὶ ἵππῆς πρὸς αὐτὸν ὥρμησαν . . .<sup>5</sup> οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται, τοῦ Καμίλλου τό τε τοῦ δήμου σφίσιν ὄνομα

<sup>1</sup> οἱ Xiph. Zon., om M

<sup>2</sup> Οὐνικιανὸς Xyl., οὐνικιανὸς M (but οὐνικιανὸς § 5) Xiph., βινικιανὸς Zon.

## BOOK LX

him in honour among those nearest and dearest to him A.D. 41 Then he suddenly killed him The reason was that Silanus had offended Messalina, the most abandoned and lustful of women, in refusing to lie with her, and by this slight shown to her had alienated Narcissus, the emperor's freedman As they had no true or even plausible charge to bring against him, Narcissus invented a dream in which he declared he had seen Claudius murdered by the hand of Silanus; then at early dawn, while the emperor was still in bed, trembling all over he related to him the dream, and Messalina, taking up the matter, exaggerated its significance.

Thus Silanus perished because of a mere vision. After his death the Romans no longer cherished fair hopes of Claudius, and Annius Vinicianus with some others straightway formed a plot against him Annius was one of those who had been proposed for the throne after the death of Gaius, and it was partly fear inspired by this circumstance that caused him to rebel As he possessed no military force, however, he sent to Furius Camillus Scribonianus, the governor of Dalmatia, who had a large body of citizen and foreign troops, and enlisted his support; for Camillus was already making his own plans for an uprising, more especially because he had been spoken of for emperor When Annius had got thus far, many senators and knights flocked to him, [but they were of no avail], for the soldiers, when Camillus held out to them the hope of seeing the

---

<sup>3</sup> Φούριον R. Steph., φρούριον M Xiph Zon

<sup>4</sup> πολιτικὴν supplied by Xyl

<sup>5</sup> Lacuna recognized by Xyl, τούτων δ' οὐκ ἀπώνατο supplied by Oddey.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

προτείνοντος καὶ τὴν ἀρχαίαν ἐλευθερίαν ἀποδώ-  
 σειν ὑπισχνουμένου, ὑπώπτευσαν πράγματα  
 αὐθις καὶ στάσεις ἔξειν, καὶ οὐκέτ' αὐτῷ  
 ἐπέισθησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐκ τούτου φοβηθεὶς  
 σφας ἔφυγε, καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰσσαν τὴν νῆσον ἐλθὼν  
 4 ἐνταῦθα ἐκούσιος ἀπέθανε· Κλαύδιος δὲ τέως μὲν  
 πάνυ κατέδεισεν, ὥστε καὶ ἐθελοντῆς ἐτοίμως  
 ἔχειν τοῦ κράτους αὐτῷ ἐκστήναι, τότε δὲ  
 ἀναθαρσήσας τοὺς μὲν στρατιώτας ἄλλοις τέ-  
 τισιν ἡμείψατο καὶ τῷ τὰ πολιτικὰ αὐτῶν  
 στρατόπεδα, τό τε ἑβδομον καὶ τὸ ἐνδέκατον, καὶ  
 Κλαυδία καὶ πιστὰ καὶ εὐσεβῆ καὶ πρὸς τῆς  
 βουλῆς ἐπονομασθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ συνεπιβουλευ-  
 σαντας αὐτῷ ἀνεζήτησε, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐπὶ τούτῳ  
 ἄλλους τε καὶ στρατηγόν τινα, προαπειπόντα  
 5 τὴν ἀρχήν, ἀπέκτεινε. συχνοὶ δὲ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς,  
 ἄλλοι τε καὶ ὁ Οὐνικιανός, κατεχρήσαντο. τῆς  
 γὰρ ἀφορμῆς ταύτης ἢ τε<sup>1</sup> Μεσσαλίνα καὶ ὁ  
 Νάρκισσος, ὅσοι τε συνεξελεύθεροι αὐτοῦ,  
 λαβόμενοι οὐδὲν ὅ τι τῶν δεινοτάτων οὐκ  
 ἐποίησαν. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ τοῖς δούλοις τοῖς  
 τε ἀπελευθέροις μηνυταῖς κατὰ τῶν δεσποτῶν  
 6 αὐτῶν ἐχρῶντο. καὶ<sup>2</sup> τούτους τε καὶ ἑτέρους  
 καὶ πάνυ εὐγενεῖς, οὐχ ὅτι ξένους ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 πολίτας, οὐχ ὅτι δημότας ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν  
 ἱππέων τῶν τε βουλευτῶν τινας, ἐβασάνιζον,  
 καίτοι τοῦ Κλαυδίου κατ' ἀρχὰς εὐθύς τῆς  
 ἡγεμονίας ὁμόσαντος μηδένα βασανιεῖν ἐλεύθερον.  
 16 ἄνδρες τε οὖν ἐν τούτῳ πολλοὶ καὶ γυναῖκες, καὶ  
 ἐν αὐτῷ γε εἰσὶν αἱ τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ, ἐκολάσθησαν  
 μέλλουσαί τε ἀποθνήσκειν ἐπὶ βῆμα καὶ αὐταὶ  
 ἀνήγοντο δεδεμέναι ὥσπερ αἰχμάλωτοι, καὶ τὰ

## BOOK LX

republic restored and promised to give back to them A D 42  
 their ancient freedom, suspected that they should have trouble and strife once more, and would therefore no longer listen to him. At this he became frightened and fled from them, and coming to the island of Issa he there took his life. Claudius for a time had been in great terror, and had been ready to abdicate his power voluntarily in Camillus' favour, but he now recovered courage. He first rewarded the soldiers in various ways, especially by causing the legions composed of citizens (the seventh and the eleventh) to be named Claudian and Loyal and Patriotic by the senate. Then he sought out those who had plotted against him, and on this charge put many to death, among others a praetor, who first was made to resign his office. Several, indeed, including Vinicianus, committed suicide. For Messalina and Narcissus and all the latter's fellow-freedmen seized this opportunity to wreak their dnest vengeance. They employed slaves and freedmen, for instance, as informers against their own masters. These masters and others of the highest birth, foreigners and citizens alike, and not only plebeians, but some of the knights and senators as well, were put to the torture, in spite of the fact that Claudius at the very beginning of his reign had sworn not to torture any freeman. Many men, therefore, and women, too, were executed at this time, some of the latter even meeting their fate in the very prison itself. And when they were to die, the women, too, were led in chains upon a scaffold,

---

<sup>1</sup> τ€ Rk , γ€ M  
<sup>2</sup> καλ supplied by Bk.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- σώματα καὶ ἐκείνων ἐς τοὺς ἀναβασμοὺς ἐρριπτεῖτο· τῶν γὰρ ἔξω πονυ θανατωθέντων αἱ
- 2 κεφαλαὶ μόναι ἐνταῦθα προετίθεντο. ἤδη δ' οὖν τινες καὶ τῶν πάνυ ὑπαιτίων, οἱ μὲν χάρισιν οἱ δὲ καὶ χρήμασιν, ὑπὸ τε τῆς Μεσσαλίνης καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Νάρκισσον Καισαρείων<sup>1</sup> περιεγένοντο. καὶ οἱ γε παῖδες τῶν ἀπολλυμένων τὴν μὲν ἄδειαν πάντες, εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ καὶ χρήματα
- 3 ἐλάμβανον. ἐκρίνοντο δὲ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ, τοῦ τε Κλαυδίου καὶ τῶν ἐπαρχῶν τῶν τε ἐξελευθέρων αὐτοῦ παρόντων· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐσήγησιν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ὑπάτων ἐπὶ δῖφρου ἀρχικοῦ ἢ καὶ ἐπὶ βάθρου καθήμενος ἐποιεῖτο, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο αὐτός τε ἐπὶ τὴν συνήθη ἔδραν μετήρχετο, καὶ ἐκείνοις οἱ δῖφροι ἐτίθεντο.
- 4 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν μεγίστων ὁμοίως ἐγίγνετο· τότε δὲ Γάλαισός τις ἀπελεύθερος τοῦ Καμίλλου πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα ἐσαχθεὶς ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἐπαρρησιάσατο, ἐν
- 5 δὲ δὴ καὶ τότε μνήμης ἄξιον. τοῦ γὰρ Ναρκίσσου παρελθόντος ἐς τὸ μέσον καὶ εἰπόντος αὐτῷ “ τί ἂν ἐποίησας, Γάλαισε, εἰ Κάμιλλος ἐμεμοναρχήκει; ” ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι “ εἰστήκειν<sup>2</sup> ἂν ὀπισθεν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐσιώπων. ” αὐτός τε οὖν ἐπὶ τούτῳ καὶ Ἀρρία αὐτῷ ἐφ’ ἐτέρῳ ὀνομαστοὶ ἐγένοντο.
- 6 αὕτη γὰρ γυνὴ Καικίνου Παίτου<sup>3</sup> οὖσα οὐτ’ ἠθέλησε θανατωθέντος αὐτοῦ ζῆσαι, καίπερ καὶ ἐν τιμῇ τινι εἶναι δυναμένη (τῇ γὰρ Μεσσαλίνῃ σφόδρα ὤκείωτο), καὶ προσέτι καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ἀποδειλιῶντα ἐπέρρωσε· τὸ γὰρ ξίφος λαβοῦσα

<sup>1</sup> Καισαρείων R. Steph , καισαρίων M.



## BOOK LX

like captives, and their bodies, also, were thrown out A.D. 42  
upon the Stairway; for in the case of those who were  
executed anywhere outside the city, only the heads  
were exhibited there. Some of the most guilty,  
nevertheless, by means of favours or bribes saved  
their lives with the help of Messalina and the  
imperial freedmen in the following of Narcissus.  
All the sons of those who were put to death were  
granted immunity and some also received money.  
The accused were tried in the senate in the presence  
of Claudius, the prefects and the freedmen. He  
would read the charge seated between the consuls  
on a chair of state or on a bench; then he would  
go to his accustomed seat and chairs would be placed  
for the consuls. This same procedure was followed  
on other occasions of great importance.

It was at this time that Galaesus, a freedman of  
Camillus, upon being brought before the senate,  
indulged in great freedom of speech generally, and  
made one remark in particular that is worth report-  
ing. Narcissus had taken the floor and said to him:  
“What would you have done, Galaesus, if Camillus  
had become emperor?” He replied: “I would  
have stood behind him and kept my mouth shut.”  
So he became famous for this remark, as did Arria  
for another. This woman, who was the wife of  
Caecina Paetus, refused to live after he had been  
put to death, although, being on very intimate terms  
with Messalina, she might have occupied a position  
of some honour. Moreover, when her husband dis-  
played cowardice, she strengthened his resolution;  
for she took the sword and wounded herself, then

---

<sup>2</sup> εἰστήκειν Zon, ἐστήκειν M exc. Vat

<sup>3</sup> Παίτου Cataneus, ὑπάτου M Zon.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἑαυτὴν τε ἔτρωσε, καὶ ἐκείνῳ ὥρεξεν εἰποῦσα  
 7 “ ἰδοὺ, Παιτε,<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἀλγῶ ” καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπηνούντο·  
 ἡδὴ γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς συνεχείας τῶν κακῶν ἐς τοῦτο  
 τὰ πράγματα προεληλύθει ὥστ’ ἀρετὴν μηκέτ’  
 ἄλλο μηδὲν ἢ τὸ γενναίως ἀποθανεῖν νομίζεσθαι·  
 Κλαύδιος δὲ οὕτω πού πρὸς τὴν τιμωρίαν τὴν τε  
 ἐκείνων καὶ τὴν τῶν ἄλλων ἔσχευ ὥστε καὶ  
 σύνθημα τοῖς στρατιώταις τὸ ἔπος τοῦτο συνεχῶς  
 διδόναι, τὸ ὅτι χρὴ “ ἄνδρα ἀπαμύνασθαι<sup>2</sup> ὅτε τις  
 8 πρότερος χαλεπήνῃ ” καὶ ἄλλα δὲ πολλὰ καὶ  
 πρὸς ἐκείνους καὶ πρὸς τὴν βουλὴν τοιουτότροπα  
 ἑλληνιστὶ παρεφθέγγετο, ὥστε καὶ γέλωτα παρὰ  
 τοῖς δυναμένοις ἔστιν ἃ αὐτῶν συνεῖναι ὀφλισκάνειν  
 τότε μὲν δὴ ταῦτά τε ἐγένετο, καὶ οἱ  
 δήμαρχοι τελευτήσαντός σφων ἑνὸς αὐτοὶ τὴν  
 γερουσίαν ἐς τὸ τὸν δημαρχήσοντα ἀντικατα-  
 στήσαι, καίτοι τῶν ὑπάτων παρόντων, ἡθροισαν.  
 17 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ Κλαύδιος ὑπατεύσας αὐθις  
 τὸ τρίτον πολλὰς μὲν θυσίας πολλὰς δὲ καὶ  
 ἱερομηνίας ἔπαινε· τό τε γὰρ πλεῖστον τοῦ ἔτους  
 ἐς αὐτὰς ἀνηλίσκετο, καὶ τῷ δημοσίῳ ζημίαι οὐκ  
 2 ἐλαχίστη ἐγίνετο. ταύτας τε οὖν συνέτεμε, καὶ  
 τὰ ἄλλα ὅσα ἐνεδέχετο συνέστειλε. καὶ τὰ μὲν  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ Γαίου μήτε ἐν δίκῃ μήτε ἐν λόγῳ τινὶ  
 δοθέντα τισὶν ἀπήτησε, τοῖς δὲ ὁδοποιοῖς ἀπέ-  
 δωκεν ὅσα ἐπ’ αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸν Κορβούλωνα ἐξη-  
 3 μίωντο. πρὸς δ’ ἔτι τοῖς ἄρχουσι τοῖς κληρωτοῖς,  
 βραδέως ἔτι καὶ τότε ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξορμωμένοις,  
 προεῖπε πρὶν μεσοῦν τὸν Ἀπρίλιον ἀπαίρειν.

<sup>1</sup> Παιτε Perizonius, παῖς M Zon

<sup>2</sup> ἀπαμύνασθαι Xiph. Zon exc Vat, ἀπαμύνεσθαι M

## BOOK LX

handed it to him, saying. "See, Paetus, I feel no pain" These two persons, then, were accorded praise, for by reason of the long succession of woes matters had now come to such a pass, that excellence no longer meant anything else than dying nobly. But as for Claudius, he was so intent upon punishing those mentioned and others that he constantly gave to the soldiers as a watchword that verse about its being necessary "to avenge yourself upon one who first has injured you"<sup>1</sup> He kept throwing out many other hints of that sort in Greek both to them and to the senate, with the result that those who could understand any of them laughed at him. These were some of the events of that period. Also the tribunes upon the death of one of their number convened the senate themselves for the purpose of appointing his successor, even though the consuls were at hand

A D. 42

When Claudius now became consul again, for the third time, he abolished many days of thanksgiving and many holidays For the greater part of the year was being given up to them, with no small detriment to the public business Besides thus curtailing the holidays, he retrenched in all other ways that he could What had been given away by Gaius without any justice or reason he demanded back from the recipients, but he gave back to the highway commissioners the amount of the fines they had paid in the reign of Gaius at the instigation of Corbulo Moreover, he gave notice to the governors chosen by the lot, since they were slow even now about leaving the city, that they must begin their journey before the middle of April He reduced

A D 43

<sup>1</sup> Hom *Il* 24, 369, *Odys* 16, 72, 21, 133

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τούς τε Λυκίους στασιάσαντας, ὥστε καὶ Ῥωμαίους τινὰς ἀποκτείνειν, ἐδουλώσατό τε καὶ ἐς  
 4 τὸν τῆς Παμφυλίας νομὸν ἐσέγραψεν. ἐν δὲ δὴ  
 τῇ διαγνώσει ταύτῃ (ἐποιεῖτο δὲ αὐτὴν ἐν τῷ  
 βουλευτηρίῳ) ἐπύθετο τῇ Λατίνων γλώσση τῶν  
 πρεσβευτῶν τινος, Λυκίου μὲν τὸ ἀρχαῖον ὄντος  
 Ῥωμαίου δὲ γεγονότος· καὶ αὐτόν, ἐπειδὴ μὴ  
 συνῆκε τὸ λεχθέν, τὴν πολιτείαν ἀφείλετο, εἰπὼν  
 μὴ δεῖν Ῥωμαῖον εἶναι τὸν μὴ καὶ τὴν διάλεξιν  
 5 σφῶν ἐπιστάμενον. συχνοὺς δὲ δὴ καὶ ἄλλους  
 καὶ ἀναξίους<sup>1</sup> τῆς πολιτείας ἀπήλασε, καὶ ἑτέροις  
 αὐτὴν καὶ πάννυ ἀνέδην,<sup>2</sup> τοῖς μὲν κατ' ἄνδρα τοῖς  
 δὲ καὶ ἀθρόοις, ἐδίδου. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐν πᾶσιν ὡς  
 εἶπεῖν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τῶν ξένων προετιμῆντο,  
 πολλοὶ αὐτὴν παρά τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου ἡτοῦντο  
 καὶ παρὰ τῆς Μεσσαλίνης τῶν τε Καισαρείων<sup>3</sup>  
 6 ὠνοῦντο· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μεγάλων τὸ πρῶτον  
 χρημάτων πραθεῖσα, ἔπειθ' οὕτως ὑπὸ τῆς εὐχε-  
 ρείας ἐπειωνίσθη ὥστε καὶ λογοποιηθῆναι ὅτι  
 καὶ ὑάλινά<sup>4</sup> τις σκευὴ συντετριμμένα δῶ τινα  
 7 πολίτης ἔσται. ἐπὶ μὲν οὖν τούτῳ διεσκώπτετο,  
 ἐπὶ δὲ ἐκείνῳ ἐπηνεῖτο ὅτι πολλῶν συκοφαντου-  
 μέων, τῶν μὲν ὅτι τῇ τοῦ Κλαυδίου προσήρσει  
 οὐκ ἐχρῶντο, τῶν δὲ ὅτι μηδὲν αὐτῷ τελευτῶντες

<sup>1</sup> van Herwerden proposes <ὡς> καὶ ἀναξίους ("on the ground that they were unworthy")

<sup>2</sup> ἀνέδην Leuncl, ἀναίδην M

<sup>3</sup> Καισαρείων R Steph, καισαρίων M

<sup>4</sup> ὑάλινά Xiph, ὑάλιά M

<sup>1</sup> See critical note

## BOOK LX

the Lycians to servitude because they had revolted and slain some Romans, and he incorporated them in the prefecture of Pamphylia. During the investigation of this affair, which was conducted in the senate, he put a question in Latin to one of the envoys who had originally been a Lycian, but had been made a Roman citizen, and when the man failed to understand what was said, he took away his citizenship, saying that it was not proper for a man to be a Roman who had no knowledge of the Romans' language. A great many other persons unworthy<sup>1</sup> of citizenship were also deprived of it, whereas he granted citizenship to others quite indiscriminately, sometimes to individuals and sometimes to whole groups. For inasmuch as Romans had the advantage over foreigners in practically all respects, many sought the franchise by personal application to the emperor, and many bought it from Messalina and the imperial freedmen. For this reason, though the privilege was at first sold only for large sums, it later became so cheapened by the facility with which it could be obtained that it came to be a common saying, that a man could become a citizen by giving the right person some bits of broken glass. For his course in this matter, therefore, Claudius brought ridicule upon himself, but he was praised for his conduct in another direction. It seems that information was being laid against many of the new citizens, in some instances to the effect that they were not adopting Claudius' name,<sup>2</sup> and in others that they were not leaving him anything at

A D 43

<sup>2</sup> That is, they were not adding the name Claudius or Claudianus to their original names, after the manner of manumitted slaves.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- κατέλειπον,<sup>1</sup> ὥς καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ὄν τοις τῆς πολιτείας παρ' αὐτοῦ τυχοῦσιν ἐκάτερον<sup>2</sup> ποιεῖν, 8 ἀπηγόρευσε μηδένα ἐπ' αὐτοῖς εὐθύνεσθαι. ἡ δ' οὖν Μεσσαλίνα οἷ τε ἀπελεύθεροι αὐτοῦ οὕτως οὐ τὴν πολιτείαν μόνον οὐδὲ τὰς στρατείας καὶ τὰς ἐπιτροπείας τὰς τε ἡγεμονίας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰλλα πάντα ἀφειδῶς ἐπώλουν καὶ ἐκαπήλευον ὥστε σπανίσαι πάντα τὰ ὄνια, καὶ τούτου καὶ τὸν Κλαύδιον ἀναγκασθῆναι ἕς τε τὸ Ἄρειον πεδῖον συναγαγεῖν τὸ πλῆθος, κἀνταῦθα ἀπὸ 9 βήματος τὰς τιμὰς αὐτῶν διατάξαι. αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν ὀπλομαχίας ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, χλαμύδα ἐνδύς, ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ δὴ γενέθλια τὰ τοῦ υἱέος αὐτοῦ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθελονταὶ θέας τέ τινας ποιήσῃ καὶ δεῖπνων ἐώρτασαν. καὶ τοῦτο καὶ αὐθις, ὅσοις γε καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῶν, ἐπράχθη.
- 18 Μεσσαλίνα δὲ ἐν τούτῳ αὐτὴ τε ἡσέλγαινε καὶ τὰς ἄλλας γυναῖκας ἀκολασταίνειν ὁμοίως ἡνάγκαζε, καὶ πολλὰς γε καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ παλατίῳ, τῶν ἀνδρῶν παρόντων καὶ ὁρώντων, μοιχεύεσθαι 2 ἐποίει. καὶ ἐκείνους μὲν καὶ ἐφίλει καὶ ἡγάπα, τιμαῖς τε καὶ ἀρχαῖς ἡγάλλε, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους τοὺς μὴ συγκαθιέντας σφᾶς ἐς τοῦτο καὶ ἐμίσει καὶ πάντα τρόπον<sup>3</sup> ἀπώλλυε. καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι τοιαῦτά τε ὄντα καὶ ἀναφανδὸν οὕτω γιγνόμενα 3 τὸν Κλαύδιον ἐπὶ πλείστον ἔλαθεν· ἐκείνῳ τε γὰρ θεραπαινιδιά<sup>4</sup> τινα συμπαρακατέκλινε, καὶ

<sup>1</sup> κατέλειπον H Steph., κατέλειπον M

<sup>2</sup> After ἐκάτερον a leaf is lost from M. Its place is taken by L' (see Introd., Vol. I, p. xxv).

<sup>3</sup> πάντα τρόπον Xiph, om. L'

<sup>4</sup> θεραπαινιδιά Xiph, θεραπαινίδα L', θεραπαινίδι cod Peir

## BOOK LX

their death—it being incumbent, they said, upon those who obtained citizenship from him to do both these things. Claudius now forbade that any one should be called to account on these grounds. Messalina and his freedmen kept offering for sale and peddling out not merely the franchise and military commands, procuratorships, and governorships, but also everything in general, to such an extent that there was a scarcity of all wares;<sup>1</sup> and as a result Claudius was compelled to muster the populace in the Campus Martius, and there from a raised platform to fix the prices of the various articles. Claudius also gave a gladiatorial contest at the camp,<sup>2</sup> on which occasion he wore a military cloak. His son's birthday was observed by the praetors on their own initiative with a spectacle and dinners. This was also done on later occasions, at least by such of them as chose to do so.

In the meantime Messalina was not only exhibiting her own licentiousness but was also compelling the other women to show themselves equally unchaste. She made many of them commit adultery in the very palace itself while their husbands were present and looked on. Such men she loved and cherished and rewarded them with honours and offices, but others, who would not offer their wives for such business, she hated and brought to destruction in every possible way. These deeds, however, though of such a nature and carried on so openly, for a long time escaped the notice of Claudius, for Messalina took care of him by giving him sundry house-

<sup>1</sup> Because monopolies of selling them had been granted for huge sums to avaricious tradesmen.

<sup>2</sup> The camp of the Pretorians is meant.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τούς τι δυναμένους οἱ μηνῦσαι τοὺς μὲν εὐεργεσίαις  
 τοὺς δὲ καὶ τιμωρίαις προκατελάμβανεν, ὥσπερ  
 καὶ τότε καὶ Κατῶνιον Ἰούστον τοῦ τε δορυφορικοῦ  
 ἄρχοντα καὶ δηλῶσαί τι αὐτῷ περὶ τούτων ἐθε-  
 4 λήσαντα προδιέφθειρε. τὴν τε Ἰουλίαν τὴν τοῦ  
 Δρούσου μὲν τοῦ Τιβερίου παιδὸς θυγατέρα, τοῦ  
 δὲ δὴ Νέρωνος τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ γυναῖκα γενομένην,  
 ζηλοτυπήσασα ὥσπερ καὶ τὴν ἑτέραν, ἀπέσφαξε  
 καὶ τις ἐν τούτῳ τῶν ἱππέων, ὡς καὶ ἐπιβουλεύσας  
 τῷ Κλαυδίῳ, κατὰ τοῦ Καπιτωλίου ὑπὸ τε τῶν  
 δημάρχων καὶ τῶν ὑπάτων κατεκρημνίσθη.
- 19 Ἐν μὲν δὴ τῇ πόλει ταύτ' ἐγίγνετο, κατὰ δὲ τὸν  
 αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον Αὐλὸς Πλαύτιος βουλευτὴς  
 λογιμώτατος ἐς τὴν Βρεττανίαν ἐστράτευσε·  
 Βέρικος γάρ τις ἐκπεσὼν ἐκ τῆς νήσου κατὰ  
 στάσιν ἔπεισε τὸν Κλαύδιον δύναμιν ἐς αὐτὴν  
 2 πέμψαι. καὶ οὕτως ὁ Πλαύτιος στρατηγήσας  
 τὸ μὲν στράτευμα χαλεπῶς ἐκ τῆς Γαλατίας  
 ἐξήγαγεν· ὡς γὰρ ἔξω τῆς οἰκουμένης στρατεύ-  
 σοντες ἡγανάκτουν, καὶ οὐ πρότερόν γε αὐτῷ  
 ἐπείσθησαν πρὶν τὸν Νάρκισσον ὑπὸ τοῦ Κλαυ-  
 δίου πεμφθέντα ἀναβῆναί τε ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ Πλαυτίου  
 3 βῆμα καὶ δημηγορήσαί τι ἐβελῆσαι· τότε γὰρ  
 πολλῷ που μᾶλλον ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἀχθεσθέντες οὔτε  
 τι ἐκείνῳ εἰπεῖν ἐπέτρεψαν, συμβοήσαντες ἐξαί-  
 φνης τοῦτο δὴ τὸ θρυλούμενον “ἰὼ σατουρνάλια,”  
 ἐπειδὴ περ ἐν τοῖς Κρονίοις οἱ δοῦλοι τὸ τῶν  
 δεσποτῶν σχῆμα μεταλαμβάνοντες ἐορτάζουσι,  
 καὶ τῷ Πλαυτίῳ εὐθὺς ἐκούσιοι συνέσποντο.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> συνέσποντο R Steph, συνέποντο L'.



## BOOK LX

maids to lie with, and took care of those who could give him any information by either showing them favours or inflicting punishment upon them. For example, she put out of the way at this time Catonius Justus, commander of the pretorian guard, before he could carry out his intention of telling the emperor something about these doings. And becoming jealous of Julia, the daughter of Drusus, Tiberius' son, and later the wife of Nero Germanicus, just as she had been jealous of the other Julia,<sup>1</sup> she caused her to be slain. Also at this time one of the knights, who was charged with having conspired against Claudius, was hurled down from the Capitoline by the tribunes and the consuls.

While these events were happening in the city, Aulus Plautius, a senator of great renown, made a campaign against Britain, for a certain Bericus, who had been driven out of the island as the result of an uprising, had persuaded Claudius to send a force thither. Thus it came about that Plautius undertook this campaign, but he had difficulty in inducing his army to advance beyond Gaul. For the soldiers were indignant at the thought of carrying on a campaign outside the limits of the known world, and would not yield him obedience until Narcissus, who had been sent out by Claudius, mounted the tribunal of Plautius and attempted to address them. Then they became much angrier at this and would not allow Narcissus to say a word, but suddenly shouted with one accord the well-known cry, "Io Saturnalia" (for at the festival of Saturn the slaves don their masters' dress and hold festival), and at once right willingly followed Plautius. Then delay, however, had

<sup>1</sup> The sister of Caligula, see chap. 8, 5

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- τὴν μὲν οὖν ὁρμὴν χρονίαν διὰ ταῦτ' ἐποιήσαντο,  
 4 τριχῇ δὲ δὴ νεμηθέντες ὅπως μὴ καθ' ἓν περαιού-  
 μενοι κωλυθῶσί ποι προσσχεῖν,<sup>1</sup> κὰν τῷ διάπλῳ  
 τὸ μὲν τι δυσφορήσαντες ἐπειδὴ ἐπαλινδρόμησαν,  
 τὸ δὲ ἀναθαρσήσαντες ὅτι λαμπὰς ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ἀνατολῶν ἀρθεῖσα πρὸς τὰς δυσμὰς ἥπερ ἔπλεον  
 διέδραμε, κατήραυ ἐς τὴν νῆσον μηδενὸς σφισιν  
 5 ἐναντιωθέντος· οἱ γὰρ Βρεττανοὶ μὴ προσδοκή-  
 σαντες αὐτοὺς δι' ἅπερ ἐπυνθάνοντο ἤξειν, οὐ  
 προσυνελέγησαν. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ τότε ἐς χεῖρας  
 αὐτοῖς ἦλθον, ἀλλ' ἐς τε τὰ ἔλη καὶ ἐς τὰς ὕλας  
 κατέφυγον, ἐλπίσαντές σφας ἄλλως κατατρίψειν,  
 ὥσθ', ὅπερ ἐπὶ τοῦ Καίσαρος τοῦ Ἰουλίου ἐγεγόνει,  
 διὰ κενῆς αὐτοὺς ἀναπλεῦσαι.
- 20 Ὁ οὖν Πλαύτιος πολλὰ μὲν πράγματα ἀναζη-  
 τῶν σφας ἔσχευ, ἐπεὶ δὲ εὗρέ ποτε (ἦσαν δὲ οὐκ  
 αὐτόνομοι ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοις<sup>2</sup> βασιλεῦσι προσ-  
 τεταγμένοι), πρῶτον μὲν Καράτακον<sup>3</sup> ἔπειτα  
 Τογόδουμνον, Κυνοβελλίνου<sup>4</sup> παῖδας, ἐνίκησεν·  
 2 αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐτεθνήκει. φυγόντων δὲ ἐκείνων προσ-  
 ἐποιήσατο ὁμολογίᾳ μέρος τι τῶν Βοδοῦννων, ὧν  
 ἐπῆρχον Κατουελλανοὶ ὄντες, κἀνταῦθα φρουρὰν  
 καταλιπὼν πρόσω ἦει. ὥς δ' ἐπὶ ποταμῷ τινι<sup>5</sup>  
 ἐγένοντο ὃν οὐκ ᾔφοντο οἱ βάρβαροι δυνήσεσθαι  
 τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἀνευ γεφύρας διαβῆναι, καὶ διὰ  
 τοῦτ' ἀμελέστερόν πως ἐπὶ τῆς ὄχθης αὐτοῦ τῆς  
 κατ' ἀντιπέραν<sup>6</sup> ὑπλίζοντο, διαπέμπει<sup>7</sup> Κελτούς,

<sup>1</sup> προσσχεῖν Bk, προσχεῖν L'

<sup>2</sup> ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοις Rk, following Leuncl. (ἀλλ' ἄλλοις ἄλλοι), ἀλλ' ἄλλοις L'.

<sup>3</sup> Καράτακον Bs, καταράτακον L'

<sup>4</sup> Κυνοβελλίνου R Steph., κυνοβαλλίνου L'.

<sup>5</sup> M resumes with τινι

## BOOK LX

made their departure late in the season. They were sent over in three divisions, in order that they should not be hindered in landing,—as might happen to a single force,—and in their voyage across they first became discouraged because they were driven back in their course, and then plucked up courage because a flash of light rising in the east shot across to the west, the direction in which they were sailing. So they put in to the island and found none to oppose them. For the Britons as a result of their inquiries had not expected that they would come, and had therefore not assembled beforehand. And even when they did assemble, they would not come to close quarters with the Romans, but took refuge in the swamps and the forests, hoping to wear out the invaders in fruitless effort, so that, just as in the days of Julius Caesar, they should sail back with nothing accomplished. A D 43

Plautius, accordingly, had a deal of trouble in searching them out; but when at last he did find them, he first defeated Caratacus and then Togodumnus, the sons of Cynobellinus, who was dead. (The Britons were not free and independent, but were divided into groups under various kings.) After the flight of these kings he gained by capitulation a part of the Bodunni, who were ruled by a tribe of the Catuellani, and leaving a garrison there, he advanced farther and came to a river. The barbarians thought that the Romans would not be able to cross it without a bridge, and consequently bivouacked in rather careless fashion on the opposite bank, but he sent across a detachment of Germans, who were

---

<sup>6</sup> κατ' ἀντιπέραν R Steph, κατ' ἀντιπέρα M

<sup>7</sup> διαπέμπει Capps, πέμπει M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- οἷς ἔθος ἦν καὶ διὰ τῶν ῥωδεστάτων ῥαδίως αὐτοῖς  
 3 ὅπλοις διανήχεσθαι. καὶ ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνοι παρὰ  
 δόξαν τοῖς ἐναντίοις προσπεσόντες τῶν μὲν ἀνδρῶν  
 οὐδένα ἔβαλλον, τοὺς δ' ἵππους τοὺς τὰ ἄρματα  
 αὐτῶν ἄγοντας ἐτίτρωσκον, κακ τοῦτου ταρατ-  
 τομένων σφῶν οὐδ' οἱ ἐπιβάται ἀσφαλεῖς εἶναι  
 ἐδύνατο, ἐπιδιέπεμψε τὸν τε Οὔεσπασιανὸν τὸν  
 Φλάουιον<sup>1</sup> τὸν καὶ τὴν αὐτοκράτορα μετὰ ταῦτα  
 ἀρχὴν λαβόντα, καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Σαβῖνον  
 4 ὑποστρατηγοῦντά οἱ· καὶ οὕτω διελθόντες πῃ καὶ  
 ἐκεῖνοι τὸν ποταμὸν συχνοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων μὴ  
 προσδεχομένους ἀπέκτειναν· οὐ μὲντοι οἱ λοιποὶ  
 ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ τῆς ὑστεραίας αὐθις συμβαλόντες  
 σφίσιν ἀγχώμαλα ἠγωνίσαντο, πρὶν δὲ Γναῖος<sup>2</sup>  
 Ὀσίδιος Γέτας κινδυνεύσας ἀλῶναι, ἔπειθ' οὕτως  
 αὐτῶν ἐκράτησεν ὥστε καὶ τιμὰς ἐπινικίους,  
 5 καίπερ οὐχ ὑπατευκώς, λαβεῖν. ἀναχωρησάντων  
 δὲ ἐντεῦθεν τῶν Βρεττανῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Ταμέσαν  
 ποταμὸν, καθ' ὃ ἕς τε τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἐκβάλλει  
 πλημμύροντός τε αὐτοῦ λιμνάζει, καὶ ῥαδίως  
 αὐτὸν διαβάντων ἅτε καὶ τὰ στέριφα τά τε  
 6 εὐπορα τοῦ χωρίου ἀκριβῶς εἰδόντων, οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι  
 ἐπακολουθήσαντές σφισι ταύτῃ μὲν ἐσφάλησαν,  
 διανηξαμένων δ' αὐθις τῶν Κελτῶν, καὶ τινων  
 ἐτέρων διὰ γεφύρας ὀλίγων ἄνω διελθόντων, πολ-  
 λαχόθεν τε ἅμα αὐτοῖς προσέμιξαν καὶ πολλοὺς  
 αὐτῶν κατέκοψαν, τοὺς τε λοιποὺς ἀπερискέπτως  
 ἐπιδιώκοντες ἕς τε ἔλη δυσδιέξοδα ἐσέπεσον καὶ  
 συχνοὺς ἀπέβαλον.
- 21 Διὰ τε οὖν τοῦτο, καὶ ὅτι καὶ τοῦ Τογοδούμνου

<sup>1</sup> Φλάουιον Bk, φλαουόιον M.

<sup>2</sup> Γναῖος Reim, γάιος M.

## BOOK LX

accustomed to swim easily in full armour across the most turbulent streams. These fell unexpectedly upon the enemy, but instead of shooting at any of the men they confined themselves to wounding the horses that drew their chariots, and in the confusion that followed not even the enemy's mounted warriors could save themselves. Plautius thereupon sent across Flavius Vespasian also (the man who afterwards became emperor) and his brother Sabinus, who was acting as his lieutenant. So they, too, got across the river in some way and killed many of the foe, taking them by surprise. The survivors, however, did not take to flight, but on the next day joined issue with them again. The struggle was indecisive until Gnaeus Hosidius Geta, after narrowly missing being captured, finally managed to defeat the barbarians so soundly that he received the *ornamenta triumphalia*, though he had not been consul. Thence the Britons retired to the river Thames at a point near where it empties into the ocean and at flood-tide forms a lake. This they easily crossed because they knew where the firm ground and the easy passages in this region were to be found, but the Romans in attempting to follow them were not so successful. However, the Germans swam across again and some others got over by a bridge a little way up-stream, after which they assailed the barbarians from several sides at once and cut down many of them. In pursuing the remainder incautiously, they got into swamps from which it was difficult to make their way out, and so lost a number of men.

Shortly afterwards Togodumnus perished, but the

A D 43

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

φθαρέντος οἱ Βρεττανοὶ οὐχ ὅσον ἐνέδοσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον πρὸς τὴν τιμωρίαν αὐτοῦ ἐπισυνέστησαν, φοβηθεῖς ὁ Πλαύτιος οὐκέτι περαιτέρω προεχώρησεν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς τε τὰ παρόντα διὰ φυλακῆς ἐποίησατο καὶ τὸν Κλαύδιον μετεπέμ-  
 2 ψατο· εἴρητο γὰρ αὐτῷ, εἴ τι βιαιότερον γίγνοιτο, τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, καὶ παρασκευή γε ἐπὶ τῇ στρατείᾳ<sup>1</sup> πολλὴ τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ ἐλεφάντων προσυνείλεκτο.

Ἐλθούσης δὲ τῆς ἀγγελίας ὁ Κλαύδιος τὰ μὲν οἴκοι τῷ Οὐιτελλίῳ<sup>2</sup> τῷ Λουκίῳ τῷ συνάρχοντι τά τε ἄλλα καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐνεχείρισε (καὶ γὰρ ἐξ ἴσου αὐτὸν ἑαυτῷ ἐξάμηνον ὅλον ὑπατεύσαι  
 3 ἐποίησεν), αὐτὸς δὲ ἐξεστρατεύσατο. καὶ καταπλεύσας ἐς τὰ Ὠστια ἐκείθεν ἐς Μασσαλίαν παρεκομίσθη, κἀντεῦθεν τὰ μὲν περὶ τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν ποταμῶν πορευόμενος πρὸς τε τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἀφίκετο, καὶ περαιωθεὶς ἐς τὴν Βρεττανίαν συνέμιξε τοῖς στρατοπέδοις πρὸς τῷ Ταμέσα  
 4 ἀναμένουσιν αὐτόν καὶ παραλαβὼν σφας ἐκείνόν τε ἐπιδιέβη, καὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις πρὸς τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτοῦ συνεστραμμένοις ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθὼν μάχῃ τε ἐνίκησε καὶ τὸ Καμουλόδουνον τὸ τοῦ Κυνοβελλίνου βασιλείον εἴλε. καὶ τούτου συχνούς τοὺς μὲν ὁμολογία τοὺς δὲ καὶ βία προσαγαγόμενος<sup>3</sup> αὐτο-  
 5 κράτωρ πολλάκις ἐπωνομάσθη παρὰ τὰ πάτρια (οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἐνὶ<sup>4</sup> οὐδενὶ πλέον ἢ ἅπαξ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ πολέμου τὴν ἐπὶ κλησιν ταύτην λαβεῖν), καὶ τὰ ὅπλα αὐτῶν ἀφελόμενος ἐκείνους μὲν τῷ Πλαυτίῳ

<sup>1</sup> τῇ στρατείᾳ Rk , τῆς στρατιᾶς M.

<sup>2</sup> Οὐιτελλίῳ R Steph , ἰουτελλίῳ M

<sup>3</sup> προσαγαγόμενος Bk , προσαγόμενος M.

## BOOK LX

Britons, so far from yielding, united all the more firmly to avenge his death. Because of this fact and because of the difficulties he had encountered at the Thames, Plautius became afraid, and instead of advancing any farther, proceeded to guard what he had already won, and sent for Claudius. For he had been instructed to do this in case he met with any particularly stubborn resistance, and, in fact, extensive equipment, including elephants, had already been got together for the expedition.

A.D. 43

When the message reached him, Claudius entrusted affairs at home, including the command of the troops, to his colleague Lucius Vitellius, whom he had caused to remain in office like himself for a whole half-year, and he himself then set out for the front. He sailed down the river to Ostia, and from there followed the coast to Massilia; thence, advancing partly by land and partly along the rivers, he came to the ocean and crossed over to Britain, where he joined the legions that were waiting for him near the Thames. Taking over the command of these, he crossed the stream, and engaging the barbarians, who had gathered at his approach, he defeated them in battle and captured Camulodunum,<sup>1</sup> the capital of Cynobellinus. Thereupon he won over numerous tribes, in some cases by capitulation, in others by force, and was saluted as *imperator* several times, contrary to precedent, for no one man may receive this title more than once for one and the same war. He deprived the conquered of their arms and handed them over to Plautius, bidding him also subjugate

---

<sup>1</sup> The modern Colchester

<sup>4</sup> ἐνὶ Kuiper, ἐν M

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- προσέταξεν, ἐντειλάμενός οἱ καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσ-  
καταστρέψασθαι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἠπείχθη,  
τὴν ἀγγελίαν τῆς νίκης διὰ τῶν γαμβρῶν, τοῦ τε
- 22 Μάγνου καὶ τοῦ Σιλανοῦ, προπέμψας. μαθοῦσα  
δ' ἡ γερουσία τὰ κατειργασμένα Βρεττανικὸν τε  
αὐτὸν ἐπεκάλεσε καὶ τὰ ἐπινίκια αὐτῷ πέμψαι  
ἔδωκε. πανηγυρίν τε ἐτησίαν καὶ ἀψίδας τρο-  
παιοφόρους, τὴν μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, τὴν δὲ ἐν τῇ  
Γαλατίᾳ, ὅθεν ἐς τὴν Βρεττανίαν ἐξαναχθεῖς
- 2 ἐπεραιώθη, γενέσθαι ἐψηφίσαντο τῷ τε υἱεὶ αὐτοῦ  
τὴν αὐτὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἐπέθεσαν, ὥστε καὶ κυρίως  
τρόπον τινὰ Βρεττανικὸν αὐτὸν ὀνομασθῆναι, καὶ  
τῇ Μεσσαλίῳ τὴν προεδρίαν ἦν καὶ ἡ Λιουία  
ἐσχήκει καὶ τὸ<sup>1</sup> καρπέντω χρήσθαι ἔδωκαν.<sup>2</sup>
- 3 Ἐκείνους μὲν δὴ τούτοις ἐτίμησαν, τῇ δὲ δὴ τοῦ  
Γαίου μνήμῃ ἀχθόμενοι τὸ νόμισμα τὸ χαλκοῦν  
πάν, ὅσον τὴν εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ ἐντετυπωμένην εἶχε,  
συγχωνευθῆναι ἔγνωσαν. καὶ ἐπράχθη μὲν τοῦτο,  
οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐς βέλτιόν τι ὁ χαλκὸς ἐχώρησεν,  
ἀλλ' ἀνδριάντας ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἡ Μεσσαλίνα τοῦ
- 4 Μνηστῆρος τοῦ ὀρχηστοῦ ἐποιήσατο. ἐπεὶ γὰρ  
τῷ Γαίῳ ποτὲ ἐκεῖνος ἐκέχρητο, χάριν τινὰ αὐτῷ  
ταύτην τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὴν συνουσίας κατέθετο.  
σφόδρα γὰρ ἦρα, καὶ ἐπεὶ γε μηδένα τρόπον μὴθ'  
ὑπισχνουμένη τι μήτε ἐκφοβοῦσα αὐτὸν συγγενέ-  
σθαι αὐτῇ ἀναπεῖσαι ἐδύνατο, διελέχθη τῷ ἀνδρί,

<sup>1</sup> τό Rk, τῶι M

<sup>2</sup> At this point two leaves have been lost from M, its place is taken by L' (see Introd., Vol. I, p. xxv)

<sup>1</sup> The carpentum was a two wheeled covered carriage, the use of which inside the walls of Rome was permitted only as



## BOOK LX

the remaining districts. Claudius himself now A D 43 hastened back to Rome, sending ahead the news of his victory by his sons-in-law Magnus and Silanus. The senate on learning of his achievement gave him the title of Britannicus and granted him permission to celebrate a triumph. They voted also that there should be an annual festival to commemorate the event and that two triumphal arches should be erected, one in the city and the other in Gaul, because it was from that country that he had set sail when he crossed over to Britain. They bestowed upon his son the same title as upon him, and, in fact, Britannicus came to be in a way the boy's regular name. Messalina was granted the same privilege of occupying front seats that Livia had enjoyed and also that of using the *carpentum*.<sup>1</sup>

These were the honours the senate bestowed upon the reigning family, but they hated the memory of Gaius so much that they decreed that all the bronze coinage which had his likeness stamped upon it should be melted down. And yet, though this was done, the bronze was converted to no better use, for Messalina made statues of Mnester, the actor, out of it. For inasmuch as he had once been on intimate terms with Gaius, she made this offering as a mark of gratitude for his consenting to lie with her. For she was desperately enamoured of him, and when she found herself unable in any way either by making him promises or by frightening him to persuade him to have intercourse with her, she had a talk with her husband and asked him that the man should be

a special mark of distinction. The privilege was conferred only upon certain matrons, the Vestals, and the priests, and their use of the vehicle was limited to festal occasions.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἀξιούσα αὐτὸν πειθαρχεῖν οἱ ἀναγκασθῆναι ὡς  
 5 καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλο τι αὐτοῦ δεομένη· καὶ οὕτως  
 εἰπόντος αὐτῷ τοῦ Κλαυδίου πάνθ' ὅσα ἂν  
 προστάττηται ὑπὸ τῆς Μεσσαλίνης ποιεῖν, συνῆν  
 αὐτῇ ὡς καὶ τοῦθ' ὑπ' ἐκείνου κεκελευσμένος. τὸ  
 δ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ πρὸς ἄλλους συχνοὺς ἔπραττεν·  
 ὡς γὰρ εἰδότος τε τοῦ Κλαυδίου τὰ γινόμενα  
 καὶ συγχωροῦντός οἱ ἀκολασταίνειν ἐμοιχεύετο.
- 23 Τῆς μὲν οὖν Βρεττανίας οὕτω τότε ἑάλω τινά·  
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, Γαίου τε Κρίσπου τὸ δεύτερον καὶ  
 Τίτου Στατιλίου ὑπατευόντων, ἦλθέ τε ἐς τὴν  
 Ῥώμην ὁ Κλαύδιος ἕξ μῆνας ὑποδημήσας, ἀφ' ὧν  
 ἑκκαίδεκα μόνας ἐν τῇ Βρεττανίᾳ ἡμέρας ἐποίησε,  
 καὶ τὰ νικητήρια ἔπεμψε, τὰ τε ἄλλα κατὰ τὸ  
 νομιζόμενον πράξας καὶ τοὺς ἀναβασμοὺς τοὺς ἐν  
 τῷ Καπιτωλίῳ τοῖς γόνασιν ἀναβάς, ἀναφερόντων  
 2 αὐτὸν τῶν γαμβρῶν ἑκατέρωθεν. ἐνείμε δὲ τοῖς  
 μὲν βουλευταῖς τοῖς συνεξετασθεῖσιν οἱ τὰς  
 ἐπινικίους τιμὰς, οὐχ ὅτι τοῖς ὑπατευκόσιν, . . <sup>1</sup>  
 ὅπερ καὶ ἄλλως ἀφθονώτατα καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐλαχίσ-  
 τοις ἐποίει, Ῥουφρίῳ δὲ δὴ Πωλίῳ τῷ ἐπάρχῳ  
 εἰκόνα καὶ ἔδραν ἐν τῷ βουλευτικῷ, ὡς ἂν ἐς  
 3 τὸ συνέδριον αὐτῷ συνεσίῃ· καὶ ἵνα γε μὴ καινο-  
 τομεῖν τι δόξῃ, ἔφη καὶ τὸν Αὔγουστον ἐπὶ  
 Οὐαλερίου τινὸς Λίγνους τοῦτο πεποιηκέναι τὸν  
 τε Λάωνα τὸν πρότερον μὲν τῶν νυκτοφυλάκων  
 ἄρξαντα, τότε δὲ τῶν Γαλατῶν ἐπιτροπεύοντα,  
 τῷ τε αὐτῷ τούτῳ καὶ προσέτι ταῖς τῶν ὑπατευ-  
 4 κότων τιμαῖς ἐσέμνυνε. διατελέσας δὲ ταῦτα τὴν

<sup>1</sup> Lacuna recognized by Bs., who suggests as the missing words *ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις*.

## BOOK LX

compelled to obey her, pretending that she wanted his help for some different purpose. Claudius accordingly told Mnester to do whatever he should be ordered to do by Messalina, and thus it came about that he lay with her, in the belief that this was the thing he had been commanded to do by her husband. Messalina also adopted this same method with various other men and committed adultery, feigning that Claudius knew what was going on and countenanced her unchastity. A.D. 43

Portions of Britain, then, were captured at this time in the manner described. Later, when Gaius Cispus and Titus Statilius were consuls (the former for the second time), Claudius came to Rome after an absence of six months, of which he had spent only sixteen days in Britain, and celebrated his triumph. In this he followed precedent, even ascending the steps of the Capitol on his knees, with his sons-in-law supporting him on either side. To the senators who had taken part in the campaign with him he granted the *ornamenta triumphalia*, and this not alone to the ex-consuls [but to the rest as well], a thing he was accustomed to do most lavishly on other occasions on the slightest excuse. To Rufius Pollio, the prefect,<sup>1</sup> he granted an image and a seat in the senate as often as he should go in to that body with the emperor; and lest he should appear to be making an innovation in this respect, he declared that Augustus had done the same thing in the case of a certain Valerius, a Ligurian. He also distinguished Laco, the former prefect of the night-watch and now procurator of the Gauls, in this same manner and also by giving him the rank of an ex-consul. Having A.D. 41

<sup>1</sup> The prefect of the pretorian guard

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- πανήγυριν τὴν τῶν νικητηρίων ἐποίησεν, ὑπάτου  
 τινὰ ἐξουσίαν ἐς αὐτὴν λαβών. ἐγίγνετο δὲ ἐν  
 τοῖς δύο ἅμα θεάτροις· καὶ πολλάκις αὐτὸς μὲν  
 ἀπελείπετο <sup>1</sup> τῆς θέας, ἕτεροι δὲ αὐτ' αὐτοῦ  
 5 ἐπετελοῦν αὐτήν. τῶν δὲ δὴ ἵππων ἐπήγγειλε <sup>2</sup>  
 μὲν ἀμίλλας ὅσας ἂν ἡμέρα <sup>3</sup> ἐνδέξεται, οὐ μέντοι  
 καὶ πλείους τῶν δέκα ἐγένοντο· ἄρκτοι τε γὰρ  
 μεταξὺ τοῦ δρόμου αὐτῶν ἐσφάγησαν καὶ ἀθληταὶ  
 ἡγωνίσαντο, πυρρίχην τε Ἀσιανοὶ παῖδες μετά-  
 6 πεμπτοὶ ὠρχήσαντο. καὶ ἄλλην δέ τινα πανή-  
 γυριν, ἐπὶ τῇ νίκῃ καὶ αὐτῇ, οἱ περὶ τὴν σκηνὴν  
 τεχνῖται, συγχωρηθέν σφισιν ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς,  
 ἐποίησαν. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ διὰ τὰ Βρεττανικὰ  
 ἐπράχθη, καὶ ἵνα γε καὶ ἄλλοι ῥᾶον ἐς ὁμολογίαν  
 ἴωσιν, ἐψηφίσθη τὰς συμβάσεις ἀπάσας, ὅσας  
 ἂν ὁ Κλαύδιος ἢ καὶ οἱ ἀντιστράτηγοι αὐτοῦ πρὸς  
 τινὰς ποιήσωνται, κυρίας ὡς καὶ πρὸς τὴν βουλὴν  
 τὸν τε δῆμον εἶναι.
- 24 Τὴν τε Ἀχαίαν καὶ τὴν Μακεδονίαν αἵρετοῖς  
 ἄρχουσιν, ἐξ οὗπερ ὁ Τιβέριος ἤρξε, διδομένας  
 ἀπέδωκεν ὁ Κλαύδιος τότε τῷ κληρῷ· καὶ τοὺς  
 στρατηγούς τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς διοικήσεως καταλύσας  
 2 ταμίαις αὐτήν <sup>4</sup> κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐπέτρεψεν, οὐχ  
 ὥστε καὶ ἐτησίους σφᾶς, ὅπερ ἐπὶ τε ἐκείνων  
 πρότερον καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν μετὰ ταῦτα  
 ἐγίγνετο, ἄρχειν, ἀλλ' οἱ δύο οἱ αὐτοὶ τρία ὄλα  
 ἔτη αὐτὴν διώκουν, καὶ οἱ μὲν στρατηγίας εὐθύς  
 ἐλάμβανον, οἱ δὲ καὶ μισθὸν ἔφερον ὅπως ποτὲ  
 3 καὶ ἔδοξαν ἄρξαι. τοῖς μὲν οὖν ταμίαις τὴν

<sup>1</sup> ἀπελείπετο R Steph, ἀπελίπετο L'

<sup>2</sup> ἐπήγγειλε R Steph, ἐπήγγελλε L'

<sup>3</sup> ἡμέρα Fabr, ἡμέρας L'. <sup>4</sup> αὐτὴν Leuncl, αὐτὰς L'.

## BOOK LX

attended to these matters, he held the triumphal festival, assuming a kind of consular power for the occasion. The festival was celebrated in both theatres at the same time, and in the course of the spectacles he often absented himself while others took charge in his place. He had announced as many horse-races as could take place in a day, yet there were not more than ten of them. For between the different races bears were slain, athletes contested, and boys summoned from Asia performed the Pyrrhic dance. Another festival, likewise in honour of his victory, was given by the artists of the stage with the consent of the senate. All this was done on account of the successes in Britain, and in order that other peoples should more readily come to terms, it was voted that all the agreements that Claudius or his lieutenants should make with any peoples should be binding, the same as if made by the senate and people. A.D. 44

Achaia and Macedonia, which ever since the reign of Tiberius had been assigned to governors directly appointed, Claudius now made to depend upon the lot once more<sup>1</sup>. He also did away with the praetors in charge of the finances, putting the business in the hands of quaestors, as it had been of old, these quaestors, however, were not annual magistrates, as had been the case with them previously and with the praetors subsequently, but the same two men attended to the business for three whole years. Some of these quaestors secured the praetorship immediately afterward and others drew a salary according to the estimate placed upon their administration of the office. The quaestors, then, were given charge of

<sup>1</sup> See note on lviii. 25, 5.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- διοίκησιν ἀντὶ τῶν ἀρχῶν τῶν<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἀντέδωκε (πάσας γὰρ αὐτὰς ἔπαυσε), τοῖς δὲ δὴ στρατηγοῖς δίκας τινὰς, ἃς πρότερον οἱ ὑπατοὶ διεδίκαζον, ἀντενεχείρισε. τοῖς τε στρατευομένοις, ἐπειδὴ γυναικάς οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἔκ γε τῶν νόμων ἔχειν, τὰ τῶν γεγα-
- 4 μηκότων δικαιώματα ἔδωκε. καὶ Μάρκῳ Ἰουλίῳ Κοττίῳ τὴν πατρώαν ἀρχήν, ἣν ἐπὶ τῶν Ἀλπεων τῶν ὁμωνύμων εἶχε, προσεπηύξησε, βασιλέα αὐτὸν τότε πρῶτον ὀνομάσας. τῶν τε Ῥοδίων τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀφείλετο, ὅτι Ῥωμαίους τινὰς ἀνεσκο-
- 5 λόπισαν. καὶ Οὐμβώνιον Σιλίωνα<sup>2</sup> ἄρχοντα Βαιτικῆς μεταπέμψας ἐξέωσεν ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου ὥς καὶ σῆτον ὀλίγον τοῖς ἐν τῇ Μαυριτανίᾳ στρατευομένοις ἀποστείλαντα· τοῦτο γὰρ κατηγορήθη, ἐπεὶ τό γε ἀληθὲς οὐχ οὕτως εἶχεν, ἀλλ'
- 6 ὅτι τισὶ τῶν ἀπελευθέρων προσέκρουσε. καὶ ὃς συνήνεγκε μὲν ἐς τὸ πρατήριον πάντα τὰ ἑαυτοῦ ἔπιπλα, πολλὰ τε καὶ περικαλλῆ ὄντα, ὥς καὶ πάντα αὐτὰ ἀποκηρύξων, μόνην δὲ δὴ τὴν βουλευτικὴν ἐσθῆτα ἐπώλησεν, ἐνδεικνύμενός σφισι διὰ τούτου ὅτι οὔτε τι δεινὸν πεπονθὼς εἶη καὶ
- 7 δύναιτο ἰδιωτεύων ἡδέως βιοτεύειν. τότε μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη, καὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν διὰ τῶν ἐννέα ἡμερῶν ἀγομένην ἐς ἑτέραν ἡμέραν ἱερῶν τιῶν ἐνεκα μετέθεσαν καὶ τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλοτε πολλάκις ἐγένετο.
- 25 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει ὑπατοὶ μὲν Μάρκος τε Οὐνίκιος δεύτερον καὶ Στατίλιος Κορουῖνος<sup>3</sup> ἥρξαν, Κλαύδιος δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν πάντα τὰ εἰθισμένα

<sup>1</sup> ἀρχῶν τῶν Reim, ἀρχόντων L'

<sup>2</sup> Σιλίωνα R Steph, σιλλίωνα L'

## BOOK LX

the finances in place of governorships in Italy <sup>1</sup> outside of the city (for Claudius abolished all the latter positions), and to the praetors in place of their former duties were entrusted various judicial cases which the consuls had previously tried. The men serving in the army, since they could not legally have wives, were granted the privileges of married men. Marcus Julius Cottius received an addition to his ancestral domain, which lay in that part of the Alps that bears his family name, and he was now for the first time called king. The Rhodians were deprived of their liberty because they had impaled some Romans. Umbonius Silo, governor of Baetica, was summoned and expelled from the senate because he had sent too little grain to the soldiers then serving in Mauritania. At any rate, that was the accusation made against him, but it was not the true reason, for his treatment was really due to his having offended some of the freedmen. He accordingly brought all his furniture, which was considerable in amount and very beautiful, to the auction place, as if he were going to call for bids on all of it, but he sold only his senatorial dress, thereby indicating to them that he had suffered no great loss and could enjoy life as a private citizen. Besides these events of that year, the weekly market was transferred to a different day because of some religious rites, and this also happened on many other occasions.

The next year Marcus Vinicius and Statilius <sup>A.D. 45</sup> Corvinus became consuls, the former for a second time. Claudius himself took all the customary

<sup>1</sup> Cf. lv 4, 4

---

<sup>2</sup> Κορνήιος Leuncl. κορνίνιος L'

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- διώμοσε, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἐκώλυσε κατ' ἄνδρα  
 2 ὁμόσαι· καὶ οὕτως εἰς<sup>1</sup> τις τῶν στρατηγούντων,  
 ὥσπερ ποτέ, καὶ ἕτερος τῶν δημαρχούντων, ἀπό  
 τε τῶν ἄλλων ὡς ἐκάστων εἰς, ἐξήρξε τῶν ὄρκων  
 τοῖς ὁμοίοις. καὶ τοῦτο καὶ ἐπὶ πλείῳ ἔτη  
 ἐπράχθη. ἐπειδὴ τε ἡ πόλις πολλῶν εἰκόνων  
 ἐπληροῦτο (ἐξῆν γὰρ ἀνέδην<sup>2</sup> τοῖς βουλομένοις  
 ἐν γραφῇ καὶ ἐν χαλκῷ λίθῳ τε δημοσιεύεσθαι),  
 3 τὰς τε πλείους αὐτῶν ἐτέρωσέ ποι μετέθηκε, καὶ  
 ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα ἀπηγόρευσε<sup>3</sup> μηδενὶ ἰδιώτῃ, ᾧ ἂν  
 μὴ ἡ βουλὴ ἐπιτρέψῃ, τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἐξεῖναι, πλὴν  
 εἴ τις ἔργον τι ᾧ κοδομηκῶς εἴῃ ἢ καὶ κατασκευά-  
 σαιτο· τούτοις γὰρ δὴ, τοῖς τε συγγενέσιν αὐτῶν,  
 4 ἴστασθαι ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις ἐκείνοις ἐφῆκε. καί  
 τινα ἐπὶ δώροις τῶν ἀρξάντων τινὸς ἔθνους φυγα-  
 δεύσας, πάνθ' ὅσα ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἐπεκτίσατο ἐδή-  
 μευσεν. ὅπως τε μὴ διακρούοιντο οἱ τοιοῦτοι  
 τοὺς ἐθέλοντάς σφισι δικάζεσθαι, οὐδενὶ ἀρχὴν  
 5 ἐπ' ἀρχῇ παραχρῆμα ἐδίδου. τοῦτο γὰρ ἐνενό-  
 μιστο μὲν καὶ πρότερον, ἵνα ἀπροφασίστως τις  
 αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ χρόνῳ λαγχάνῃ (οὐδὲ γὰρ  
 οὐδὲ τοῖς παριεμένοις τὰς ἐκδημίας ποι<sup>4</sup> ἐπετρέ-  
 πετο ἐπαλλήλας<sup>5</sup> ποιεῖσθαι, ὅπως εἰ δὴ τι πλημ-  
 μελήσειαν, μὴ προσλαμβάνοιεν, οἳ μὲν ἐκ τῶν  
 ἀρχῶν οἳ δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἀποδημιῶν, τὸ ἀνεύθυνον),  
 6 ἐξελελοίπει δέ. καὶ οὕτω γε ἀκριβῶς ἐκάτερον

<sup>1</sup> εἰς H. Steph., εἰ L'.

<sup>2</sup> ἀνέδην Leuncl., ἀναίδην L'.

<sup>3</sup> ἀπηγόρευσε R. Steph., ἀνηγόρευσε L'.

<sup>4</sup> ποι Leuncl., οἷς ποι L'.

<sup>5</sup> ἐπαλλήλας Reim., ἐπ' ἀλλήλαις L'.



## BOOK LX

oaths, but prevented the rest from taking oath individually. Accordingly, as in earlier times, one of the praetors, one of the tribunes, and one from each of the other groups of officials recited the oaths for their colleagues. This practice was followed for several years. In view of the fact that the city was becoming filled with a great multitude of images (for any who wished were free to have their likenesses appear in public in a painting or in bronze or marble), Claudius removed most of them elsewhere and for the future forbade that any private citizen should be allowed to follow the practice, except by permission of the senate or unless he should have built or repaired some public work; for he permitted such persons and their relatives to have their images set up in the places in question. After banishing the governor of one of the provinces for venality, the emperor confiscated to public uses all the profits which the man had made while in office. And in order to prevent such officials from eluding those who wished to bring them to trial, he would not give anybody an office immediately after his retirement from another. This, in fact, had been the custom in earlier days also, in order that anybody might freely institute suit against such officials in the intervening period; indeed, after their terms had expired, they were not even permitted to make trips away from the city in immediate succession, since it was intended that if they were guilty of any irregularity, they should not gain the further benefit of escaping investigation either by holding new offices or by absence from the city. This custom, however, had fallen into disuse. So carefully, now, did Claudius guard against both possibilities that he

A.D. 45

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτῶν ἐφύλαττεν ὥστε μὴδὲ παρεδρεύσαντά τινα ἐπιτρέψαι ἐς ἡγεμονίαν εὐθύς ἔθνους ἐπιβάλλουσάν οἱ κληροῦσθαι, καίτοι καὶ ἐπὶ δύο ἔτη τινὰς ἐὼν αὐτῶν ἄρχειν, αἰρετοὺς τε ἔστιν οὐς πέμπων. τοῖς δ' οὖν αἰτουμένοις ὥστε ἔξω τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀποδημῆσαι ἐφίει μὲν καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἄνευ τῆς βουλῆς, τοῦ γε μὴν καὶ νόμῳ τινὶ αὐτὸ<sup>1</sup>
- 7 δοκεῖν ποιεῖν δόγμα γενέσθαι ἐκέλευσε καὶ τοῦτο μὲν καὶ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἔτει ἐψηφίσθη· τότε δὲ τὴν τε πανήγυριν τὴν εὐκταίαν, ἣν τῆς στρατείας<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἕνεκα προυπέσχητο, διέθηκε καὶ τῷ δήμῳ τῷ σιτοδοτουμένῳ πέντε μὲν καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα δραχμὰς ἅπασιν διέδωκεν, ἔστι δ' οἷς καὶ πλεόν, ὥστε καὶ ἐς τριακοσίας καὶ δώδεκα
- 8 καὶ ἡμίσειάν τισι γενέσθαι. οὐ μέντοι καὶ πάντα αὐτὸς διένειμεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ γαμβροὶ αὐτοῦ, ἐπειδήπερ ἐπὶ πλείους ἡμέρας ἢ διάδοσις ἐγένετο καὶ ἠθέλησε καὶ δικάσαι ἐν ταύταις τοῖς τε Κρονίοις τὴν πέμπτην ἡμέραν τὴν καταδειχθεῖσάν τε ὑπὸ τοῦ Γαίου καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καταλυθεῖσαν ἀπέδωκε.
- 26 Καὶ ἐπειδὴ ὁ ἥλιος ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις αὐτοῦ ἐκλείψειν ἔμελλεν, ἐφοβήθη τε μή τις ἐκ τούτου παραχῇ γένηται, ἐπεὶ ἄλλα ἅττα τέρατα συνεβέβηκει, καὶ προέγραψεν οὐ μόνον ὅτι τε ἐκλείψει καὶ ὁπότε καὶ ἐφ' ὁπόσον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς αἰτίας δι' ἃς ἀναγκαίως γενήσεσθαι τοῦτ' ἔμελλεν.
- 2 εἰσὶ δὲ αἶδε. ἡ σελήνη τὴν κάτω τοῦ ἡλίου περιφορὰν, ὥσπερ πον πεπίστευται (εἴτ' οὖν

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸ R Steph, αὐτὸν L'

<sup>2</sup> στρατείας H Steph, στρατιᾶς L'.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ Reim, αὐτοῦ L'.

## BOOK LX

would not even permit one who had acted as assessor A.D. 45  
to a governor to draw lots at once for the governorship of a province that would naturally fall to him, nevertheless, he allowed some of them to govern for two years, and in some cases he sent out men appointed by himself. Those who requested the privilege of leaving Italy were given permission by Claudius on his own responsibility without action on the part of the senate; yet, in order to appear to be doing this under some form of law, he ordered that a decree should be passed sanctioning this procedure, and a similar vote was passed the next year also. He now celebrated the festival of thanksgiving which he had vowed for the success of his campaign. To the populace supported by public dole he gave three hundred sesterces apiece, and in some instances more, so that a few received as much as twelve hundred and fifty sesterces. He did not, however, distribute it all in person, but his sons-in-law assisted him, because the distribution lasted several days and he desired to hold court during this time. In the case of the Saturnalia he restored the fifth day, which had been designated by Gaius but later abolished.

Since there was to be an eclipse of the sun on his birthday, he feared that there might be some disturbance in consequence, inasmuch as some other portents had already occurred; he therefore issued a proclamation in which he stated not only the fact that there was to be an eclipse, and when, and for how long, but also the reasons for which this was bound to happen. These reasons I will now give. The moon, which revolves in its orbit below the sun (or so it is believed), either directly below it or

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἐφεξῆς αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> εἴτε καὶ μετὰ τὸν Ἑρμῆν αὐτὴν<sup>2</sup> τὴν τε Ἀφροδίτην ἔχει<sup>3</sup>), κινηθεῖσα,<sup>4</sup> κινεῖται μὲν κατὰ μῆκος, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐκείνος, κινεῖται δὲ καὶ κατὰ βάθος, ὥσπερ ἴσως καὶ ἐκεῖνος, κινεῖται δὲ καὶ ἐν πλάτει, ὅπερ οὐδαμῇ οὐδαμῶς τῷ ἡλίῳ
- 3 ὑπάρχει. ὅταν οὖν κατὰ τε τὴν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ εὐθυωρίαν ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡμετέραν ὄψιν γένηται καὶ ὑπὸ τὴν φλόγα αὐτοῦ ὑποδράμῃ, τότε τὴν αὐγὴν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐς τὴν γῆν καθήκουσαν τοῖς μὲν ἐπὶ πλείον τοῖς δὲ ἐπ' ἑλαττον διεσκέπασεν, ἔστι δ'
- 4 οἷς<sup>5</sup> οὐδὲ ἐπὶ βραχύτατον ἀποκρύπτει· ἴδιον γὰρ αἰὲ φῶς ὁ ἥλιος ἔχων οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτε αὐτοῦ ἀπαλλάττεται, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' οἷς ἂν ἡ σελήνη μὴ ἐπίπροσθεν, ὥστ' αὐτὸν συσκιάζεσθαι, γένηται, ὀλόκληρος αἰὲ φαίνεται. περὶ μὲν δὴ τὸν ἥλιον ταῦτά τε συμβαίνει καὶ τότε ὑπὸ τοῦ Κλαυδίου
- 5 ἐδημοσιεύθη· ἡ δὲ σελήνη (οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἀπὸ τρόπου καὶ τὸ κατ' ἐκείνην εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδὴ περ ἅπαξ τοῦ λόγου τούτου προσηψάμην) ὁσάκις ἂν καταντικρὺ τῷ ἡλίῳ γενομένη (ἐν γὰρ ταῖς πανσελήνοις μόνως αὐτῇ τοῦτο, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐκείνῳ ἐν ταῖς νουμηνίαις, συμβαίνει), ἐς τὸ τῆς γῆς σκίασμα κωνοειδὲς ὃν ἐμπέσῃ (γίγνεται δὲ τοῦτο ὅταν διὰ τῶν μέσων ἐν τῇ τοῦ πλάτους κινήσει περιφέρηται), στέρεται τε<sup>6</sup> τοῦ ἡλιοειδοῦς φωτός, καὶ αὐτὴ καθ' ἑαυτήν, ὅποια περ ἐστί, φαντάζεται.
- 27 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτά ἐστι, τοῦ δ' ἐνιαυτοῦ ἐκείνου ἐξελθόντος Οὐαλερίος τε Ἀσιατικὸς τὸ

<sup>1</sup> M resumes with αὐτοῦ

<sup>2</sup> αὐτὴν Kuiper, αὐτοῦ M, αὐτὸν Xiph

<sup>3</sup> ἔχει M (but corr in marg to ἔχουσα) Xiph

<sup>4</sup> κινηθεῖσα Kuiper, κινήσεις M Xiph.

## BOOK LX

perhaps with Mercury and Venus intervening, has a A.D. 45  
 longitudinal motion, just as the sun has, and a  
 vertical motion, as the other perhaps likewise has,  
 but it has also a latitudinal motion such as the sun  
 never shows under any conditions. When, there-  
 fore, the moon gets in a direct line with the sun  
 over our heads and passes under its blazing orb, it  
 obscures the rays from that body that extend toward  
 the earth. To some of the earth's inhabitants this  
 obscuration lasts for a longer and to others for a  
 shorter time, whereas to still others it does not  
 occur for even the briefest moment. For since the  
 sun always has a light of its own, it is never de-  
 prived of it, and consequently to all those between  
 whom and the sun the moon does not pass, so as to  
 throw a shadow over it, it always appears entire.  
 This, then, is what happens to the sun, and it was  
 made public by Claudius at that time. But now  
 that I have once touched upon this subject, it will  
 not be out of place to give the explanation of a  
 lunar eclipse also. Whenever, then, the moon gets  
 directly opposite the sun (for it is eclipsed only  
 at full moon, just as the sun is eclipsed at the time  
 of new moon) and runs into the cone-shaped shadow  
 of the earth, a thing that happens whenever it passes  
 through the mean point in its latitudinal motion, it  
 is then deprived of the sun's light and appears by  
 itself just as it really is. Such is the explanation of  
 these phenomena.

At the close of that year Valerius Asiaticus and A.D. 46  
 Marcus Silanus became consuls, the former for a

---

<sup>5</sup> ἔστι δ' οἷς supplied by Leuncl

<sup>6</sup> τε Bk, γὰρ M Xiph.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δεύτερον καὶ Μάρκος Σιλανὸς ὑπάτευσαν. καὶ  
 οὗτος μὲν ἐφ' ὅσον ἡρέθη ἡρξεν, Ἀσιατικὸς δὲ  
 ἀπεδείχθη μὲν ὡς καὶ δι' ἔτους ὑπατεύσων, ὃ καὶ  
 ἐπ' ἄλλων ἐγίγνετο, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐποίησε τοῦτο,  
 2 ἄλλ' ἀφῆκε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐθελούσιος. καὶ αὐτὸ καὶ  
 ἕτεροὶ τινες ἔπραξαν· ἄλλ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ὑπὸ πενίας  
 (τὰ γὰρ ἀναλώματα τὰ ἐν ταῖς ἵπποδρομίαις  
 γιγνόμενα ἐπὶ πολλὸν ἐκεχωρήκει· τετράκις γὰρ καὶ  
 εἰκοσάκις ὡς πληθθεὶ ἡμιλλῶντο), ὃ δ' Ἀσιατικὸς  
 ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ πλούτου, ὑφ' οὗπερ καὶ ἀπέθανεν·  
 3 ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἔν τε πολλῇ περιουσίᾳ ἦν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ  
 δευτέρου ὑπατεύειν καὶ ἐπαχθῆς καὶ ἐπίφθονος  
 πολλοῖς<sup>1</sup> ἐγεγόνει, καταλῦσαι τρόπον τινὰ αὐτὸς  
 ἑαυτὸν ἠθέλησεν ὡς καὶ ἡττόν τι παρὰ τοῦτο  
 4 κινδυνεύσων. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐξηπατήθη, ὃ δὲ Οὐνίκιος  
 ὑπὸ μὲν τοῦ Κλαυδίου οὐδὲν ἔπαθεν (ἦν μὲν γὰρ  
 διαπρεπὴς ἀνὴρ, τὴν δὲ δὴ ἡσυχίαν ἄγων καὶ τὰ  
 ἑαυτοῦ πράττων ἐσώζετο), ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς Μεσσαλίνης,  
 ὑποψία τε ὅτι τὴν<sup>2</sup> γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ τὴν Ἰουλίαν  
 ἀπεκτόνει, καὶ ὀργῇ<sup>3</sup> ὅτι οὐκ ἠθέλησέν οἱ συγ-  
 γενέσθαι, φαρμάκῳ διεφθάρη. καὶ οὕτω ταφῆς  
 τε δημοσίας καὶ ἐπαίνων ἡξιώθη πολλοῖς γὰρ  
 5 δὴ καὶ ταῦτ' ἐδίδοτο. Ἀσίνιος<sup>4</sup> δὲ δὴ Γάλλος  
 ὁ τοῦ Δρούσου πρὸς μητρὸς ἀδελφὸς ἐπεβούλευσε  
 μὲν τῷ Κλαυδίῳ, οὐκ ἀπέθανε δὲ ἄλλ' ὑπερω-  
 ρίσθη. αἴτιον δὲ ἴσως μὲν καὶ ἐκεῖνο ὅτι μήτε  
 στράτευμα προπαρασκευάσας μήτε χρήματα  
 προαθροίσας, ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀνοίας πολλῆς, ὡς καὶ  
 ἐκουσίῳ τῶν Ῥωμαίων διὰ τὸ γένος ἄρξων,

<sup>1</sup> πολλοῖς R. Steph , πόλυσ M.      <sup>2</sup> τὴν Rk , τήν τε M.

<sup>3</sup> ὀργῇ R. Steph , ὀργῆς M.

## BOOK LX

second time Silanus held office for the period for A D 46 which he had been elected; but Asiaticus, though chosen to seive for the whole year (as happened in the case of others, too) failed to finish his term, but resigned the office voluntarily. Some others, indeed, had done this also, but only by reason of poverty; for the expenses connected with the Circensian games had greatly increased, since there were usually twenty-four races. Asiaticus, however, resigned because of his very wealth, which also proved his destruction. For inasmuch as he was extremely well-to-do and by being consul a second time had aroused the dislike and jealousy of many, he desired to overthrow himself, so to speak, feeling that by so doing he would incur less danger, but in this he was deceived. Vinicius, on the other hand, though he suffered no harm from Claudius (for though a distinguished man, he was contriving to save his life by keeping quiet and minding his own business), did perish at the hands of Messalina, who suspected that he had killed his wife Julia and was angry because he refused to have intercourse with her, and therefore poisoned him. And yet even so he was held to deserve a public funeral and eulogies, for these honours were granted to many. Asinius Gallus, half-brother of Drusus by the same mother, conspired against Claudius, but instead of being put to death was banished. One reason for this, perhaps, was the fact that he had not got ready an army or collected any funds beforehand but was emboldened merely by his extreme folly, which led him to think that the Romans would submit to his ruling them on

---

<sup>a</sup> Ἀσιτικός R. Steph., ἀσιατικός M.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐθρασύνετο· τὸ δὲ δὴ πλείστον ὅτι καὶ σμικρό-  
τατος καὶ δυσειδέστατος ὢν, καὰκ τούτου  
καταφρονηθεῖς, γέλωτα μᾶλλον ἢ κίνδυνον  
ᾤφλεν.

- 28 Οὐ μὲν ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν καὶ πάνυ τοῦ Κλαυδίου  
ἐπὴνουν, καὶ νῆ Δία καὶ ἐκεῖνο ὅτι ἐντυχόντος  
τινὸς τοῖς δημάρχοις κατὰ τοῦ ἐξελευθερώσαντος  
αὐτόν, καὶ ὑπηρέτην ἐπ' αὐτὸν αἰτήσαντος καὶ  
λαβόντος, ἡγανάκτησε, καὶ ἐκεῖνόν τε καὶ τοὺς  
συνεξετασθέντας αὐτῷ ἐκόλασε, καὶ προσέτι καὶ  
ἀπηγόρευσε μηδένα τοῖς τοιούτοις<sup>1</sup> κατὰ τῶν  
δεσποτευσάντων αὐτῶν βοηθεῖν, εἰ δὲ μή,  
στéρεσθαι τοῦ δίκην αὐτοὺς ἐτέροις λαγχάνειν.  
2 δουλεύοντα μέντοι αὐτὸν τῇ τε γυναικὶ καὶ τοῖς  
ἀπελευθέροις ὀρώντες ἥσχαλλον, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
ἐπειδὴ σπουδασάντων ποτὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ  
αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κλαυδίου τὸν Σαβῖνον τὸν τῶν Κελτῶν  
ἐπὶ τοῦ Γαίου ἄρξαντα ἐν μονομαχίᾳ τινὶ ἀποκτεῖ-  
ναι, ἡ Μεσσαλίνα ἔσωσε· καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνῳ ἐπλη-  
3 σίαζε. τοῦτό τε οὖν αὐτοὺς ἡνία, καὶ ὅτι τὸν  
Μνηστῆρα ἀποσπάσασα ἀπὸ τοῦ θεάτρου εἶχε,  
καὶ ὁπότε γε λόγος τις ἐν τῷ δήμῳ<sup>2</sup> περὶ αὐτοῦ  
ὅτι μὴ ὀρχοῖτο γίγνοιτο, θαῦμά τε ὁ Κλαύδιος  
ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ἀπελογεῖτο τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὁμνῶς  
4 ὅτι μὴ συνείη αὐτῷ. πιστεύοντες γὰρ ὄντως  
ἀγνοεῖν αὐτὸν τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἐλυποῦντο μὲν ὅτι  
μόνος οὐκ ἠπίστατο τὰ ἐν τῷ βασιλείῳ δρώμενα,  
ὅσα καὶ ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους ἤδη διεπεφοιτῆκει, οὐ  
μὲν καὶ ἐξελέγχειν αὐτὰ ἤθελον, τὸ μὲν τι τὴν  
Μεσσαλίαν αἰδούμενοι, τὸ δὲ καὶ τοῦ Μνηστῆρος

<sup>1</sup> μηδένα τοῖς τοιούτοις Bs , μηδὲ τοῖς οὕτω M.

<sup>2</sup> Here M ends (with δῆ)



## BOOK LX

account of his family, but the chief reason was that he was a very small and ugly man and so, being held in contempt, incurred ridicule rather than peril A.D. 46

People were loud in their praise of Claudius for his moderation in this matter, and especially did they praise his action in showing displeasure when a certain freedman appealed to the tribunes against the man who had freed him, thus asking and securing an assistant against his former master. Claudius punished not only this fellow but also his associates, and at the same time he forbade any one in future to render assistance to persons of this sort against their former masters, on pain of being deprived of the right to bring suit against others. But people were vexed at seeing him the slave of his wife and the freedmen. This feeling was especially strong on an occasion when Claudius himself and all the rest were eager to see Sabinus, the former prefect of the German bodyguard in the time of Gaius, killed in a gladiatorial combat, and Messalina saved him, for he had been one of her paramours. They were also vexed because she had taken Mnester away from the theatre and was keeping him with her; but whenever there was any talk among the people about Mnester's failure to dance, Claudius would appear surprised and would make various apologies, swearing that he was not at his house. The people, believing that he was really ignorant of what was taking place, were grieved to think that he alone failed to realize what was going on in the palace—behaviour so notorious, in fact, that news of it had already travelled to the enemy. They were unwilling, however, to reveal to him the true state of affairs, partly through awe of Messalina and partly to spare

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 5 φειδόμενοι· ὅσον γὰρ ἐκείνη διὰ τὸ κάλλος, τοσοῦτον τῷ δήμῳ διὰ τὴν τέχνην ἤρεσκεν. οὕτω γάρ που δεινὸς σοφιστῆς ἐν τῇ ὀρχήσει ἦν ὥστε τοῦ ὀμίλου μεγάλη ποτὲ σπουδὴ δρᾶμά τι αὐτὸν ἐπιβόητον ὀρχήσασθαι δεομένου, παρακῦψαί τε ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς καὶ εἰπεῖν ὅτι “οὐ δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι· τῷ γὰρ Ὀρέστη συγκεκοίμηναι”
- 6 Ὁ δ' οὖν Κλαύδιος ταῦτά τε οὕτως ἔπραττε, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλήθός τε δικῶν ἀμύθητον ἦν καὶ οὐκ ἀπῆντων ἐπ' αὐτάς<sup>1</sup> οἷ τι<sup>2</sup> προσδοκῶντες ἐλαττωθῆσέσθαι, προεῖπε διὰ προγράμματος ὅτι καὶ κατὰ ἀπόντων αὐτῶν ἐντὸς ῥητῆς τινος ἡμέρας δικάσει, καὶ ἐνεπέδωσε τοῦτο.
- 7 Ὅτι Μιθριδάτης ὁ τῶν Ἰβήρων βασιλεὺς ἐνεωτέρισε, καὶ παρεσκευάζετο εἰς τὸν κατὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πόλεμον τῆς δὲ μητρὸς ἀντιλεγούσης καὶ φυγεῖν, ἐπειδὴ μὴ πείθειν αὐτὸν ἡδύνατο, βουλευθείσης, βουλόμενος ἐπικαλύψαι τὸ σπουδαζόμενον, αὐτὸς μὲν παρεσκευάζετο, πέμπει δὲ Κότυν τὸν ἀδελφὸν εἰς πρεσβείαν, φίλους λόγους τῷ Κλαυδίῳ κομίζοντα. ὁ δὲ παραπρεσβεύσας πάντα αὐτῷ κατεμήνυσε, καὶ βασιλεὺς Ἰβηρίας ἀντὶ Μιθριδάτου γίνεται.—*Petr Patr. exc de leg*<sup>6</sup> 2 (*Hoesch. p 15 = fr 3 Muell. Fragm. hist gr 4 p. 184 sq.*).

<sup>1</sup> ἐπ' αὐτάς Rk , ἐπ' αὐταῖς L', ἐπ' αὐτῆς cod Peir

<sup>2</sup> οἷ τι Casaubon, ἐτι L' cod Peir

Mnester. For the latter pleased them as much by his skill as he did the empress by his good looks. Indeed, he was such a clever actor that once, when the crowd with great enthusiasm begged him to perform a famous pantomime, he put his head out from behind the stage and said "I cannot comply, for I am abed with Orestes." This was the way Claudius dealt with these matters. A.D. 46

As the number of law-suits was now beyond all reckoning and those who expected to lose their cases would no longer put in an appearance, he issued a proclamation announcing that he would decide the cases against them by a given day even in their absence; and he strictly enforced this rule.

Mithridates, king of the Iberians,<sup>1</sup> undertook to rebel and was making his preparations for war against the Romans. His mother, however, opposed him, and when she could not persuade him to desist, determined to take flight. He then desired to conceal his project and accordingly, while still continuing his preparations himself, he sent his brother Cotys as an envoy to convey a friendly message to Claudius. But Cotys proved a treacherous ambassador and told the emperor everything, thus he was made king of Iberia in place of Mithridates.

<sup>1</sup> This is an error. Mithridates of Bosphorus is the person actually meant.



# INDEX

(Dates are A.D. unless otherwise specified)

- Achaia, 251, 427  
 Achilles, 319 *n*  
 Actium, battle of, 69  
 Actors, banished by Tiberius, 173,  
   recalled by Gaius, 265, 273-75,  
   other references, 61, 69, 107, 139,  
   325, 337, 349, 427, of Mnester  
 Afer, Domitius (cos suf 40), 317-23  
 Africa, province of, divided, 323  
 Agamemnon, 319  
 Agrippa, M Vipsanius, 85, 125  
 Agrippa Postumus, 69, 119-21, cf  
   155  
 Agrippa, Vibullius, 239  
 Agrippa, Herod, *see* Herod  
 Agrippina, w of Germanicus, 125-  
   27, 177, 243, 269, cf 261, 271,  
   327  
 Agrippina, d of preceding, 237, 329-  
   31, 335, 375, cf 267-69, 281, 287,  
   347  
 Ahenobarbus, Cn Domitius (cos 32),  
   229, 237, 255  
 Ajax, 249, 355 *n*  
 Alban territory, the, 247  
 Alexander the Great, 81, 311  
 Alps, the, 53, 429  
*Ancyranum, Monumentum*, 73 *n*  
 Andetrium, 29  
 Antioch, 163  
 Antiochus III of Commagene, 283  
 Antiochus IV, 283, 333, 387  
 Antium, 249  
 Antonia, d of triumvir, 217, 267-69,  
   377  
 Antony, M, 83, 321, 327  
 Apelles, an actor, 273-75  
 Apicata, w of Sejanus, 217  
 Apicius, M Gabius, 169  
 Apollo, 347, temples of, 211, 353  
 Apollonius, an Egyptian, 359  
 Apronius, L (cos 39), 297  
 Apuleius, Sex (cos 14), 65  
 Arabians (Ituraean), 295  
 Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, 157-  
   59  
 Architect, unknown, restores leaning  
   portico, 173-75  
 Arduba, 35  
 Armenia, 251-53, 295, 349  
 Armenius, 41  
 Arria, w of Paetus, 407-9  
 Arruntius, L, 255  
 Arsaces, s of Artabanus III, 251  
 Artabanus III, 251-53, 349  
 Artaxes III, 251  
 Asia, 157-59, 351, 359, 427  
 Asiaticus, P Valerius (cos suf 46),  
   363, 425-37  
 Asprenas, L, 49-51  
 Asprenas, P Nonius (cos 38), 287  
 Astrologers, executed or banished by  
   Tiberius, 153, cf 57  
 Athenians, the, 375  
 Athenodorus, 99-101  
 Atlas, Mount, 389  
 Atreus, 249  
 Atticus, Numerius, 105  
 Augusta, title of Livia, 105; of  
   Antonia, 267, not permitted to  
   Messalina, 399  
 Augustales, 105, 221, 281  
 Augustalia, 65, 107  
 Augustus, reign of (*cont*), 3-65, 109,  
   address of, on subject of marriage,  
   5-23, death of, 65-71, his will  
   and final injunctions, 71-75, 141,  
   165, funeral and various honours  
   accorded, 75-99, 105-7, his char-  
   acter, 99-105, 109, his acts rati-

# INDEX

- fied by oath in succeeding reigns, 133, 287, 391-93, his birthday celebrated, 55, 65 *n*, 69, 105-7, 147, shrines of, 103, 135, 183, 279, 379, statues of, 67, 399-401, mausoleum of, 189, 269, other references, 115, 119-25, 129, 133-37, 141, 145, 151, 157, 159, 181, 191 *n*, 247, 251 *n*, 267-73, 281, 321-23, 327, 335-37, 351, 353, 369, 381, 393, 425  
 "Augustus," title of, not assumed by Tiberius, 115, 131, declined on behalf of Britannicus, 399, cf 299  
 Aventine, the, 253
- Bacchus, 347  
 Baetica, 429  
 Balbus, L Norbanus (cos 19), 161  
 Bassus, Betilius, 341  
 Bato, Dalmatian chieftain, 29-31, 37  
 Bauli, 311-13  
 Bericus, 415  
 Biberius, nickname of Tiberius, 259  
 Blaesus, Junius, 121  
 Bodunni, the, 417  
 Bosporus, kingdom of, 387, 441 *n*, cf 297  
 Briseis, 319 *n*  
 Britain, mock expedition of Gaius against, 325, 339-41, invaded in reign of Claudius, 415-27  
 Britannicus, s of Claudius, 319, 423, cf 413  
 Britannicus, title given to Gaius, 341, to Claudius, 423  
 Britons, the, 417-23  
 Brutus, 83, 181
- Caecina Largus, C Silus (cos 13), 63  
 Caecina Largus, C (cos 42), 391  
 Caecina Paetus, 407-9  
 Caesar, Gaius and Lucius, 63  
 Caesar, Julius, 65, 77, 81, 87, 115, 151, 181, 241, 359, 417  
 Caesar, as title, 123, 131, 151, 155, 161-65, 319  
 Caesarea, 391  
 Caesarianus, L, 233-35  
 Caesonia, Milonia, w of Gaius, 333, 343, 355  
 Calgula, nickname of Gaius, 125, 261
- Callistus, freedman of Gaius, 319-21, 343, 359  
 Camerinus, C Cestius Gallus (cos 35), 249  
 Camerinus, Q Sulpicius (cos 9), 3  
 Camillus, M Furius, (Scribonianus) (cos 32), 229, 403-5  
 Campania, 65, 207, 301  
 Campus Martius, 53, 99, 413  
 Camulodunum, 421  
 Capito, C Ateius, 155  
 Capito, O Fonteus (cos 12), 59, 181  
 Capito, f of Betilius Bassus, 341-43  
 Capitol, the, 67, 179, 201, 225, 311, 315, 335, 353, 355, 363, 367, 415, 425  
 Cappadocia, 157-59, 251  
 Capreae, 143, 199, cf 377  
 Caratacus, 417  
 Carpentum, 423 and *n*  
 Carrinas Secundus, 323  
 Cassius, C (Longinus), the conspirator, 83, 181, 359  
 Cassius, C (Longinus) (cos suf 30), 195 and *n*, 359  
 Cassius, L (Longinus) (cos 30), 195 and *n*  
 Castor and Pollux, temple of, 353, 385  
 Castor, a gladiator, 119 *n*  
 Castor, nickname of Drusus, 149  
 Catuellani, the, 417  
 Cauchi, the, 389  
 Cerealis, Anicius, 341  
 Chaerea, Cassius, 357-61, 365, 373  
 Chatti, the, 389  
 Cherusci, the, 41  
 Cicero, w of, 151  
 Cilicia, 283, 387  
 Circus, the, 61, 253, 301, 357, 385, games in, 55, 65, 139, 147, 221, 269, 279-81, 301, 321, 377-79, 383-85, 427, 437, separate sections reserved for the senators and for the knights, 387  
 Citizenship, freely bestowed by Claudius, 411, cf 385  
 Claudius, consul, 277-79, emperor, 367-441, character, 333, 369-73 and *passim*, other references, 149 *n*, 251 *n*, 305, 331-33, 355  
 Clemens, slave of Agrippa Postumus, 155  
 Commagene, 283, 387  
 Concord, temple of, 55, 217  
 Consuls, tenure of office, 237, 277, 297, 335-37, 391, 437

- Corbulo, Cn Domitius, 305, 409  
 Cordus, Cremutius, 181-83  
 Cornelia, w of Calvisius Sabinus, 317  
 Cornelia Orestilla, 285  
 Cornehus, L, *see* Sulla  
 Corocotta, Spani-h brigand, 101  
 Corvinus, Statilius (cos 45), 429  
 Cos, 61  
 Cottius, M Julius, 429  
 Cotys, Thracian king, 295-97  
 Cotys, king of Bosphorus, 141 and n  
 Crete, 87 n, 147  
 Crispus, C (cos 44), 425  
 Curtius (Mettius?), 15  
 Cynobellinus, 417, 421  
 Cyzicus, 183  
  
 Dalmatia, 25-37, 69, 403  
 Dalmatians, the, 25-37  
 Darius I, 315  
 Darius, a Parthian prince, 313  
 Delatores, 167, 185-87, 199, 225-27,  
 239-41, 301, 399, 405  
 Diana, 347, 353  
 Dioscuri, the, 353, cf 385  
 Diribitorium, 281  
 Domitius, *see* Afer and Ahenobarbus  
 Drusilla, d of Germanicus, 293-95,  
 301, cf 239, 267-69, 281, 287, 329,  
 337, 347  
 Drusilla, d of Gaius, 355  
 Drusus, brother of Tiberius, 55, 369,  
 377  
 Drusus, s of Germanicus, 177, 195,  
 223, 243, 251, cf 165, 249, 269,  
 271  
 Drusus, s of Tiberius, 39, 57, 63, 65,  
 71, 73, 77, 117, 121-23, 127-29,  
 143, consul, 145-49, 153, 163,  
 consul II, 169-71, death, 175-77,  
 217, cf 215, 437  
 Drusus, s of Claudius, 217  
  
 Eclipse of sun, 67, 433, of moon,  
 123, explained, 433-35  
 Egypt, 137, 169, 237, 253, 291, 359  
 Election of magistrates, under  
 Augustus, 91, under Tiberius,  
 237-39, under Gaius, 289, 323  
 Ennia Thrasylla, 257, 291  
 Envy, as a god, 313  
 Ephesus, 353  
 Equestrian order, 99, 293, enlarged  
 by Gaius, 287-89, seats of, in  
 Circus, 233, 387, *see* Knights  
  
 Etruscans, 67  
 Euphrates, the, 349  
 Euripides, 249  
  
 Fabu, the, 21  
 Fabius Cunctator, 285 n  
 Factions of chautoteers, 303  
 Feriae, the, 331  
 Flaccus, L Pomponius (cos 17), 155  
 Flaccus, C Norbanus (cos 15), 145  
 Flavius Sabinus, 419  
 Floralia, 235  
 Forum, the, 5, 59, 71, 115, 129, 145,  
 163, 181, 201, 219, 225, 293, 297,  
 335, 353, 377, 397  
 Forum of Augustus, 61  
 Freedmen, imperial, of Augustus,  
 93 n, of Tiberius, 139, of Claudius,  
 371, 387-89, 401-7, 411-13, 429,  
 439, *see also* Callistus, Hiberus  
 Narcissus, Polybius  
 Fucine Lake, the, 395  
  
 Gabinius, P, 389  
 Galanum, race course named after  
 Gaius, 303  
 Gaius (Caligula), 125, 261, given  
 priesthood, 205-7, quaestor, 243,  
 named as Tiberius' successor, 245,  
 257, marriage, 249, emperor,  
 261-361, slain, 361-63, not dei-  
 fied, 377, other references, 149 n,  
 157, 165, 177 and n, 245, 255, 367,  
 373-77, 381-87, 399, 403, 409, 423,  
 433, 439  
 Galresus, freedman of Scribonianus,  
 407  
 Galba, S Sulpicius (cos 33), 67, 167,  
 239, 339  
 Gallio, Junius, 233  
 Gallus, C Asinius (cos 8 B C), 117,  
 191-93, 233, 247  
 Gallus, C Asinius, s of preceding,  
 437-39  
 Gallus, C Cestius (Camerinus) (cos  
 35), 249  
 Gaul, 49, 51, 155, 325, 333, 415, 421,  
 423  
 Gauls, the, 325-29, 425, Gauls in  
 Rome, 51, cf 347  
 Gemin(1)us, Livius, 295  
 Geminus, C Fufius, 197  
 Germanicus, military exploits of,  
 under Augustus, 25, 29, 35-39,  
 55, consul, 59, governor of

# INDEX

- Germany, 119-29, 159, death, 163-67, other references, 55, 61, 65, 145, 161, 169, 207, 243, 271, cf 293, 327
- Germanicus, title given to Tiberius, 131, to Gaius, 261, 341, to Britannicus, 399, agnomen of Claudius, 369
- Germans, the, 39-55, 159, 325, Germans in pretorian guard, 51, 363, 439, with Plautius in Britain, 417-19
- Germany, 39-55, 341
- Germany, province(s) of, 39, 51-53, 119, 123-27, 329
- Geta, Cn Hosidius, 389-91, 419
- Gladiatorial exhibitions, 57-59, 145-47, 289, 297-99, 379, 399, 413
- Gladiators, favoured by Gaius, 265, 273-75, 325, cf 289, 301-3
- Governors, dilatory in setting out for their provinces, 147, 395-97, 409, tenure prolonged under Tiberius, 245-47, not permitted to govern two provinces in immediate succession, 431-33, cashiered, 109, 247, 351, 429, 431, cf. 329
- Greece, 249, 361
- Greeks, 19, 141, 149 n.
- Hercules, 81, 347
- Herod the Great, 283
- Herod Agrippa, 283, 335, 387
- Herod, king of Chalcis, 387
- Hersilia, 15
- Hiberus, an imperial freedman, 237 and n
- Homer cited, 319, 355, 409
- Iberia, in Asia, 441
- Iberians, the, 253, 441
- imperator, title, 37, 131, 327, 341, 389, 421
- Inciatus, a race horse, 303
- India, gems of, 311
- Ionia, 249, 361, 385
- Issa, 405
- Italy, 27, 51, 53, 117, 119, 147, 155, 311, 325, 429, cf 127, 265, 287, 433
- Ituraeans, the, 295
- Janus, statue of, 161
- Jews, in Rome, 163, 333
- Juba II, 337
- Julia, d. of Augustus, 73, 93 n, 125, 159, 191 n
- Julia, d. of Germanicus, 329, 375, 387, 415, 437, cf 239, 267-69, 281, 287, 347
- Julia, d. of Drusus, 195, 239, 415
- Julia name given to Livia, 105
- Julianus, M Aquila (cos 38), 287
- Juhi, the, 21
- Juno, 347
- Jupiter Capitolinus, 287, 353, cf 297, J Latarius, 355, cf 347, 361-63
- Justus, Catonius, 415
- Knights, fight as gladiators, 57-59, 145-47, 283-85, 289-91, other references, 71, 99, 385, 391, 397, see Equestrian order
- Labeo, Pomponius, 247
- Laco, Graecinus, 209-11, 215, 221, 425
- Lamia, L Aelius (cos. 3), 235-37
- Largus, see Caecina
- Latarius, Latinus, 185
- Latins (= Romans), the, 67
- Legions, seventh and eleventh, 405
- Lentulus, Cossus Cornelius (Gaetulicus) (cos. 1 B C), 183
- Lentulus, Cn Cornelius (Gaetulicus) (cos 26), 329
- Lepidus, the triumvir, 83-85
- Lepidus, M Aemilius (cos 6), 29
- Lepidus, M (or M') Aemilius (cos 11), 55
- Lepidus, Aemilius, husband of Drusilla, 293, 329-31
- Lesbos, 61, 233
- Lex Papia Poppaea, 25, Voconia, 23-25
- Liberty, statue of, 219
- Libo, L Scribonius (cos 16), 149
- Libo, L Scribonius, 151
- Libya, wild beasts from, 279, 301, 385
- Liris, the, 395
- Litters, use of, 99, 139, 151, 157, 369
- Livia, 69-73, 99, 105-7, 119-21, 141-43, 155, 163, 165, 187-89, cf 265, 293, 369, 377-79, 423
- Livilla (or Livia), w. of Drusus, 175, 177, 217, 249
- Lollia Paulina, 295, 333



# INDEX

- Ludi Martiales, 61, 107, Megalenses, 295, Palatini, 311 *n.*, 359 *n.*  
 Lugdunum, 327  
 Lycians, the, 411
- Macedonia, 251, 427, cf 81  
 Machaon, a slave, 287  
 Macro, Naevius Sertorius, 209-11, 221-23, 233, 239, 247, 251-57, 261-63, 291  
 Maecenas, 85  
*maestas*, 135, 165, 179, 197, 271, 277, 295, 307-9, 375  
 Marcellus, M Pomponius, 155-57  
 Marcia, d of Cremutius Cordus, 183  
 Marcii, the, 21  
 Marius, 87  
 Marius, Sextus, 241-43  
 Mars, temple of, 53, 105, 379, Mars Ultor, 329  
 Marsian territory, the, 395  
 Massilia, 421  
 Mauretania, 339, 389-91, 429  
 Mercury, the planet, 435  
 Messahna, 387-89, 399, 401-7, 411-15, 423-25, 437-41  
 Metellus Creticus, 87  
 Milesians, the, 353  
 Miletus, 351  
 Milonia Caesonia, *see* Caesonia  
 Minerva, 355  
 Misenum, 255, 311 *n*  
 Mithridates the Great, 387  
 Mithridates, king of Bosphorus, 387, 441 *n*  
 Mithridates, king of the Iberians, 253, 387, cf 441  
 Mithridates, s. of preceding, 253  
 Mnester, an actor, 423-25, 439-41  
 Moesia, 247, 251  
 Moon, eclipsed, 123, rôle of, during eclipses, 433-35, as a goddess, 347, 351  
 Moors, the, 389-91  
 Mucia, *see* Mutilia  
 Munatia Plancina, *see* Plancina  
 Mutia Prisca, 197  
 Mutilius, M Papius (cos suf 9), 25
- Narcissus, a freedman, 403-7, 415  
 Neapolis, 65, 381  
 Neptune, 313-15, 347  
 Nero, s of Germanicus, 165, 177, 209, cf 269, 271  
 Nerva, M, Cocceius, 241
- Nicias, 13 *n.*  
 Nigrius, C Pontius (cos. 37), 253, 277  
 Nola, 65, 71, 105, 115, 119  
 Nonianus, M Servilius (cos 35), 249  
 Nonius, P, *see* A-prenas  
 Norbanus, *see* Balbus and Flaccus  
 Numidia, 391  
 Numidians, the, 323
- Oaths of allegiance, military, 119, senatorial and magisterial, 133, 229-31, 269, 287, 297, 377, 391-93, 429-31  
 Ocean, the (a) the North Sea, 159, (b) the English Channel, 325, 337, 421, cf 417, 423  
 Odysseus, 355 *n*  
 "Orestes," 441  
 Orestilla, Cornelia, 235  
*ornamenta consularia*, 387, 425, *quaestoria*, 221; *praetoria*, 39, 221, 387, *triumphalia*, 39, 199, 389, 419, 425  
 Ostia, 421  
 Ovations voted to Gaius, 311, 331
- Paetus, *see* Caecina  
 Palace, the, 59, 107, 311 and *n*, 359, cf Palatine  
 Palatine, the, 211, 353  
 Palestine, 387, cf 283  
 Pamphylia, 411  
 Pannonia, 39, 119-21, 127, 317  
 Panthea, name conferred on Drusilla, 295  
 Papinius, Sextus (cos 36), 253, 341  
 Parthians, the, 251-53, 351, hostage- of, at Rome, 313  
*pater patriae*, 131, 221, 267, 373  
 Paulina, Lolli, *see* Lolli  
 Paulinus, C Suetonius, 389  
 Pergamum, 353  
 Persicus, Fabius (cos. 34), 247  
 Pharasmanes, 253  
 Phoenix, the, 253  
 Phraates, s of Phraates IV, 253  
 Piraeus, Party of the, 375 *n*  
 Piso, C Calpurnius, 285-87  
 Piso, Cn Calpurnius (cos 7 B C), 153, 163-65, 171, cf 323  
 Piso, L Calpurnius? (city pref 32), 235  
 Piso, L Calpurnius, s. of Cn Piso, 323  
 Planasia, 69

# INDEX

- Plancina, Munatia, 163, 243, 323  
 Plancus, L. Munatius (cos 13), 63  
 Plautianus, pretorian prefect, 223  
 Plautius, A., 415-23  
 Plautius, Q. (cos 36), 253  
 Polemon II., 297, 387  
 Polho, Rufrius, 425  
 Polho, Vitrasius, 237  
 Polybius, freedman of Augustus, 71  
 Pompeius, Magnus and Sextus, *see*  
     Pompey  
 Pompeius, Cn. (Magnus), son-in-law  
     of Claudius, 381, 423  
 Pompeius, Sextus (cos 14), 65, 103  
 Pompey the Great, 77, 87, theatre  
     of, 385  
 Pompey, Sextus, 83, cf 85  
 Pomponius, Q., *see* Secundus  
 Pontian Islands, the, 329  
 Portico, leaning, restored, 173-75  
 Porticus Julia, 3, 63  
 Portus Romanus, constructed by  
     Claudius, 395  
 Postum(ius), O. Vibius, 37  
 Potitus, P. Afranius, 283-85  
 Praetorian guard, the, 51, 73, 99,  
     121, 149, 169, 183, 195, 211, 217,  
     231, 233, 263, 293, 357, 359, 363,  
     399, 413 *n.*, prefects of, 169, 209,  
     223, 293, 343, 359, 365, 407, 415,  
     425  
 Praetors, number of, 57, 239, 323,  
     393, in charge of gladiatorial  
     exhibitions, 301, 379, in charge of  
     finances, 377, 393, 427, other  
     duties, 335, 337, 429  
 Priam, 245  
*princeps iuventutis*, title given to the  
     younger Tiberius, 283  
*princeps senatus*, 131  
 Prisca, Mutilla, 197  
 Priscus, Clutorius, 171 and *n.*  
 Priscus, Junius, 317  
 Proculus, Cn. Acerronius (cos 37),  
     253, 277  
 Proculus, Julius, 105  
 Proculus, Scribonius, 345  
 Protogenes, 345, 377  
 Ptolemy, s. of Juba, 337  
 Fusio, German horseman, 25  
 Puteoli, 311-13  
 Pyrrhic dance, the, 385, 427  
 Quaestors, entrusted again with  
     administration of finances, 427  
 Quinctii, the, 21  
 Quirites, 93  
 Raetinum, 25  
 Rectus, Aemilius, 137  
 Regulus, P. Memmius (cos 31), 209,  
     213, 215, 223, 251, 295  
 Rhine, the, 41, 49, 53, 55, 325  
 Rhodes, 61, 157  
 Rhodians, the, 137, 429  
 Rhoemetalces, Thracian king, 297  
 Rome, 69, 117, 155, 161, 185, 311,  
     325, 353, and *passim*  
 Romulus, 13, 77, 81, 105  
 Rostra, the, 77, Rostra Julia, 77,  
     cf 297  
 Rufus, C. Caecilius (cos 17), 155  
 Rufus, Titius, 317  
 Rufus, Vibius, 151-53  
 Sabines, the, 15  
 Sabinus, C. Calvisius (cos 26), 317  
 Sabinus, Cornelius, 357-61, 365, 373  
 Sabinus, Flavius, 419  
 Sabinus, C. Poppaeus (cos 9), 3, 251  
 Sabinus, Titius, 185-87  
 Sabinus, prefect under Gaius, 439  
 Sacerdos, Julius, 329  
 Saeptha, the, 5, 291  
 Salabus, 389  
 Saloniae, 29  
 Samos, 61  
 Sanguinius Maximus (cos *suf* 39), 297  
 Saturnalia, 277, 415, 433  
 Saturninus, Aelius, 179  
 Saturninus, Cn. Sentius (cos 41), 363  
 Scalae Gemoniae, 187, 201, 217, 407  
 Scaurus, M. Aemilius, 85  
 Scaurus, Mamercus Aemilius, 247-49  
 Sceuas, s. of Bato, 37  
 Scribonianus, *see* Camillus  
 Scythians, 253  
 Secundus, Atianus, 283-85  
 Secundus, Q. Pomponius (cos *suf*  
     41), 275-77, 361, 363, cf 345  
 Secundus, Q. Poppaeus (cos *suf* 9),  
     25  
 Segimerus, 41  
 Sejanus, 167-77, 181, 185, 189-91,  
     195-229, cf 231, 233, 235, 243,  
     249, 307  
 Senate, the, purged and enlarged by  
     Augustus, 93-95, cf 59, 91,  
     attitude of Tiberius toward, 129,  
     135-37, 227, 229-33, 239, under

# INDEX

- Gaius, 275, 283, 307-11, 315, 331-33, 335-37, 339, 343-45, under Claudius, 397
- Seneca, L. Annaeus, 321, 389
- Sentius, *see* Saturninus
- Seretium, 27
- Servilius, *see* Nonianus
- Severus, imperial freedman, 237 *n*
- Sibyl, the, 161
- Silanus, C. Appius (cos 28), 401-3
- Silanus, L. Junius, son-in-law of Claudius, 381, 423
- Silanus, M. Junius (cos 19), 161, 285
- Silanus, M. Junius (cos 46), 435-37
- Silio, Umbonius, 429
- Silius, C., *see* Caecina
- Silvanus, M. Plautius (cos 2 B C), 29
- Smyrna, 353
- Sohaemus, 295
- Sosius, C., 85
- Spain, 101, 207, 325, 401
- Spaniards, the, 325
- Splonum, 25
- Statilius, *see* Taurus
- Strabo, f. of Sejanus, 169
- Sulla, 85-87
- Sulla, L., 397-99
- Sulla, L. Cornelius (Felix) (cos 33), 239
- Sulpicius, *see* Camerinus
- Sybaris, 161
- Syria, 235, 249, 349
- Syriacus, Vallius, 191-93
- Taurus, T. Statilius (cos 11), 55
- Taurus, T. Statilius Sisenna (cos 16), 149
- Taurus, T. Statilius (cos 44), 425
- Taurus, Theatre of, 291
- Terentius, M., 233-35
- Thames, the, 419-21
- Thessalian hats, 281
- Thrasyllus, 153, 253-57
- Tiber, the, overflows its banks, 61, 147-49, 253, harbour constructed at its mouth, 393-95
- Tiberius, campaigns of, in Dalmatia, 3, 27-39, 69, in Germany, 49-55, given tribunician power, 63, heir of Augustus, 59, 71, 75, delivers funeral oration over Augustus, 71, 77-97, emperor, 105, 107, 113-259, his character, 103-5, 113-19, and *passim*, death, 253-57; funeral, 269-71, his will, 261-65, not deified, 269, 287, 377, various references to, 55, 105, 267, 273-85, 289, 297, 303-9, 317, 319 *n*, 323, 337, 353, 369, 375-77, 383-85, 393, 399
- Tiberius, grandson of preceding, 245, 261-63, 283
- Tiberius, proposed as name of month, 161
- Tigellinus, Ofonius, 335
- Tingis, 391
- Tingitana, 391 *n*
- Tiridates, 253
- Togodumnus, 417-19
- Trio, L. Fulcinus, 249-51
- Troy, game of, 279, 293
- Tullius, king of Rome, 205
- Tusculum, 247
- Valeriu, the, 21
- Valerius, a Ligurian, 425
- Varus, Quintilius, disaster of, in Germany, 41-47, cf 51, 125, 159, 171, 389
- Venus, 347, temple of, 293, as watchword, 359
- Venus, the planet, 435
- Vespasian, 297, 373, 419
- Vestal Virgins, 15, 25, 71, 269, 379, 423 *n*
- Victory, 347, statue of, 53
- Vigintiviri, the, 381
- Vinicianus, Annus, 403-5
- Vinicus, M. (cos 30, 45), 429, 437
- Vipsania Agrippina, 117, 191 and *n*.
- Visurgis, the, 41
- Vitellius, L. (cos 34, 43), 247, 349-51, 421
- Xerxes, 315
- Zeus, Olympian, statue of, 357

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY  
RICHARD CLAY AND COMPANY, LTD ,  
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

---

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

---

### *Latin Authors*

- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS Translated by J. C Rolfe 3 Vols  
(2nd Imp revised )
- APULEIUS THE GOLDEN ASS (METAMORPHOSES). W Adlington (1566) Revised by S Gaselee (7th Imp )
- ST AUGUSTINE, CONFESSIONS OF. W Watts (1631) 2 Vols  
(Vol I 7th Imp, Vol II 6th Imp )
- ST AUGUSTINE, SELECT LETTERS J H Baxter (2nd Imp )
- AUSONIUS H G Evelyn White 2 Vols (2nd Imp )
- BEDE J E King 2 Vols (2nd Imp )
- BOETHIUS TRACTS and DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE  
Rev. H. F Stewart and E K Rand (6th Imp )
- CAESAR ALEXANDRIAN, AFRICAN and SPANISH WARS A G Way
- CAESAR CIVIL WARS A G Peskett (5th Imp )
- CAESAR GALLIC WAR H J. Edwards (10th Imp )
- CATO DE RE RUSTICA, VARRO: DE RE RUSTICA H B Ash  
and W D Hooper. (3rd Imp )
- CATULLUS F W Cornish, TIBULLUS J B Postgate, PER  
VIGILIUM VENERIS J. W Mackail (12th Imp )
- CELSUS DE MEDICINA W G. Spencer 3 Vols (Vol I  
3rd Imp revised, Vols II and III 2nd Imp )
- CICERO BRUTUS, and ORATOR G L Hendrickson and H M  
Hubbell (3rd Imp )
- [CICERO] AD HERENNIIUM H Caplan
- CICERO DE FATO, PARADOXA STOICORUM, DE PARTITIONE  
ORATORIA H Rackham (With De Oratore, Vol II)  
(2nd Imp )
- CICERO DE FINIBUS H Rackham (4th Imp revised )
- CICERO DE INVENTIONE, etc H M Hubbell
- CICERO DE NATURA DEORUM and ACADEMICA H Rackham  
(2nd Imp )
- CICERO DE OFFICIIS Walter Miller (6th Imp )
- CICERO DE ORATORE 2 Vols E W Sutton and H Rackham  
(2nd Imp )
- CICERO DE REPUBLICA and DE LEGIBUS Clinton W Keyes  
(4th Imp )
- CICERO DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, DE DIVINATIONE  
W A Falconer (6th Imp )
- CICERO IN CATILINAM, PRO FLACCO, PRO MURENA, PRO SULLA  
Louis E. Lord (3rd Imp revised )
- CICERO LETTERS TO ATTICUS E O Winstedt. 3 Vols  
(Vol I 6th Imp, Vols II and III 4th Imp )

- CICERO LETTERS TO HIS FRIENDS W Glynn Williams 3  
 Vols (Vols I and II 3rd Imp, Vol III 2nd Imp revised)
- CICERO PHILIPPICS W C A Ker (3rd Imp revised)
- CICERO PRO ARCHIA, POST REDITUM, DE DOMO, DE HARUS-  
 PICUM RESPONSIS, PRO PLANCIO N H Watts (4th Imp)
- CICERO PRO CAECINA, PRO LEGE MANILIA, PRO CLUENTIO,  
 PRO RABIRIO H Grose Hodge (3rd Imp.)
- CICERO PRO MILONE, IN PISONEM, PRO SCAURO, PRO FONTEIO,  
 PRO RABIRIO POSTUMO, PRO MARCELLO, PRO LIGARIO, PRO  
 REGE DEIOTARO N H Watts (2nd Imp)
- CICERO PRO QUINCTIO, PRO ROSCIO AMERINO, PRO ROSCIO  
 COMOEDO, CONTRA RULLUM J H Freese (3rd Imp)
- CICERO TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS J E. King (4th Imp)
- CICERO VERRINE ORATIONS L H. G Greenwood 2 Vols  
 (Vol I 3rd Imp, Vol II. 2nd Imp)
- CLAUDIAN M Platnauer 2 Vols (2nd Imp)
- COLUMELLA DE RE RUSTICA, DE ARBORIBUS H B Ash,  
 E S Forster and E Heffner 3 Vols (Vol I 2nd Imp)
- CURTIIUS, Q HISTORY OF ALEXANDER J C Rolfe 2 Vols  
 (2nd Imp)
- FLORUS E S Forster and CORNELIUS NEPOS J C Rolfe  
 (2nd Imp)
- FRONTINUS STRATAGEMS and AQUEDUCTS C E Bennett and  
 M B McElwain (Vol I 3rd Imp, Vol II 2nd Imp)
- FRONTO CORRESPONDENCE. C R Haines 2 Vols (Vol I  
 3rd Imp, Vol II 2nd Imp)
- GELLIUS J C Rolfe 3 Vols (Vol I 3rd Imp, Vols II and  
 III 2nd Imp)
- HORACE ODES and EPODES C E Bennett (14th Imp  
 revised)
- HORACE SATIRES, EPISTLES, ARS POETICA H R Fairclough  
 (9th Imp. revised)
- JEROME SELECTED LETTERS F A Wright (2nd Imp)
- JUVENAL and PERSIUS G. G Ramsay (7th Imp)
- LIVY B O Foster, F G Moore, Evan T Sage, and A C  
 Schlesinger 14 Vols Vols I-XIII (Vol I 4th Imp,  
 Vols II, III, V, and IX 3rd Imp, Vols IV, VI-VIII,  
 X-XII. 2nd Imp revised)
- LUCAN J D Duff (3rd Imp)
- LUCRETIIUS W H D Rouse (7th Imp revised)
- MARTIAL W C A Ker 2 Vols (Vol I 5th Imp, Vol II  
 4th Imp revised)
- MINOR LATIN POETS from PUBLILIUS SYRUS to RUTILIUS  
 NAMATIUS, including GRATIUS, CALPURNIUS SICULUS,  
 NEMESIUS, AVIANUS, and others with "Aetna" and the  
 "Phoenix" J Wight Duff and Arnold M Duff (3rd Imp)
- OVID THE ART OF LOVE AND OTHER POEMS J H Mozley  
 (3rd Imp)
- OVID FASTI Sir James G Frazer. (2nd Imp)
- OVID HEROIDES and AMORES Grant Showerman (5th Imp)
- OVID METAMORPHOSES F J Miller 2 Vols (Vol I 10th  
 Imp., Vol II 8th Imp)

OVID TRISTIA and EX PONTO A L Wheeler (3rd Imp.)  
 PERSIUS Cf JUVENAL  
 PETRONIUS M Heseltine, SENECA APOCOLOCYNTOSIS  
 W H D Rouse (8th Imp revised )  
 PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon 5 Vols (Vols I and II 5th Imp, Vol  
 III 3rd Imp, Vols IV and V 2nd Imp )  
 PLINY LETTERS Melmoth's Translation revised by W M L  
 Hutchinson 2 Vols (6th Imp )  
 PLINY NATURAL HISTORY H Rackham and W H S Jones  
 10 Vols Vols I -V and IX H Rackham Vols VI and VII  
 W H S Jones (Vols I-III 3rd Imp, Vol IV 2nd Imp )  
 PROPERTIUS H E Butler (6th Imp )  
 PRUDENTIUS H J Thomson 2 Vols  
 QUINTILIAN H E Butler 4 Vols (3rd Imp )  
 REMAINS OF OLD LATIN E H Warmington 4 Vols Vol I  
 (ENNIUS AND CAECILIUS ) Vol II (LIVIUS, NAEVIUS,  
 PACUVIUS, ACCIUS ) Vol III (LUCILIUS and LAWS OF XII  
 TABLES ) Vol IV (2nd Imp ) (ARCHAIC INSCRIPTIONS )  
 SALLUST J C Rolfe (4th Imp revised )  
 SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE D Magie 3 Vols (Vol I  
 3rd Imp. revised, Vols II and III 2nd Imp )  
 SENECA APOCOLOCYNTOSIS Cf PETRONIUS  
 SENECA. EPISTULAE MORALES R M Gummere 3 Vols  
 (Vol I 4th Imp, Vols II and III 2nd Imp )  
 SENECA MORAL ESSAYS J W Basore 3 Vols (Vol II  
 3rd Imp, Vols I and III 2nd Imp revised )  
 SENECA TRAGEDIES F. J Miller 2 Vols (Vol I 4th Imp,  
 Vol II 3rd Imp revised )  
 SIDONIUS POEMS AND LETTERS W B Anderson 2 Vols  
 (Vol I 2nd Imp )  
 SILIUS ITALICUS J D Duff 2 Vols (Vol I 2nd Imp,  
 Vol II 3rd Imp )  
 STATIUS. J H Mozley 2 Vols (2nd Imp )  
 SUETONIUS J C Rolfe 2 Vols (Vol I 7th Imp, Vol II  
 6th Imp revised )  
 TACITUS DIALOGUS Sir Wm Peterson AGRICOLA and  
 GERMANIA Maurice Hutton (6th Imp )  
 TACITUS HISTORIES AND ANNALS C H Moore and J Jack  
 son 4 Vols (Vols I and II 3rd Imp, Vols III and IV  
 2nd Imp )  
 TERENCE John Sargeaunt 2 Vols (7th Imp )  
 TERTULLIAN APOLOGIA and DE SPECTACULIS T R Glover  
 MINUCIUS FELIX G H Rendall (2nd Imp )  
 VALERIUS FLACCUS J H Mozley (2nd Imp revised )  
 VARRO DE LINGUA LATINA R G Kent 2 Vols (2nd Imp  
 revised )  
 VELLEIUS PATERCULUS and RES GESTAE DIVI AUGUSTI F. W  
 Shipley (2nd Imp )  
 VIRGIL H R Fairclough 2 Vols (Vol I 18th Imp, Vol II  
 14th Imp revised )  
 VITRUVIUS DE ARCHITECTURA F Granger 2 Vols (Vol I  
 3rd Imp, Vol II. 2nd Imp )

## Greek Authors

- ACHILLES TATIUS. S Gaselee (2nd Imp)  
 AENEAS TACTICUS, ASCLEPIODOTUS and ONASANDER The  
 Illinois Greek Club (2nd Imp)  
 AESCHINES C D Adams (2nd Imp)  
 AESCHYLUS H Weir Smyth 2 Vols (Vol I 6th Imp,  
 Vol II 5th Imp)  
 ALCIPHON, AELIAN, PHILOSTRATUS LETTERS A R Benner  
 and F H. Fobes  
 ANDOCIDES, ANTIPHON Cf MINOR ATTIC ORATORS.  
 APOLLODORUS Sir James G Frazer 2 Vols (Vol I 3rd  
 Imp, Vol II 2nd Imp)  
 APOLLONIUS RHODIUS R C Seaton (5th Imp)  
 THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS Kirsopp Lake 2 Vols (Vol I  
 8th Imp, Vol II 6th Imp.)  
 APPIAN: ROMAN HISTORY. Horace White 4 Vols (Vol I  
 4th Imp, Vols. II and IV 3rd Imp, Vol III 2nd Imp)  
 ARATUS Cf CALLIMACHUS  
 ARISTOPHANES Benjamin Bickley Rogers 3 Vols Verse  
 trans (5th Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE ART OF RHETORIC J H Freese (3rd Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE. ATHENIAN CONSTITUTION, EUDEMIAN ETHICS,  
 VICES AND VIRTUES H Rackham. (3rd Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE GENERATION OF ANIMALS A L Peck (2nd Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE METAPHYSICS H Tredennick 2 Vols (3rd Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE METEOROLOGICA H D. P Lee  
 ARISTOTLE MINOR WORKS W S Hett On Colours, On  
 Things Heard, On Physiognomies, On Plants, On Marvellous  
 Things Heard, Mechanical Problems, On Indivisible Lines,  
 On Situations and Names of Winds, On Melissus, Xenophanes,  
 and Gorgias (2nd Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE NICOMACHEAN ETHICS H Rackham (6th Imp  
 revised)  
 ARISTOTLE OECONOMICA and MAGNA MORALIA G C Arm  
 strong, (with Metaphysics, Vol II.) (3rd Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE ON THE HEAVENS W K C Guthrie (3rd Imp  
 revised)  
 ARISTOTLE On Sophistical Refutations, On Coming to be and  
 Passing Away, On the Cosmos E S Forster and D J Furley  
 ARISTOTLE ON THE SOUL, PARVA NATURALIA, ON BREATH  
 W. S. Hett (2nd Imp revised)  
 ARISTOTLE ORGANON CATEGORIES On Interpretation, Prior  
 Analytics H. P Cooke and H Tredennick (3rd Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE PARTS OF ANIMALS A L Peck, MOTION AND  
 PROGRESSION OF ANIMALS E S Forster (3rd Imp revised)  
 ARISTOTLE PHYSICS Rev P Wicksteed and F M Cornford  
 2 Vols (Vol I 2nd Imp, Vol II. 3rd Imp)  
 ARISTOTLE POETICS and LONGINUS W Hamilton Fyfe,  
 DEMETRIUS ON STYLE W Rhys Roberts (5th Imp revised)  
 ARISTOTLE. POLITICS H Rackham (4th Imp revised)  
 ARISTOTLE PROBLEMS W S Hett. 2 Vols (2nd Imp revised)



- ARISTOTLE RHETORICA AD ALEXANDRUM (with PROBLEMS  
Vol II) H Rackham
- ARRIAN HISTORY OF ALEXANDER and INDICA Rev E Diffe  
Robson 2 Vols (Vol I 3rd Imp, Vol II 2nd Imp)
- ATHENAEUS DEIPNOSOPHISTAE C B Gulick 7 Vols  
(Vols I, IV-VII 2nd Imp)
- ST BASIL LETTERS R J Deferrari 4 Vols (2nd Imp)
- CALLIMACHUS, Hymns and Epigrams, and LYCOPHRON A W  
Mair, ARATUS G R Mair (2nd Imp)
- CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA Rev G W Butterworth (3rd  
Imp)
- COLLUTHUS Cf OPIAN
- DAPHNIS AND CHLOE Thornley's Translation revised by  
J M Edmonds and PARTHENTIUS S Gaselee (4th Imp)
- DEMOSTHENES I OLYNTHIACS, PHILIPPICS and MINOR ORA-  
TIONS I-XVII. AND XX J H Vince (2nd Imp)
- DEMOSTHENES II DE CORONA and DE FALSA LEGATIONE  
C A Vince and J H Vince (3rd Imp revised)
- DEMOSTHENES III MEIDIAS, ANDROTION, ARISTOCRATES,  
TIMOCRATES and ARISTOGEITON, I AND II. J H Vince  
(2nd Imp)
- DEMOSTHENES IV-VI PRIVATE ORATIONS and IN NEAERAM  
A T. Murray (Vol IV 2nd Imp)
- DEMOSTHENES VII FUNERAL SPEECH, EROTIC ESSAY, EXORDIA  
and LETTERS N W and N J DeWitt
- DIO CASSIUS ROMAN HISTORY E Cary 9 Vols (Vols I  
and II 3rd Imp, Vols III-IX. 2nd Imp)
- DIO CHRYSOSTOM J W Cohoon and H Lamar Crosby 5 Vols  
(Vols I-IV 2nd Imp)
- DIODORUS SICULUS 12 Vols Vols I-VI C H Oldfather  
Vol VII C L Sherman Vols IX and X R M Geer  
(Vols I-IV 2nd Imp)
- DIOGENES LAERTIUS R D Hicks 2 Vols (Vol I 4th Imp  
Vol II 3rd Imp)
- DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS ROMAN ANTIQUITIES Spel-  
man's translation revised by E Cary 7 Vols (Vols I-V  
2nd Imp)
- EPICETUS W A Oldfather 2 Vols (2nd Imp)
- EURIPIDES A S Way 4 Vols (Vols I and II 7th Imp,  
III and IV 6th Imp) Verse trans
- EUSEBIUS ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY Kirsopp Lake and  
J E L Oulton 2 Vols (Vol I 3rd Imp, Vol II 4th Imp)
- GALEN ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES A J Brock (4th Imp)
- THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY W R Paton 5 Vols (Vols I and  
II 5th Imp, Vol III 4th Imp, Vols IV and V 3rd Imp)
- GREEK ELEGY and IAMBUS with the ANACREONTEA J M  
Edmonds 2 Vols (Vol I 3rd Imp, Vol. II 2nd Imp)
- THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS)  
J M Edmonds (7th Imp revised)
- GREEK MATHEMATICAL WORKS Ivor Thomas 2 Vols (2nd  
Imp)
- HERODES Cf. THEOPHRASTUS CHARACTERS

- HERODOTUS A D Godley 4 Vols (Vols. I-III 4th Imp.,  
Vol IV 3rd Imp.)
- HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS H. G Evelyn White  
(7th Imp revised and enlarged)
- HIPPOCRATES and the FRAGMENTS OF HERACLEITUS W H S  
Jones and E T Withington 4 Vols (3rd Imp)
- HOMER ILIAD A T Murray 2 Vols (Vol I 7th Imp,  
Vol II 6th Imp)
- HOMER ODYSSEY A T Murray 2 Vols (8th Imp)
- ISAEUS E W Forster (3rd Imp)
- ISOCRATES George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook 3 Vols (2nd  
Imp)
- ST JOHN DAMASCENE BARLAAM AND IOASAPH Rev. G R.  
Woodward and Harold Mattingly (3rd Imp revised)
- JOSEPHUS H St J Thackeray and Ralph Marcus 9 Vols.  
Vols I-VII (Vol V 3rd Imp, Vols I-IV, VI and VII  
2nd Imp)
- JULIAN Wilmer Cave Wright 3 Vols (Vols I and II 3rd  
Imp, Vol III 2nd Imp)
- LUCIAN A M Harmon 8 Vols Vols I-V (Vols I and  
II 4th Imp., Vol III 3rd Imp, Vols IV and V 2nd Imp)
- LYCOPHRON Cf CALLIMACHUS
- LYRA GRAECA J M Edmonds 3 Vols (Vol I 4th Imp,  
Vol II revised and enlarged, and III 3rd Imp)
- LYSLAS W R M Lamb (2nd Imp)
- MANETHO W. G Waddell PROLEMY TETRABIBLOS F E  
Robbins (2nd Imp)
- MARCUS AURELIUS. C R Haines (4th Imp revised)
- MENANDER F G Allinson (3rd Imp revised)
- MINOR ATTIC ORATORS (ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYCURGUS,  
DEMADES, DINARCHUS, HYPEREIDES) K J Maidment and  
J O Burtt 2 Vols (Vol I 2nd Imp)
- NONNOS DIONYSIACA W H D Rouse 3 Vols (2nd Imp)
- OPPIAN, COLLUTHUS, TRYPHIODORUS A W Mair (2nd Imp)
- PAPYRI NON-LITERARY SELECTIONS A S Hunt and C C  
Edgar 2 Vols (Vol I 2nd Imp) LITERARY SELECTIONS  
Vol I (Poetry) D L Page (3rd Imp)
- PARTHENIUS Cf DAPHNIS AND CHLOE
- PAUSANIAS DESCRIPTION OF GREECE W H S Jones 5  
Vols and Companion Vol arranged by R E Wycherley  
(Vols I and III 3rd Imp, Vols II, IV and V 2nd Imp)
- PHILO 10 Vols Vols I-V, F H Colson and Rev. G H  
Whitaker Vols VI-IX, F H Colson (Vols II-III  
V-IX. 2nd Imp, Vols. I and IV, 3rd Imp)
- PHILO two supplementary Vols (Translation only) Ralph  
Marcus
- PHILOSTRATUS THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA F C  
Conybeare 2 Vols (Vol I 4th Imp, Vol II 3rd Imp)
- PHILOSTRATUS IMAGINES, CALLISTRATUS DESCRIPTIONS  
A Fairbanks
- PHILOSTRATUS and EUNAPIUS LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS.  
Wilmer Cave Wright. (2nd Imp)

- PINDAR Sir J E Sandys (*7th Imp revised*)
- PLATO CHARMIDES, ALCIBIADES, HIPPARCHUS, THE LOVERS,  
THEAGES, MINOS and EPINOMIS W R M Lamb. (*2nd  
Imp*)
- PLATO CRATYLUS, PARMENIDES, GREATER HIPPIAS, LESSER  
HIPPIAS H N Fowler (*4th Imp*)
- PLATO EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, PHAEDO, PHAEDRUS  
H N Fowler (*11th Imp*)
- PLATO LACHES, PROTAGORAS, MENO, EUTHYDEMUS W R M  
Lamb (*3rd Imp revised*)
- PLATO LAWS Rev R G Bury 2 Vols (*3rd Imp*)
- PLATO LYSIS, SYMPOSIUM, GORGIAS W R M Lamb (*5th  
Imp revised*)
- PLATO REPUBLIC Paul Shorey 2 Vols (Vol I *5th Imp*,  
Vol II *4th Imp*)
- PLATO STATESMAN, PHILEBUS H N Fowler, Ion W R M.  
Lamb (*4th Imp*)
- PLATO THEAETETUS and SOPHIST H N Fowler (*4th Imp*)
- PLATO TIMAEUS, CRITIAS, CLITOPHO, MENEXENUS, EPISTULAE  
Rev R G Bury (*3rd Imp*)
- PLUTARCH MORALIA 14 Vols Vols I-V F C Babbitt,  
Vol VI W C Helmbold, Vol X H N Fowler (Vols  
I-VI and X *2nd Imp*)
- PLUTARCH THE PARALLEL LIVES B Perrin 11 Vols  
(Vols I, II, VI, VII, and XI *3rd Imp* Vols III-V. and  
VIII-X *2nd Imp*)
- POLYBIUS W R Paton 6 Vols (*2nd Imp*)
- PROCOPIUS HISTORY OF THE WARS H B Dewing 7 Vols  
(Vol I *3rd Imp*, Vols II-VII *2nd Imp*)
- PTOLEMY TETRABIBLOS Cf MANETHO
- QUINTUS SMYPNAEUS A S Way Verse trans (*3rd Imp*)
- SEXTUS EMPIRICUS Rev R G Bury 4 Vols (Vol I *3rd  
Imp*, Vols II and III *2nd Imp*)
- SOPHOCLES F Storr 2 Vols (Vol I *10th Imp* Vol II *6th  
Imp*) Verse trans
- STRABO GEOGRAPHY Horace L Jones 8 Vols (Vols I, V,  
and VIII *3rd Imp*, Vols II, III, IV, VI, and VII *2nd Imp*)
- THEOPHRASTUS CHARACTERS J M Edmonds HERODES,  
etc A D Knox (*3rd Imp*)
- THEOPHRASTUS ENQUIRY INTO PLANTS Sir Arthur Hort  
Bart 2 Vols (*2nd Imp*)
- TRUCYDIDES C F Smith 4 Vols (Vol I *4th Imp*, Vols  
II, III, and IV *3rd Imp revised*)
- TRYPHIODORUS Cf OPIAN
- XENOPHON CYROPAEDIA Walter Miller 2 Vols (Vol I *4th  
Imp*, Vol II *3rd Imp*)
- XENOPHON HELLENICA, ANABASIS, APOLOGY, and SYMPOSIUM  
C L Brownson and O J Todd 3 Vols (Vols I and III  
*3rd Imp*, Vol II *4th Imp*)
- XENOPHON MEMORABILIA and OECONOMICUS E C Marchant  
(*3rd Imp*)
- XENOPHON SCRIPTA MINORA E C Marchant (*2nd Imp*)



---

IN PREPARATION

---

***Greek Authors***

ARISTOTLE . HISTORY OF ANIMALS A L Peck  
CALLIMACHUS FRAGMENTS C A Trypanis  
PLOTINUS A H Armstrong.

***Latin Authors***

ST AUGUSTINE : CITY OF GOD  
CICERO PRO SESTIO, IN VATINIUM, PRO CAELIO, DE PROVINCIIIS  
CONSULARIBUS, PRO BALBO J H Freese and R Gardner  
PHÆDRUS Ben E Perry

***DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION***

---

---

London  
Cambridge, Mass.

WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS